

HOMELANDS

—
BOPHUTHATHSWANA

GENERAL

—

1975 — JAN ~~1976~~ 1977

RDM 12.3.75.

109

~~1,107~~
~~2-17~~

Homelands: PM hints at greater say

By PATRICK
LAURENCE

MAFEKING. — The Prime Minister yesterday hinted that homelands would be given a greater say in attracting White capital and entrepreneurs to their territories.

Opening the Bophutha-Tswana Legislative Assembly, Mr Vorster made it clear that he thought the time had come for homeland governments to be "more directly" involved in the economic development of their territories "particularly in the establishment of White enterprises."

The Department of Bantu Administration and Development would be approaching homeland governments on the matter, he said.

Until recently White capital and enterprise were mainly channelled to border regions and the homelands themselves through the White-controlled Bantu Investment Corporation and Xhosa Development Corporation.

SWITCH

The decision late last year to establish separate development corporations for each homeland — on which Africans would be represented — was the first sign of a switch away from what has been described as the "stranglehold" of the White-controlled corporations.

Mr Vorster seemed to indicate yesterday that last year's move would be carried a stage further. He spoke of a joint approach to the homelands by the Department of

Bantu Administration and the new corporation.

He opened his address with a prediction that historians of the future would see the present decade as one of "phenomenal progress in the political field."

He then commented on the apparent reluctance of Tswanas to work on the 25 mines within Bophutha-Tswana.

"A total of 61 000 non-Tswana are employed at these mines at an income of some R25-million a year," Mr Vorster said.

"This amount is lost to your homeland and I think that the leaders of the Tswana nation will have to give this matter serious thought . . .

"It is only by first being the worker in an industry that one can later become the owner of that industry."

In a brief comment on the land question Mr Vorster said: "Having a greater area of land is no guarantee of a higher level of development . . . It would be better to make the most of the resources you already have."

He then went on to make what might have been a reference to the long-standing quarrel between the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, and his erstwhile lieutenant, Chief Herman Maseloane.

"Something I want to stress here today is that peace and a climate of stability and moderation . . . are absolutely essential for economic development."

He warned that "extravagant and emotional statements by leading personalities" were calculated to put off prospective investors.

Homelands
Bophutha Tswana —
General.

109

7

B 3.75 ⇒ R.D.M.

Tswana vote a boost for Mangope

By PATRICK LAURENCE

MAFEKING. — The BoputhaTswana Legislative Assembly yesterday backed the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, in rejecting a call by the two opposition parties for a general election.

Chief Mangope's Democratic Party received 41 votes against the combined total of 24 for the National and Seoposengwe parties.

The voting reflected increased support for Chief Mangope in the Assembly and was his answer to critics who claimed he was on his way out.

At a special session last December Chief Mangope was backed in his move to dismiss two "rebel" Cabinet Ministers by 35 votes to 23. The question of whether

there should be a general election has been a burning issue ever since Chief Mangope resigned from the National Party last November and formed the Democratic Party.

His opponents used the presence of the Prime Minister at the Assembly on Tuesday to press for an election.

When Mr Vorster arrived to open the Assembly, pickets calling for the resignation of Chief Mangope, and an election, lined the approach to the building. As Mr Vorster left he was asked by Chief Kelly Moleti to ensure that an election took place.

Yesterday the leader of the Seoposengwe Party, Chief Tidimane Pilane, urged the Assembly to dissolve itself and call for an election.

Supported by Chief Herman Maseloane, leader of the National Party, he argued that Chief Mangope had been elected as leader of the

National Party and that he had forfeited his mandate to be Chief Minister when he resigned from that party.

Chief Pilane said the situation in the Assembly was confused because two members of the Cabinet were National Party men while the remaining four were Democratic Party members.

The split in the Tswana Cabinet had "paralysed" the government, had prevented good administration, and could only be resolved by an election.

Chief Mangope denied that there was confusion. There was no doubt in his mind that his Democratic Party was the ruling party.

He agreed that the Cabinet split was detrimental, but the Assembly had taken a decision on that matter last December when it authorised him to write to the State President to ask for his consent to the dismissal of the two National Party men.

He felt that the question of an election should be referred to the Assembly for a decision.

The anti-Mangope Cabinet Ministers, Chief Maseloane and Chief James Toto, have thus far refused to resign. Under the Tswana constitution Chief Mangope cannot dismiss them without the consent of the State President.

According to some observers the two men may resign soon in order to devote themselves to the task of ousting Chief Mangope at the next general election in 1977.

If ar liv Pro ove ha anc I as ual lon

Mangope set to bring in influx control

R27 12/3/75

By PATRICK LAURENCE

MAFEKING. — BophuthaTswana seemed set yesterday to become the first homeland to recommend the introduction of influx control laws.

While the Legislative Assembly was debating the budget, copies of a report recommending some form of influx control for the Tswana townships of Ga-Rankuwa and Mapopane West, near Pretoria, were being prepared for distribution to members possibly today.

The report is based on the findings of a Legislative Assembly commission of inquiry into problems in the two townships.

The chairman of the commission, Mr N. T. Matseke, has confirmed that many of

its recommendations concern influx control.

Among the members of the commission is Mr S. J. Lesolang, a leading member of the opposition Seoposengwe Party.

Mr Lesolang's membership of the commission would seem to reflect a desire to make its recommendation on influx control — a controversial issue in South Africa, particularly among Africans — a Tswana affair, rather than a party political move.

According to several independent sources, Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana has been contemplating the introduction of influx control for some time now.

But Chief Mangope seemed reluctant to discuss the question yesterday. All he would say was: "I might introduce influx control."

But during debate on influx control last year Chief Mangope hinted strongly that he favoured some form of influx legislation for the townships of GaRankuwa and Mapopane West.

Both these townships are in BophuthaTswana, but because they are near the Pretoria-Witwatersrand industrial complex they have attracted thousands of African squatters in search of work.

The squatters, who number 250 000 are drawn from various African peoples. Most are camped on the Winterveld area near the two townships.

Their presence close to the townships makes them competitors for the limited facilities there.

Last year Chief Mangope spoke of trying to "ward off people who continually infiltrate our country and deprive our Tswanas of land and employment."

Influx control in South Africa is associated by Africans with the hated pass laws and migratory labour.

For an African leader to introduce influx control — even if it were of a different order from the pass laws — would be a bold, perhaps even perilous, move.

Any move towards influx control which appeared to operate in the interest of one African people against those of the remainder, would risk antagonising the vast majority of Africans.

But Chief Mangope has shown that he is not a man who shirks controversial and risky policy decisions. Last year his government was a party to a South African Government scheme to remove South Sothos from Thaba 'Nchu, a Tswana area in the Free State.

HANDBAILED 9

Q. column 653-7
8 April 1975.

109

Prospecting/Mining concessions on Zululand coast

*24. Mr. G. H. WADDELL asked the Minister of Mines:

- (1) Whether any companies have applied for prospecting or mining concessions on the Zululand coast; if so, in respect of what areas;
- (2) whether concessions have been granted; if so, in respect of what areas;
- (3) whether any other State department or provincial body was consulted prior to the granting of the concessions; if so, what departments or bodies; if not, why not;
- (4) whether representations have been made to him by public bodies in Natal in regard to the granting of mining concessions in the areas concerned; if so, (a) by what bodies and (b) what was the nature of (i) the representations and (ii) his reply;
- (5) whether he will make a statement on the matter.

The MINISTER OF MINES (Reply laid upon Table with leave of House):

- (1) Yes, applications for prospecting leases for base minerals in terms of the legislation administered by my Department have been received in respect of certain strips of State land on the coast extending from the Mozambique border to the northern boundary of St. Lucia Park as well as in respect of a strip of State land between the southern boundary of St. Lucia Park and the northern boundary of Bantu Reserve No. 4 and certain strips of State land in the immediate vicinity of Richards Bay.
- (2) Several of the applications have either been withdrawn or refused and apart from two applications which are still under consideration in respect of State land north of St. Lucia Park, only three such prospecting leases have been granted in respect of the following three coastal areas:
 - (a) A strip of State land, approximately 2 600 hectares in extent, situate between the southern boundary of St. Lucia Park and the northern boundary of Bantu Reserve No. 4.
 - (b) A strip of State land, approximately 1 800 hectares in extent, extending from a point just north of Mount Tabor to a point south of Cape Vidal
 - (c) A strip of State land, approximately 2 850 hectares in extent, extending northwards from Prince of Wales Hill, i.e. just

north of Cape Vidal, to a point just north of King Oscar Hill.

- (3) The relative three strips of land is out and out State land which is partly utilized by the Departments of Forestry and Defence. The Department of Agricultural Credit and Land Tenure, as custodian of State land, the Department of Forestry and, where applicable, also the Department of Defence, were consulted before the relative rights were granted.
- (4) (a) As far as the three areas granted are concerned, representations in respect of the first two areas referred to in part (2) of this reply were made by St. Lucia Estuary Tourist Development Association and the St. Lucia Estuary Health Committee to my predecessor before the grants were made. Since the grants were made, representations have also been made to me by the Council for the Habitat.
 - (b) (i) The representations expressly related to the question of the possible pollution of rivers, eradication of the vegetation, violation of the environment, etc.
 - (ii) The general nature of the replies thus far furnished by me and my Department to objectors, was:
 - (a) It was in the national interest that the Republic must find and utilize its own resources of heavy minerals such as rutile, ilmenite, zircon, etc., and that the only known deposits of such minerals that were economically mineable, occurred along the Zululand coast.
 - (b) Strict conditions were embodied in each prospecting lease in terms

of which the holder thereof was--

- (i) prohibited to pollute or damage any river, stream, water-canal, etc.;
- (ii) obliged to comply with the comprehensive conditions prescribed by the Department of Forestry;
- (iii) obliged to prevent the formation of driftsand and to immediately reclaim any area where driftsand occurred; and
- (iv) obliged, before vacating the prospecting area, to restore the vegetation thereon, where possible, and to restore the surface thereof to its original level and state and to fill in all prospecting excavations and open-cast workings or to deal with them in such manner as the Chief Inspector of Mines: Natal, at Dundee, in his discretion might direct.

- (5) No, but I personally visited the Mapelaan area at the beginning of January 1975 in the company of authorities on nature conservation and satisfied myself as to the importance of the unique dune forests, as a result whereof I, being personally intensely interested in and having a love for nature conservation, asked for a departmental investigation and thereafter directed that a meeting be convened in Cape Town in order that the whole question of prospecting rights on the Natal coast and the protection of the environment

could be fully discussed and views exchanged. This discussion will take place on 29 April 1975 and apart from seven State departments and the three companies holding prospecting rights on the coast, the Natal Provincial Administration, Natal Parks Board, the Member of Parliament for Eshowe, the Zululand Regional Development Association, the Council for the Habitat and others will be represented at the meeting.

655-7

Do not write in this margin

Do not write in this margin

RD 10/14/75

Mangope gets his new men

Staff Reporter

CHIEF Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophutha-Tswana, has appointed three new men to his Cabinet and shifted one man to a new portfolio.

The appointments follow the dismissal of the two "rebel" Ministers, Chief Herman Maseloane and Chief James Toto, and the creation of the new portfolio of Health.

The new men are Chief Victor Shuping (Agriculture), a young university-educated chief from Lehurutshe; Chief Bernard Motsatsi (Interior), a wealthy chief from Madikwe, and Mr Noto Matseke (Works), a commoner from Moretele.

Mr T. M. Molathwa, an existing Cabinet member, moves from Interior to Health. He holds a BS degree.

The emergence of the new Cabinet is the culmination of a year-long campaign by Chief Mangope to dismiss the two "rebels" after they publicly criticised him dur-

ing a motion last year calling for his dismissal.

All that is left is a "mopping up" campaign against the chairman and the vice-chairman of the Legislative Assembly.

Chief Mangope has repeatedly alleged that the chairman, Mr A. V. Maqondose, secretly sympathised with the attempt to unseat him. The vice-chairman, Chief E. R. Lencoe, made no bones about his position when he proposed the motion against Chief Mangope.

The appointment of Chief Shuping may be an attempt by Chief Mangope to strengthen his position in the Lehurutshe district. Although it is Chief Mangope's home area, his standing there has been challenged by Chief Lencoe.

In the same manner the appointment of Chief Motsatsi may involve a bid to nullify the influence of Chief Maseloane, now leader of the opposition Bophutha-Tswana National Party, in the Madikwe region.

Axe falls on Mangope's dissidents

RD 9/4/75

By STEVE KGAME

THE AXE that Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophutha-Tswana, has been holding high has at last fallen on the two Cabinet Ministers he long wanted to expel.

The Ministers are Chief Herman Maseloane, Minister of Works, and Chief James Toto, Minister of Agriculture. Notice of their expulsion from the government was delivered to them at their houses, which they have to vacate within 14 days, by Mr S. S. Medupe, the Chief Minister's private secretary.

Chief Mangope's power to sack Ministers came after the Bophutha-Tswana constitution was amended by the State President, by proclamation

published in the Government Gazette last week.

Chiefs Maseloane and Toto have reacted strongly against their long expected expulsion and have warned Chief Mangope that they will step up their fight against what they call his "dictatorial and autocratic" government.

They have accused Chief Mangope of having "disfranchised" the Tswana people.

Chief Maseloane said: "It must not be forgotten that Chief Mangope rode to power on the Bophutha-Tswana National Party ticket. He deserted them and formed the Bophutha-Tswana Democratic Party, which never fought elections."

Serious dissension began within the Mangope Cabinet

and the BNP as a whole in 1973.

Now that Chief Mangope has won the Maseloane-Toto "battle", the guillotine awaits two more heads — that of Mr V. Maqondosi, Chairman of the Legislative Assembly, and his deputy Chief E. R. Lencoe. Already attempts have been made to remove them.

With the new portfolio of Health, there are now three vacant Cabinet posts and it is understood that more than 10 MPs are scrambling for them.

Among them are two former Cabinet members, Chief S. G. Ntuanane, MP for Madikwe, who was Minister of Agriculture and Mr D. P. Kgotleng, who was Minister of Works.

They lost their positions when Chief Mangope reshuffled his Cabinet in December, 1973. The reshuffle was based on tribal lines in order to get the support of the stronger tribes like the Bakgalla tribe of Moseitla in the Moretele region, whose Chief, T. V. Makapan, was appointed to the Cabinet.

ASPIRANT

Other aspirant candidates are Chief B. L. M. Motsatsi, MP for Madikwe; Chief E. L. Mokgoko, MP for Moretele; Chief V. Shuping, MP for Lehurutshe, and Mr T. Matseke, MP for Moretele.

It is understood that Chief Lebone I, MP for Bafokeng, has been offered the new Health portfolio, but he has turned this down.

The appointment of Chief Shuping to the Cabinet is seen as a bid by Chief Mangope to strengthen his position in his own Lehurutshe region, where he is facing strong opposition from the Lehurutshe chiefs, including Chief Lencoe.

It is believed that Chief Mangope wants to remove Chief Lencoe from his position as deputy chairman of the Legislative Assembly.

167
2) 109

Majeng families sleep in the veld

RDm 7/5/75

By STEVE KGAME

Homelands Bureau

WARRENTON. — When the officials of the Department of Bantu Administration and Development came yesterday to continue the removal of the Majeng tribe of Chief Geoffrey Moseki, they found the village deserted.

More than 900 people — the blind, sick, aged, crippled and women with babies — aged between two months and 30 years, spent the cold night in the thorny bush and dongas in protest against their removal to Vaalboshoek.

The tribe's removal and arrest orders were signed by the former State President, Mr Fouche, last year.

When news spread about the resumption of the removals, which had been stopped about three months ago because of incessant rains, Chief Moseki and his people left their homes on Monday with their blankets and spent the night in the veld about three kilometres from their homes.

"We spent the whole night singing in praise of God Almighty, calling on him not to forsake us and to give us strength and perseverance against the unjust action of the Government, which has taken our land by

force", Chief Moseki said.

As I spoke to the chief, soft rains started falling and mothers with their babies wrapped in blankets went for cover under thorn bushes.

Approaching the thorn bush from a distance the place looks like a swarm of multi-coloured butterflies, as clothing and napkins flap on the bushes.

The sick were groaning under the trees, mothers were rocking their crying babies in their arms while others pumped gas stoves, preparing food for their children.

Others milled around the bush and there was a van running at intervals to War-

renton town, about 35 km away, to buy food.

The biggest complaint of the squatters was lack of water because "we're afraid to go to the village for it because we may be forced on to the trucks to Vaalboshoek," said Chief Moseki.

According to Colonel J. D. Kriege, District Commandant from Kimberley, one arrest has been made.

Col Kriege said a man was arrested for trespassing because he was among the first four families who were moved from Majeng to Vaalboshoek in February.

The man's belongings were moved with those of Chief Moseki and Mr Rambles Wesi, but the families refused to go. They have been staying with relatives in Majeng.

Chief Moseki said he twice went to Vaalboshoek to check on his property and on each occasion he found his belongings unguarded. "But the third time I went there the iron shack in which some of my belongings were stored was locked and I did not know who had the key. I left and came back."

Col Kriege said he addressed the tribe last week and warned them that the removals were to start again yesterday and that those who refused to go to Vaalboshoek would be charged with trespassing.

Majeng tribe warned on 'war'

RJM 8/5/75

By STEVE KGAME

WARRENTON. — Majeng tribesmen, women and children, who fled their homes to escape removal, were warned yesterday by Colonel J. D. Krige, District Commandant of Kimberley, that they would be arrested.

Chief Geoffrey Moseki and more than 900 of his subjects left their homes near Warrenton on Monday and spent two nights in the veld after they were told they would be removed to Vaalboshoek.

Colonel Krige arrived at

the camp site with Black and White policemen in four police vans. He warned the tribe that if they resisted removal and refused to go back to their homes to get ready for the move to Vaalboshoek, he would send over a helicopter to throw teargas at them.

Colonel Krige brought with him Mr Esau Montwegi and Mr Zachariah Sehako who, with four others, were arrested for trespassing on Tuesday. They were released yesterday on condition they

persuaded the rest of the tribe to agree to the move to Vaalboshoek.

Colonel Krige warned the tribe: "If you want war, I am ready. And if you continue to refuse to go back to your houses, I shall bring a helicopter to throw teargas at you and arrest you all.

"You will die of hunger and thirst here in the bush and each time any one of you tries to go for food or water, you will be arrested."

After the police left, the tribe decided to go back and

face arrest, said Chief Moseki.

The tribal councillors agreed to go back but not to agree to move voluntarily.

The councillors want to be given a say in where the tribe is resettled.

After they left the bush, the tribespeople congregated outside St Hilda's Anglican Church in the village, waiting for Col Krige's return so they could negotiate a new deal.

I spent the night with the tribe round their fires in the bush. We could hear jackals,

attracted no meat of the two entered for food.

The ground was rain. Most of us started the fires. Only the and the aged "comfortable" on made of leaves

"Most of us haven't slept a week nights," said Montwedi, one of the councillors.

The people gathered Chief Moseko's and sang hymns.

We'll stick to the end, says Majeng tribe

Rdm 9/5/75

2 107

Staff Reporter

THERE may be open confrontation between the Majeng tribe and the police when the tribe are refused the option to choose where they would like to be resettled.

The Majeng tribe, led by Chief Geoffrey Moseki, have been evicted by proclamation which was signed by the for-

mer State President, Mr J. J. Fouché, and they are to be resettled at Vaalboshoek, more than 80 km away from Majeng.

After moving from their homes in protest and spending two winter nights in the bush the tribe decided yesterday to go back to their homes after a police warning that they were illegally squatting and were liable for arrest.

One of the tribal councillors, Mr S. Letsholo, said the tribe had decided to return to the village because their livestock, cattle, sheep and goats, would go astray and were in danger of being eaten by wild animals.

Water, food and the wet weather, Mr Letsholo said, were taken into consideration. He said their decision to go back should not however, be regarded as an agreement to move to Vaalboshoek.

"We are prepared to stick to the very last. After all for the last seven years we have been subjected to worse things: the closing of our children's schools and the Government deposing our chief, who we still regard as our chief," said Mr Letsholo.

Before the final eviction order, Chief Moseki was arrested more than once for refusing to move. At one time he was allowed R50 bail and awaited trial for more than six months.

Since the removals started this week more than 10 houses were broken down.

Some of them were broken down in the absence of their owners. Mrs Emily Serite is ill at Kimberley Hospital and her house was broken down on Wednesday. Her grandson, Mr Ephriam Serite was taken to witness the house being razed to the ground.

"The police found me at my mother's house where I stay and said I should accompany them to my grandmother's house to witness the demolition. When I refused they threatened to arrest me, so I went with them," said Mr Serite.

Majeng expect return of migrant men

By STEVE KGAME

WARRENTON.—Members of Majeng families that are working as migratory labourers on farms and in urban areas are expected to return home to get the tribal council's decision about the removal of the tribe to Vaalboschoek.

The removals, which were resumed on Monday after a three-month halt because of rains, took place in the absence of most heads of families, who work away from Majeng.

Chief Geoffrey Moseki and his tribal councillors still hope for a miracle — that the Government will reverse the removal decision and allow them to continue to live at Majeng.

Even after some houses had been broken down and some families taken to Vaalboschoek, the tribe sought legal opinion on the removals.

When the tribe came out of the bush this week after spending two nights in the open, they congregated outside the St Hilda's Anglican church and waited for Col J. D. Kriege, Kimberley's dis-

trict commanding officer, who is in charge of the removals.

After the tribe was told that Col Kriege was not available, they dispersed and went to their homes. The tribesmen were still adamant that "we be physically moved," said Chief Moseki.

Col Kriege was not available to comment if he would allow the tribe to negotiate for another area where they could be settled together under Chief Moseki.

The Majeng tribe has resisted removal from their tribal lands near Taung since 1962.

DEPRIVED

In the process they have been deprived of essential services and have had their chief deposed by the Government. Bulldozers moved into homes of resisting families in 1972, in the same year Mr Somon Khosing, a tribal councillor, said his tribe refused to move because the Government wanted them to move to a location where they would have to pay rent.

"Our people have been rendered destitute. Men and women are going to industrial centres to look for work, whereas they were originally a farming community," Mr Khosing said.

In 1970 the school was demolished and more than 700 children were left without a place of learning. Old-age pensions were stopped and the irrigation scheme at Taung was closed.

Chief Moseki and the Majeng councillors were never approached on the question of where the Majeng tribe should be resettled.

ADM
10/15/75

Links will stay, say tribes

Staff Reporter
14/5/75
TAUNG. — The separation of the Majeng tribe has been strongly condemned by both Tswanas and Ngunis who have lived together for more than 60 years.

The Tswanas have been resettled at Vaalboshoek and the Ngunis and other ethnic groups sent to Magogong near Taung.

Their separation is viewed as an attempt to weaken the support of Chief Geoffrey Moseki in his claim for chieftainship

of the Majeng people. Chief Moseki has already been stripped of his title as chief of the Majeng people.

“Our being separated is nothing but the perpetuation of divide and rule by the Government. Unity of Africans is what is feared by the Whites,” said Chief Moseki.

In their condemnation the Nguni group say separation of Black from Black will not prevent unity because these groups intermarry.

Mrs Eunice Magidela

said she was fed up with the whole removal and she said she and other Khosas have decided to go back to the Transkei rather than be forced to go to Magogong.

But she said: “What is the use of separating us? My daughters are married to Tswana men, so that link between us, the Khosas and Tswanas, will still be maintained — even for generations to come.”

Miss Rachel Higo said she was born in Majeng. Her late father was married to a Tswana woman

and never lived in the Transkei.

“Even if I’m told to go back to the Transkei I wouldn’t know where to start. When I came to Magogong they merely looked at my reference book which identified me as Khosa. But they forgot that I have lived as a Tswana all my life, and being separated from them made me feel very bitter.”

Magogong is an area in Taung where people from all over the Tswana area who are not Tswanas have been settled.

Links will stay, say tribes

Staff Reporter

14/5/75
TAUNG. — The separation of the Majeng tribe has been strongly condemned by both Tswanas and Ngunis who have lived together for more than 50 years.

The Tswanas have been resettled at Vaalboshok and the Ngunis and other ethnic groups sent to Magogong near Taung.

Their separation is viewed as an attempt to weaken the support of Chief Geoffrey Moseki in his claim for chieftainship

of the Majeng people. Chief Moseki has already been stripped of his title as chief of the Majeng people.

"Our being separated is nothing but the perpetuation of divide and rule by the Government. Unity of Africans is what is feared by the Whites," said Chief Moseki.

In their condemnation the Nguni group say separation of Black from Black will not prevent unity because these groups intermarry.

Mrs Eunice Magidela

said she was fed up with the whole removal and she said she and other Xhosas have decided to go back to the Transkei rather than be forced to go to Magogong.

But she said: "What is the use of separating us? My daughters are married to Tswana men, so that link between us, the Xhosas and Tswanas, will still be maintained — even for generations to come."

Miss Rachel Higo said she was born in Majeng. Her late father was married to a Tswana woman

and never lived in the Transkei.

"Even if I'm told to go back to the Transkei I wouldn't know where to start. When I came to Magogong they merely looked at my reference book which identified me as Xhosa. But they forgot that I have lived as a Tswana all my life, and being separated from them made me feel very bitter."

Magogong is an area in Taung where people from all over the Tswana area who are not Tswanas have been settled.

(109)

BIC and Blacks ⁽¹⁰⁹⁾ in first shop ^{San Times} ^(Bus Times) ^{4/5/75} venture

THE BANTU Investment Corporation this week launched its first trading company in partnership with Black investors.

The company is Boderedi Bafokeng (Pty), which trades in the Bafokeng tribal area near Rustenburg. Half of the R400 000 share capital is available to Black investors and three of the six directors are Black.

Boderedi Bafokeng controls three retail stores and the Phokeng Bakery. One retail outlet, is a trading complex at the Impala South platinum mine shaft and was founded by BIC five years ago.

It has now been handed over to the new company in accordance with BIC policy.

The Bafokeng tribal authority has taken up shares for R150 000 and the balance of R50 000 in shares for Tswana investors is being made available to individuals.

Wednesday's board meeting appointed the following directors: Mr J. M. Crafford, general manager (operations) of BIC, chairman; Mr J. C. Potgieter, BIC operations manager for BophutaTswana (with Mr W. de Lange as alternate); Chief E. P. L. Moletlegi; Mr A. R. Sethlogile; and Mr N. E. G. Gebhardt, BIC area manager for BophutaTswana.

One Black director is still to be appointed by the private shareholders.

Flogging of teachers to be probed

Mercury Correspondent ^{24/5/75}

SAULSPOORT — Chief Tidimane, a prominent Bophutatswana chief, said he has ordered an investigation into allegations that a number of Moruleng High School teachers were flogged in public after they had refused to dig graves last weekend.

The teachers, allegedly flogged at the local tribal authority offices, are Mr. P. Mogapi, Mr. J. Chipape, Mr. Fred Moloki, and Mr. Lekete and a Mr. Letlole.

Mr. Letlole, who holds a university degree, is a history teacher at Moruleng High School. Apart from Mr. Lekete, who teaches agriculture, the others teach matriculation classes.

Chief Pilane, leader of the opposition Seoposengwe Party in the Bophutatswana Legislative Assembly, talked to reporters at Moruleng High School about the incident. He was with the principal, Mr. B. Phiri.

He said that he only heard about the incident on Monday. The alleged floggings took place at the tribal authority under him, and the teachers were flogged by members of his "Lekgotla".

"I was taken aback by the report. I immediately ordered officials of my tribal authority to investigate the matter. They must submit a full report to me."

Whoever was responsible for "this unfortunate and shocking incident" would be punished.

According to Chief Pilane, the digging of the graves in the village is a communal task. A group of men attached to the Lekgotla is responsible for recruiting men to help dig graves.

Alternatively, if a man is not able to help in the digging, he is asked to

contribute a sum of about 50 cents or a rand.

On Saturday three graves were to be dug at the local graveyard. When the teachers refused to help they were taken to the Lekgotla and were flogged in public.

Homeland rejects communist bloc

STAR 12/6/75

(104)

Staff Reporter

An independent Bophuthatswana will reject "terrorism," will not allow the territory to be used for attacks on South Africa, and will never establish diplomatic ties with communist countries.

This policy statement was made yesterday by Mr N T Matseke, the

homeland's Minister of Interior.

He said his Government would accept neither material nor advisory aid from the eastern bloc as "their political philosophies contrast sharply with those of South Africa and its people.

He condemned communism as the "worst form of Government." It enslaved, imprisoned and oppressed all those subjected to its barbaric implica-

tions.

Mr Matseke said he did not think communism would be acceptable to other homelands. He "abhorred" terrorism as a form of achieving political power. Neither would Bophuthatswana harbour nor allow guerrillas to use it as a launching pad against South Africa.

He believed in fighting for his people's rights within the framework of separate development.

Homeland investments to be protected — Adendorff

PIETERMARITZBURG — The South African Government guaranteed industrialists against any loss if political circumstances forced them to abandon their ventures in the homelands, white businessmen were told.

The managing director of the Bantu Investment Corporation, Dr J. Adendorff, told guests at the Pietermaritzburg Chamber of Commerce's monthly luncheon it was imperative that more white enterprise involve itself in the economic development of black homelands.

The target the BIC had set itself for the current year implied a considerable acceleration of activities involving expenditure of R56m.

But much more was needed to accomplish the target, Dr Adendorff said.

He added that the establishment of industries was being encouraged in 30 growth points in border areas as well as the homelands, but the establishment of industries at other was also encouraged on condition they did not require provision of expensive infra-structure.

Ten foreign companies had begun ventures in Isithebe, on the north coast in the KwaZulu homeland, and Babelegi — the biggest industrial growth point within the homelands — near Hammanskraal.

Considerable mining potential existed in the homelands, especially in the Northern and Western Transvaal, KwaZulu and the Transkei had limited mining potential, but the new Bantu Mining Corporation was engaged in prospecting work and encouraging big mining concerns to prospect for minerals in KwaZulu.

Dr Adendorff said about 120 000 black male workers would enter South Africa's labour market annually and 60 000 workers would be absorbed through normal growth of the country's economy. Employment for the other 60 000 would have to be created in the homelands.

"These posts must be created within homelands or on their borders so as to accommodate the blacks within their own homelands under economically viable conditions where they are enabled politically as well as economically to fulfil the role of citizens of emerging

nations, Dr Adendorff said.

He added that Development corporations with multi-racial boards would be established in each of the black homelands.

The corporations with limited functions initially would be established later this year.

"The corporations will be controlled by boards of directors consisting of knowledgeable white and black members," he said.

"This step will ensure direct involvement by the various homeland authorities and will lead to greater understanding and a further increase in development tempo.

Dr Adendorff said that although his corporation felt that economic development in the homelands must be accomplished by the blacks themselves with the aid of the corporation, "it has been found that the blacks are generally unable or unwilling to tackle new undertakings of large format."

He said that if a large portion of the African market in the year 2000 was available in the homelands the market there would be bigger than the whole European market of today. — DDC-SAPA.

crash.

109

Man shot dead in ^{W/E ARGUS} farm ^{5/7/75} clash

THABA NCHU. — One African man was shot dead and six were injured, three critically, in a clash between police and African farm labourers near here on the farm Kromdraai in the Bophuthatswana homeland, Colonel J. Nothnagel, District Commandant of the Ladybrand-Bloemfontein district, said last night. Colonel Nothnagel said the incident occurred yesterday morning when Africans on the farm became hostile towards rangers who tried to round up cattle for a head-count as part of an inspection.

PROTECTION

The rangers then got police protection on the authority of the local magistrate, Mr M. N. J. van Bensburg, but the Africans threw stones at them and they were forced to call in police reinforcements, Colonel Nothnagel said.

The Africans, including women and children, surrounded the rangers and police and pelted them with stones, forcing them to fire in self-defence, the colonel said.

One African was killed in the shooting and six were injured. The injured were admitted to Moroka Hospital in Thaba Nchu, but three of them who were in a critical condition were later transferred to Pelemomi Hospital in Bloemfontein, 65 km away.—Sapa.

Police shoot 2 dead, hurt 4

Cape Times
7/7/75

Cape Times Correspondent

THABA NCHU. — Eleven people were arrested and charged with public violence, two were shot dead and four taken to hospital with bullet wounds after police opened fire at the weekend at a crowd in "self-defence".

The two who died as a result of the shooting were Mr Michael Rapuleng, 18, who was certified dead on arrival at Thaba Nchu Hospital and Mr Jacob Tladi, 31. He was transferred from Thaba Nchu Hospital in a critical condition in Pelonomie Hospital, Bloemfontein, where he died.

Among those admitted to hospital was an 11-year-old boy, Joseph Thonzi, whose condition is described as "satisfactory" by Thaba Nchu Hospital.

Mrs Miriam Mchodu, 22, and Mr Vincent Tael Mokhafolo, 31, who were said to be "critical", were sent to Pelonomie Hospital but, yesterday, the hos-

pital authorities said they were not there and could not confirm whether they had been discharged or had died.

Mr John Motshete, 64, was discharged on Saturday from Thaba Nchu Hospital.

According to Major M C Heunis, district commandant in Ladybrand, 30 policemen went to Kromdraai farm to "protect" the lives of cattle rangers whom he said had gone to register and brand cattle of the people of Kromdraai, where the major said more than 3 000 illegal squatters lived.

CATTLE

The major said Thaba Nchu was under a betterment scheme and people were only allowed to keep a certain number of cattle and those which were rejected had to be disposed of.

Major Heunis said the Thaba Nchu magistrate, who is under the Bophuthatswana Government, had given the Kromdraai people 3 months notice within which to produce their cattle for registration and branding. He said they refused.

Major Heunis said in the whole of Thaba Nchu there were 52 farms occupied by Tswana citizens who have allowed people of other ethnic groups to build shanties on their premises. Kromdraai was the "worst" of them all.

Police investigations were going on and he expected more arrests to be made soon.

who were still interested in obtaining a site would be successful only if an intending manufacturer forfeited his option.

The Bantu Investment Corporation was given permission to start industrial development in the Black homelands on an agency basis in 1969. The corporation immediately started planning Babelegi, where production in the first industries started in September, 1970.

By March this year there were 61 industries in production, and 7 000 Blacks were employed. Private investment in Babelegi totalled R25-million,



It is mid-winter in South Africa, marked by a mountain range. Here, a climber is rewarded with a snow-capped peak on the borders of Lesotho, Natal on the

and the corporation had invested R15,75-million.

The spokesman said that an eventual total of 110 factory stands was envisaged. This would provide employment for between 12 000 and 14 000 Blacks. The 40-plus remaining sites have already been allocated and construction should start soon.

S.A. Digest 11/7/75, 3
HOMELANDS' INDUSTRY

All available industrial sites have been taken up since the Bantu Investment Corporation's first industrial growth point was established in Bophuthatswana five years ago.

A Bantu Investment Corporation (BIC) spokesman said that industrialists

Sun Tribune 13/7/75

A TOTAL NEWS blackout has been imposed on information concerning last week's disturbance in which seven African squatters were shot in a clash with police.

Two squatters died and five were wounded after police opened fire with stenguns, revolvers and teargas during a clash with squatters at a settlement known as Kromdraai in the Thaba Nchu district near Bloemfontein. One of the wounded has since died.

Eleven Africans this week appeared in the Thaba Nchu Magistrate's Court in connection with the affair. They are charged with public violence, and have been remanded in custody until July 21.

This week Thaba Nchu's magistrate, Mr N. J. van Rensburg, refused to allow me to inspect the court records.

He said that Section 7 of the Magistrate's Court Act which normally allows public access to court records does not apply to Thaba Nchu since the town falls under the Bophuthatswana Government and permission had to be obtained from the Secretary for Justice in the Bophuthatswana Government — some 300 kilometres away in Mafeking.

Told to say nothing

"I am unable to give you any information," he said.

And Captain I. J. Pyper, officer in charge of the Thaba Nchu police station, refused to comment. He said he had been "instructed to say nothing."

He threatened to arrest me if I went into Kromdraai to investigate circumstances surrounding last week's shooting.

A journalist from a Johannesburg newspaper was arrested at Kromdraai and questioned at length by Thaba Nchu police when they discovered him interviewing the parents of 11-year-old Michael Ratuleng who was one of the shooting victims.

Parents arrested

Squatters alleged the parents of one victim — who was shot dead — were arrested when they attempted to claim their son's body from the police.

Captain Pyper refused to confirm or deny this.

Of the injured squatters admitted to hospital, two were children.

Six year-old Miriam Nchadu was admitted with a bullet wound in the neck and 14-year-old Joseph

Thongesi with a thigh wound.

Officials at the Pelonomi and Moroka hospitals refused to say how they were.

Mr Vincent Taelo (47) was discharged from hospital this week after treatment for a bullet wound in the left arm.

The 2000 Kromdraai squatters have been dogged by ill-luck.

They were "sold" the land they now illegally live on by a confidence trickster five years ago. He is now in prison for fraud.

Most of the squatters, arriving from far afield, paid their life savings for "land rights" that did not

exist.

Kromdraai's 2000 inmates share one water tap a kilometre away from the settlement. There are no roads or sanitation, just tents, mud huts and crude wood-and-iron shelters.

Migrant labourers

Many of the men are forced to spend most of their time away from home as migrant labourers. In the large cemetery adjoining the settlement many of the graves are those of children and infants.

Bophuthatswana's Secretary for Justice could not be contacted.

(110)

QwaQwa
RDM 19/7/75
wants full
report on
shootings

By STEVE KGAME

THE Chief Minister of QwaQwa, Mr Kenneth Mopeli, said his country was to ask the South African Government to investigate the ThabaNchu shootings in which three schoolchildren died.

The shooting took place three weeks ago after Basotho nationals were told to vacate Kromdraai farm belonging to Bophutha-Tswana, and go to Witzieshoek.

The Chief Minister said: "My government views the Thaba Nchu shootings very seriously and we are to ask for a full report from the central government."

Mr Mopeli said his Cabinet will next month meet Mr M. C. Botha, Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, to discuss what he described as "burning" issues affecting the Basotho people.

"The Basotho have been made step-children of the policy of separate development. They are scattered all over the country and are forced to become citizens of no less than four homelands — KwaZulu, Ciskei, BophuthaTswana and the Transkei.

Mr Mopeli said Thaba Nchu should fall under QwaQwa because more than 60 per cent of the inhabitants were Basotho.

He said he was to ask the Minister to partition Thaba Nchu into Sotho and Tswana areas so that "there can be peace between all the ethnic groups that live there."

Mr Mopeli said his government would not discriminate against other ethnic groups who would like to join the Sothos and were willing to become QwaQwa citizens.

aised
which
word
ca, ab
is relat

Sothos
RDM 17/7/75
to seek

probe into Kromdraai shootings

By STEVE KGAME

BLOEMFONTEIN. — The South Sotho Central Committee in Bloemfontein is to ask the Qwaqwa Government to investigate the shooting by police of six Basotho people, three of whom died, at Kromdraai near Thaba-Nchu two weeks ago.

Three of those who were shot were schoolchildren. They were: Miriam Mchodu, Michael Rapuleng, and Joseph Thonzi.

The committee is collecting money to brief counsel to defend the 13 people who were arrested and released on R20 bail each after the shooting.

Mr S. C. Ramabodu, the committee's secretary, will lead the delegation which will ask the Qwaqwa Government to ask the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M. C. Botha, to take up the matter.

The South Sotho committee claim that Thaba-Nchu, from where the South Sotho and other ethnic groups have been evicted, should be given to the South Sothos because they are the majority of 60 per cent and the Tswanas are only 8 per cent, the rest being other national groups.

The trouble in Thaba-Nchu is the same as that in Ga Rankuwa, where the BophuthaTswana Government want all those who are not Tswanas to leave. Last year more than 2 000 Sothos and Ngunis were evicted from Khozaville, and this year, it is said, more than 3 000 non-Tswanas have to vacate Kromdraai.

The two farms are under the BophuthaTswana Government.

Events at Thaba-Nchu are creating hostility among the Tswana and other ethnic groups.

JOHANNESBURG. — Two schoolchildren and an old man died of wounds after police opened fire on squatters in the Thaba 'Nchu Bloemfontein three weeks ago.

Of the eight squatters who were hit by police bullets, the five who survived include an 11-year-old schoolboy, a 60-year-old

man and a 74-year-old man.

The dead include a 16-year-old schoolgirl, Miriam Nchadu. She remained in a critical condition under police guard for a week after being shot through the neck.

All the injured have now been discharged from hospital. They were immediately taken into police custody and all except the 11-year-old schoolboy were charged with public violence.

**Settlement
on access
to court
record**
109
25/7/75

The Argus Correspondent

BLOEMFONTEIN. — The public and the Press may have access to the court record of the proceedings in the Thaba Nchu Magistrate's Court in connection with an alleged attack on police at Kromdraai, near Thaba Nchu, on July 4 this year.

This is subject to the clerk of the court being present and viewing of the record must be carried out 'at convenient times.'

This is the crux of the settlement arrived at after The Argus Printing and Publishing Company and the Sunday Tribune in Durban had applied to the Supreme Court, Bloemfontein, that the magistrate of Thaba Nchu be directed to make available for the applicants' inspection the record of the court proceedings and after Mr Justice M. T. Steyn had issued an order.

ORDER

The order was that the magistrate of Thaba Nchu should give reasons before noon on Wednesday why the court record should not be made available for the applicants' inspection.

The case was removed from the roll after a settlement had been reached.

The hearing in the Thaba Nchu Magistrate's Court, in which 12 Africans are charged with public violence, has been adjourned to August 13.

Records

Charges of public violence against the boy have been withdrawn, according to Colonel D. B. Nothnagel, Divisional Commissioner of Police in Bloemfontein.

These facts are contained in court records made public this week after a Thaba 'Nchu magistrate, Mr N. M. J. van Rensburg, was named as the respondent in an urgent application filed in the Supreme Court, Bloemfontein, by The Argus Printing and Publishing Company and the Sunday Tribune.

The application sought access to court records at the Thaba 'Nchu Magistrate's Court.

Vital

This access had been denied by Mr van Rensburg, who claimed two weeks ago that orders had been received from the Bophuthatswana Secretary for Justice instructing that the Press not be allowed access to the records.

In papers before Mr Justice Steyn in the Bloemfontein Supreme Court, Sunday Tribune editor Mr Ian Malcolm Wyllie stated that the publication of court proceedings is of 'vital importance' to the public and that the public has a right to be informed of court proceedings.

Following the Sunday Tribune's urgent application to the Supreme Court, the matter was subsequently settled out of court. Mr van Rensburg did not show just cause why the Press should not be allowed access to the court records in question. He agreed to allow the Sunday Tribune reasonable access to the court records.

The court records show that six of the 12 squatters charged with public violence on the day of the shooting are over the age of 60. Two of the accused are in the seventies — one of them a woman.

Violence charges

109
27/7/75

SUNDAY TIMES Correspondent

TWELVE Africans appeared in the Thaba Nchu Magistrate's Court this week on charges of public violence arising out of an incident in which police were allegedly attacked at Kromdraai on July 4 during a cattle count.

No evidence was led and the hearing was adjourned until August 13.

Ten of the accused are on bail of R20 and two on bail of R5. Three others originally charged with them are said to have died as a result of injuries received in the incident.

Kromdraai is a grazing improvement area in the BophuthaTswana homeland and regular checks are made to ensure that no stock is being grazed without the owners being in possession of a permit.

Convicted

All 12 accused appeared for the second time in the Thaba 'Nchu Magistrate's Court. They were remanded to August 13.

After the 12 squatters were charged with public violence on the day of the shooting three weeks ago, seven squatters, some of whom are also facing public violence charges, were convicted in the Thaba Nchu Magistrate's Court for bringing livestock into a 'development area' without a permit.

They were sentenced to 40 days imprisonment suspended for three years on condition that they remove or cause to be removed their livestock from the area within 30 days.

The court records show that the offence took place on the day of the shooting.

RDM 29/7/75

(104)

Tswana parties set for merger

Staff Reporter

THE merging of the two BophuthaTswana opposition parties is now a certainty and the deadline for a formal agreement is set for August this year.

Addressing their supporters in Rustenburg, leaders of both groups at two different meetings over the weekend said the merger was of a national significance in the interests of the entire Tswana population so as to prepare themselves for an early election.

The parties planning to merge are Seoposengwe Party, led by Chief Tidi-man Pinane and the BophuthaTswana National Party, led by Chief Herman Maseloane.

Both have arranged for their congresses within three weeks. The Seoposengwe Party has nominated a five-man ad hoc committee which will arrange for the general council meeting before a final resolution, which will be tabled at the congress, is taken.

Explaining the move to merge, Chief Maseloane said much ground had already been recovered and that there was agreement that the two parties come together under one leadership.

Chief Maseloane said: "We have to merge not later than August because we have ever reason to believe that an election may be called within two months."

He said the reason for a snap election was that Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana had realised that he was speaking from a position of weakness because he had no mandate from the electorate.

Tribe rejects 'peace pipe' mission

RDM 31/7/75

Staff Reporter

MAFEKING. — The displaced people of Rooigrond, a resettlement area near Mafeking, have refused to smoke the "pipe of unprincipled peace" with a "new" security policeman who had come to "hold talks" with them.

The Rooigrond people were resettled after being removed from Machavie-stad, near Potchefstroom, in 1971.

Since their arrival at Rooigrond, where they have been living from hand to mouth ever since, they have constantly complained of "harassment" by the security police from Mafeking.

Mr Simon Makodi, the right-hand man of Chief Israel Mokate of the Barolong Ba Ga Matlabe at Rooigrond, told the Rand Daily Mail this week a White security policeman, accompanied by two Africans, visited Rooigrond from Mafeking on a "detente mission".

The White man, who introduced himself as Captain H. van Breda of Mafeking, told Chief Mokate and his men he had been told of their plight and was "keen to help".

"He said he could find a better place for us to live than Rooigrond," Mr Makodi said.

HANGUPS

Mr Makodi said Captain Van Breda then gave them a cardboard box full of tobacco which he said was part of the help he intended giving the people of Rooigrond. "I suppose he meant we should smoke the pipe of peace," he said jokingly.

Mr Makodi said the tribesmen had agreed not to smoke the tobacco, "firstly because we had hangups about the motives, and secondly because we do not believe in unprincipled peace which would result from our agreement with Captain Van Breda."

The people saw the captain's promise for help as "a hollow and futile exercise — an attempt to trick some of us into selling out against the people."

INCITE

"If this gentleman is as concerned as he claims to be, about our plight, why does he choose to bring us tobacco which, to us, is a luxury," Mr Makodi said.

"What the people need now is something to eat, medical treatment and the right to work somewhere to maintain our families. Luxuries are for those who live in posh houses like Captain Van Breda, not us."

The Rooigrond people had earlier in the year accused the security police in Mafeking of trying to incite them to rebel against Chief Mokate.

"We view the latest move as yet another attempt to divide us. I can tell them here and now that this attempt is futile," Chief Mokate said.

Captain Van Breda told the Rand Daily Mail yesterday he had no powers to promise Rooigrond people any better place than Rooigrond.

He said, however that he knew the BophuthaTswana Government was "busy with the matter". He would neither deny nor confirm that he had given Rooigrond people a "tobacco present".

BANTU AFFAIRS

(109)

NEW INVESTMENT BODY SA. Digest
11/8/75 p 1

A proclamation making provision for the establishment of a development corporation for the Black homeland of Bophuthatswana was published in the Government Gazette. The new body will come into being next week.

The corporation is the first of its kind established to serve a particular homeland. Similar organisations are envisaged for each of the other homelands

The Bantu Investment Corporation (BIC) will act as patron for the new organisation, and money which the BIC planned to invest in Bophuthatswana will be channelled through the new corporation.

Tswanas will be seated on the board, and they will decide in consultation with officials of BIC on the investment of money. The board will eventually consist of Tswanas only.

ALL-NIGHT STINTS TO HELP SICK BLACKS

Tribune Reporter

THE Deputy Secretary for Health, Dr James Gilliland, doesn't believe a desk-bound doctor should hang up his stethoscope—or his scalpel.

That's the reason for his disappearance most Tuesday nights.

After a day at the office he drives 60 kilometres to the Ga-Rankuwa hospital in Bophuthatswana, slips into a surgical gown and



Dr Gilliland

does an all-night stint in the operating theatre or casualty wards.

He often drives straight back to his office after an operation to begin another day at his desk in the Department of Health offices in Pretoria.

"I like to keep in touch with my profession, and what's more, I enjoy doing it," he said.

Dr Gilliland and about six other Department of Health officials help out at the 2 000-bed hospital because of a severe shortage of trained personnel.

Dr Gilliland believes the service will help forge closer links with the homeland.

Squabbling tribe defies Mangope over woman chief

109

Staff Reporter

PIENAARS RIVER. — Five armed policemen stood by as a meeting addressed by Chief Lucas Mangope, the Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, ended in disorder yesterday at Marapyane, near Pienaars River.

About 1 000 people attended the meeting addressed by the Chief Minister, who intended settling a feud concerning the chieftainship of the Bakgatla-ba-mocha. The feud had endured for several years.

The royal family (the Moepi clan) had asked that their chieftainess, Regina Moepi, be deposed and the throne given to a

junior house. The family claim Regina Moepi has no legal heir to the throne and that, according to tradition, the tribe should be ruled by a male.

Chief Mangope told the meeting that his government had decided that Chieftainess Moepi would not be dethroned.

Before and after he spoke, the master of ceremonies warned the gathering that no questions would be allowed.

After the Chief Minister had spoken members of the Moepi family demanded that they be given an opportunity to "reject" the announcement by the Chief Minister.

Mr S. M. Moema, urban chief representative of the Mocha tribe, said: "You must allow us to question your rights to come and interfere in the domestic affairs of the tribe when members of the royal family who are a deciding factor as far as chieftainship is concerned are there."

Permission was refused.

A group of women cheered loudly and the meeting became disorderly as both factions shouted their viewpoints. The master of ceremonies rushed to the public address system and chanted the national anthem as the police moved into the crowd.

Consult us

28/8/75
on moves

— Mangope

JOHANNESBURG — Blacks should be consulted whenever the white authorities planned moves that would affect black lives, Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophutatswana, said yesterday.

Chief Mangope spoke before the synod of the Nederduitse Gereformeerde Kerk, meeting at Hammankraal.

He said he had been invited to address the synod was in itself an indication that things were changing in South Africa. He warned, however, that detente between the races could mean little until there were substantial improvements in the lot of the blacks, Coloureds and Indians.

"What we blacks expect, and what we pray for, is that the wintry winds of race prejudice should stop blowing.

"The necessary decisions lie in your hands," Chief Mangope said. Earlier, he had expressed the opinion that important changes could only come about by agreement between blacks and Afrikaners.

He appealed to the Government to stop taking "one-sided decisions" affecting the black man, without first consulting homeland leaders and others.

He also called for blacks to be given greater opportunities for advancement in jobs.

"It remains for me unfathomable how anyone can say that he loves another person, and yet go ahead with an apparently clear conscience and discriminate against that person, without justification," Chief Mangope said.

He said job reservation caused much heartsoreness among blacks. Yet there were school inspectors, doctors, Cabinet ministers, advocates, professional men and artists among blacks, all demonstrating that blacks were perfectly capable of doing a variety of jobs well.

Bophutatswana was one of the poorest of homelands and required moral as well as financial and physical help from whites, the chief said.

The development corporation soon to be established in the homeland would have a "desperate need" of white skills, perhaps more than Pretoria realised.

To his fellow Christians, Chief Mangope said:

"On a Sunday, we pray that all people, black and white, should be brothers in Jesus Christ. But on a Monday we harden our hearts and our deeds to the shocking realities of everyday life. So-and-so is not my brother: he is black, or he is white." — SAPA.

109

(109)

153

Mafeking gold fever won't bring relief

Daily Dispatch

30/8/75

JOHANNESBURG — Alas, relief for the residents of Mafeking is not at hand. Wondrous though Transterra Mynbou's gold find at the Madibi mine, some 15 km south of Mafeking may sound — and it has been likened on the radio as a new Free State — it is all old hat and of extremely doubtful economic potential. The chairman of Transterra, Mr Jan Haak, announced yesterday that a significant gold deposit at least 20 km long, part of it in Bophuthatswana, had been found 15 km south of Mafeking.

However, later yesterday, Mr Haak, a former Minister of Economic Affairs, admitted it was "unfortunate" Madibi had received the publicity it had.

This had leaked through from Mafeking residents who had misinterpreted the actual work done to date. Mr Haak said no drilling has been done and his people, over the last four months, have been tying up mineral rights and looking at old adits and workings in the area.

Transterra is only now starting its exploration programme with some geochemical mapping. "It is impossible to give reserves at this date," Mr Haak said. "Everything is in very early stages."

In May when Transterra first burst onto the public scene it announced it was to apply for a stock exchange listing as a mining financial company. A Johannesburg Stock Exchange spokesman said yesterday they have not received any listing application from Transterra nor had they held any discussions with the company about a listing. Any listing would have to meet the same stringent requirements as a new mining venture — requirements which on present evidence Transterra would find difficult, if not impossible, to meet.

Mr Haak said Transterra was "busy preparing" for a stock exchange listing. In May Transterra said it was increasing its authorised share capital of eight million R1 shares, all of which were either subscribed or under option, to 12,5 million R1 shares.

Before listing, the May an-



MR JAN HAAK

nouncement said, it would split the shares into 50c units to make them more marketable.

Mr Haak assured me yesterday that "Transterra has not approached anybody for share placements." The group had financing arrangements with some unnamed institutions. This contrasts with my understanding from Hollard Street sources that some of their clients have been approached to buy shares in Transterra. No doubt the clients were completely confused about the company's name.

Getting down to hard mining facts as opposed to easy sentiment, the Madibi mine was worked in the early 1900s and yielded, over several years, a pathetic 9 000 tons grading round six to seven grams.

It reached a depth of about 130 m. Virtually all the mining houses have looked at Madibi and similar deposits in the area and rejected them. — DDC.

BLACK TRAINING BOOST

S.A. DIGEST 5/9/75

Work on the first phase of a R1,2-million schools project near Rustenburg, in the Black homeland of Bophuthatswana, is well under way and will soon offer technical and vocational training for young Blacks, reports the Johannesburg Star.

A training and commercial high school is being built at Thlabane, near Rustenburg. It will take 400-500 pupils to matriculation level, with the emphasis on technical education for boys and commercial education for girls. Hostels will also be provided.

A second centre, also in the Rustenburg district, will teach woodworking, machine-minding and operating, welding, and metalwork to 200 trainees a year, in 12 weeks' courses.

The R1,2-million cost is being absorbed by Rustenburg Platinum Mines, the largest platinum mining operation in the world, and the largest employer of Blacks in the Bophuthatswana homeland.

(107)

(1) 107

2, 2700 - 100 - 100

3 221

1/10/75
2) 1:58

(101)

'Integrated development' called for

Mercury Reporter

WHITE industrial entrepreneurs interested in expanding to the homelands should consider their development there in the context of "integrated development" to meet the various needs of the country and its people, Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, said yesterday.

He was one of three Black speakers invited to address a large gathering of White managers and directors at the 1975 Southern African Area Coca-Cola Bottlers' Convention, in a beachfront hotel. The other two speakers were, Mr. P. G. Gumedc, vice-president of the National African Chamber of Commerce, and Mr. Justus Tshungu,

Liaison Officer of Radio Bantu.

Chief Lucas said that too many people thought a rapid injection of increased industrial activity into the homelands would solve their most acute problems of development.

The only sure recipe for "developmental miracles" was to be found in intergrated development, which entailed giving simultaneous attention to a number of basic ingredients.

Chief Mangope said there were millions of adult illiterates who would be "cruelly excluded" from the mainstream of progress and expanding opportunities when development in the homelands gained momentum.

He said that with the creation of the Bophuthatswana National Development Corporation, the machinery now existed for prospective investors and entrepreneurs to negotiate directly with the Bophuthatswana Government.

He added that the current involvement of large South African firms in the homeland could only be interpreted as a "vote of confidence in us."

*Garment Workers' Union
of South Africa*

affiliated to Trade Union Council of S.A.
— TUCSA



*Klerewerkersunie
van Suid-Afrika*

geaffilieerd aan Vakbondraad van S.A.
— VAKSA

GARMENT CENTRE/KLERESEENTRUM
75 END STREET/ENDSTRAAT
Cor. Kerk Street/h/v. Kerkstraat
JOHANNESBURG
2001

General Secretary/Algemene Sekretaris
ADAM KLEIN
Tel 23-7941/2/3

Postal Address/Posadres
P.O. Box/Posbus 6779
JOHANNESBURG
2000

110

REPORT ON VISIT BY MR. J.H. THOMAS, GENERAL SECRETARY OF
THE INDUSTRIAL COUNCIL FOR THE CLOTHING INDUSTRY (TVL.)
AND DR. A. SCHEEPERS, PRESIDENT OF THE GARMENT WORKERS'
UNION OF S.A. TO BABELEGI ON TUESDAY, 7TH OCTOBER, 1975.

Babelegi, situated near Hammanskraal, is one of the industrial growth points of Bophutatswana. A few years ago Mr. Thomas, Mr. L. Douwes Dekker and myself visited the area. The factories then were much smaller than they are now.

We visited the following factories:

- Tiger Clothing, employing 400 workers;
- Hammanskraal Knitwear with 180 workers (this company is building a factory to accommodate 600 workers);
- President Knitting employing 250 workers;
- Springbok with over 600 workers;
- Henochsberg with 370 workers.

All factories are spacious and air conditioned, except Springbok.

WAGES:

A few years ago, workers started at R3,00 per week, but at present starting wages are R5,00 and Henochsberg pays a R1,00 attendance bonus. From information, it appears that if workers stay long enough to qualify after 3-3½ years, machinists earn R10 - R11 per week. Local supervisors earn from R15 - R17 but those brought from elsewhere earn as much as R30 per week.

LABOUR TURNOVER:

All employers complain about the high labour turnover which is between 100 and 200 per cent. Henochsberg, who trained 1 500 workers, only have 100 qualified workers out of their labour. Apparently there are tribal problems. Bapedis are anxious to work but cannot obtain housing easily and travel as far as 25 miles to work. Tswanas get preference for housing but are not keen to work.

2/Bus fares

Bus fares are high and in some cases the employers supply the workers with weekly bus tickets in their wage envelopes.

The employers maintained that part of the problem in the area is that the people have some land which they cultivate and when crops are good, they are not keen to work. Further, if they want a certain article they will work until they have earned enough money to purchase the article. Because of their housing conditions and whole way of life, their demands are as yet not that of industrialised workers.

TRAINING:

Most workers receive training for three weeks before going on the production line. Springbok and Henochsberg train their workers on the "Soundwell System" which is used at our own Training College for machinists. It appears that Springbok, like the last time, has the best production.

FOOD:

Hammanskraal Knitting provides bread and jam to the workers. President Knitting provides bread and coffee for the morning break and a meal consisting of meat, porridge and vegetables for lunch. Since providing the meal their attendance and production has improved.

CLINIC:

Through the efforts of Mr. Paul Herman, the Bantu Investment Corporation (BIC) erected and equipped a clinic in the factory area. All factories we visited belong to the clinic.

OVERALLS:

Henochsberg provides the workers with overalls.

HOURS OF WORK:

All factories are working a 9-hour, five day week. Annual leave is in terms of the Factories Act, viz. 2 weeks per year.

GARMENT MANUFACTURING:

During the first visit, workers employed were still very much in the learner stage. During this visit it was found that Springbok and Tiger Clothing are manufacturing jackets as well as trousers of reasonable quality. Henochsberg is still only manufacturing

uniform trousers, whilst Hammanskraal Knitting and President Knitting are manufacturing babies' knitwear and knitted jerseys for grown-ups respectively. Basic skills have thus improved significantly.

PRODUCTIVITY:

As noted, a marked difference in productivity existed between the factories in Babelegi. All factories obviously have a tremendous need for line managers. It is Government policy that African workers should be trained to fill all posts in these factories, but in the absence of qualified line managers this will obviously be a slow process. Productivity will not improve very rapidly unless qualified line managers are introduced.

AS-JHT/fm

29th October, 1975.

Tswanas meet Vorster

(109)

copy 15/10/75

Pretoria Bureau
A delegation of 16 Bophuthatswana opposition leaders met the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, in Pretoria today as a new crisis seemed to be looming in the homeland's troubled politics.

The request to see Mr Vorster took place in the absence of Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of the homeland, who is

said to be in New Zealand.

The delegation was led by Chief Herman Mase-loane, who became leader of the Bophuthatswana National Party after being axed from Chief Mangope's cabinet.

The meeting follows a similar one last year at which the State was asked to institute an inquiry into the homelands Govern-

ment.

The delegation was then told by the Minister of Bantu Administration and Education, Mr M C Botha, that such matters should be dealt with in the homeland's Legislative Assembly.

Today's meeting was also attended by Mr M C Botha and Mr Gerrie Wessels, commissioner general for the Tswana people.

The fierce struggle for the leadership of South Africa's two-million Tswana people was started after claims by Chief Mase-loane that Chief Mangope was an outcraft.

Chief Mangope in turn claimed that Chief Mase-loane and Chief James Toto, another minister he axed from his Cabinet, were undermining his authority.

This is not my role - *Star* *16/10/75* Vorster

John Patten,
Political Correspondent
The Prime Minister,
Mr Vorster, has made
it plain to Bophuthats-
wana opposition lead-
ers that he cannot in-
tervene in the domes-
tic matters of their
homeland.

He also explained to
them that federalism is
not Government policy but
that a homeland could de-
cide its own course once
it had become indepen-
dent of South Africa.

Mr Vorster issued a
statement yesterday after-
noon after discussions with
a delegation led by Chief
H Maseloane of the
Bophuthatswana National
Party and Chief T Pilane
of the Seoposengwe Party
in Pretoria.

"The discussions took
place in a spirit of good-
will, and I am sure a
number of misconceptions
have been cleared up," Mr
Vorster said.

The discussions were
held at the request of the
delegation.

Mr Vorster said the dele-
gation sought clarification
of the Government's view
on federation in South
Africa and of the constitu-
tional position of opposi-
tion parties and the pro-
cedures and courses to be
followed by them.

Saying he was not in a
position to interfere in
matters entrusted to self-
governing homelands, Mr
Vorster added that it was
the duty of opposition par-
ties to raise matters which
they considered wrongful
acts by their Government
in their Legislative Assem-
bly.

Kiwi help possible - Mangope

New 24/10/75
109

New Zealand investment and expertise in developing Bophuthatswana farmland would depend on the approval of the South African Government, according to Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of the Western Transvaal homeland.

Speaking at Jan Smuts Airport last night, Chief Mangope said he had been assured of help in several projects — mainly agricultural — during his unofficial three-week tour of New Zealand, the Fiji Islands and Samoa.

He said Bophuthatswana could benefit by copying several New Zealand farming methods which were less expensive and more efficient than those found in South Africa.

He had visited a New Zealand agricultural college with the view of finding out if Bophuthatswana students could study there. They would be accepted, Chief Mangope said.

Contrary to expectation, there was much less hostility toward South Africa in New Zealand than in other Western countries he had visited in the past.

109
MANGAPE
JANUARY 1976
S.A. 110111

(6 000) 11 2000000

109

109

109

109

109

109

109

109

109

109

109

109

109

109

109

Independent Tswanas 'in five years'

STAR 6/11/75 109

MAFEKING — Chief Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana was today given an overwhelming majority by his ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party to prepare his homeland for independence.

Although the two-day congress being held in Mafeking is yet to decide when Chief Mangope should ask for independence, sources close to the Government indicate that it could be within five years.

Moving the motion for independence today, Mr D P Kgothneng, chairman of the Bophuthatswana caucus, stressed "time is now opportune for us Tswanas to ask for independence. There is no doubt that we have progressed tremendously since achieving self-government a few years ago."

ECONOMY

Mr Kgothneng emphasised an independent Bophuthatswana would be in a better position to attract foreign investment.

This would not only boost the homeland's economy but would in the next few years make it one of the most industrialised territories in the sub-continent.

Chief Mangope said: "We, like other people are eager to be independent and free. We fully realise that for independence it is vital that our territory be a single geographical unit. Accordingly we shall not cease to strive, even

after independence for the ideals of a unified territory.

"If the South African Government refuses to consolidate the area . . . we will negotiate for independence and continue to press for a unified homeland."

BUTHELEZI

● In Toronto yesterday Chief Buthelezi of kwa-Zulu suggested the Zulu people of South Africa might have to hold a referendum to decide whether to accept the Government's offer of independence.

Chief Buthelezi made it plain in an interview here that so far, no serious thought had been given to a referendum.

"We do not accept independence on the basis of 10 separate pieces of territory which Mr Vorster says must comprise our country."

It's independence, says Mangope

RDM.

7/11/75

(109)

By PATRICK LAURENCE

CHIEF Lucas Mangope yesterday committed BophuthaTswana to independence when he spoke of guaranteeing a free enterprise economy in independent BophuthaTswana.

His reference to independence came during an announcement that BophuthaTswana was to waive the clause limiting the period of foreign investment in the homeland to 25 years.

"Foreign-based industry need no longer be haunted by the idea that any venture in BophuthaTswana will have to be localised after 24 years," he said.

In October last year the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, told homelands to determine for themselves the conditions on which they would allow investment from outside.

While BophuthaTswana would welcome participation by Tswana citizens in industries established by White investors, it would not insist on "majority Black shareholding or even Black shareholding as a prerequisite for the establishment of permanent industry," Chief Mangope said.

Insistence on that condition would merely generate anxiety of interference and future takeovers, he said.

"My government guarantees free enterprise after BophuthaTswana's independence on the basis of an integrated economy."

The use of the words "after BophuthaTswana's independence" makes it the first time Chief Mangope has publicly committed BophuthaTswana to independence since his moves on Tuesday to seek a mandate for independence from Tswana chiefs and headmen.

Mangope to lift curbs on industrialists

JOHANNESBURG — The Bophuthatswana Government is to lift restrictions on investment in the homeland by foreign-based industrialists.

The Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, announced yesterday that the 25-year limit on investment by outside industries would be waived.

It would also no longer be necessary for permanent industries to have a majority black shareholding.

Chief Mangope said it

was clear that in Bophuthatswana's economic development for the foreseeable future, the homeland would rely heavily on industrialisation from across the homeland boundaries.

On October 2 the Prime Minister had expressed the opinion that the time had arrived that homeland governments should decide for themselves conditions on which they were prepared to allow the establishment of white enterprise in the homelands, he

said.

Bophuthatswana had been fortunate in attracting the major share of industries on the agency basis through the activities of the Bantu Investment Corporation and Chief Mangope said he desired this development to continue.

The terminating nature of the agency basis, however gratifying as an interim measure for homeland development, could satisfy neither the industrialists' nor the homeland's long-term needs.

"My government is therefore to waive the 25-year limitation clause. Foreign based industry need no longer be haunted by the idea that any venture in Bophuthatswana will have to be localised after 24 years. It will naturally be expected from the industrialists to employ as many Tswana citizens as possible.

"Regarding the possibility of local participation by Bophuthatswana citizens, I would like to state that we find this principle highly acceptable, but wish to emphasise that my government disassociates itself entirely from claims for majority black shareholding or even black shareholding as a prerequisite for the establishment of industry on a permanent basis as this will generate anxiety of interference and future takeovers.

"In fact, my government guarantees free enterprise after Bophuthatswana's independence on the basis of an integrated economy."

Chief Mangope said the BIC would continue to negotiate decentralisation and other concessions, to investigate propositions and to consider financing viable ventures. — SAPA.

D.O.
7/11/75

109

Joining the queue?

Is Chief Lucas Mangope poised for a somersault on the Bantustan independence issue? Over the past few years he has repeatedly said he would not accept independence for BophuthaTswana unless his land demands are met.

The demands — which would double the size of BophuthaTswana and capture a dozen or more "White" towns — have not been met. But it now appears that Mangope may be contemplating going for independence anyway — or with vastly scaled-down land consolidation demands.

A special meeting of the Tswana tribal elite in Mafeking this week gave Mangope a mandate to seek independence for BophuthaTswana. Mangope is playing his cards close to his chest and evidently refused to divulge his own present standpoint on the issue, but independence is likely to be discussed at a congress this weekend of the ruling BophuthaTswana Democratic Party.



Lucas Mangope . . . conceding victory to Vorster?

If Mangope does decide to go for independence, it will be a major political victory for Prime Minister Vorster. Vorster has rejected the land demands of the various Bantustans by claiming — somewhat speciously — that he is bound by the 1936 Land Act. But, as Mangope has himself quite correctly pointed out, Vorster can quite easily get Parliament to pass another land act, giving the Bantustans much more than the 13% of SA presently allocated to them.

Mangope is on record as saying that until BophuthaTswana has adequate land he does not think he can encourage the

66% of his people who live elsewhere (mostly in the common area) to take out BophuthaTswana citizenship.

"It would mean that they renounced citizenship of 87% of SA to confine themselves to a part of 13%."

But Vorster, of course, has not passed another land act. It is possible that government will make some conciliatory gestures and perhaps make Mafeking (Mangope's present capital) the Port St John's of BophuthaTswana and hand it over to Mangope. But the chances of other towns which Mangope previously demanded — like Brits, Warmbaths, Lichtenburg and Vryburg — being handed over seems remote. So for Mangope to go for independence would involve selling out on the most important of the principles he has hitherto adhered to. It would involve his accepting separate development on Vorster's terms.

The ramifications go even further. With the Transkei scheduled for political independence of SA in a year's time, a BophuthaTswana independence move could have a snowball effect on the other Bantustan leaders.

The implications for the half of the African population which lives in the common area are enormous. If they can be persuaded by one means or another — such as making home leasehold conditional upon taking out Bantustan citizenship (*FM* last week) — to become Bantustan citizens, they would, in terms of SA's dual citizenship legislation, forfeit their citizenship in SA itself. They would then be reduced to the status of foreigners in 87% of the land of their birth.

Government of course has already repeatedly rejected their demands for civil and political rights in the common area. But if they become foreigners it would have an added excuse for doing so. It could simply say: you are foreigners here, just like Malawians or Batswana or Mozambicans, and no country gives foreigners the vote.

Aided and abetted by the Bantustan leaders, Africans would thus be virtually tricked out of their political rights. Has Mangope — or Matanzima for that matter — fully thought through this major implication of independence?

Mangope backed for self-rule move

W/E ARGUS 8/11/75

Weekend Argus
Correspondent
MAFEKING.—Chief Lucas
Mangope, Chief Minister
of Bophuthatswana, was

today given an overwhelming majority by his ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party to prepare his homeland for independence.

Although the two-day congress being held in Mafeking is yet to decide when Chief Mangope should ask for independence, sources close to the Government indicated Bophuthatswana would attain its independence within five years.

Mr D. P. N. Kgotheng,

chairman of the Bophuthatswana caucus, stressed: 'Time is now opportune for us to Tswanas to ask for independence.'

Chief Mangope told his 3 000 supporters at the two-day congress that an independent Bophuthatswana would continue to strive for land consolidation and human rights.

'We, like other people, are eager to be independent and free. We fully realise that for independence it is vital that our territory be a single geographical unit.'

dence it is vital that our territory be a single geographical unit.

'Accordingly, we shall not cease to strive, even after independence for the ideals of a unified territory.'

'Therefore, if the South African Government refuses to consolidate in a way we consider satisfactory, we will negotiate for independence and continue to press for a unified homeland,' he said.

Uhuru as homeland chiefs seek support

R.D.M
8/11/75

109

By PATRICK LAURENCE

THE cry of uhuru will be heard over the weekend when two top homeland leaders seek support for their decision to accept independence under separate development policy.

Tomorrow Paramount Chief Kaiser Matanzima of the Transkei will address a mass meeting at Jabulani Amphitheatre in Soweto in a bid to win urban African backing for an independent Transkei.

While he is doing so, Chief Lucas Mangope of BophuthaTswana will be winding up proceedings at the annual congress in Mafeking of his ruling BophuthaTswana Democratic Party.

With decisive majority backing from the Transkei Legislative Assembly behind him already, the main focus of interest at Chief Matanzima's Soweto meeting will be the response of urban Africans to independence.

Many observers believe independence to be of little or no interest to Africans permanently resident in White-controlled South Africa and Chief Matanzima's meeting can be regarded as a test case for their view.

The last major political

meeting at the amphitheatre was one held by Chief Gatsha Buthelezi of KwaZulu, an opponent of the "balkanising" of South Africa into a series of mini homeland states.

Chief Buthelezi was given a rousing welcome by a crowd variously estimated at between 7 000 and 12 000.

Chief Mangope — the second homeland leader after Chief Matanzima to opt for independence — is virtually assured of a clear mandate from his party to press ahead for independence.

It would take at least two years for BophuthaTswana to formally become an independent state, the BophuthaTswana Commissioner General, Senator G. R. Wessels, said yesterday.

Of Chief Mangope's decision to go for independence, Senator Wessels said: "I am not surprised. Chief Mangope is a Tswana nationalist at heart. It is logical for him to want independence."

On the question of whether BophuthaTswana could become a viable independent state, he said: "There is a lot of work to be done but it has potential. It has mines and good agricultural potential."

The 1970 census showed that only 600 000 Tswanas of a total population of 1.7-million lived in BophuthaTswana, but Senator Wessels did not think there would be much resistance to independence from Tswanas in "White" South Africa.

"It's only natural that a people should want to be their own bosses," he said.

Professor Hudson Ntsawisi, of Gazankulu, yesterday denied criticising Chief Matanzima and Chief Mangope for their independence commitments. He said: "It is not my custom to criticise fellow homeland leaders."

He had earlier told the Rand Daily Mail "We had agreed at our summit conference in Umtata that any homeland wishing to become independent should consult the others but, so far those who have decided for independence have not taken us into their confidence."
A "Mail" report interpreted that as implicit criticism of the pro-independence chiefs.

Homeland ⁽¹⁰⁹⁾ call on political changes

The Argus Correspondent **MAFEKING**. — Bophuthatswana would use its independence as a lever for bringing about political changes in South Africa, Chief Lucas Mangope told supporters of his ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party at his congress here this week.

The Chief Minister made this policy statement shortly after he and his executive had been returned en bloc to the leadership of the Bophuthatswana Democratic Party and given an overwhelming majority, mandating him to lead his homeland to independence.

He said the main aim in opting for independence was to use it to 'liberate Blacks from their present political bondages.' Black leaders were unanimous in the contention that independence was the only way to bring about change.

INEXPERIENCED

'Although it may be considered politically inexperienced for Bophuthatswana to issue a detailed statement of its policies we feel it is our duty to state clearly and unequivocally where we stand on certain issues that vitally affect our people long before we ask for independence,' said Chief Mangope to a standing ovation from the huge audience.

He added: 'We agree that our society should be built on the respect for existing traditions and authorities but with equal opportunities for all and equal distribution of wealth and recognition of the work of every man.'

His Government rejected all forms of discrimination and demanded the elimination of apartheid everywhere in South Africa.

If the South African Government refused to consolidate Bophuthatswana satisfactorily his Government would negotiate for independence and continue to press and demand what it deserved.

Bophuthatswana would also use its independence to achieve respect for human dignity of all people,

Black 'liberation' is independence aim of Mangope



CHIEF LUCAS MANGOPE . . . respect for human dignity of all people.

equality of opportunity for all and a fair share in the decision-making machinery in all methods which affect Blacks.

Referring to labour, the Chief Minister emphasised that his Government abhorred the present industrial legislation which by definition excluded Blacks as employees.

'As human beings Black workers are entitled to the same industrial rights as others racial groups. An independent Bophuthatswana will fight for these rights.'

He said he was opposed to the work committee system as it fell short of meeting the needs and protecting the interests of Black workers.

Chief Mangope said his Government totally rejected homeland citizenship as a prerequisite to leasehold rights for Blacks in urban areas.

It was imperative that the South African Government accept, without any qualms, that Blacks were permanent residents in urban areas.

His Government had not diverted from its previous policy that urban Blacks would not be forced to take out homeland citizenship.

He dubbed this as 'another window-dressing' by the central Government to show its opponents abroad that 17-million Blacks had agreed that only 13 percent of the area of South Africa belongs to them and that it did not force it on them.

'The South African Government will claim that Blacks took out the citizenship on their own,' Chief Mangope said.

Bophuthatswana disagreed with some cardinal provisions in the Homeland Citizenship Act, par-

ticularly the qualification on the basis that one of the parents be Tswana before anyone was allowed to take homeland citizenship.

Although Bophuthatswana was aware that urban and rural Tswana citizens were one people and all had a role to play in the development of the homeland, it was again forcing anyone to subscribe to a course he did not agree with.

'If we had the power to decide finally, citizenship would be given on merit regardless of race or tribal affiliation,' said the Chief Minister.

The homeland recognised the worthiness of every man and affirmed that his dignity entitled him to certain inalienable rights, and deplored all forms of discrimination based on race, colour creed or sex.

Urban Blacks, like other races, had every right to demand freehold rights without bothering to apply for homeland citizenship before their applications could be approved.

Homeland leaders had agreed not to question the right of other homelands asking for independence, Chief Lucas Mangope said later in an interview.

OPPORTUNE

He said independence was open to all homelands but this depended entirely on the citizens and respect leaders. Bophuthatswana opted for independence because time was opportune for it to be free.

'We unanimously and specifically agreed as homeland leaders in our numerous summit meetings not to question the right of any homeland going for independence,' said the Chief Minister.

In an apparent reference to a statement by Lebowa's Chief Minister, Dr Fedric Phatudi, at the weekend that leaders considering leading their homelands to independence were committing 'national suicide,' Chief Mangope said: 'All men want to be free and independent and that is why I think even those who are opposed at this stage to our asking for independence do not say they are opposed to it but suggest we should first press for consolidation.'

1. (109)

2. 200

A homeland drained of men and money

WITH BophuthaTswana pressing ahead towards independence, Chief Minister Lucas Mangope faces an immense task of making the Tswana homeland viable economically and politically.

Publication yesterday of a review of BophuthaTswana by the Bureau of Economic Research for Black Development (Benbo) highlights the dimensions of the challenge ahead. PATRICK LAURENCE reports.

THE first and striking fact is that less than 600 000 Tswana, or a little over one-third, live in BophuthaTswana. Nearly 1.1-million, or nearly two-thirds, live in White-controlled South Africa.

"Of the economically active section of the population, there is a tremendous flow, particularly of males, to the White area," says the report.

"In all, 29 per cent of Tswana in this category are located in the homeland and 71 per cent are to be found in the White area. Of the economically active male Tswana population, 75.5 per cent are to be found in the White area."

Drift

The implication is as clear as it is ominous for development of an independent BophuthaTswana: the talents and energy of its citizens are largely used in building up "White" South Africa.

The reason for the drift to White-governed areas is simple. According to Benbo, the annual income in 1973 was R40.2 a head in BophuthaTswana against R230.1 for Tswanas in "White" areas.

Added to that in BophuthaTswana proper each adult male has to care for more than 25 dependants against the responsibility of his counterpart in "White" South Africa for 14 dependants.

The significance of this

is: firstly, Tswana adult males in BophuthaTswana are unable to save money to contribute capital to development; secondly, BophuthaTswana's Government has to spend vast sums on health and schooling and has little or no money for capital development.

The dependants referred to are either young children or elderly people. While 35.5 per cent of the total Tswana population live in BophuthaTswana, 44.6 of Tswana under 15 and 53.7 per cent of Tswanas over 65 live in the homelands.

Towns

But a large number of Tswanas live in towns just inside BophuthaTswana and work in nearby cities in "White" South Africa. This means a lot of the money which they spend is in those cities.

Benbo gives the estimated number of Tswana commuters in 1974 at, conservatively, 104 000. Much of their earnings land up in shop tills in Pretoria, Brits and similar places.

"A macro-economic survey carried out in 1972 indicated that less than 14 per cent of the income earned by the BophuthaTswana population was actually spent in the homeland."

Benbo does not underline another problem facing BophuthaTswana but it is worth mentioning — its high population growth rate.

According to figures collated by Dr Nico van Rensburg from 1951, 1960 and 1970 census data, the Tswana people have together with the Vendas the highest population growth rate in South Africa.

It is running at about 4.8 against a national South African average of 2.8 — and is higher than that of the Zulus (3.2), Shangaan (3.1) and Coloured people (3.2).

Even though most Batswana live in White-controlled South Africa, the high growth rate compounds the problems of development facing BophuthaTswana. It strains social services and the provision of jobs.

Benbo estimates that more than 24 000 Tswana in BophuthaTswana will enter the labour market between 1973 and 1976. Even if, as expected, more than 60 per cent of those are absorbed by "White" South Africa, BophuthaTswana will still have to create more than 9 000 jobs annually to avoid a further drain of manpower.

The two major employers in BophuthaTswana are the homeland government and industrialists who have established factories at Babelegi.

The total number of jobs created over a number of years is about 11 000 for the Government and 8 000 for the Babelegi growth point. Obviously they cannot meet the need.

Mines

Mines in BophuthaTswana offer some hope. Between them they employ more than 60 000 Africans but the vast majority are not Tswanas. Botswana men dislike mine work. If this aversion can be overcome in time the jobs problem will be reduced.

BophuthaTswana faces one further problem. It is theoretically a Tswana homeland, but more than one-third (280 400) of the Africans within its frontiers are not Tswanas. Therein lie the seeds of the scourge of many nation-states — the problem of minorities.

Wisdom and tact — qualities which Chief Mangope has — will be required to avoid inter-African rivalry. His commitment to equal opportunity for all in an independent BophuthaTswana augurs well in that respect.

STAR 14/11/75 (109)

Mangope says a one-party state possible

Bophuthatswana could become a one-party state, the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, has implied in remarks directed at the homeland's two opposition parties.

Chief Mangope made this veiled threat against the existence of the Opposition when he challenged them to give a report of their recent meeting with the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster.

A delegation from Chief Herman Maseloane's Bophuthatswana National Party and Chief Tidimane Pilane's Seoposengwe Party met the Prime Minister for major talks on their parties.

The Chief Minister wants the report to be tabled at the homeland's special Legislative Assembly in Mafeking on Wednesday and Thursday.

REPORTS

"I expect the two Opposition leaders to give detailed reports of their discussions with the Prime Minister, as I have always done in the past after such meetings," he said.

It was not right for anyone to decide whom the Prime Minister should see, the Chief Minister asserted, but he found it "unnecessary" for Opposition parties to have private discussions with Mr Vorster instead of going to the people.

"We fully recognise the existence of opposition in our homeland because we believe in a free and pluralistic society. We do not want to be seen as dic-

tators against any form of opposition.

"As long as opposition parties continue to conduct themselves in accordance with the homeland's constitution, there will be no reason for my government to take action against them," he added.

Bophuthatswana allowed freedom of speech and movement to all the homeland's citizens, because this is what its leaders believed in.

Chief Pilane said yesterday that he and Chief Maseloane had agreed not to reveal the contents of their talks with Mr Vorster.

"As far as we are concerned, the discussions we held were private and there is no reason for us to disclose minutes. Chief Maseloane and I have agreed that it is not necessary for the Legislative Assembly to know what we discussed," Chief Pilane asserted.

F.M. 14/11/75

BOPHUTHATSWANA'S PROSPECTS

What sort of country will an independent BophuthaTswana be? The Bureau for Economic Research/Bantu Development (Benbo) this week published an *Economic Review* which helps to answer this question.

There can be no doubt that whatever the constitutional trappings independence will confer, BophuthaTswana will remain an economic satellite of the Republic.

The *Review* points out, however, that the location of BophuthaTswana puts it in a "very favourable position" with regard to decentralisation of industries. Babalegi, 40 km north of Pretoria, was the starting-point for industrial growth within a Bantustan, while 104 000 workers living in BophuthaTswana (in townships like Mabopane, Ga-Rankuwa, and Temba) commute daily to jobs in "White" border areas such as Brits, Rosslyn, and Rustenburg.

By the middle of 1974, industrial decentralisation in and around BophuthaTswana had created employment for some 23 600 Africans. About a quarter of them work in Babalegi, and the remainder mainly in Brits, Rosslyn, and Rustenburg.

Later figures given to the *FM* by Benbo this week are that the number of Africans employed in Babalegi has risen from 5 600 in mid-1974 to 8 000 in mid-1975.

The current rate of job creation will have to be stepped up vastly. The *Review* says some 9 100 employment opportunities will have to be created annually within BophuthaTswana "if an exodus is to be avoided."

The *Review* adds that in the Bantustan itself only 23% of the people are economically active, whereas the figure for the common area is 45%.

There are as yet no fully-fledged national accounting statistics for BophuthaTswana but Benbo estimates that Gross Domestic Product stood at R59,9m in 1971/72, a 300% increase since 1960/61.

The contribution of mining (mainly platinum) rose from R2m in 1960/61

to R26m in 1971/72, that of manufacturing, construction, and public utilities from R0,7m to R5,4m, and that of community, social, and personal services from R6m to R18m.

Tswanas living in BophuthaTswana and those working as migrants on fixed-term contracts in the common area earned R163m in 1973, broken down by Benbo as follows: migrants R31m; people living in the Bantustan but commuting to work daily in border areas R94m; and people employed in BophuthaTswana itself only R31m. Thus economic activity in BophuthaTswana itself generated only about 23% of the territory's income — and the proportion appears to be slipping.

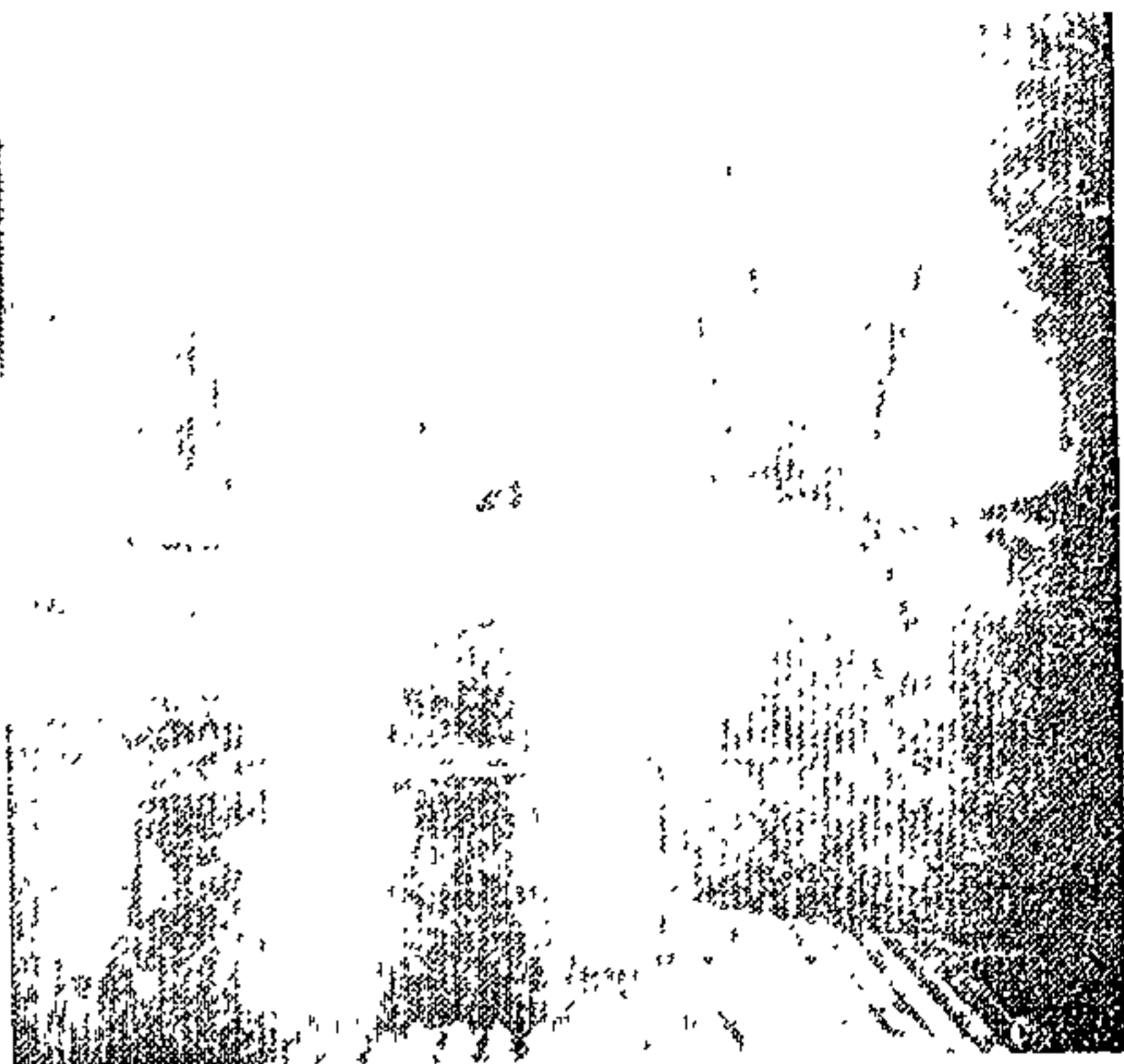
Per capita annual income earned in BophuthaTswana rose from R30 in 1960 to R40 in 1973.

Some 64% of SA's Tswana citizens do not live in their so-called homeland at all, but in the common area. They earned R230m in 1973.

The Benbo study also points out that in 1972 less than 14% of the income earned by the BophuthaTswana population was actually spent in the territory. "It is thus of the utmost importance for the economic development of the homeland that attention be given to the extension of the tertiary sector in order to inhibit this vast leakage of purchasing power," it argues convincingly.

One of the many adverse consequences of the absence of manpower arising from the migratory labour system is that the "adult male dependence burden" of men in BophuthaTswana itself is very high — in other words, the number of people dependent on each man is very high. Hence, says the *Review*, "the savings of the population remain at a minimum, and the State outlay on social services, such as health, pensions and education, is highly inflated."

"The extent of current expenditure makes it impossible to obtain adequate savings with the result that capital formation from internal sources is not sufficient."



Just walk 22 km daily to attend school.

Tribesmen resettled in Rooigrond, Bophuthatswana, are living in grinding poverty and have tried vainly to get "a better place," writes FANYANA SHIBURI.

After five years...

STAR 18/11/78
(1267)
(2)109

Still Looking for Promised Land

Five years after being removed from their farms in Potchefstroom and resettled in Rooigrond in Bophuthatswana, Chief Is-

rael Mokate and his tribesmen are still waiting for the "promised land."

Their plight began late in 1970 after their farms

were proclaimed "White" under the Group Areas Act by the Potchefstroom Municipality.

They were uprooted and taken to Rooigrond, which squats 18 km from Mafeking, only a stone's throw from the national road to Lichtenburg.

The authorities told them they would be given other land "in due course."

But Chief Mokate and his tribesmen watched helplessly as their dreams of the "promised land" slowly turned into nightmare and frustration — and nothing has been done about their plight.

Vain attempt

Chief Mokate led several delegations to various authorities including the Department of Bantu Administration and wrote numerous letters to the Potchefstroom City Council and to the Bophuthatswana Government in a vain attempt to get "a better place" for his people.

The chief also tried to fight for the "promised land" in the courts of law but he abandoned this because of lack of funds. "Most of my people are

Other points mentioned by Chief Mokate were:

• They had not been compensated for their farms in Potchefstroom.

• A large number of their cattle had died because there was no grazing for them.

• Ploughing has been made impossible in the sandy and stony soil.

• There is no school in the area. Children walk 22 km daily to schools in Montshwa township.

• Although there is a borehole on the farm it is erratic and families are sometimes without water for long periods.

Another fundamental problem in Rooigrond is lack of employment potential. This has resulted in grinding poverty in the area.

Chief Lucas Mangope, Bophuthatswana's chief minister, said his govern-

Chief Israel Mokate watching helplessly.



ment was not involved in the tribe's removal from Mafeking.

"Chief Mokate and his people made agreements with the Potchefstroom municipality which later sank a borehole for them in the area," explained Chief Mangope.

"We were not in any way involved in the deal. We do not know what agreements were made because our government was not consulted by these people before or after their removal."

Chief Mokate accused the Bophuthatswana Government of operating with the Potchefstroom authorities in his people's removal.

He confirmed, however, that his people refused several offers by the Department of Bantu Administration to be moved to other farms.



Mafeking 'must go Black'

Staff Reporter

MAFEKING. — The Mayor of Mafeking, Mr Hans Strydom, yesterday came out strongly in favour of the town becoming the capital of an independent BophuthaTswana.

The BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly meets today at a special session to discuss independence, choice of a capital for an independent homeland and land consolidation.

The assembly is almost

RDM 19/11/75
certain to decide it wants Mafeking as a capital for the homeland.

Mr Strydom said: "We would welcome it. We are holding thumbs. The capital must be Mafeking."

Until recently there had been resistance in Mafeking to incorporation into BophuthaTswana and when the Bantu Administration Minister, Mr M. C. Botha, visited Mafeking last year prominent members of the town sought assurances from him that it would not be incorporated.

109
Under the final land consolidation plans presented to Parliament in April, Mafeking was excluded from BophuthaTswana.

Mr Strydom said: "Attitudes change with the times, including attitudes to Blacks. We must live and let live."

The key factor in the changing attitude? "Business", said Mr Strydom. "If Chief Mangope goes, there will be no development. The Tswana have tremendous buying power."

Do not write
in this
margin

RDM 20/11/75
109

'Mail' report irks Mangope

By PATRICK LAURENCE

MAFEKING. — Chief Lucas Mangope of Bophutha-Tswana yesterday kicked Rand Daily Mail reporters out of a special session of the BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly.

The Tswana Chief Minister gave no reasons for his decision when he formally called on "Mail" reporters to leave the Assembly hall shortly before it started to discuss independence for the homeland.

But before the session started Chief Mangope criticised a "Mail" report, claiming two points in it were "downright lies".

One of the points Chief Mangope took issue with related to the first summit meeting of homeland leaders at Umtata in November, 1973.

The report referred to an agreement between

homeland leaders at Umtata not to ask for independence until their land demands were fulfilled. It then predicted that his opponents would press him for his reasons for not honouring the agreement.

Chief Mangope produced a copy of the formal statement released after the Umtata summit and demanded to know where it made mention of an agreement on land and independence.

It was pointed out to Chief Mangope that the agreement concerned was not included in the Press release because for tactical reasons it had been decided not to publicise it then.

Chief Mangope reflected the spirit of the agreement when he said two months later: "We reject outright the present attempts to make the 1936 Land Act the basis of settling this issue... in no way did the law claim or intend to provide additional area for future independent states."

Since the decision of the Transkei to opt for independence several homeland leaders have confirmed the existence of the agreement, among them Chief Gatsha Buthelezi of KwaZulu and Professor Hudson Ntsanwisi of Gazankulu.

Chief Mangope refused to comment when asked about the confirmations, except to say: "The 'Mail' report is a downright lie and I am going to say so."

But Chief Mangope did produce a copy of a later agreement — released after a second summit at Jan Smuts Airport in November 1974.

The second agreement, reached after the Transkei had formally declared its intention to go for in-

dependence, said homeland leaders had no quarrel with the Transkei's decision or that of any other homeland which might decide for independence.

The original version of the report to which Chief Mangope took exception predicted that he would use the Jan Smuts agreement to silence opponents who accused him of renegeing on the Umtata agreement.

The paragraph was, however, cut from the published report but on the previous day the "Mail" submitted a written list of questions to Chief Mangope — in which it asked him if he would refer to the Jan Smuts agreement if he were taxed on the Umtata pact.

Chief Mangope declined to answer the questions until he had first addressed the coming conference of his ruling Democratic Party.

The second point in the report which Chief Mangope found irksome concerned the current visit to Mafeking by Paramount Chief Kaiser Matanzima of the Transkei.

Written before Chief Mangope announced the date of the special session, it anticipated both the date of the session and the visit of Chief Matanzima.

The report recalled that Chief Matanzima was the first homeland leader to opt for independence and added that his presence would be a boost for Chief Mangope's independence move.

Chief Mangope objected strongly to the interpretation, saying: "You know nothing of the circumstances of Chief Matanzima's visit, and it is a downright lie."



CHIEF Lucas Mangope criticises Rand Daily Mail reporter Patrick Laurence shortly before barring 'Mail' reporters from the special session of the BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly.

Do not write
in this
margin

Not Mafeking for ¹⁰⁹ capital, says mayor

Do not
in the
margin

RDM. 20/11/75

Staff Reporter
MAFEKING. — The Mayor of Mafeking, Mr Hans Strydom, yesterday denied that he wanted the town to become the capital of an independent Bophutha-Tswana.

Mr Strydom said: "I hope the capital will be built near Mafeking."

Mr Strydom was quoted in the Rand Daily Mail as saying he supported the idea of Mafeking becoming the capital of Bophutha-Tswana.

He had told the "Mail": "We would welcome it. We are holding thumbs."

But Mr Strydom said yesterday he thought the reporter was asking him about his attitude toward the building of a capital near Mafeking, rather than elsewhere.

"I automatically thought I was being asked about my feelings on a capital near Mafeking. The town council as a whole would like to see the capital near our town."

The choice of a capital is one of the key items under consideration by a special session of the Bophutha-Tswana Legislative Assembly.

ides of the paper

Do not write
in this
margin

Opponents snub Mangope's move

109

RDM 20/11/75

MAFEKING.—The ruling Democratic Party of BophuthaTswana yesterday unanimously approved a motion calling on the BophuthaTswana Cabinet to start negotiations for the independence of the homeland.

The two opposition parties in the BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly were absent when the motion was put.

Members of the BophuthaTswana National

Party and the Seoposengwe Party had earlier walked out of the Assembly chamber when the chairman, Mr M. S. E. Motshumi, refused to allow them to discuss changing the order paper.

In terms of the order paper the question of independence was placed before an item dealing with consolidation of the homeland.

Both the leader of the BNP, Chief H. T. R. Mase-

loane, and the Seoposengwe Party and Chief P. R. Pilane, said they considered the question of consolidation as being more important than the question of independence and that the debate on independence should thus follow that on consolidation.

The chairman ruled the matter was not for debate and that the order paper would have to stand as printed.

Members of the two opposition parties then left the chamber.

Mr Pilane said later in an interview that he considered consolidation the whole basis on which independence should be negotiated. It was therefore essential that this matter be resolved before discussing independence.

He said he considered it a legitimate request to ask for the order paper to be changed. This request had been refused outright and he and other members of the opposition parties had had no alternative but to leave the chamber.

Immediately after the formal proceedings, at the start of the special session, two reporters—one White and one African—of the Rand Daily Mail were told by the chairman to leave.

Before the start of the session, the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, approached the Black reporter, who was sitting in the Press gallery, and told him he was not welcome.

Nor was his White colleague, who was not in the gallery at that stage, he said. — Sapa.

Repeal Land Act, Urges Homeland

Staff Reporter

MAPEKING — As part of its consolidation programme, the Bophuthatswana Government has urged the South African Government to repeal the 1936 Trust Land Act.

This resolution was unanimously adopted by the two-day special Legislative Assembly being held here yesterday.

The Bophuthatswana Government rejected the apportionment of land in the Act as the basis for the distribution of land to the homeland.

The homeland's Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, told the assembly that although his Government vehemently opposed the Act, it accepted the land the Act offered because "we are powerless to do otherwise."

The Legislative Assembly also reiterated its opposition to the mass removal of Tswana citizens.

It was disclosed that as a result of the homeland consolidation programme rearrangement there were now only six separate

areas making up Bophuthatswana.

People who will be removed would be compensated for their improvement in the new areas where temporary accommodation would be provided.

Areas which will cease to be under Bophuthatswana include Moretele, Wolhuterskop, Phokeng, Sptsikop, Kwarriekraal, Moflowa and Bergvliet.

In seeking independence from South Africa the Transkei was only following other developing

nations, the homeland's Chief Minister, Paramount Chief Kaiser Mantanzima, said here last night.

He was talking to about 300 guests at a banquet given in his honour by the Bophuthatswana Government at the end of his three-day official visit.

"Rhodesia was formed by a federation of three states — Nyasaland, Southern and Northern Rhodesia — but because Malawi and Zambia wanted to be free, they broke away from Southern Rhodesia to become independent states."

He added: "People should not be surprised if other homelands resolve to become decolonised from South Africa in the near future."

Chief Matanzima emphasised that independence for his homeland should be seen like that of any other developing country, and not as a mini-state which condoned Pretoria's concept of separate development.

He warned, however, that unless the central Government realised that Blacks were not satisfied

with the allocation of land, the struggle for a fair sharing of land would not be resolved.

The Transkei was not satisfied with its present share of the land.

"There are pieces of our country still under South Africa — and we have told the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, that we want this land back."

But he praised the central Government "for giving unconditional aid" to the Transkei since attaining self-government in the early 60s.

109

Dinokana likely Tswana capital

RDM 2/11/75

By PATRICK LAURENCE
and STEVE KGAME

MAFEKING — A BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly recess committee yesterday recommended Dinokana, near Zeerust, as the site for the capital of an independent BophuthaTswana.

The recommendation will come as a disappointment to the Mafeking Town Council, which was hoping that a site near Mafeking would be chosen.

Many Mafeking businessmen are dependent on Tswana customers, and a decision to move away from Mafeking — temporary administrative headquarters of BophuthaTswana — could have adverse results on business.

The recommendation of the recess committee came after Legislative Assembly members had made an in

loco inspection of Dinokana, 30 km from Zeerust.

The recess committee chairman, Mr D. Mokale, recommended Dinokana instead of Heystekrand, a previous Legislative Assembly choice. Heystekrand is in the Rustenburg area.

During the debate, Mr Mokale hinted at a reason why a site near Mafeking had not been recommended when he rejected Heystekrand as being too near "White" towns.

These towns would attract Tswana spending power, with the consequence that Tswana money would not boost the BophuthaTswana economy, he said.

Chief Minister Lucas Mangope moved that the special session debate the issue until it was finalised even if that meant night sittings.

10-hour fight over homeland capital site

STAR, 21/11/75

~~108~~
109

MAFEKING—Ramitsogo, a district in Lehurutshe, near Zeerust, is the new site for Bophuthatswana's capital.

It was after a gruelling 10-hour debate in the Legislative Assembly over the capital site that the ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party used its majority to approve the new area.

Heystekrand, a district near Rustenburg, had earlier been recommended as a site for the homelands capital.

Introducing a resolution to approve Ramitsogo as the new site, Mr D C Mokale, chairman of a committee appointed early this year to investigate sites for the capital, said "Heystekrand is already a heavily populated area and building our capital there will only mean further population congestion."

TURNED DOWN

Bophuthatswana's Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, explained to the assembly that the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M C Botha had turned down a recommendation that Mafeking, the homeland's present capital, be declared a Black area.

The leader of the Opposition, Chief H Maseloane, said a referendum should have been held to decide where the capital should be.

ASSURANCE

The Chief Minister had told the assembly that the South African Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, has assured Bophuthatswana that its proposed independence would be no different from that of other free countries in the world.

Footnote:— Two Bophuthatswana Ministers, Mr M S E Thogeno (Education) and Mr T M. Molahloa (Health), left for New Zealand yesterday to discuss investment in the homeland.

Blacks to ste 25/11/75 serve on board

**John Patten,
Political Correspondent**

Equal White and Black representation has been given on the board of directors of the newly formed Bophuthatswana National Development Corporation.

The Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M C Botha, announced the names of the members in Pretoria today.

He also made it clear that the establishment of other national corporations for the homelands were in the final stages of completion and would be established before the end of this year and early next year.

The board of Bophuthatswana National Development Corporation, Mr Botha said, would consist of five members appointed by him and five Tswanas as nominees of the Bophuthatswana Government.

The chairman of the new board would be Dr J Adendorff, who is the present managing director of the Bantu Investment Corporation.

The four other White directors are Mr Dick Goss and Mr Louis Luyt, both of Johannesburg, and Mr H Vorster of Rustenburg and Dr A P Scholtz of Lichtenburg.

The five Tswana directors appointed by Chief Lucas Mangope are Chief E P L Molotlegi, Mr B T Letebele, Mr D Pooe, Mr J M Macwaledi and Mr H C Nkumise.

Mangope: We'll need SA after independence

JOHANNESBURG — Bophuthatswana would, for a long time after it achieved independence, be economically dependent on South Africa, the homelands Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope said in a radio broadcast here.

He said his country would be dependent on South Africa in as much as Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland were dependent on Great Britain after they became independent. "It it was the right thing for them to do it should be right for us," he said.

Answering a question that he had suggested that Bophuthatswana could become independent by 1978 Chief Mangope said:

"This is a matter that has for some time been weighing heavily on my mind, and I felt that it was opportune now to ask for independence, because I think we have had sufficient time for apprenticeship, having been a self-governing territory for seven years."

He believed and hoped that South African Government and the South African white population would not leave Bophuthatswana in the cold after they "took the leap into the dark."

Chief Mangope said his country was going to do its best to improve its economic position as an independent state. He said he had done all he could to attract overseas investors to his homeland.

Chief Mangope said, that compared even with some of the homelands, Bophuthatswana had a higher per capita income and attributed this partly to its mineral wealth.

He said he did not think at all, even remotely of nationalisation in any economic sphere. "I believe in a free enterprise economy."



CHIEF MANGOPE

Asked whether since 60 per cent of them lived outside the homeland would he encourage his people to return to the homelands and what steps he was going to take to encourage them back, he replied:

"Well we are, for a very long time to come, going to have to sell our labour outside the homeland for the want of job opportunities within the homeland, but we believe that we are one people with our people in the urban areas.

"I am not going out of my way to encourage them to settle in the homelands where there are no jobs for them.

"I am going to appeal to the South African Government to accommodate them in South Africa, because I feel, if we become independent we are much more entitled to better treatment than people from Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland because up to now we are South Africans, and I think we have contributed more than those countries to the economic position in our country," he said.

— SAPA

Mercury 26/11/73

BNDC BOARD NAMED

PRETORIA — Equal White and Black representation has been given on the board of directors of the newly - formed Bophuthatswana National Development Corporation.

The chairman, will be Dr. J. Adendorff, the present managing director of the Bantu Investment Corporation.

The board will consist of five members appointed by the Minister and five Tswanas as nominees of the Bophuthatswana Government.

The four other White directors are Mr. Dick Goss and Mr. Louis Luyt, both of Johannesburg, Mr. H. Vorster of Rustenburg and Dr. A. P. Scholtz of Lichtenburg. — (Sapa.)

THE NEXT MEETING

THE NEXT MEETING

THE NEXT MEETING

New corporation is homeland first

RDM 26/1/75

Staff Reporter

THE establishment of the first homeland-run development corporation, was announced by the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M. C. Botha, yesterday.

The BophuthaTswana National Development Corporation is the forerunner of the national corporations to be established in consultation with the governments of the self-governing homelands of South Africa and South West Africa.

Ten directors, five Blacks and five Whites, will serve on the BNDC.

The Whites appointed by the Minister are Dr J. Adendorff, managing director of the Bantu Investment Corporation who will be chairman, Mr D. Goss, Mr Louis Luyt, both of Johannesburg, Mr H. Vorster

of Rustenburg and Dr A. P. Scholtz of Lichtenburg.

Those who will represent the BophuthaTswana Government are Chief E. P. L. Molotlegi of the Bafokeng tribe in Rustenburg, Mr D. Poee, an executive member of Johannesburg Chamber of Commerce and Soweto Urban Councillor, Mr B. T. Letebele a postmaster in Pamierstad, and businessmen Mr H. C. Nkhumise and Mr J. M. Mocwaledi.

Several other national corporations are expected to be established this year and the rest early next year, Mr Botha said.

The corporations herald a new phase of economic development in the homelands in which further expansion is given to the underlying principle of greater involvement and self-determination of homeland governments.

109

Homeland to get industrial boost

STAR 1/12/75

Pretoria Bureau

A new homeland industrial area is being established at Thaba'Nchu, a satellite part of Bophuthatswana.

Dr J Adendorff, managing director of the Bantu Investment Corporation, said in Pretoria today that development was already in progress and the first three major industries were under construction.

The establishment of five industries at Thaba'Nchu had been approved, and further applications from industrialists were being considered.

IN A YEAR

Dr Adendorff said investment in the infrastructure of the industrial area, as well as in factories, plant and loans to industrialists, totalled R9-million. It was expected that 2 000 workers would be employed within a year.

Industrialists establishing Thaba'Nchu qualified for decentralisation concessions. The R9-million included their own investments.

The first plants in the area would be Polyflora, Greening Consolidated Milling, a subsidiary of the Premier group of companies, We'da Clothing and Pandaweld, an engineering firm.

1. 109
2. 323
3. 204

Homeland clerks on graft charges

Staff Reporter

THREE African clerks in the BophuthaTswana civil service have been suspended from their duties and are to appear in court on charges of corruption.

This was announced yesterday by the Chief of the Northern Transvaal CID, Brigadier P. N. van Zyl.

Two of the clerks are employed in the Moretele magistrate's office, Hammanskraal and the third works at the superintendent's office, Mabopane.

The three have not been detained, but are suspended from their jobs.

The Moretele clerks

have been warned to appear in court on January 23 next year.

They are alleged to have illegally endorsed reference books with forged permit stamps to allow illegal occupation of houses.

They are also alleged to have asked for R25,00 for these forged endorsements, but never issued receipts for the payments.

Brigadier Van Zyl said the clerk in Mabopane was also not being held.

He had appeared in court and was warned to appear again on December 9.

He faces eight complaints of illegally endorsing reference books with

residence stamps.

He is also alleged to have received payments ranging from R10,00 to R30,00 for which he did not issue receipts.

Brigadier Van Zyl said police were investigating theft allegations against another three clerks in the Moretele Magistrate's office.

The clerks, he said, are alleged to have received court fines without issuing receipts or listing the money in any office register.

The clerks, who allegedly took the money for their own use, are still at work while the case is being investigated.

Tswana people take over their own development

Staff Reporter

THE BophuthaTswana people yesterday became the first South African Black nation to get their own fully-fledged national development organisation.

The BophuthaTswana National Development Corporation (BNDC) was formally launched at a meeting in Pretoria, and welcomed by the Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M. C. Botha, and the Tswana Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope.

Mr Botha, announcing the launching, said it was a universal principle that every nation should be directly concerned with its own development—and the Tswana nation could feel honoured and proud that it was the first African nation in the Republic to satisfy this principle.

"You as a Tswana nation have taken the first step today through the door behind which lies the opportunity to be involved in your own affairs and to create your own economic opportunities," said Mr Botha.

He stressed that the corporation's approach should always be pure economics and that this should be the only consideration at all times.

"Do not allow personalities to play a part, forget antipathies, do not yield to party-political preferences and do not assist subversive organisations to undermine your task," he said.

Mr Botha also said that it was a pity that the corporation had to start its operations at a time when inflation had to be curbed, but promised the Government's full co-operation at all times to the Tswana nation.

Chief Mangope said in reply it was a historic occasion especially as his people had now realised that to which they have aspired.

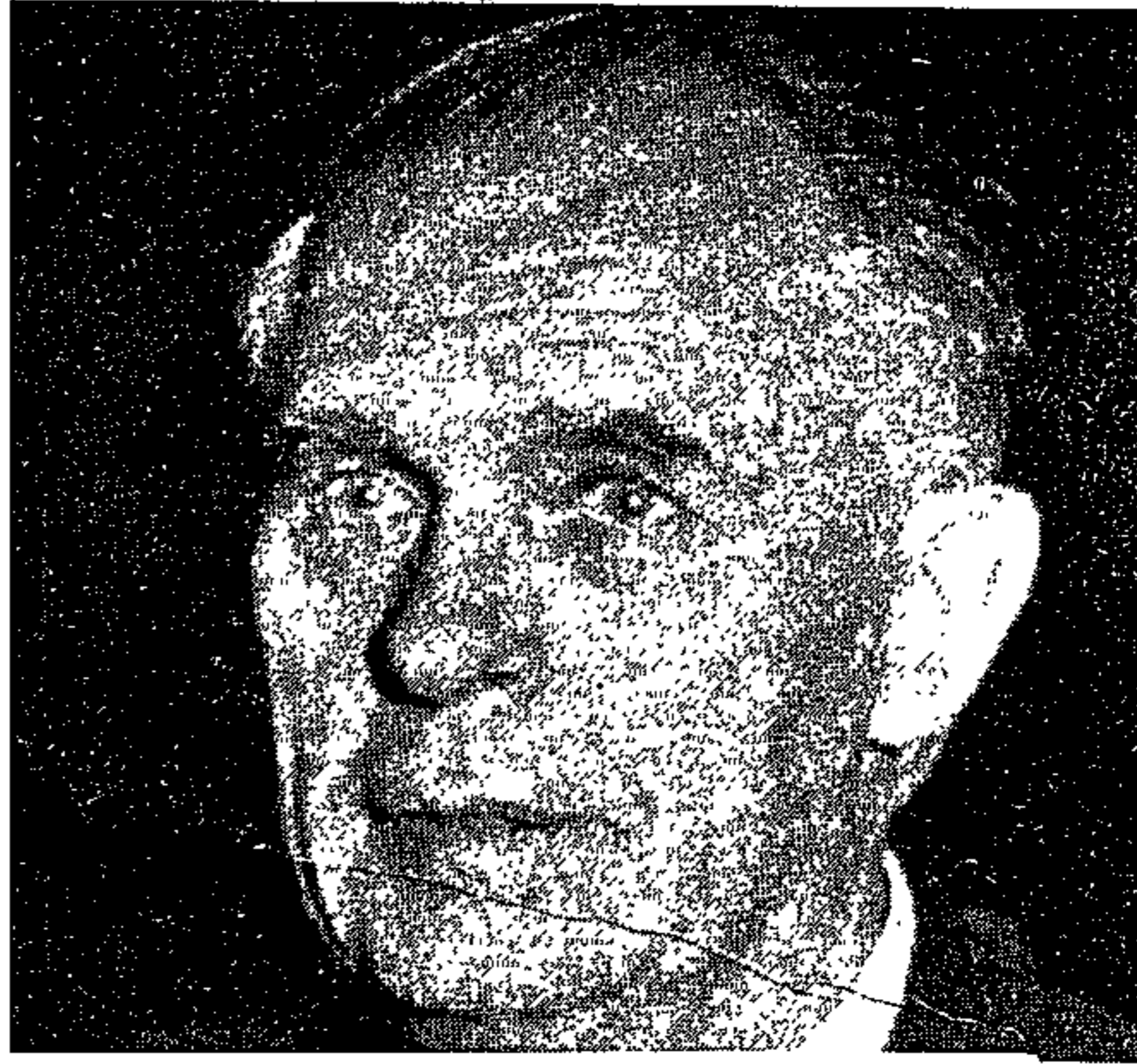
ca and its assistance will always be appreciated.

"Therefore I wish today to underline the interdependence and economic partnership between the Blacks of BophuthaTswana and White South Africa," he said.

The board of directors of the BNDC consists of five Black members nominated by the Tswana Government and five White members nominated by the South African Government.

Dr J. Adendorff has been appointed chairman of the board. The other members are messrs Dick Goss, Louis Luyt, both of Johannesburg, H. Vorster, of Rustenburg and Dr A. P. Scholtz of Lichtenburg.

The five Tswana directors are Chief E. P. L. Motlegi and messrs B. T. Leteblle, D. Poee, J. M. Mocwaledi and H. C. Nkhumise.



Mr M. C. Botha . . . "forget antipathies"

"We have always wanted, not only to be involved but also committed," he said.

"The will to develop must lie in the people themselves and this is what we will continually strive for. The evolution of separate development resulting in our own physical involvement will always be profoundly appreciated.

"While we, after independence, will without a doubt, appreciate outside assistance we will never forget White South Afri-

Cape Times 25/12/75
US firm

opens in Homelands

A UNITED STATES firm has established a manufacturing operation in the Bophutswana homeland to help the South African Government in its plans to decentralize industry.

South African General Electric Company, a wholly owned subsidiary of General Electric (GE) of America, has set up a R500 000 plant at Babelegi, in the Bophutswana homeland 50 km north of Pretoria, for the manufacture of irons, kettles, elements and a range of similar small domestic appliances.

The South African General Electric plant, which employs about 150 Tswanas and a small staff of White supervisors, is already turning out thousands of units a week. It is one of 64 factories established at Babelegi since the homeland industrial area opened five years ago.

(1) 67

(1) 109

Opposition snub for Mangope

R.D.M.

13/1/76

(109)

Staff Reporter

LEADERS of Bophutha-Tswana opposition political parties declined to attend a Tswana Cabinet meeting in Mafeking yesterday to discuss independence for the homeland.

The invitation to opposition leaders to attend is regarded by observers as a bid by the Bophutha-Tswana Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, to make independence a non-party issue.

The opposition parties, however, say independence should not be discussed until it has been put to the people, and that is not feasible until Bophutha-Tswana has been consolidated.

Chief Herman Maselane, the National Party leader, yesterday rejected the view that Chief Mangope had been given an independence mandate by the legislative assembly because two-thirds of the members are not elected "and therefore are not representative of the people."

107
109

Mangope speaks out on land

STAR. 29/1/76.

A homeland leader has seriously questioned the Government's integrity in a bitter attack on the "hollow insincerity" of the whole policy of land distribution to the Blacks.

Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, warned that unless South Africa changed the stress in its race policy from separation to equality, separate development was doomed.

He condemned the Government's "futile and dangerous" policy of insisting on the 1936 Land Act as the final basis for deciding what land Blacks could own.

SPURNED

Addressing the University of Cape Town Graduate School of Business last night, Chief Mangope said: "We reject as totally unfounded, arbitrary and a painfully crude offence against good faith the Government's wild and hollow insistence that all land consolidation negotiations must under no circumstances exceed the 1936 provisions."

The 1936 Act "never

remotely visualised" the nearest possibility that its provisions might ever have anything to do with the establishment of independent states, Chief Mangope added.

"It is both futile and dangerous for the Government to pursue its hollow and opportunistic hang-ups about the 1936 Act. We would have more respect for the Government if it adopted an honest hard-line attitude and said it was not prepared for its own reasons to give one inch more land rather than sticking to the pious pretence that its hands are tied by the 1936 legislation."

CRUCIAL

The land issue was crucial to the independence of his homeland.

"If the consolidation question was to be sealed and finalised in the present stage we would not consider independence at all," Chief Mangope said.

He attacked the Government for its "unbelievable indifference" towards promoting communication between Black and White and said it was one of the biggest threats to the successful outcome of the Government's policy.

BICYCLES

Two-wheel drift

F.M. 13/2/76

① 789
② 109

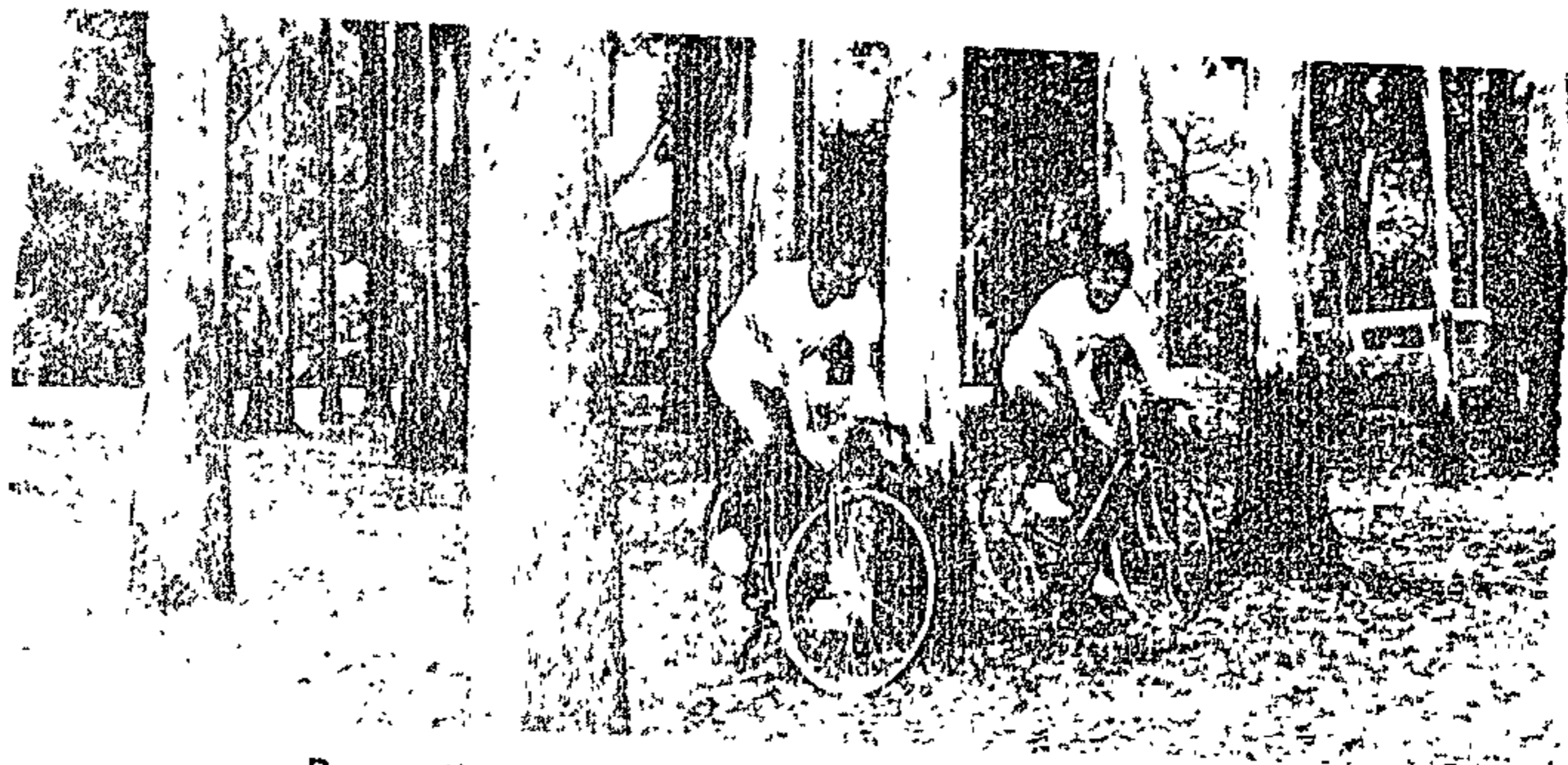
Peugeot Cycles SA is gearing up to move from its R800 000 Alrode factory to a new R1.2m plant in Babelegi, Bophutha Tswana in early 1977. "The move is a logical one," explains Michel Carricaburu, current executive director, who hands over to Alain Baumann this month.

"With the Peugeot and Citroën merger, car manufacture needs all the space available at Alrode. Manufacturing at Babelegi means we will have no difficulty transporting our bikes to the Vaal triangle market -- without having to make use of the Railways.

"Financially the move to the Home lands makes sense, too. A BIC loan will allow us to get new equipment. Using the Peugeot Citroën facilities, such as the paint shop, was like using a sledge hammer to crack a nut."

Carricaburu also sees labour advantages in a move to Babelegi. "We had 80 staff at Alrode when we closed in December. When we reopened 15 didn't

478



Peugeot's top brass . . . pedalling their wares

return. It's not because the work is unattractive. We pay a higher salary than car manufacturers. It's a clean job, fairly quiet and involves some delicate work.

"At Babelegi in a couple of years we hope to be employing between 250-300 people and if possible we'll use women operators as we do in France."

Peugeot Cycles output just before Christmas was running at around 100 units a day. It has a goal to reach 200 units by the end of 1976; the company hopes to be producing about 20 000 units a year.

It's got a long way to pedal to catch up Raleigh which supplies 80% of SA's 300 000 units. Panther Cycle Manufacturers is riding at around the 15 000-20 000 mark, followed by DHC Cycle Manufacturers turning out 6 000-10 000.

Competition is also likely to increase with Micro Steel Cycles, due to be in pro-

duction at its new R250 000 plant at Dimbaza in the Ciskei this year. Etienne Somorjai, formerly of Hansom Cycles (who used to manufacture Peugeot under license), is also thought to be setting up manufacture in Cape Town.

"The problem with this market is that no one is bicycle conscious, which is curious. Bicycles are cheap in SA," says Carricaburu.

Peugeot's most expensive model sells for R110. In France it costs around R160. Peugeot increased bike prices by about 10% at the end of the year. Components such as brakes and gears cost around R40-R45 on a racing bike and distribution costs are high.

Reluctant to use Railways for fear of damage, Peugeot transports its bikes from Johannesburg to Cape Town by road. This used to cost R1 R2, but the figure now is about R25.

(1) 1011
(2) 48

Mangope to act on row

STAR 18/1/76

Staff Reporter

The Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, has agreed to take up the Soweto school language crisis with the central Government.

The Cabinet is to see the Prime Minister in Cape Town next week. At the meeting, Chief Mangope is to raise the issue of schools in Soweto being forced to teach in both English and Afrikaans.

Chief Mangope was told members of the Cadowlands Urban Tswana Representative Board

that schools were being forced to teach in Afrikaans although parents wanted children taught in English.

The situation was so serious, he learnt, that an entire Tswana school board had resigned after two members were expelled by the Bantu Education Department for refusing to order schools to teach in Afrikaans.

With Chief Mangope at last night's meeting in Dube Village were three Cabinet Ministers—Mr M Setlogelo, Minister of Education, Mr N T Matseke, Interior and Chief V Sumping, Agriculture.

Group to decide on independence

R.D.M. 25/2/76

Staff Reporter

AFTER a meeting yesterday between the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, and the BophuthaTswana Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, joint committees were appointed to determine an independence date as soon as possible. The meeting was a sequel to a decision by Chief Mangope to openly declare for independence under separate development, a decision that was endorsed by the BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly last November. In an official communique released after the meeting, Mr Vorster reiterated that it was his policy to grant independence to any homeland that sought it.

A key sentence in the communique read: "A working committee as well as a Cabinet committee consisting of representatives of both governments will be appointed immediately to start working out the details and to determine the date of independence, which will be as soon as possible."

In terms of the agreement at yesterday's meeting, the BophuthaTswana Cabinet would be responsible for drafting an independence constitution — which would have to be approved by the BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly.

The South African Government would pass an enabling law for BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly next year.

But while Chief Mangope was yesterday forging ahead toward independence he suffered a setback in BophuthaTswana itself. Yesterday the Ditsobotla Regional Authority elected Chief Kelly Molete as one of its representatives to the Legislative Assembly.

The election had a twofold significance:

● The Ditsobotla Regional Authority had previously returned pro-Mangope men and Chief Molete is an old political opponent of the Mangope administration.

● Chief Molete was recently elected deputy leader of the newly-formed BophuthaTswana National Seoposengwe Party.

Chief Molete, a former law student, is regarded by many Tswanas as a match for the politically astute Chief Mangope.

109

12 267



Police hold

97

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

...

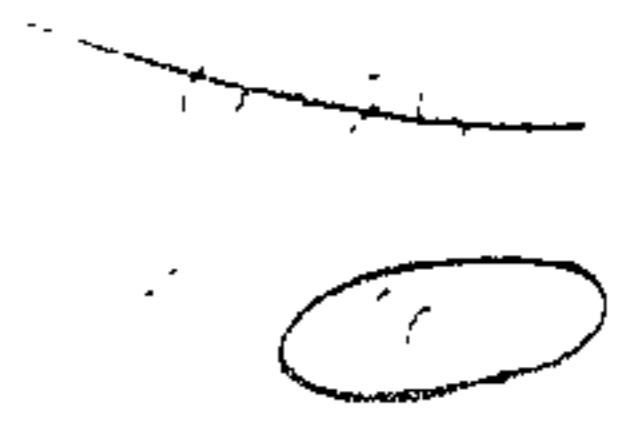
...

...

...

...

Count, released, found, or
the place of the...



Vertical text along the right edge of the page, appearing to be a page number or a reference code.

SECRET

THEY WERE FOR
2,000 STOPS
WAS REMOVED
HOURS AT
RECTOR, AND
VALI, AND
TSWANA
DENIAL

HEAVY SUMMER
MADE THEM
BOASTING
WOMEN OF
TO WITH
SECRET
SOME
CUTED

but he made ...

Mangope will act on slum dwellers

NM

12/3/76

① 109

The first phase of compulsory education — the issuing of free textbooks — had already started, he told The Star.

Although White South Africa had contributed to Black education, more needed to be done.

Plans were being made to train more teachers, particularly in the technical fields.

● In a tough maiden speech, Chief L K Molete told the Legislative Assembly that independence for the homeland was only a "Pandora's box" which would produce "a plethora of evil when opened."

He was speaking for the Opposition party's motion of no confidence.

He said the homeland first had to be consolidated and other matters, resolved before independence could be chosen.

DENIAL

In reply, Mr N T Matseke, Minister of the Interior, said the Opposition forgot that independence would only come after consolidation.

He denied Opposition claims that there was corruption in the promotion of officials. He said promotions were on merit only.

● Bophuthatswana's "Marais Steyn" who yesterday crossed the floor from the Opposition to the ruling party, says he sees independence as the homeland's only alternative.

Mr A V Maquondose, who was Chief Whip of the Opposition National Seoposengwe Party, was called a "Marais Steyn" yesterday after leaving his party.

His former leader, Chief Herman Maseloane, said the desertion had hurt the party badly.

Fanyana Shiburi

MAFEKING — Chief Lucas Mangope, chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, has again threatened to introduce influx control on non-Tswanas in the homeland — particularly in the Winterveld slum areas.

Replying to the Opposition's motion of no confidence, Chief Mangope told the Legislative Assembly yesterday that if "this House grants me the powers, I will introduce influx control against non-Tswanas in the Winterveld complex."

He said his government and the South African Government were working together to solve the squatter problem in the homeland.

The Chief Minister has been widely criticised over his earlier attempts to introduce influx control even by other homeland leaders, who described the move as finicky and barbaric.

DECISION

Turning to the controversial independence issue, Chief Mangope said the homeland was going forward to independence, and he would not be stopped by the Opposition.

A decision had been taken at a special session of the Assembly in November from which the Opposition had "run away."

By doing so they had "killed themselves politically."

He had invited the Leader of the Opposition, Chief Herman Maseloane, to nominate five people to serve on the special committee to draw up their independence constitution.

He gave Chief Maseloane until Tuesday (March 16) to reply.

● South Africa's first Black secretary of a department, Mr T M Setiloane, Bophuthatswana's Secretary for Education, said Bophuthatswana would be the first homeland to introduce compulsory education.

Mangope predicts federation in SA

109

MAFEKING. — South Africa would eventually become a federation with all states on an equal basis, the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, predicted at the assembly session here yesterday.

Chief Mangope, replying to a motion of no confidence in his Government by the Leader of the Opposition Bophuthatswana Seoposengwe National Party, Chief H. T. R. Maseloane, emphasised that this was his personal belief and not that of his Government.

The Chief Minister said the Leader of the Opposition had criticised the Central Government and wanted nothing to do with independence.

The Opposition had also tried to drag President Samora Machel and Angola into the no-confidence debate.

'I have a mandate from my people,' Chief Mangope said, 'we shall not permit the atmosphere of Angola here and we are going to fight communism.'

NO TIME

He said he believed in the vastness of spirit and called on all interested Black and White ministers of religion in Bophuthatswana and the Republic to hold a national day of prayer for Bophuthatswana on May 2 to prepare the country for independence.

The motion fell away at the end of the session with the Leader of the Opposition stating that he



Chief Lucas Mangope

had not been allowed sufficient time to reply to the Chief Minister.

Earlier, Chief Mangope said when he presented the 1976-77 budget for a second reading that Bophuthatswana was fortunate in being able to show an increase of almost 19 percent in its total budget in spite of stringent economic measures.

He said Bophuthatswana's total estimated income for the fiscal ending March 31 1977 would amount to about R53-million, of which only R12-million would come from the homelands while the balance of R41-million would be made up of grants from the Republic. — Sapa.

Homeland chrome changes hands

By ADAM PAYNE
Mining Editor

A BATTLE to obtain two chrome mining leases in the BoputhaTswana homeland has been resolved, leaving Consolidated Chrome, the former holders, no longer in possession of them.

Cons Chrome formerly mined the ground, which adjoins Ruighoek chrome mine operated by Samancor, in the Rustenburg area.

Sherwood Export Company, headed by Mr John Hood, is now the owner of the leases. Cons Chrome's equipment remains at the mine.

Cons Chrome was suspended from the secondary list of the Johannesburg Stock Exchange last month with a statement that it was "engaged in negotiations which could result in a change of control of the company".

The mining leases expired

in September last year and March this year. Although Consolidated Chrome had mined the ground for many years it had reported losses in some years, partly because of difficult mining conditions. It operated on a small scale.

Chief Ntuana, whose tribe owns the mineral rights, was not receiving as much from Cons Chrome in royalties as he would have if the firm had prospered and he agreed to cede the mining leases on their expiry to Mr Hood.

Then the Bantu Mining Corporation, which is responsible for mining activities in the homelands, entered the picture. Dr H. J. Hanekom, general manager of the BMC, considered the royalties to be paid by Sherwood Export to the tribe could be improved.

Dr Hanekom told me that when he approached Sherwood Export, Mr Hood agreed to higher royalties.

"Chief Ntuana could not do better. The terms are excellent," said Dr Hanekom.

So the position is that Mr Hood, who is not a mining man, will employ technical people to work the mine for his company.

Reserves in the two lease areas are estimated in mining circles at between 3-million t and 4-million t of chromite grading about 42 per cent.

Mr P. B. Wild, secretary and a director of Cons Chrome told me that negotiations were continuing with a company for a change in the control of Cons Chrome, which has mineral rights on other farms.

(1) 109

RDY
5/4/76

He said Cons Chrome had for many years held the rights on the farms Vogelstruisnek and Bakhoudrandje in the Rustenburg district.

"We obtained these rights in case the rights to the mine in the homeland were not renegotiated," he said.

"Vogelstruisnek adjoins Ruighoek farm and is only four km from our mine.

"It was mined before we bought the rights and has 17 adits on it, from which we have obtained samples for assaying."

He said the loss of the mineral rights in the homelands was not a severe blow as the company could move to its own ground.

Bakhoudrandje had not been mined in the past.

Cons Chrome has until April 30 to move its equipment from the mine in the homeland.

109

HANSARD NO. 13

2. 1976 (1976) 17. 1. 1976 886

Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries and Development

April 1976 (?)

(1) (a) What is the area of the ... (b) ...

687 MONDAY, 2

- (2) (a) ... (b) ...
- (3) (a) What is the total number of ... (b) ...
- (4) How many of the economically active ... (a) in and (b) ...
- (5) (a) What were the total earnings of the workers ... (b) ...

The MINISTER OF BANTU ADMINISTRATION AND DEVELOPMENT

- (1) Please refer to the explanation given in reply to Question No. 458.
 - (a) 2.8 million hectares
 - (b) 19
- (2) (a) In the light of the explanation given and referred to above the information cannot be readily furnished at this stage.
 - (b) 6.
- (3) (a) and (b) Due to the fact that Certificates of Citizenship have not yet been issued in terms of the Act to all the Iwana speaking people, the numbers reported can unfortunately not be furnished.
- (4) (a) and (b) As this question is also connected with citizens and the concept of economic activity, which is being interpreted in different ways, the particular cannot be furnished.
- (5) (a) (i) and (ii) ... (b) ...

Language dispute closes ^{RDM} schools _{10/6/76}

Staff Reporter

MORE than 4 000 pupils from eight schools at Mafeking near Hammanskraal will not write the half-yearly examinations because of a dispute between the Bophutha-Tswana Government and the local school authorities.

The dispute is over the enforcement of Tswana as a medium of instruction by Mafeking when the tribe, which is Ndebele-speaking prefers Pedi, a language used by all Ndebeles, because Ndebele is not a written language.

Because of a fear of victimisation, teachers at six schools, after being warned by BophuthaTswana's Secretary for Education, Mr J. M. Setiloane, have switched to Tswana, while the other two schools continued with Pedi.

Schools that used Tswana were closed by the tribal authority. However, their principals, Mr J. M. Langa, of Kekana Higher Primary, and Mr M. Sono, of Hans Kekana High School, were indefinitely suspended by the BophuthaTswana Government.

The four-week dispute has resulted in teachers from the closed schools being transferred, leaving the children without tuition.

Parents fully support the move by the tribal authority because "we want to take this matter to court," said Mrs Josephine Maleka, who added that parents had the right to decide in which language their children should be taught

~~(1) 767~~
(2) 109

STAR
Tribe
claims
R2-m

Staff Reporter

LICHTENBURG —
Chief Israel Mokate and his 45 tribesmen have lodged a claim of R2-million against the Government.

This is for damages they claim they suffered while being forcibly removed from Potchefstroom to Rooigrond, near Mafeking, five years ago.

This is the latest move by the tribe in their long battle against the Government since being uprooted from their farms in Potchefstroom.

The claim — R50 000 for each of the families living in the area — has been made to the Bantu Affairs Commissioner for Mafeking.

Chief Mokate said this was mainly for farms and livestock lost and confiscated by authorities in Potchefstroom before they were removed.

After complaining to the Department of Bantu Administration and Development, Chief Mokate explained, they were advised to list the amount of their damages and to submit the claim to the local Bantu Affairs Commissioner, who would make representations to the Government.

The tribe were resettled in Rooigrond, with the understanding that they would be given better land later. But nothing has been done for them, Chief Mokate said.

He accused Chief Lucas Mangope, Bophuthatswana's Chief Minister, of "co-operating with Whites" and condoning their removal from Potchefstroom.

Tswana training gets top backing

Graeme Addison

A group of top South African industrialists has launched a fund to provide R1.5-million needed for a technical training centre in the Bophuthatswana homeland.

The centre, to train Tswanas in skilled trades, is already partly completed, with a second phase under way.

It is situated at Ga-Rankuwa, in the southern portion of the homeland, on the road and railway linking Pretoria with Brits and Rustenberg.

The artisans trained at Ga-Rankuwa will serve border industries in Rosslyn and Brits.

A management committee of influential executives in large companies and top officials of Bophuthatswana has been formed.

A group of prominent South African industrialists, bankers and financiers has collectively given a substantial lead in monetary contributions, according to a statement on behalf of the committee.



Members of the management committee of the Ga-Rankuwa Technical Training Centre study a map of Bophuthatswana with officials of the homeland government. (From left, standing): Mr H Thoeni, managing director, Everite; Mr H H Dammie, chief inspector, Department of Education, Bophuthatswana; Mr P Byland, managing director, Anglo-Alpha Cement; Mr H S Liebenberg, general manager, Standard Bank of South Africa (treasurer of management committee); Mr J B Juji, manager, special projects, Anglo-Alpha Cement (secretary of management committee); Mr C Skeen, chairman, Roberts Construction; Mr S L L Rathebe, urban representative of Bophuthatswana Government; Mr A Hotz, principal Ga-Rankuwa Technical Training Centre; Mr J B Sutherland, managing director, African Oxygen. Seated (from left): Mr I Mackenzie, chairman, Standard Bank of South Africa; Mr T M Setiloane, secretary, Department of Education, Bophuthatswana (chairman of management committee); Dr P G Eggstein, South African representative of Credit Suisse.

The statement said the contributors had given building materials, laboratory equipment and the expertise of highly-skilled technicians from South Africa and overseas.

The committee also planned to encourage large responses from other organisations.

The training school's curriculum includes subjects such as general me-

chanics, bricklaying, carpentry and plumbing.

"It is considered essential that students themselves should actively participate in the second phase of the centre's con-

struction," said the statement.

"They will thus be given valuable practical experience in the application of the trades they are learning."

109

Rioting spreads to homeland

~~109~~
(2) 109

STAR
22/10/76

Pretoria Bureau

Rioting today spread to the third largest homeland town, Ga-Rankuwa in Bophuthatswana, when schoolchildren marched, stoned buildings and set vehicles on fire.

Apart from Mamelodi, where three buildings were set on fire, other townships around Pretoria where trouble broke out yesterday remained calm and under police control.

Brigadier "Kappies" van Zyl, Chief of the Northern Transvaal CID, said at midday that a bottle store at Mamelodi was on fire.

Earlier reports from Mamelodi were that a clinic and a shop had also been fired by tsotsis. Schoolchildren were reported not to be involved.

The offices of the Bantu Investment Corporation in Ga-Rankuwa closed when the trouble started.

Attempts to contact the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, for comment on

the rioting were unsuccessful.

However, a spokesman for the Department of Bantu Administration and Development confirmed that Chief Mangope had been in Pretoria during the morning for talks with officials of the department.

At least 13 people died in yesterday's rioting in the Transvaal, bringing the total death toll since the outbreak of unrest last Wednesday to more than 140. Ten were killed in the Pretoria area and three on the East Rand.

In the townships surrounding Pretoria more than 70 buses were burned out or damaged yesterday and millions of rands damage done to buildings.

Brigadier van Zyl said nine of the 10 deaths in the Pretoria area were caused by bullet wounds and one by stoning.

Four Blacks and one White were injured.

Brigadier van Zyl said that there had been no reports of trouble during the night but residents of Mamelodi said there was sporadic gunfire lasting about 10 minutes shortly after 10 pm.

Bus services from Mamelodi were back to normal but those serving Mamelodi and Atteridgeville were operating only to and from the edges of the townships.

Train services from Mamelodi and Atteridgeville were operating on schedule but many people had to walk several kilometres to the stations.

There were no bus or taxi services and the only vehicles moving belonged to the police.

Mr K P van Wyk, housing director of Pretoria's Bantu Affairs Administration Board, said the board's personnel had been warned to stay out of the trouble areas until further notice.

No survey had been

To Page 3, Col 1

(See Pages 5 and 23)

CAPE TOWN — The existence of two massive squatter camps with at least 600 000 inhabitants in two homelands has been revealed by the semi-official research body, Benbo.

The camps are at Winterville in Bophuthatwana "with at least 350 000 squatters" and in the Edendale / Swartkops area in KwaZulu "with about 250 000 squatters."

Details about the squatter camps have been disclosed in the book Black Development in South Africa, which was released by the Bureau for Economic Research on Bantu Development (Benbo) this week.

Benbo conducts research for the Bantu Affairs Commission, the Governments of the homelands, statutory corporations and the Departments of Bantu Administration and Development and Bantu Education.

Benbo also points out that the number of inhabitants per house in the township development schemes in the homelands increased from 6,4 to 7,5 during 1970 and 1975.

Between 1971 and 1974 there was a shortage of 42 954 houses in the homelands and most towns had long waiting lists.

The disclosure by Benbo of the large number of squatters in only two areas in the homelands underlines the fact that the shortage of housing and the existence of squatting is not only confined to Cape Town as is often believed.

The Theron Commission found that there were 30 000 Coloured families living in squatting units. Together with the Crossroads camp, which is mainly inhabited by Africans, it has been estimated that some 200 000 squatters live in the greater Cape Town area.

This means that there are at least 800 000 people living in squatter camps in South Africa.

The Benbo study emphasises that adequate housing in the homelands is essential to the Government's policy of separate development, because in this way Africans will be encouraged to remain there.

It points out that the development of towns in the homelands had

increased considerably in recent years, particularly in Bophuthatwana and KwaZulu. From 1970 to 1975 the number of people living in proclaimed towns in the homelands almost doubled to one million.

By then, 130 204 houses had been built. The largest towns were Umlazi in KwaZulu near Durban with 150 000 inhabitants and Mdantsane near East London with some 100 000 inhabitants.

Benbo said: "The higher population growth of the Black nations and the faster urbanisation process is of such a nature that it is apparently difficult for the Government to provide housing of acceptable standards at the necessary pace and subsidy tempo, notwithstanding the quick urban development programme.

"It cannot also be expected that the Government must have the full responsibility for the housing of the total population," Benbo said.

For this reason it has suggested methods for Black people and possibly their employers to be involved in the provision of housing.

Benbo has suggested home-owner and home-builder schemes as well as the orderly settlement of squatters. It has also appealed for the development of fewer but bigger towns with the advantages of lower unit costs. Such a move would make it easier for towns to be established on an economic basis.

**SPEECH BY THE HONOURABLE W.A. CRUYWAGEN, M.P.
DEPUTY MINISTER OF BANTU AFFAIRS ON THE OCCASION
OF THE OPENING OF THE TAUNG TRAVERTINE FACTORY
HELD ON 12TH JULY 1976 AT 10 P.M.**

Mineral deposits and mining operations in the Bantu homelands are matters which have been receiving considerable attention from the authorities for many decades. The policy and basic principles relevant to these matters were clearly reiterated in the wellknown Tomlinson Report. The Report states that mining in the Bantu areas should form an integral part of the development strategy of the areas. A clear policy should be pursued whereby the mineral

2. / ... deposits of

- 2 -

deposits of the areas should be exploited to the advantage of the Bantu areas and no form of exploitation by Whites should be tolerated. In the Report suggestions for the establishment of a separate section for Bantu mining were mooted.

During 1969, my Department realised that a specialised body was required to enhance the development of the mineral resources of the Homelands. By virtue of a Proclamation the Bantu Mining Corporation was established. A Board of Directors, consisting

3. / of some of

of some of the very best brain power of the Mining Industry in Southern Africa, namely, Dr. v. Maltitz, past president of the Chamber of Mines, was appointed Chairman with Mr. Schumann, who later also became President of the Chamber of Mines, Mr. Boshoff and Mr. Matthews, all mining engineers, Dr. de Kock a Consulting Geologist and present Chairman of the Diamond Board, Dr. Adendorff, Mr. van den Berg and Mr. Blohm all economists with outstanding achievements were appointed.

4. / ... To participate

To participate in the economical development of the Homelands BMC set itself the following aims -

To find viable mineral deposits and to develop such deposits by means of self mining to the benefit of the people of the homelands.

To encourage the private sector to increase their development of the mining industry in the homelands and to assist with the training of Black people in all the spheres of the mining industry.

5. / ... To assist

To assist Black entrepreneurs financially and with technical advice so as to enable them to develop their own mining ventures.

The training of Black people in all the different spheres of mining so as to enable them to take over gradually the technical, administrative and management functions of the mines in their respective homelands.

During the course of BMC's prospecting activities it became evident that fair deposits of marble and semi-precious stones existed in the homelands.

6. / ... BMC realised

BMC realised that it would be more advantageous to process the raw semi-precious and ornamental stones than to export it because then employment can be created at the mines and also at the associated industries. This factory represents such an associated industry. Here the raw materials obtained from various homelands and also from outside the homelands, like travertine from Bophuthatswana, sodalite and amazonite from Kaokoland and tiger-eye from the Niekerkshoop area are processed. From Taung the ornamental products

7. / ... can be marketed

can be marketed at the larger centres, such as the Witwatersrand, Cape Town and Durban and because of the rail facilities and nearby airport distribution of the cabochons, beads etc. to at present 21 overseas countries, is facilitated. The present overseas demand for cabochons exceeds one million stones per year and will in time, become a good overseas advertisement for Bophuthatswana.

The capital investment in this factory exceeds a million rand. 80 Tswanas are at present being employed, but this number will increase as the tile and

8. / ... cabochon sections

cabochon sections are expanded. Should the demand increase it is anticipated to operate the factory for two shifts daily and as more and more Tswanas become proficient in the management of the factory it is the intention to hand over the factory.

Bophuthatswana is known for its mineral potential and large mining ventures. The well known Bushveld Igneous Complex extends over a large area of the homeland and is the host to the platinum and chrome deposits at present being exploited.

Considerable progress has been made over the

9. / ... last twenty

last twenty years - progress in the volume of production and a corresponding increase in the monetary yield. In 1952 the income from minerals produced in the Bantu homelands was R4 700 000. Of this amount the Northern Bantu areas were responsible for an amount of approximately R2 650 000.

During the past financial year 34 mines were operating in Bophuthatswana provided employment to 53 000 Black people and the value of minerals mined and processed was approximately R53 000 000,

10 / ... of this number

of this number only a very small portion is Tswanas due to the reluctance of the Tswana people to work on the mines. It must be kept in mind that working on the mines does not necessarily entail manual labour. Many technical, chemical and administrative positions exist. The Corporation has taken note of the gesture of the larger mining houses to extend their training programmes for Black people.

Apart from active mining, 104 prospecting permissions were held in Bophuthatswana at the end of

11. / ... March this

March this year. A total amount of R500 000 was expended on prospecting in the search for further viable mineral deposits. BMC itself held 17 prospecting areas and spent R200 000 on prospecting activities for diamonds, copper, nickel, platinum chrome, Fluorspar and travertine in Bophuthatswana. Since 1969 the Corporation has spent one and half million rand on prospecting in the homelands. In the relatively short period of its existence the Corporation brought one mine into production and a further three will be

12. / ... started during

started during the next year. Measured in South African and World standards it is quite an achievement for any mining concern to prove four mines in a period of only approximately six years and having expended only R1,5 million on prospecting. I may mention that according to world standards it is accepted that to prove one viable mine an expenditure of R1 million per year over a period of ten years is needed.

13. / ... To enhance

To enhance the training of the Black people of the homelands in the mining industry, BMC with kind co-operation of the Department of Bantu Education arranged for the training of Geological technicians at Mmadikoti Technical College, at Seshego. Bursaries were made available and as a result 15 technicians have already completed the three year post matric course. These 15 technicians have proved beyond any doubt their capability to excell in technical field work. A further 25 are at present receiving training.

14. / ... Four Black

Four Black students have qualified as geologists with bursaries placed at their disposal by BMC.

Chief Minister Mangope, guests of honour ladies and gentlemen, I have tried, in as few words as possible to give you a very brief outline of the activities of this relatively-unknown Corporation, who have been active in a very unassuming manner to assist the peoples of the homelands to become financially independent.

15. / ... I trust that

~

I trust that the existing goodwill of the homelands towards the Bantu Mining Corporation will grow and that everybody concerned will work together to reach the ultimate aim of the self administration of all mining activities in the homelands by the people of the homelands.

Chief Minister Mangope, ladies and gentlemen
I now declare this factory officially open.

---oOo---

(1) 109
(2) 332

Tswanas reject 2/8/76 nm Citizenship Act

Mercury Correspondent

MAFEKING—The ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party yesterday unanimously rejected the Bantu Homelands Citizenship Act of 1970.

The special two-day congress of the party described attempts to force urban Africans to take out homeland citizenship certificates as "despicable arm twisting by the South African Government."

The resolution read in part "Possession of a citizenship card in terms of the Bantu Homeland Citizenship Act . . . will not qualify the holder for citizenship of a truly independent Bophuthatswana. An independent Bophuthatswana will have her own Citizenship Act in terms of which citizenship will be optional."

The Chief Minister of the homeland, Chief Lucas Mangope, gave two reasons for rejecting the 1970 Act.

● Acceptance of it implied acceptance of the division of land between White and Black and his party emphatically rejected the present allocation of land between the races.

● Bophuthatswana had not been consulted when the 1970 Act was drawn up and put on the statute book.

In a tough statement to the congress, Chief Mangope warned that trouble was brewing over the division of land, and that it could result in much greater tragedy than the recent Soweto unrest.

Rejection of the Act represents the considered answer of the party to the controversy which has raged over citizenship since the passing of the Status of the Transkei Act to deprive urban Xhosas of their South African citizenship, and impose citizenship of an independent Transkei on them.

Like the Transkei, Bophuthatswana has opted for independence under separate development policy. Chief Mangope announced earlier that he would no longer issue citizenship certificates under the 1970 Act.

6/8/76 AM

CHIEF GETS R7 500 FOR DEFAMATION

Mercury Correspondent

PRETORIA—Chief Lucas Mangope, the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, was yesterday awarded R7 500 damages, with costs, for defamation against the Herstigte National Party (HNP) in the Pretoria Supreme Court.

In a 26-page judgment read by Mr. Justice Moll, Mr. Justice Melamet found that an article written by Mr. Louis Stofberg saying that Chief Mangope had formed an alliance with terrorists was defamatory.

The judgment was against the HNP, Mr. Stofberg and a printing company, Imprimatie.

Chief Mangope, who is the leader of the Bophuthatswana Democratic Party, had originally sued for R25 000.

Mr. Stofberg, a former

Nationalist MP and an HNP member, wrote an article entitled "Bondgenootskappe met Moordebende" (Alliance with Murder Gangs).

In the article, Chief Mangope was said to have formed an alliance with terrorists. More than 100 000 copies of the pamphlet were printed.

Copies of the pamphlets were sent to the Potgietersrust, Waterberg, Middelburg, Marico, Brits, Lichtenburg and Rustenburg constituencies.

Chief Mangope (53) testified that he was a school teacher before becoming a chief. While he was still teaching he was concerned with maintaining good relationships with Whites. He was a raised Christian.

In 1961 he became the vice-chairman of the Tswana territorial authority. In 1968 he was elected chief executive officer of the territorial authority. He was elected as the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana in 1972.

Chief Mangope emphasised that he was opposed to violence as a method of bringing about change. He was also opposed to radicalism.

He was against terrorism and displayed this by starting an anti-terrorism fund among his people where he collected a sum of R7 000.

The detendants denied that the words used in the pamphlet were defamatory. The words were said to be true and published in the interests of the public.

The Judge said Chief Mangope enjoyed the respect of his own people and businessmen and Whites in the private sector as well as in the industrial and business world.

"To say falsely of such a man that he had formed an alliance with murder gangs, that he declared his allegiance to terrorism against the White man and that he had already concluded an alliance with terrorism is a gross and insensible defamation," he said.

Riot school opens *CAP TINKS* 3/9/76

THABA NCHU. — The Moroka High School here, which was closed three weeks ago after a march by children, reopened on Wednesday after parents had signed declarations making them responsible for the cost of any future riot damage.

It is understood that pupils were only readmitted if their parents signed the declaration, which made them responsible on a pro rata basis, whether their children were connected with the damage or not.

At other schools in the Bophuthatswana homeland, pupils are being readmitted after paying a R20 security fee.

— Sapa

SABOTAGE: CHIEF'S SON TO BE TRIED

nm Mercury Correspondent 28/9/76

MAFEKING — The school-going son of the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, and 17 others, will appear at a summary trial before a Judge on a charge of sabotage involving the Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly building which was destroyed by fire.

The trial date and venue will be decided by the Attorney General of the Cape Province.

The sabotage charge follows the burning down of the assembly buildings, official vehicles parked on the premises and a police car which was set on fire at Barolong High School.

Damage was estimated at R180 000.

All the offences are alleged to have been committed on August 9 this year.

Chief Lucas Mangope's son, Kagiso Mangope (18), yesterday appeared before Mr. Mihi Mpho Ramagaga, in the Molopo Magistrate's Court, Mafeking, for formal remand.

109

Plea for *STAR* military 29/9/76. training

Pretoria Bureau

The Bophuthatswana Government has asked South Africa to consider training their young men for military service.

The Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, said at Army Day in the homeland at the weekend that the Legislative Assembly had passed a motion earlier this year "requesting the Government of the Republic of South Africa to commence with the military training of Tswana men" for the Bophuthatswana Government.

The request has been passed on to the Government and a reply is being awaited.

Chief Mangope said: "I am convinced the reply will be favourable and that out of a small start in the training of our own men as soldiers, a future department of defence for Bophuthatswana will follow."

"When an army for Bophuthatswana has been established, however small it may be, consideration could be given to a system of national service similar to that which exists in the Republic of South Africa," he said.

This would enable them to render service to their own country in the true sense of the word.

109

RIOT DAMAGE

F.M. 8/10/76

Dunning the Blacks

The BophuthaTswana government has unearthed a novel way of raising money to rebuild schools damaged in riots. Its methods are not, however, winning affection from its citizens in the urban areas.

Chief Minister Lucas Mangope recently announced that teachers would be asked to contribute R5 each towards rebuilding schools. Apparently, the teachers are quite willing to pay the levy as they are eager to see the schools rebuilt.

In the Mafeking area, however, parents must contribute R20 before their children are re-admitted. Children allegedly burnt schools there. In addition, BophuthaTswana has sent a form to all parents of damaged schools which they must complete before their children are taken back. The form asks parents to undertake to pay a *pro rata* share of any future damage *whether their children are involved or not*. In other words, if R15 000 damage is caused at a school with 150 parents a parent will automatically have to pay R 100, even though his or her child is innocent.

Parents must also agree to be levied for any damage incurred to *any* property of the BophuthaTswana Government — once again, even if their children can be proved not to have caused that damage.

These authoritarian moves, apparently

332

109

U 6/11/76

Opposition party blamed for riots

MAFEKING. — The opposition Bophutha Tswana Party and certain Black and White organizations were largely responsible for recent unrest in the homeland, a Black official told the Cillie Commission of Inquiry into the country-wide riots, here yesterday.

The official, whose identity may not be disclosed, said organizations such as the Black Parents' Association, Black People's Conven-

tion and the banned African National Congress, had taken part in riots in the homeland.

A man from a Johan-

nesburg township had told a relative of his here that he was a member of the South African Students' Organizations and was fleeing from the police.

He also told the relative that the card he carried had been given to him by an English-speaking White man who was financing him and others to go to East Germany and other countries for training. They would return to liberate South Africa.

Schoolchildren too

Schoolchildren who fled to Botswana recently were on their way to Tanzania and had probably obtained money in the same way, the official said.

He added that the issue of independence for Bophutha Tswana was probably another cause of the unrest in the homeland. Petty discrimination and Bantu Education were also to blame.

The Afrikaans language issue had played very little part in Bophutha Tswana unrest as pupils were taught in English.

Mr Captain Sentletse, principal of the Baitshoki Senior Secondary School at Itsoseng, near Lichtenburg, said there were people who seemed to be against independence for the homeland.

Ready mob

Many were interested in the riots for their own sakes and had found a ready mob of hooligans to use for their own purposes, such as looting.

There were also people who had vested interests in the situation and in the disruption of examinations because they had not studied during the year.

Asked what remedies he could suggest, he said teachers should be taught to be more responsible and should be paid higher salaries.

Certain responsible teachers should be given firearms, he said.

Whites also carried a great responsibility. Parents should teach their children to develop a spirit of brotherliness and eradicate the feeling of superiority in them. — Sapa

Mangope's homeland on own in year?

The Argus Bureau

PRETORIA. — Talks on the independence of Bophuthatswana within a year were held in Pretoria today between the Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M. C. Botha, and the homeland's Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope.

Mr Botha said in an interview before the talks that it might be possible to accomplish all the preparations for independence before the target date of October 1977, but much still had to be done.

Bophuthatswana is the second homeland of South Africa that has already asked the Government formally to negotiate its independence. A working committee has been involved on the details for some months.

BUILDINGS

The Minister said today that much had been done since work began on preparing for Bophuthatswana's independence. But it was not only the paper work that had to be completed. There were also buildings and other such projects to get ready before the homeland became independent.

It was still possible to do it all by October, but this would depend on progress made.

If Bophuthatswana was to gain independence next year, Mr Botha added, legislation would have to be pushed through Parliament during its next session starting in January.

A similar Bill was passed by Parliament for the Transkei's independence.



CHIEF Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana.

VENDA QUERY

Questioned on reports this week that Venda would also be asking shortly for its independence from South Africa, Mr Botha said he did not know whether this was so. The Venda Government had so far not made any formal application to the Government for independence.

Mr Botha's talks today were with all members of Chief Mangope's Bophuthatswana Cabinet.

109
255

'BOSS' 13/12/76 asked RDM chiefs to defect'

Staff Reporter

THE Bureau for State Security (BOSS) and security police have been accused of trying to intimidate two chiefs to defect to Bophutha-Tswana's ruling Democratic Party.

The claims were made by Chief Herman Maseloane, leader of the opposition Seoposengwe Party, at a meeting attended by about 600 people in Garankua, Pretoria, yesterday.

Chief Maseloane told the meeting that Chief M. More, of Hlbron, and Chief B. Totot, of Kufuman, told him they were asked several times by members of the security police and BOSS to defect to the ruling party, which has opted for independence.

"I have already met senior officials of BOSS and the Special Branch in regard to this intimidation of the chiefs and lodged my complaint," he said.

He did not say to whom he had spoken.

At the end of the meeting there was a unanimous resolution rejecting independence for Bophutha-Tswana.

Many speakers condemned the granting of independence and challenged the Bophutha-Tswana Government to hold a referendum on the issue.

Tswana Cabinet

picks Mafeking

By STEVE KGAME
THE Bophutha-Tswana Cabinet has decided that the homeland's capital will be built in Mafeking and will be called Mmabatho.

had recommended that the capital be at Heystekrand, about 80 km north of Rustenburg. About R2 250 000 had already been spent on the initial development of Heystekrand.

It is understood that Pretoria has given Bophutha-Tswana the sum of R100 million for starting the new capital in Mafeking.

Mafeking was at one stage included in the consolidation of Bophutha-Tswana and in 1973 Chief Lucas Mangope, the Chief Minister, rejected it and described Mafeking as "an ordinary small white town".

1)

Lecturers:

Professo

Course Description:

A literary, text

Prescribed Books:

- Ed. F.N. Robinson, The Works of Geoffrey Chaucer (Oxford paperback).
- Eds. J.A.W. Bennett & G.V. Smithers, Early Middle English Verse and Prose (Oxford, second edition).
- Ed. K. Sisam, Fourteenth Century Verse and Prose (Oxford)

2)

LITERATURE OF THE RENAISSANCE AND BAROQUE PERIODS

Lecturers:

Mr G. Beiner; Mr P.H. Knox-Shaw

Course Description:

The course will be divided into two sections: the first half of the course will concentrate on three stages of style: Renaissance, Mannerism, Baroque, from Spenser - Donne, some Jacobean drama, Crashaw - Milton. The focus will be on the relationship between content and form, and on a consideration of genre. The second section will be a chronological survey of major figures of the period, centring on the non-dramatic verse and prose of the English Renaissance and the 17th century.

Prescribed Books:

- Spenser, Poetical Works ed. J.C. Smith & E. de Selincourt (Oxford paperback)
- Donne, Complete Poetry and Selected Prose ed. J. Hayward (None such)
- Gardner, H. The Metaphysical Poets (Penguin)
- Shakespeare, Hamlet (Signet preferred)

IRE
English texts.

KDM 15/12/76

Pilane tipped for president

MAFEKING. — The former chairman of the old Tswana territorial authority, Chief Tidimane Pilane, has been tipped as president of an independent BophuthaTswana.

However, Chief Pilane rejected rumours he would become the homeland's first president.

The Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, recently set October 1977 as a tar-

get date for independence.

Members and supporters of Chief Mangope's ruling BophuthaTswana Democratic Party in Mafeking said yesterday Chief Pilane was their choice as president and he would join the BDP before the opening of the homeland's next parliamentary session.

Chief Pilane said he had decided which party to join during the parlia-

mentary session but would not say whether it would be the BDP or the opposition BophuthaTswana National Seoposengwe Party.

Chief Pilane and Chief Mangope became rivals when the Chief Minister took over leadership of the Tswana territorial authority in 1968.

Chief Pilane then formed an opposition Seoposengwe Party but resigned in 1974 and has not been active in politics since then.—Sana.

109

AS 16/12/76
Army training

MAFEKING. — About 250 Tswanas would undergo military training near Mafeking next year as the nucleus of a Bophutha-Tswana homeland army, Brigadier S. van den Berg, of the South African Defence Force, said while visiting the site of the homeland's proposed new capital, Mmabatho. — Sapa.

109

MINISTER OF EDUCATION

Cape Times 24/12/76
Parents to share cost of damage

MAFEKING. — All parents of students admitted to Government schools in BophuthaTswana next year would have to sign an undertaking to share the cost of any damage caused to schools by their children, the secretary for the BophuthaTswana Department of Education, Mr T M Setiloane, said here yesterday.

He said parents or guardians would be held responsible only after investigations had shown that the students were responsible for the damage.

The signing of such an undertaking would affect only Government schools and not tribal or community schools.

— Sapa

330

199

Sabotage

suspected

Stone BARTIN
Crime Reporter

A train carrying lime to a cement factory in Lichtenburg was deliberately derailed in Bophuthatswana yesterday, Western Transvaal police headquarters announced today.

A diesel locomotive and nine trucks left the narrow-gauge track, owned by the Blue Circle Cement Company, about 40 km from Lichtenburg.

The engineer told detectives he saw an iron bar lying across the track but was unable to brake in time. The bar was a distance marker uprooted from the side of the track.

109

New capital

MAFEKING — Members of the Bophuthatswana Cabinet and the town planner for the Department of Bantu Administration and Development meet here today for discussions on planning the homeland's new capital, Mabatho, a spokesman for the Chief Minister's office said yesterday. — (Sapa.)

Z/A 109

Arson at 2 schools

Pretoria Bureau

Two fires were started in separate schools in Garankuwa yesterday, causing damage estimated at about R2 400.

Textbooks for 1977, worth R400, were destroyed at the Love Secondary School in Zone 2 of the township, Brigadier H L Abbott, Divisional Commissioner of Police for the Northern Transvaal and spokesman on black unrest in the area, said today.

The incident happened at 1.40 pm, and the school's headmaster extinguished the blaze before any further damage was caused. The fire was started by unknown persons in his locked office.

An entire classroom at the Ikageng Primary School, also in Zone 2, was burnt down at 4 pm causing damage of R2 000.

109

Rebel ^{RPM}
_{15/1/77}
tribe pays
R8 000
to broke
teachers

Staff Reporter

THE Amandebele tribal authority has paid more than R8 000 in monthly salaries to teachers in schools under their jurisdiction because the BophuthaTswana Government has not paid them for nine months.

Confrontation between the tribe and the BophuthaTswana Government started about 10 years ago when the tribe, which is Pedi speaking, was forced to use Tswana as the medium of instruction.

The matter came to a head last year April when Mr T. M. Setiloane, Secretary for Education, warned teachers in the Amandebele schools of disciplinary action if they did not switch to Tswana.

Subsequently, the tribal authority instructed their teachers not to heed the secretary's directive, but to continue with Pedi. Six of the eight schools introduced Tswana. In retaliation the tribal authority closed them down for six months, forcing 2 000 pup-

Tribe takes Tswana Government to courts

Staff Reporter

THE Amandebele tribe of Moletlane, in Hammanskraal, will give R5 from each family to a defence fund to contest the BophuthaTswana Government's dismissal of Chieftainess Esther Kekana.

Leaders of the tribe of more than 60 000 have briefed a Johannesburg lawyer.

The chieftainess was told of the dismissal in December by a local magis-

trate, Mr P. W. van Niekerk.

Then the chieftainess' brother-in-law, Mr Agripa Lephin Kekana was nominated as acting chief pending the State President's approval.

Mr Kekana withdrew his name and told Mr Van Niekerk that his nomination was irregular and that he still regarded his sister-in-law as head of the tribe.

Chieftainess Kekana has the backing of most of the tribe.

Talks on minerals in Tswana land

By SA Reporter
18/1/77

THE South African and BophuthaTswana government are negotiating to decide whether the homeland will have direct control over the large mineral deposits in the area after independence.

Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, has confirmed this and said the mining houses involved are also taking part in the talks.

It is understood a confidential survey of the homeland's platinum, chrome and vanadium resources is being conducted by the Minerals Bureau. But a senior official in the bureau, Mr Brian Russell, denies this, and Chief Mangope says he has no knowledge of such a survey.

Platinum

At issue is nearly half the platinum being mined in South Africa big reserves of untapped platinum, chrome and vanadium. The minerals are part of the Merensky Reef, a large part of which is in BophuthaTswana.

The Chief Minister Mr Lucas Mangope, said there was an economist in BophuthaTswana looking after the homeland's mining interests.

Mr David Rowe, public relations officer for Rustenburg Platinum, which

produces about 60 per cent of South Africa's platinum, said about 10 per cent of their production came from BophuthaTswana.

Mr Ben Jackson, of Impala Mines, the second largest platinum producer, said all his company's mines were in the homeland.

He said negotiations were continuing over the future of the mines, which produce more than 60 000 ounces a year. They were being conducted by the South African Government, and his company was not directly involved.

Mr Jackson said the mines had a life of another 27 or 28 years. The value of their production was nearly R100-million a year.

There is no accurate estimate of the untapped mineral reserves in the homeland, but they are believed to be big.

Besides platinum and chrome, there are deposits of granite and vanadium. Vanadium is used to strengthen steel alloys.

Godet Mr.R. Labourd, Brommersvlei Road CONSTANTIA 7800

Graaff Mr D. P O Box 1 HEXRIVER 6855

Groenwald Mr. C. Dept. of Sociology U.W.C. Private Bag XI7, BELLVILLE 7530

Hartig Mr R. c/o R.F.F. P O Groot Drakenstein, CAPE PROVINCE 7680

Hendrie Ms. D. 66 Rouwke **Homeland** 7700

Horner Mr. D. 102 Strut **freedom** 7925

Hughes Dr. K. Dept. of **postponed** RONDEBOSCH 7700

Israël Mr. L c/o The A **Political Correspondent** 001

Kahn Mr. B. 18 Kew Road CAPE TOWN — Bophuthatswana's date of independence has been postponed and is now likely to be Tuesday, December 6.

Kane Berman Mr. J. Fir 9959 JOHANNESBURG 2000

Kantor Mr. B. c/o Dept RONDEROSCH 7700

Kenny Mr. H. c/o Dept. RONDEROSCH 7700

Kistner Dr. W. 60 Ten churst, JOHANNESBURG 2193

Kingwell Mr. R. Gordo GRAAFF REINET 6280

Knight Mr.J. Institut istics, Manor Road, OXFORD, U.K.

Du Plessis Mr. W. Cape irs, Admin Board, Box 14025 P.E. 6000

Kooy Ms. A. 204 Sangar TAMPERSKLOOF 8001

Letsie Mr. L. Catholic on, Poyhville, O.F.S. 9660

Levy Mr B. c/o 75 Kloc APE TOWN 8001

Lewis Mr. D. c/o SALDF U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700

Lipton Ms.M. School of versty of Sussex, BRIGHTON U.K.

Loots Mr. L. Office of Economics Adviser, Private Bag X455, PRETORIA 0001

Loudon Prof.J. University of Swansea, Singleton Park, Swansea SA₂5PP WALES U.K.

Marais Ms. L. c/o K.W.V. P O Box 529 PAARL 7620

Marais Mr. D. Uskor, Langenhoven Students Centre, STELLENBOSCH 7600

Maree Mr. J. c/o School of Economics, U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700

Mark Ms. M. c/o School of Economics U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700

Maytham Ms. Y. 511 Garmor House, Plain Street, CAPE TOWN 8001

Mills Mr. M. Stanhope, P O Amabele 4931

Moerat Mr M. & Mr. J.Heeger Industria House, 350 Victoria Road SALT RIVER 7925

Morris Mr. M. 2 Woodroyd Lane, RONDFBOSCH 7700

Moyle Mr. J. School of Architecture, U.C.T. RONDEROSCH 7700



109

Mangope meets Vorster

2/1/77
DD

CAPE TOWN — The Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, held talks here yesterday with the Prime Minister, and the Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M. C. Botha.

Chief Mangope, the second homeland leader to ask for independence, met Mr Vorster and Mr Botha in Mr Vorster's office for an hour yesterday morning.

Legislation providing for Bophuthatswana independence is expected to be introduced this parliamentary session.

Chief Mangope said later the talks had been "very fruitful and successful." — SAPA.

109

TWO MORE WARRIORS

Two more warriors were captured by the police at the same time as the first two. They were taken to the police station and held there for a few days. The police are now trying to identify them and find out where they came from. It is believed that they are from the same tribe as the first two.

The warriors came for the first time from the mountains of the South African Republic. They were seen by the police on the 15th of the month. They were taken to the police station and held there for a few days. The police are now trying to identify them and find out where they came from. It is believed that they are from the same tribe as the first two.

The warriors were seen by the police on the 15th of the month. They were taken to the police station and held there for a few days. The police are now trying to identify them and find out where they came from. It is believed that they are from the same tribe as the first two.

LIST OF PARTICI

Africa Mr. R. c/o S

CH 7700

Aires Mr. A. Dunbro

Antrobus Mr. G. Econ

6140

Archer Mr. S. c/o S

Ardington Mr. A P O

Ardington Mrs. L. P

Baffoe Mr. F. The N

Bates Mr. R. 14 Park

Behrmann Prof. H. Uni

Birt Mr. M. c/o Sch

Bloch Mr. N. c/o SAL

Boonzaier Mr. E. 2 E

Botha Mr. D. c/o Die

Boyle Mr. B. c/o The

Bowery Mr. M. Wesbro

Brokebsha Prof. D. De

Brown Mr. P. P O Box

Bromberger Mr. N. 7

DO 25/11/77

Bophuthatswana independent on December 6

MAFEKING — The Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, announced here yesterday that his homeland would become independent on December 6.

Bophuthatswana is the largest of South Africa's remaining eight black homelands and the second after Transkei to ask for independence. Transkei became independent on October 26 last year.

Chief Mangope said independence was a natural step and consequence on the road we have followed.

"It is the realisation of our main aspirations as a people, because I see it as freedom for the people.

"Whereas in South Africa we tend to indulge in polemics this is real

change — and change for the better for my people," he said.

Chief Mangope said he was aware of the problems and difficulties that lay ahead. However they were "problems we are prepared to face and challenges we are prepared to accept".

Meanwhile, the QwaQwa Minister of Education, Mr R. J. Ngake, has denied a newspaper report that his homeland would soon seek independence.

"I emphatically deny any such move by our government. The report was completely unfounded," he said.

The Chief Minister, Chief T. K. Mopeli, will make a further statement later. — SAPA.

ZBURG 3200

7700

CH 7700

IO

AAI C T. 8012

ornia, Santa

CLAREMONT 7700

Budlender Ms. D. c/o Economics Dept. U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700

Christie Mr. R. 20 Cook Street, OBSERVATORY 7925

Clarke Mr. D. c/o Dept. of Economics U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700

Cummings Ms. P. 37 Carditt Road, University of Natal, PIETERMARITZBURG 3205

Dinnell Mr. M. c/o Dept. of Economics U.C.T. RONDEBOSCH 7700

Dorrington Dr. J. P O Box 47 PORTVILLE 6810

Dorrington Mrs. P O Box 47 PORTVILLE 6810

Evans Mr. A. P O Box 41, Viljoenskroon, O.F.S. 9520

Finlay Mr. W. Tue Moss, Klein Constantia Road CONSTANTIA 7800

Ford Mr. Cape Midlands Bantu Affairs, Admin. Board. P O Box 14024 PORT ELIZABETH

Fiske Mr. S. 6 Pat Newson Road, PIETERMARITZBURG 3205

Frean Mr. N. c/o S.A.Cane Growers Association, P O Box 1278 DURBAN 4000

Gebhardt Ms. B. P O Box 469, WINDHOEK S.W.A.

Mangope warns of war if land issue unsolved

MAFEKING — The Tswana people felt so strongly about the grossly unjust distribution of land that unless it was put right by peaceful negotiation with the South African Government, it could lead to a confrontation and even war, Chief Lucas Mangope, Bophuthatswana's Chief Minister, said here yesterday.

After announcing the homeland would become independent on December 6, Chief Mangope rejected the South African Government's decision in

1975 to consolidate Bophuthatswana from 19 to six separate land areas scattered from Pretoria to the Northern Cape and Thaba Nchu.

"We reject this totally and I told the Prime Minister this when I met him the other day."

"Whereas we are for peaceful negotiation and are prepared to fight it out verbally, as I told Mr Vorster, the question of land consolidation could end up in a fight — a military fight."

He feared if it were not settled peacefully, the future generation "who are not as moderate as we are, will see no other alternative but to fight it out physically."

Referring to Tswana in the urban areas, Chief Mangope said citizenship would be optional.

Asked whether Bophuthatswana would become a multiracial state after independence, Chief Mangope said: "I want to emphasise I am totally opposed to discrimination based on skin colour. We are going to be non-racial and will insist on our people in South Africa receiving full respect and not being subjected to colour discrimination."

On his country's form of government after independence, he said: "I am nothing else but a capitalist — a poor capitalist."

Referring to recognition by other countries: "Well, I know we are going to have difficulties over recognition but I am not unduly worried about that. I am a human being entitled to freedom like anybody else, and I therefore recognise the need for freedom for my people."

"Whether anybody else recognises us as people or not is immaterial."

MANGOPE TO TAKE REINS

MAFEKING—The Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, announced here yesterday that his homeland would become independent on December 6.

Bophuthatswana is the largest of South Africa's remaining eight homelands and the second after Transkei to ask for independence. Transkei became independent on October 26.

Chief Mangope said independence was "a natural step and consequence on the road we have followed."

"It is the realisation of our main aspirations as a people, because I see it as freedom for the people."

"Whereas in South Africa we tend to indulge in polemics, this is real change — and change for the better for my people."

He added that he was aware of the difficulties that lay ahead. However, they were "problems we are prepared to face and challenges we are prepared to accept." — (Sapa.)

27/1/80
**Chief defects to
Mangope's party**

MAFEKING — Chief J. Serobatse of the Opposition Bophuthatswana National Seoposengwe Party has joined Chief Lucas Mangope's party.

He gave as a reason for defecting that he wanted to join Chief Mangope in his move towards independence. — SAPA.

AT TSWANA portrays the Bophuthatswana leader who will take independence in December

Mangope follows Kaiser

22/1/77 AP

... especially the press, he is ... of the ... who remain ... has become in- ... but then he has always been a ... man

Chief James Mangope, who ... his sights on in- ... several ... Now that ... is just ... he has no time to ... or arguments ... of his decision.

Immediately he returned to the ... after discussions ... and ... and ... on a ... Chief ... and ... for Sunday ... an 18-hour ... of decision-making ... had not slackened his

pace and since then has attended meetings of the various committees dealing with defence, the homeland's new constitution and arrangements for the independence celebrations.

Chief Mangope, son of Chief Lucas and Mrs Lydia Mangope, was born at Molsweddi near Zeerust on December 27, 1922. He was educated locally and completed his Senior Certificate examinations at St Peter's College. After studying for the higher primary education diploma at Bethels College, he became a high school teacher at Molsweddi.

He succeeded his father as chief of the Molsweddi tribe in 1959 and in 1961 became the first vice-chairman of the Tswana Territorial Authority under Chief T. R. Pilane, former leader of the Bophuthatswana opposition.

In 1968 he became Chief Councillor of the Executive Council of the reconstituted Territorial Authority and Chief Minister of the Bophuthatswana on May 1, 1971. Chief Mangope retained his position as

Chief Minister after the first election in the homeland in October, 1972. In 1973 the Bophuthatswana National Party (BNP) was established under his leadership but due to internal strife in the party, Chief Mangope decided to establish the Bophuthatswana Democratic Party.

Against the coalition of the other two parties, the new BDP became the ruling one and is still in power today.

A merger followed between the BNP and the Seoposengwe Party of former Chief Pilane to become the Bophuthatswana National Seoposengwe Party (ENSP). This is the official opposition party today under the leadership of Chief H. T. R. Maseloane, who was dismissed from the cabinet in 1974.

The Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly is to hold its last pre-independence session in March this year, during which a general election for the homeland will be announced for later in the year. In recent months, many of the opposition members have crossed the floor to join the ruling party. — S.A.P.A.

That way for independence ... Franskel Prime Minister Kaiser Matanzima with Bophuthatswana Chief Minister Lucas Mangope.

103
104

Tswana homeland to have its own army

Defence Reporter

BOPHUTHATSWANA, the northern Black homeland which is to become independent later this year, is to acquire its own army, according to an announcement by the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, in Cape Town yesterday.

The BophuthaTswana Army will be the latest in a series of small Black national armies to spring up in the past few years in an area formerly dominated by the defence forces of South Africa and Rhodesia.

There are at least two South West African homelands battalions in existence, the Transkei has a one-battalion army and so has Swaziland, while Botswana is beefing up and militarizing its small Police Mobile Unit in the wake of alleged border violations by Rhodesian forces.

Adviser

Mr Botha said the South African Defence Force would assist the government of Chief Lucas Mangope with the formation of a defence force for the homeland and Brigadier F E C van der Bergh, Officer Commanding North-Western Command, had been appointed military adviser to Chief Mangope. Brigadier Van den Bergh would assist Chief Mangope in recruiting and forming the nucleus of the projected defence force.

In a statement released by Chief Mangope's ministry in Mafeking following discussions between him and Mr Botha in Cape Town yesterday, the Chief Minister said any sovereign independent state in the world had a duty to defend its sovereignty to the best of its ability.

profits¹ derived directly from the gold mining industry have to pay to Lesotho or Mozambique despite the fact that these countries rely on supplying over 40 per cent of the black labour force for 80 years

argument is that whilst the migrant system may at a certain point (South Africa we believe is long past) facilitate that capital accumulation without which no economic growth takes place, it is to recognise that such capital accumulation does not benefit everybody equally. For the purposes of our analysis so far we note simply that international migration in Southern Africa has done little benefit to the Republic of South Africa (and to Rhodesia) and that the ease of the capital accumulation it has made possible.

Emigration

What is the impact of migration on the sending countries? Has this, as international trade theory would suggest, been of benefit to the sending countries or is it possible that some other mechanism has been at work which has caused the sending countries to have suffered as a consequence? There is a wealth of literature dealing with this question but, as yet, no consensus as regards the impact of migration in Africa the problem has been brought most sharply into focus by the work of where Elliot Berg and Samir Amin have come to radically different conclusions in their assessments of the impact of labour migration on the African continent.² We shall not attempt to summarise that literature but shall draw on it as we seek to weigh up the different implications of the migrant system in the South.

There are those who argue that since my country will reach full political maturity towards the end of the year, rather than the people of BophuthaTswana - who are proud people - intend to institute their own defence force. In this dangerous world in which we live it is a priority matter to protect ourselves.

Some groups had few internal services they provided to their members and the form of dividends. Over the years of the first Orange Free State of the Anglo American Corporation the figure had risen to R28,6 million. Source: op.cit. p.25.

Capital waste *Sunday Times*

30/1/77

AN INDEPENDENT nation must have a capital, of course. So a rush job is to be done on building one for BophuthaTswana in time for independence day towards the end of the year.

But in these hard times R11-million seems a lot to spend on a showpiece capital when it could have been put to better use buying up land to consolidate this absurdly fragmented homeland.

NO letters, no help for Black hospital patients

A HOMELANDS hospital is so short of money it has been forced to turn away

hundreds of patients. The hospital is at Ga-Rankuwa in BophuthaTswana. The staff is struggling along on a sharply reduced budget — and this week the Sunday Express investigated and tested the newly introduced red tape that would-be patients must hurdle to gain admission. The new scheme forces

BY JEAN FAIR-BAIRN

patients to go to understaffed and ill-equipped clinics or private doctors for screening and letters of referral before they may be admitted. Doctors and nurses this week attacked the scheme, which, they say, will lead to

increased hardship, suffering and even death because outpatients are not properly inspected before they are returned to clinics or private doctors.

They claim that patients who are not obvious casualties are being turned away at the hospital gates if they do not have letters of referral.

To test the scheme a Black Express photographer went to the hospital without a letter of referral and complained of severe stomach pains.

He was stopped by security officials at the gates and asked to produce a letter of referral. When he said he didn't have one, but complained of stomach pains, an official told him to "take a chance" and directed him to the outpatients ward.

In the reception area of the ward he was stopped by

BALLETSI BA KVA NILE BATLA BOMVA
FELA FADA NOMETSE KE DITLINIKI
KGOTSA DINGAKA KA MOKVALO

OUT PATIENTS WILL ONLY BE SEEN
ON WRITTEN REFERRAL FROM
CLINICS OR DOCTORS

The notice board in the outpatient ward of the Ga-Rankuwa Hospital. Clinics have been sent letters by the hospital with the same instruction.

Red tape barrier
to save money

And then we still have to be closed to make ends

casualties are being turned away at the hospital gates if they do not have letters of referral.

To test the scheme a Black Express photographer went to the hospital without a letter of referral and complained of severe stomach pains.

He was stopped by security officials at the gates and asked to produce a letter of referral. When he said he didn't have one, but complained of stomach pains, an official told him to "take a chance" and directed him to the outpatients ward.

In the reception area of the ward he was stopped by a clerk who again asked for his letter. He said he did not have one, but insisted on seeing a doctor because of his stomach pains. The clerk let him through "as a favour".

He then went to the area where outpatients are examined, and was asked by a doctor for a letter. When he couldn't produce one the doctor called a nurse and told her to deal with him. She told him without examining him that he could not be treated at the hospital without a letter.

According to one doctor, who did not wish to be named, the number of patients being admitted to the hospital — especially children — has decreased dramatically since the system was introduced.

"The question doctors are asking is what is happening to these patients?"

"Until the end of last year the pediatrics ward was admitting 16 patients a day — now we accept only about four. All of the 16 needed hospitalisation," he said.

Meanwhile, clinic sisters interviewed said their daily intake of patients had increased by up to 40%.

"We are finding it almost impossible to cope. On days when we treat minor ailments we have to see between 60 and 130 patients.

OUT PATIENTS WILL ONLY BE SEEN
ON WRITTEN REFERRAL FROM
CLINICS OR DOCTORS

- The notice board in the outpatient ward of the Ga-Rankuwa Hospital. Clinics have been sent letters by the hospital with the same instruction.

Red tape barrier to save money

"And then we still have to take on the role of clerks and write letters for urgent cases. This just means longer delays," one sister said.

There are 14 clinics in the Ga-Rankuwa area — a pocket of BophuthaTswana with an estimated population of half a million.

The clinics are staffed by between two and six nursing sisters and most have neither electricity, telephones nor emergency medical equipment such as oxygen or drips.

Clinic sisters said they were overworked. The largest clinic, at Boekenhoud, serves the sprawling Winterveld slum, where 200 000 people live cramped into shanties of mud, corrugated iron and cardboard.

Diseases such as gastroenteritis, kwashiorkor and tuberculosis are rife.

Doctors from the hospital have been visiting clinics for 45 minutes to an hour two or three times a week since the new system was introduced. At one clinic on a normal day a doctor saw 48 patients in 45 minutes.

Dr C D Cruywagen, deputy superintendent of the hospital, yesterday confirmed that the budget had been cut and that "some wards" in the hospital had

been closed to make ends meet.

He said part of the reason for referring patients to clinics was to save money, but also to prevent the hospital from having to deal with minor ailments.

"At one stage we were receiving about 1 000 outpatients a day. People were flooding us with relatively trivial complaints."

He said patients were screened by a senior doctor before being sent to clinics for treatment or letters and that he was "perfectly satisfied" with the way the system was working.

"Whether the clinics are adequate is a matter of opinion. We have been wanting to introduce this system for two years and have tried to make sure the clinics were ready."

Dr Jan de Beer, Secretary for Health, said he was sure the hospital would not have introduced a system that would increase suffering.

All State departments had been instructed to save money, he said, and "naturally that includes the Department of Health".

Part of the reason for encouraging people to go to clinics was that the Ga-Rankuwa Hospital was being gradually transformed into an "academic hospital" for training.

1/2/77 SE

109

109
H

ST...
ST...
ST...

ST...
ST...
ST...
ST...
ST...

ST...
ST...
ST...
ST...
ST...

ST...
ST...
ST...
ST...
ST...

Tribe wants to get out

By STEVE KGAME

THE 60 000 strong Aman-debele-a-Moetlane tribe of Majaneng near Hammanskraal — whose chieftainess was deposed recently by the Bophutha-Tswana Government — has asked to join the Lebowa homeland.

According to Chieftainess Esther Kekana the tribal authority has made representations to Dr Cedric Phatudi, Chief Minister of Lebowa.

"We have received a

7/2/77 *Rose*
sympathetic hearing," said the chieftainess who, four months ago, was deposed as tribal leader by the Bophutha-Tswana Government.

She said the Lebowa cabinet had promised the matter would be taken up with the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M. C. Botha.

Chieftainess Kekana said she did not think there would be problems if her tribe were to become Lebowa citizens be-

cause they spoke the same language and had the same customs and culture. The Tswanas were of a different ethnic group.

Dr Phatudi yesterday confirmed that Chieftainess Kekana and her tribal authority had approached his government and that he had been in touch with Mr Botha about the issue.

Dr Phatudi said he would be happy to accept the tribe as Lebowa citizens.

Chief Mangope joins 500 in breakfast ^{10/27/77} peace prayers

Staff Reporter

PRETORIA — "the seat of power in South Africa — had become such a beautiful glass house that it would do well to look after its stones," Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, said yesterday.

He was addressing 500 business and community leaders of all races who attended the YMCA's 1977 prayer breakfast in Johannesburg.

The breakfast — designed to promote fellow-

ship between different race groups — was the second to be held in South Africa.

Chief Mangope questioned the heated reactions which greeted embarrassing criticism of South Africa from the country's own ranks.

"In difficult and stormy times there will be people who feel it is their moral responsibility to come forward with conscientious criticism."

He said it was a painful realisation that as a nation, South Africans had to admit the total inade-

quacy of their commitment to fellowship.

"It is our lack of faith that has written that awfully painful chapter of recent history."

Chief Mangope said the rioting could have been avoided if South Africans had the strength of commitment.

"There is a responsibility on each and every one of us to shape the future and avoid a repetition of our recent crisis. If our faith is strong, we can join hands and go into the future undaunted," he said.

Health chief denies shortages

Staff Reporter

THERE was no shortage of equipment, facilities or medicines at the clinics under the supervision of the superintendent of Ga-Rankuwa Hospital, according to South Africa's Secretary of Health, Dr Johan de Beer yesterday.

Dr De Beer was commenting on a report in Tuesday's Rand Daily Mail on medical services in the pocket of the Bophutha-Tswana homeland, outside Pretoria, served by the hospital.

The report investigated a new system introduced by the hospital on January 1 whereby patients would be treated at the hospital only if they were in possession of a letter of reference from the patient's local clinic. Doctors and nurses said the system caused delays in the treatment of patients who were often seriously ill and might cause deaths.

The hypothesis that seriously ill patients may die as a result of the system is complete nonsense. No person who is ill and needing urgent attention will ever be turned away because he has no letter," said Dr De Beer.

Dr De Beer said he was not prepared to enter into a debate with "anonymous" doctors and nurses.

... and ...
 ... and ...
 ... and ...

... the ...
 ... the ...

... the ...
 ... the ...

... the ...
 ... the ...

... the ...
 ... the ...

... the ...
 ... the ...

...
 ...
 ...

...
 ...

...
 ...

...
 ...

...
 ...

...
 ...

WOL.

Tswana school riots cost R500 000

18/1/77
RSM

MAFEKING.—Damage to schools in Bophutha-Tswana during last year's riots had totalled more than R500 000, the Minister of Education, Mr M. Setlogelo said yesterday in Mafeking.

He said it appeared from the findings of the inquiry into last year's unrest that children from urban areas had caused most of the damage.

The BophuthaTswana Cabinet had called on urban parents whose children had been turned away from homeland schools to find out about the Government's standpoint on ur-

ban children attending schools there.

His government wanted to admit all Tswana children to the schools.

"But we ran short of teachers, hostels and classrooms."

There was a shortage of about 350 teachers in junior secondary homeland schools.

Mr Setlogelo said it was becoming difficult for the BophuthaTswana Government to continue admitting urban students because parents would not accept responsibility for any future damage to schools.—Sapa.

By BILL KRIGE

WHEN Bophuthatswana becomes independent on December 6 it will outrank the Republic of Transkei as a political curiosity.

By then, it is hoped, the new state will be made up of a mere six widely separated blocks of land, black islands located in the Transvaal, Northern Cape and Eastern Free State. But no one will be quite sure until "Boipusho" finally comes into being at the end of the year. The homeland is being reduced from 15 to six areas, but because the Government's land consolidation programme has run into financial trouble there may well be more.

If Transkei's experience is anything to go by, Bophuthatswana will not win international recognition.

Apart from South African, and probably Transkei representatives there will be no foreign dignitaries around to sample the sour porridge and beer being laid on by the festivities committee.

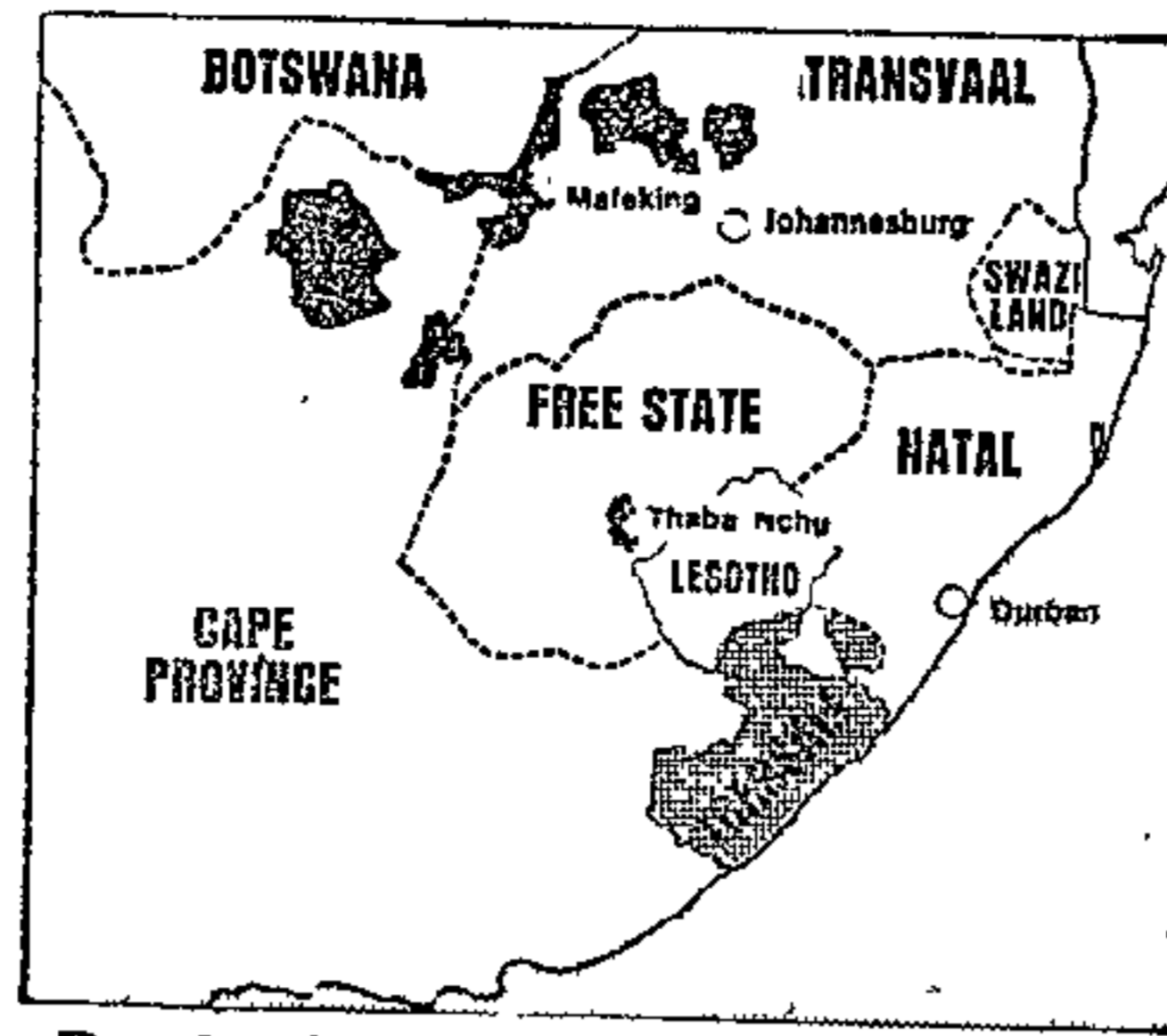
Even neighbouring Botswana, with whose people Bophuthatswana share ties of origin, language and culture, has made it known the homeland need not look its way for moral support.

Bophuthatswana is being born without anyone knowing who its citizens will be. Only 35 percent of all Tswanas live within its boundaries and only last year Chief Minister Lucas Mangope's ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party, forewarned by Transkei's predicament, unanimously rejected the Bantu Homeland Citizenship Act of 1970.

Despicable

It described attempts to force urban Africans to take out homeland citizenship as despicable arm-twisting by the Government and resolved that a citizenship card would not automatically mean the holder was subject to the laws of the Bantustan.

There is also trouble



Bophuthatswana ... reduced to six widely separated regions



Chief Lucas Mangope — trouble brewing that could result in greater tragedy than Soweto

Brewing among the sizeable tribal minorities within its borders. Last November Chieftainess Esther Kakana's Aman-debele tribe hauled down the homeland flag at its office near Ham-manskraal and withdrew from the Legislative Assembly in protest against the forced use of Tswana as a medium of instruction.

And last week Chief Mangope said agreement had been reached with the Government of Qwa-Qwa to allow Sothos from Thaba Nchu, who had succumbed to propaganda, to emigrate.

It could precede an exodus similar to that of Sothos from Transkei to the Thornhill refugee camp near Queenstown in the Eastern Cape.

Bophuthatswana is a

country without a capital. Within 10 months the skeleton of one will rise in Mafeking's backyard. Until then the legislative assembly will continue to meet in a school hall — the homeland parliament having burned to the ground last year, allegedly by arsonists.

"It's like a zoo", said one black information official, referring to the hordes of schoolchildren peering through the windows to watch the assembly's proceedings. "It's like a circus," said the Leader of the Opposition, Chief Herman Maseloane, after being thrown out of the debating chamber this month when accused by the chairman of, among other sins, wanting to debate.

STATE OF CONFUSION

Riddle of the regions

when 'Boipusho' finally arrives

The new capital will be called Mmabatho or Mother of the Nation. By December it will have 260 offices, most of them prefabricated, on the pancake-flat plain where Mafeking stands.

"There will also be houses to fit the status of ministers and elected officials." Chief Mangope told the special sitting of the assembly. He gave no details, but similarly "fitting" homes for Cabinet ministers in Transkei cost up to R 350 000 each. Bophuthatswana will have a Cabinet of 10.

Agreements

Mmabatho will also feature a temporary stadium which should seat comfortably the 40 000 to 50 000 people officials expect to attend the independence celebrations.

By then a number of important bilateral agreements between the two Governments on subjects as diverse as defence and trade, will have been thrashed out. So, too, the form the

Bantustan Government will take.

At its special sitting the Assembly resolved to expand its membership from 72 to 96 MPs. Half instead of one third will be elected by popular vote. The balance will be nominated by the tribal authorities and need not be chiefs or headmen.

At present the homeland's leader must be a tribal chief, but it is thought unlikely this condition will be retained by the new republic.

Chief Mangope has promised to scrap all forms of apartheid in his mineral-rich but under-developed territory and warned: "Trouble is brewing over the division of land. It could result in a much greater tragedy than the recent Soweto unrest."

The former head of the Tswana Territorial Authority, and until recently the Leader of the Opposition, Chief Tidimane Pilane, said the homeland Government had its priorities

wrong in asking for independence without the land issue being settled first.

"We only have a bargaining card before independence. After December 6 we don't," he said.

Chief Pilane believes a fragmented homeland would need a colossal bureaucracy to be administered entirely separately from South Africa and could, moreover, create a security-nightmare for the mother country.

The homeland's fledgling army, which should number 221 men by December is being trained and equipped by the South African Defence Force.

Movement

"If the Bophuthatswana army was trained, supplied or advised by any power considered hostile to South Africa, would it be allowed to move freely from one segment of the Bantustan to another where its services might be needed

to Thaba Nchu for example, which would involve a trek across the entire Free State?" Chief Pilane asked. "Would police or army units be free to choose any route moving from one part of Bophuthatswana to another or would they be confined to certain corridors?" Chief Pilane also wanted to know how the movement of people to and from Bophuthatswana could be controlled without a complex system of border posts at some point of entry and exit to each of its six portions of land and constant and strong patrols. Even Government politicians were unclear how the movement of people from one country to the other could possibly be regulated — especially given the fact that more than 100 000 Tswanas commute daily between white South Africa and homeland townships north of Pretoria. Nor did they know how police work could successfully be carried out given the rapid transit of people from one area of authority to another.

More want to break from homeland ^{21/2/77}

By JOHN MOJAPELO

MORE than 500 People yesterday unanimously adopted a resolution that the Winterveld complex secede from Bophutha-Tswana before the homeland becomes independent on December 6.

According to the resolution, the opposition Bophutha-Tswana Seoposengwe National Party under Chief Herman Maseloane will put the Winterveld resi-

dents' request to the homeland's Legislative Assembly next month.

This is the second region in the homeland to ask to secede from Bophutha-Tswana. The first was Hammanskraal.

The motion of secession was brought by a Winterveld resident and member of the Ga-Rankua Town Council, Mr Andrew Ditsele.

Mr Ditsele, who is a

Tswana, said most of the people in the complex who are non-Tswanas would be denied their rights after December 6.

Only 32 people in the complex were Tswanas and more than 50 per cent of the people were non-Tswanas.

He warned that the Winterveld people would not be allowed to work in Pretoria because they would be from an independent homeland unless they se-

ceded.

Chief Maseloane told the meeting that Chief Lucas Mangope had adopted double standards on the independence issue.

Chief Mangope had called a summit conference of all the homeland leaders in Umtata in 1972. All agreed not to opt for independence.

"Why should he now change", asked Chief Maseloane.

HOME LANDS

- BOPHUTHATHSWANA

GENERAL

FEB 1977 - NOV 1977

Senate Hansard 2 @ cols 8-9

23/2/77

109

Bophuthatswana: Readmission to schools

*3. Senator B. R. BAMFORD asked the Minister of Bantu Education:

- (1) Whether the parents of children seeking admission or readmission to schools in Bophuthatswana have to sign any undertaking; if so, what are the terms of the undertaking;
- (2) whether he will make a statement on the matter.

†The LEADER OF THE HOUSE (for the Minister of Bantu Education):

(1) and (2) As education in Bophuthatswana is controlled by the Bophuthatswana Government, I am

not in a position to furnish the requested information

HOMELANDS — BOPHUTHATSWANA — GENERAL

FEB. 77

— NOV. 77

109

20m 3/3/77 109

Lebowa breakaway

A TRIBE in the north-western Transvaal wants to secede from Lebowa because of language difficulties.

The group is the Seleka tribe under Chief Z. T. Seleka, Lebowa's Minister of Justice. They claim they speak Tswana, while the language in Lebowa is Pedi.

The language barrier, they say, has caused difficulties in the teaching of their children, who are not welcome in Tswana-speaking BophuthaTswana.

A spokesman for the tribe in Johannesburg, Mr. E. D. Masenya, said they tried on several occasions to speak to their

chief over the matter, but he has ignored them.

On September 11 last year the group arranged a meeting with the chief but he did not turn up.

They were later summoned to court for holding a meeting contravening the Riotous Assemblies Act, and found guilty. But their sentence was suspended for three years on condition that they held no meeting in that time.

The Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr. M. C. Botha, was asked to arrange a meeting between the tribe and their chief, but he replied that it was not necessary.

RDM. 9/3/77

109

The jigsaw that won't fit

THE BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly met yesterday for the opening of a session which will mark one of the last milestones on the road to independence.

But the legal bonds forged to hold the new state together will have to be strong to contain the forces threatening to split the as yet unborn country.

They will have to hold together six pieces of territory scattered across the Northern Cape, Western Transvaal and Orange Free State like bits of a jigsaw puzzle.

It is true that Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, has served notice that he intends to continue the struggle to obtain the interlocking pieces. But the task ahead is enormous.

Possession of the interlocking pieces would give the new state a better chance of political viability. But they are held in the firm grasp of South Africa and there is little hope that BophuthaTswana will secure them.

The fate of Pakistan is hardly a happy precedent. Pakistan split into two separate states after less than 25 years and it consisted of only two pieces.

Superficially BophuthaTswana seems to have one key advantage. Where the peoples of West and East Pakistan spoke different languages and had different historical experiences, the people of BophuthaTswana have a relatively high degree of homogeneity.

But it is more complex than that. One third of the people living in fragmented BophuthaTswana are not Tswana-speaking. They do not share the Tswana nationalism with which Chief Mangope hopes to help bind the people together.

Of the 880 310 people living in BophuthaTswana at the time of the 1970 census, no fewer than 280 400 were not Tswanas.

It is ironic that a political philosophy committed to the creation of ethnically pure states should envisage the creation of a "Tswanastan" in which one third of its inhabitants are not Tswanas.

But more important than the inconsistencies of separate development or grand apartheid, are the political realities already surfacing to threaten further fragmentation of BophuthaTswana.

More than 66 000 people in BophuthaTswana are Pedi-speaking. Their differences with the BophuthaTswana government have already given birth to a secessionist movement.

Heading the movement

is Chieftainess Ester Kekana, an old political enemy of Chief Mangope. She has already ordered that the BophuthaTswana flag should not fly over her territory.

More serious for BophuthaTswana is her request to pull out of BophuthaTswana and join the predominantly Pedi-speaking homeland of Lebowa.

The Lebowa Chief Minister, Dr Cedric Phatudi, has indicated his willingness to accommodate Chieftainess Kekana and begun negotiations with the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M. C. Botha, to that end.

In large measure the quarrel between Chief Mangope and Chieftainess Kekana stems from policy of making Tswana the compulsory medium of instruction in all BophuthaTswana lower primary schools.

Then, too, there is a growing secessionist movement among the more than 24 000 Basotho, who are concentrated largely in the Tswana enclave of Thaba Nchu in the Orange Free State. They are backed by the Chief Minister of the Basotho homeland of Qwaqwa, Mr Kenneth Mopeli.

But tension is not confined to Thaba Nchu. Blood has been spilt already in the area under Chief M. P. Tsajoo, a Sotho-speaking chief who has thrown in his lot with Chief Mangope and alienated himself from some of his followers.

Chief Mangope and Mr Mopeli had discussions last month with Mr Botha to try to resolve the problem of the Basotho living in BophuthaTswana.

If Mr Botha's handling of representations from Basotho in Transkei last year is any guide, he will stall on taking positive steps. The Basotho will be left as an "internal problem" for an independent BophuthaTswana—the policy of separate development notwithstanding.

But that will be cold comfort to Chief Mangope and his desire to hold on to Thaba Nchu, a Tswana "island" completely encircled by Sotho speakers.

The secessionist threat does not end here, however:

- In the past few days three Zulu-speaking Ndebele chiefs — A. M. Mabena, L. S. Mahlangu and D. Mahlangu — have formed a separate regional authority and claimed the right to form their own homeland. They plan to link up with two more regional authorities to form an Ndebele territorial authority.
- Property owners in



Fragmented BophuthaTswana... facing an uncertain future.

Winterveldt, a vast sprawling area near the BophuthaTswana townships of Mabopane and Garankuwa, have served notice that they wish to break away from BophuthaTswana. Most residents are not Tswanas and they fear that an independent BophuthaTswana can only mean discrimination against them.

To some extent Chief Mangope has brought these troubles on his own head through his championing of Tswana nationalism, with its corollary of giving preference to Tswanas in the distribution of housing, work and social services.

But a large measure of culpability must lie with the ruling National Party in South Africa. It raised the vision of "ethnically pure bantustans," fostered tribal consciousness, then failed to fulfil its own blueprint.

The secessionist movements, however, are only one dimension of the political problem lying ahead for BophuthaTswana when it becomes independent on December 6.

Of the nearly 1.7 million Tswanas at the time of the 1970 census, more

than 1.1-million lived outside the homeland in the cities and farms of South Africa.

Even before Transkeian independence spelt out the full implications of independence — loss of South African citizenship for all its citizens — there was evidence of opposition among urban Tswanas to homeland policy.

It was manifest silently before Transkei independence. But it was unmistakable. Most Tswanas in urban areas refused to participate in bantustan politics.

According to Professor D. A. Kotze, author of "African Politics in South Africa, 1964-1974," only about 15 per cent of potential Tswana voters in urban areas bothered to vote in the 1972 general election.

The silent opposition has since grown more vocal. It is seen in letters to the newspapers, in the statements of men like Mr Samuel Motsueyane, president of the Black Bank, and, at more extreme levels, in the actions of Tswana students under the influence of Black Power.

It must be conceded at

once that Chief Mangope has stated unequivocally that he is opposed to the compulsory denationalisation of Tswanas living in South Africa.

But so did Paramount Chief Kaiser Matanzima of Transkei — and it made no difference to the final outcome. Even as Chief Mangope moves closer to independence, officials of the Department of Bantu Administration are imposing Transkei citizenship on people of Transkei origin living in South Africa.

To paraphrase the Chief Bantu Affairs Commissioner for Johannesburg, the presumption is that they are Transkeians until otherwise proved.

Whatever Chief Mangope's skills as a negotiator, he has less cards than Paramount Chief Matanzima. He has less people, less land and Pretoria has less at stake, because BophuthaTswana is not the showpiece of grand apartheid that Transkei was supposed to be.

How could it be, with its six scattered fragments and its curious anomaly of having more of its future citizens living in a foreign country (South Africa) than at home?

92. South African Institute of Race Relations, Monograph no. 2, Farm Labour in the Orange Free State, 1939, p 14.

93. See, in particular, P. Rich "The Allocation of Labour and the Evolution of Apartheid Ideology", University of the Witwatersrand, 1976, mineo; M. Morris "The Development of Capitalism in South African Agriculture", February 1976, mimeo.

109
~~158~~

encourage local traders not to bank with the African Bank and suspects that the proposed Bank of BophuthaTswana may offer commercial banking facilities.

"If this happened, it would mean that we would be asked to support a tribally-based, State-run commercial bank," he adds. "This is ridiculous. The African Bank is the first nation-wide financial initiative by Blacks and we should be supporting it fully — not setting up rivals."

He is also sceptical of the proposed Bank's viability. "What chance of success does a small, ethnically-based bank have? If Blacks are to make an impression on the financial scene, we should be pooling our resources, not splitting them up into so-called ethnic groups."

African Bank's headquarters are at Ga-Rankuwa in BophuthaTswana, and its relations with Mangope's government are therefore of some importance.

African Bank's Sam Motsuenyane says he knows of no attempt to persuade Tswanas not to support his Bank, and brands the decision not to work with it as "a retrogressive step. We are attempting to work with Homeland governments and have offered them shares in the Bank," he says. "Gazankulu and KwaZulu have both taken up our offer, and we expect to begin operating in Tran-

Fiki Mail 11/3/77
**AFRICAN BANK
Mangope's brush-off**

Is Chief Lucas Mangope's Boputha-Tswana government attempting to elbow out the African Bank with its own Bank of BophuthaTswana?

Opposition leader Chief Herman Maseloane fears it is. He points to a recent speech by Mangope to Bophutha-Tswana traders in which he said that his government would have nothing to do with the African Bank. Mangope also announced that a Bank of Bophutha-Tswana will be launched after the Bantustan achieves Transkei-style independence towards the end of this year. Maseloane fears that Mangope may

Amandebele: Relations with Bophuthatswana

109

*4 Mrs. H. SUZMAN asked the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development:

- (1) Whether he has or officials of his Department have held discussions with representatives of the Amandebele in regard to its relations with Bophuthatswana; if so, what was the nature of the discussions;
- (2) whether he will make a statement on the matter.

The MINISTER OF BANTU ADMINISTRATION AND DEVELOPMENT:

(1) There were discussions with officials of my Department in regard to a

importing country.
exporting country.
importing country.

decision by the Amandebele Tribal Authority to break away from Bophuthatswana and the implications thereof for them as a community.

(2) No, there is nothing more I can add

In a simple two country world trading a simple homogeneous commodity, the effect of a tariff imposed by the importing country would be to :

- 1. Black workers like it that way.
- 2. Employers do not need labour right through the year.
- 3. The economy is expanding.
- 4. The pursuit of two goals, viz. (a) Economic growth, (b) Creation of independent Bantustans in which all South African Blacks must be citizens.
- 5. It happens everywhere else.

The primary cause of oscillating migration in the South African economy is that

- 1. The failure in 1972 to find many anchovies off the Peruvian coast.
- 2. World economic growth and the high income elasticity of demand for meat.
- 3. The burning of surplus crops.
- 4. World population growth outstripping food supplies.
- 5. Deliberate cutbacks by major producers in the output of wheat.

According to Edwin P. Reubens' article in Challenge the world food shortage is due primarily to -

- 1. Can never be self financing.
- 2. Costs the government nothing because it buys or sells stocks at the same price.
- 3. Stabilises incomes as well.
- 4. Both 1. and 2. above.
- 5. Can never work because one cannot control the weather.

A buffer stock scheme which aims to stabilise prices -

V. : 5 APRIL 1977 08 10.00

CIEN ONSREDE PV LICHTENBURGSE LANDBOERSKOU DEUR SY EDELE ADBUNK-
MINISTER DR F HARTZENBERG : 5 APRIL 1977

(109)

Meneer die Voorsitter

By 'n geleentheid soos hierdie is dit gewoonte om oor die landbou-
bedryf te praat - veral as mens so 'n groot belangstelling daarvoor
het en gemoeid is daarmee soos ekself. Deur so rond te kyk na al
die diere van besondere hoë kwaliteit wat tentoongestel word en die
masjinerie en gereedskap te beskou wat die boer se produksieproses
kan vergemaklik, al is dit dan ook soms ten koste van sy eie sak,
word die behoefte om oor landbousake te praat nog groter.

U sal my egter verskoon as ek vandag die goue reël verbreek en in
'n mate afwyk van hierdie tema. Aangesien ek die jongste tyd
intiem gemoeid was met die ontwikkeling van die Tuislande sal u my
oogmerk/.....2

- 2 -

oogmerk begryp. As u verder in gedagte hou dat Bophuthatswana voor
die end van die jaar 'n ten volle onafhanklike staat gaan word op
die drumpel van ons distrik, sal u my toelaat om by hierdie geleent-
heid die een en ander oor hierdie nuwe land te sê.

'n Nuwe tydvak in die geskiedenis van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika
is op 26 Oktober 1976 ingelei toe die Transkei onafhanklik geword
het. Hierdie gebeurtenis sal op 6 Desember 1977 reg op die drumpel
van Lichtenburg distrik gebring word wanneer Bophuthatswana sy
eerste tree as onafhanklike land sal gee. Die staatkundige vordering
wat hier gemaak is sedert 1 Junie 1972 toe die eerste fase van
selfregerende status verkry is en 'n Wetgewende Vergadering in
Bophuthatswana ingestel is, het hier in ons midde plaasgevind
sonder groot vertoon. Die geleentheid om oor hulle eie sake te

help besin het op so 'n verantwoordelike wyse plaasgevind dat die finale stap binne vyf jaar geneem kon word. Hierdie stap hou verskeie implikasies in, nie alleen vir die boere van Lichtenburg distrik nie maar vir die hele gemeenskap.

Want dit beteken dat Lichtenburg 'n grensdistrik word - nie net 'n distrik wat grens aan 'n swart tuisland nie maar 'n grensdistrik in die internasionale sin van die woord.

Die eerste implikasie wat hieruit voortspruit is dat 'n groep boere, na berekening sowat 30, van wie party hier voor my in die gehoor sit, grensboere gaan word oor 'n afstand van nagenoeg 60 kilometer,

of/.....4

of 15 persent van die totale distriksgrens van Lichtenburg. Om grensboer te wees verg 'n aanpassing, verg besondere begrip en geneentheid, maar ook besondere kalmte en oorwoënthed. Want as goeie buurmanskap totnogtoe, belangrik was, gaan dit in die toekoms die sleutel tot goeie betrekkinge met 'n onhanklike staat in eie reg wees. Maar die eise gaan nie alleen aan die grensboere gestel word om die goeie betrekkinge te handhaaf deur hulle optrede nie. Die hele boeregemeenskap, veral deur middel van die boereorganisasies, gaan direk daarby betrokke raak want hulle gaan hierdie medeboere wat grensboere is, deurgaans moet bystaan en onderskraag, nie net met raad en advies nie, maar ook met daad en optrede.

Dusver het die boere van Lichtenburg bewys gelewer dat hulle gereed

is/.....5

is om die uitdaging te aanvaar om die beste verhoudings met die swart buurman te handhaaf. Ek hoof slegs te verwys na twee aangeleenthede om hierdie stelling te illustreer en dit is naamlik die hulp wat in die afgelope seisoen verleen is met die grootste projek in die Shiela/Verdwaal area, en die bereidwilligheid om hulle deel van die kwota grond af te staan om die grondgebied van Bophuthatswana te help konsolideer.

Voordat ek oor hierdie twee aspekte meer uitwei, laat my toe om eers daarop te wys dat die verantwoordelikheid om goeie buurskap te handhaaf, nie alleen op die skouers van die boeregemeenskap rus nie. Wat die boere doen, reflekteer op die dorp en sy inwoners van

wie/.....6

wie die boere vir hulle handel afhanklik is. As grensdorp gaan ook Lichtenburg sy deel moet bydra om aan die inwoners van die nuwe onafhanklike staat die dienste en die arbeidsveld te verskaf wat hy nog self nie aan kan voorsien nie.

Om enigsins 'n beeld te vorm van die omvang van die uitdaging is dit nodig dat ek op hierdie stadium een en ander oor Bophuthatswana as sodanig sê.

Die Bophuthatswana Tuisland strek vanaf Hammanskraal Noord van Pretoria in die Ooste tot by Kuruman in die Weste. Dit lê in 'n halfmaan om Lichtenburg en sy omliggende distrikte. Die gebied beslaan 'n oppervlakte van $\pm 3\frac{3}{4}$ miljoen hektaar of meer as 20% van

alle/.....7

alle Tuislande in die Republiek. Volgens beraamde bevolkingsyfers gebaseer op die 1970 sensus het dit 'n permanente inwonertal van 1 047 400. Hierbenewens woon daar nog 887 600 Tswanasprekende mense in die Republiek van Suid-Afrika wat die totale de jure bevolking van die nuwe land op meer as $1\frac{3}{4}$ miljoen te staan gebring het in 1973. Sedertdien was daar natuurlik ook nog die natuurlike aanwas. Sowat 12% van alle swart mense in die Republiek en sy Tuislande is Tswanasprekend.

Met die beleidsrigting van die Regering om verskillende volke oor hulle eie sake selfbeskikking te gee, het die konsolidasieprogram dan ook in die begin van 1970 sy ontstaan gehad. Vir die ontwikkeling van enige land is 'n gesonde administrasie 'n voorvereiste.

Hierdie/.....8

Hierdie administrasie kan ook slegs doelgerig uitgevoer word ten behoeve van die burgers van die land wat binne sy grense woon as dit 'n gebied is met bepaalde ooreengekome grense wat die land afbaken in 'n hanteerbare eenheid of 'n paar hanteerbare eenhede.

In ons geskiedenis is egter 'n patroon ontwikkel van verspreide losliggende bantoegebiede. Dit geld vir meeste van die tien Etniese groepe binne die raamwerk van die Republiek. Die gebied van Bophuthatswana was geen uitsondering nie en het in 1970 bestaan uit negentien losliggende gebiede. Die vereistes van doeltreffende administrasie het konsolidasie dus uiters wenslik gemaak. Daarom is daar dan ook begin om van die voor-die-handliggende swakgeleë

gebiede/.....9

Gebiede op te ruim en binne etniese verband te hervestig. Gebiede soos Wallmansthal by Pretoria, Takwanen by Vryburg en Mabaalstad by Koster is reeds die afgelope jare opgeruim terwyl die Gathlose-Maremane gebied in Kuruman tans verskuif word.

Nader tuis en meer onlangs in 1976 is die Rooijantjiesfontein-Rhenosterdoorns kompleks uit die Lichtenburgse distrik verskuif. Met die beoogde verskuiwing van Kwaggaslaagte wat hopenlik in die nabye toekoms aandag sal geniet sal die verskuiwing van alle swak-releë bantoegebiede in die Lichtenburg distrik dan afgehandel wees. Dit is besondere goeie vordering en sou nie moontlik gewees het sonder die goeie samewerking van beide die Blanke gemeenskap van

die/.....10

die distrik en die betrokke swart inwoners van die swakgeleë gebiede nie.

Die aankoop van grond het egter nie met die konsolidasieprogram in 1970 begin nie. Dit is slegs die laaste fase van 'n proses wat in 1936 begin het met die aanneme deur die destydse Unie Parlement van die Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe-trust en Grond Wet Nr 18 van 1936. Dit het naamlik bepaal dat sowat $6\frac{3}{4}$ miljoen hektaar grond uit die Blanke gebied verkry moet word om aan die verskillende Bantoegebiede toegevoeg te word. Met die eerste fase was die mikpunt hoofsaaklik om oorbevolking enigszins te verlig en tradisionele grondgebied te herstel. Hierdie tweede fase beoog nou om, deur afronding, finale

beslag/.....11

beslag aan die uitvoering van die wet te gee. In die proses van afronding word die tuislande so naby as prakties moontlik gekonsolideer in hanteerbare eenhede. In die geval van Bophuthatswana is dit prakties gevind om die gebied in ses blokke in plaas van die oorspronklike negentien te konsolideer. Dit mag weliswaar nie ideaal voorkom nie maar daar is goeie redes waarom dit anders nie prakties uitvoerbaar is nie, beide van die kant van die tuisland en van die kant van die Blanke gemeenskap wat die grond moet afgee.

In beide hierdie twee fases van grondaankope het Lichtenburg sy deel bygedra - eers in die Mooifontein gebied, en later ook in die Deelpan gebied. Daarom kan ek met vrymoedigheid sê dat ek nie voorsien dat

verdere/.....12

verdere grondaankope in Lichtenburg distrik nodig sal wees nie. Die vraag ontstaan onwillekeurig of daar vir die nuwe onafhanklike staat 'n toekomst is, ekonomies sowel as staatkundig. Sal hy sy plek kan volstaan as 'n onafhanklike land en ekonomies lewensvatbaar wees? Kon ons kyk na enkele statistieke om 'n antwoord op die vraag te probeer vind.

Die Bruto Binnelandse Produk van Bophuthatswana vir die 1973/74 finansiële jaar het R116 miljoen beloop (R66 miljoen uit die swart-bevolking en R50 miljoen uit die nie-swart bevolking). Die bydrae van landbou tot hierdie bedrag was R12,3 miljoen of 10,6%. Mynbou

het/.....13

het die grootste bydrae gelewer naamlik R50,7 miljoen. Die enigste ander sektor wat belangrik was, was die fabriekswese wat R11,7 miljoen of 23,7% bygedra het. Meer as 70% van die Bruto Binnelandse Produk word dus deur hierdie drie sektore gelewer. Van belang hier is die besondere hoë bydrae van mynwese en die relatiewe belangrike plek wat fabriekswese reeds inneem. As in aanmerking geneem word dat die fabriekswese normaalweg toeneem soos 'n land se ontwikkeling toeneem is hierdie verskynsel in so 'n vroeë stadium prysenswaardig. Dit is ook belangrik om daarop te let dat boerdery 'n relatiewe minder belangrike rol speel. Hieroor meer later.

Die Bruto Binnelandse Produk per kapita beloop R63 per jaar vir die de facto inwoners van Bophuthatswana. Maar dit is nie die enigste

bron/.....14

bron van inkome vir die tuislandbewoner nie. As maatstaf van sy welvaart word die Bruto Nasionale Inkome geneem. Vir dieselfde periode was dit R215 miljoen of R205 per kapita per jaar gewees vir die swart de facto bewoners van die gebied. Benewens die Bruto Binnelandse Produk van R66 miljoen word daar dus nog 'n inkome van R99 miljoen per jaar deur pendelare verdien; dit wil sê mense wat bedags die Tuisland verlaat en saans terugkeer, asook R47 miljoen deur trekwerkers wat vir kontrakperiodes die Tuisland verlaat om sy arbeid te verkoop en 'n inkome van R3 miljoen per jaar deur nie-swart inwoners.

Hierdie Bruto Nasionale Inkome per kapita toon 'n merkwaardige

toename./.....15

toename. Gedurende 1960/61 het dit 'n skrale R58 per kapita beloop. Dit het geleidelik toegeneem tot R132 per kapita in 1970/71 en toe teen 'n versnelde tempo toegeneem na die R209 per kapita in 1975/74 soos reeds vermeld. Al hierdie syfers toon vooruitgang, ontwikkeling en toename in die lewensstandaard en lewer bewys van 'n ekonomiese lewensvatbaarheid wat gelyk is of beter as minstens 34 ander onafhanklike state in Afrika.

Ek wil vir 'n oomblik stilstaan by die Nywerheidsontwikkeling van Bophuthatswana. Teen die end van 1975 het reeds 56 blanke nyweraars hulle binne die gebied gevestig. Hiervoor het hulle 'n belegging van R25 miljoen gemaak wat verder deur die Bantoe-beleggingskorporasie aangevul is met R16 miljoen, dit wil sê R41 miljoen in totaal. As
ons/.....16

ons in aanmerking neem dat sowat 12 000 mense van Bophuthatswana jaarliks tot die arbeidsmark toetree terwyl die huidige vraag na arbeid binne die gebied slegs met sowat 4 000 werkskragte jaarliks toeneem, is dit egter duidelik dat die skepping van werkgeleentheid binne die tuisland steeds hoë prioriteit sal moet geniet. Maar nou is dit so dat Blanke nyweraars dit dikwels verkies om in die nabygeleë Blanke gebied te vestig, om verskeie redes. Dan moet dit seker vir u duidelik wees dat Lichtenburg hierin 'n belangrike rol kan speel om die nywerheidsvestiging binne die tuisland aan te vul deur werkgeleenthede op 'n pendelaar-grondslag binne maklike bereik van Bophuthatswana te skep.

As die prentjie wat ek met die gegewens oor Bruto Binnelandse Produk en Bruto Nasionale Inkomme beskryf het, vir u taamlik rooskleurig alink, moet ek u daaerlik waarsku : nef aan lê nog voor. En dit bring ry onmiddellik by die landbousektor wat ek vroeër gesê het dat ek na wil terugkom.

Hoewel Bophuthatswana as geheel nie 'n besondere hoë landboupotensiaal het nie, behoort dit vir enigeen duidelik te wees dat die bydrae van 10,6% van die Bruto Binnelandse Produk ver benede die ware potensiaal is. 'n Mens hoef slegs die produksie van grensboere te vergelyk met die van Bophuthatswana boere oorkant die grens om te beseef dat die grond tot veel hoër produksie instaat is.

In/.....18

In die verband wil ek dan enkele knelpunte kortliks uitsonder wat daartoe bydra dat die landbouproduksie nog nie na wense gevorder het nie.

Eerstens is daar 'n gebrek aan kennis van die moderne produksie-metodes en die tegnologie. Boonop is daar in 'n bestaansboerdery 'n geleentheid om die nodige kapitaal te akkumuleer waarmee die insette vir moderne landbou aangeskaf kan word. Derdens het die Bantoeboer tradisioneel geen geleentheid gehad om bestuursvermaf aan te leer nie. Laastens ontbreek die motivering om op die harde manier op 'n klein stukkie grond wat bewerk word volgens die

tradisionel/.....19

tradisionele stelsel van grondbesit, hoë produktiwiteit te probeer bereik sonder die hulp van moderne hulpmiddels. Dis veel makliker vir die Bantoeman om die grond aan die vrouens, kinders en ou mans oor te laat en êrens in die Blanke sektor op veel makliker en veiliger manier 'n lewe te gaan verdien deur sy arbeid te verkoop.

Dit wil natuurlik nie sê dat geen pogings aangewend word om die boerderyproduksie te verbeter nie. Daar is byvoorbeeld in 1975/76 269 boerderydae gereël waar meer as 31 000 mense teenwoordig was. Hierbenewens is meer as 3 000 demonstrasies, filmvertonings oor boerdery, toere en lesings gereël wat deur meer as 100 000 mense bygewoon is. Dan praat ons nie eers van die nuusbriewe en radio-

praatjies/.....20

praatjies wat gelewer word nie. Teen die end van verlede jaar was daar reeds 53 landboukoöperasies in werking of in die proses om te registreer. Produksiemiddele, finansiering en tegniese kennis kan deur hierdie koöperasies op georganiseerde en geordende wyse verskaf word.

Goeie suksesse is dan ook met hierdie werk behaal. Maar die omvang daarvan is klein, die vordering stadig. Dit is 'n kenmerk van landbou-ontwikkeling in 'n onder-ontwikkelde gebied dat vordering langsaam gaan tensy enorme insette aan mannekrag veral voorsien word. En oor die soort mannekrag beskik nóg die tuislandregering, nóg die

Departement/.....21

Departement van Bantoe-administrasie en -ontwikkeling - mannekra
om die tempo van ontwikkeling aanmerklik te versnel. Dit is nie
'n taak wat die Staat alleen kan of moet behartig nie.

Bewys daarvan wat die Staat, in samewerking met 'n goedgesinde
Blanke gemeenskap kan bereik, het ons egter hier aan ons voordeur.
Ek verwys naamlik na die skouspelagtige sukses wat daar deur middel
van samewerking met Noord-Wes Koöperasie en die boere van
Lichtenburg distrik behaal is met die mielieproduksie-projekte by
Shiela en Verdwaal. In hierdie uitnemende voorbeeld van samewerking
is nagenoeg 3 600 hektaar bewerk en geplant volgens 'n beplande
produksieprogram en die resultate is daar vir enigeen om te sien -

'n mielie/..... 22

'n mielie-oes wat enige boer van hierdie distrik op trots sal kan
wees.

Ek het vroeër van goeie buurskap gepraat. Nou wil ek sê dat ek
enige ander gemeenskap uitdaag om meer tasbare bewys van goeie
buurskap en die bevordering van goeie verhoudings te lewer as wat
juis hier in Lichtenburg gelewer is. Daaroor wil ek u almal wat
daarby betrokke was, hoë lof toeswaai en van harte bedank. U slaan
hiermee 'n bres vir u hele land en volk.

Maar nou moet ek u weer waarsku : hef aan lê nog voor. Dit is 'n
bekende verskynsel by die Bantoe - dit is nie maklik om hom met

woorde/..... 3

woorde tot die aanvaarding van nuwe dinge te oortuig nie. Maar wys vir hom die tasbare en sigbare resultate, dan het jy hom oortuig. Waar dit lang en harde oortuigingswerk gekos het deur amptenare van my Departement en hiervoor moet ons hulle loof, om die Shiela en Verdwaal projek aanvaar te kry, daar sal die volgende derglike projekte deur Bantoes wat hierdie sukses gesien het, self inisieer word of sonder veel oorreding aanvaar word. En dan kan daar sekerlik verwag word dat hulle weer by diegene sal aanklop wat van die vorige geval so 'n sukses gemaak het.

Want as 'n mens die sukses van die projek sou ontleed, sou 'n mens vind dat die boere van Lichtenburg en hulle koöperasie, juis daardie ontbrekende elemente van kapitaal, bestuursvernuf, kennis en tegnologie aangevul/.....24

aangevul het wat ek vroeër as knelpunte identifiseer het. Feit is, u beskik oor daardie insette, die Bantoeboer op sy beurt het 'n tekort daaraan. U kan met u praktiese kennis en ervaring en met u goed georganiseerde landbou-organisasies, by uitnemendheid die leemte vul en die Staatsfunksie in landbou-ontwikkeling aanvul.

Meneer die Voorsitter

Hoewel daar in ons Regeringsbeleid alles moontlik gedoen word om die swart volkere van Suid-Afrika te lei tot volkome onafhanklikheid, sal daar altoos tussen ons en hulle 'n inter-afhanklikheid bestaan.

in hierdie situasie van inter-afhanklikheid is vreedsame naasbestaan 'n voorvereiste. Enigiets wat ons kan doen om hierdie bare van ons te help om hulle voet vas en stewig op die pad van onafhanklikheid te plaas, is nog 'n bousteen in die bouwerk van vreedsame naasbestaan. In hierdie opsig het Lichtenburg sy deel gedoen en glo ek sal hy nog ook in die toekoms 'n sleutelrol speel.

Daarom is dit dan vir my 'n besondere plesier en voorreg om hierdie skou van u, waar u uitstal al die bewyse dat u op landbougebied by uitnemendheid bevoeg is om die rol te vervul, as amptelik geopen te verklaar.

UITGEREIK DEUR DIE DEPARTEMENT VAN INLIGTING OP VERSOEK VAN DIE
MINISTERIE VAN BANTOE-ADMINISTRASIE EN -ONTWIKKELING EN VAN
BANTOE-ONDERWYS

KAAPSTAD

5 APRIL 1977

109

RDM
22/4/77

22/4/77 RDM

Whites are playing into Russia's hands—Mangope

THABA N'CHU. — White South Africa was actively playing into the hands of Moscow, the Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, Chief Lucas Mangope said yesterday.

He was addressing the regional conference of the Associated Chambers of Commerce during a symposium on the future economic development of an independent BophuthaTswana. The homeland becomes independent on December 6.

The Chief Minister said: "If White South Africa continues to ignore the intensively sincere and well-

meaning warnings of its responsible Black leaders, then it is deliberately courting disaster and is playing actively into the hands of Moscow."

He said Whites wanted to know which way the Blacks were heading. The most reliable crystal ball they should gaze at was one which reflected: "The integrity and credibility in the eyes of Black South Africa and Black Africa of Mr M. C. Botha's Department of Bantu Administration and Development."

"If the message of this crystal ball remains gloomy, then there is noth-

ing which you in the private sector, we in the homelands, or even the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, or the Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Pik Botha, can do about it."

If Whites wanted to know the truth about BophuthaTswana's economic development and prospects after independence, "Then don't ask me," Chief Mangope said. "Go and ask the Department of Bantu Administration and Development."

He said people should not be deceived by the Department's "Beautiful slogans, its shallow lip service, fine-sounding principles or the proud statistics of its so-called achievements. None of these will avert the disaster which is hanging over our heads like the sword of Democles.

"Nothing is topical and relevant except the spirit which prevails right now in the department and in the minds of its policy

makers. Far too many symposiums and conferences have been held on this (independence) and other aspects of our future, and have subsequently proved to be mere exercises in futility simply because unanimous and responsible resolutions and recommendations were ignored, denounced, emasculated or sabotaged at will by the department."

In his view, "That frightening phenomenon constitutes by far the more serious single threat to your White future and to our Black future.

"In strategic terms, the unacknowledged danger of this cancer in our very midst by far exceeds the acknowledged danger of Moscow's imperialistic onslaught on this region."

Chief Mangope said dark clouds were "shutting out more and more light from the horizons of our future here in Southern Africa."

— Sapa .

No evidence from chief

By STEVE KGAME

MAFEKING. — The leader of the BophuthaTswana opposition party, Chief Herman Maseloane, yesterday refused to give evidence to a commission appointed by the BophuthaTswana Government.

The commission was investigating allegations that the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, had shares

in a company.

The allegations were made by Chief Maseloane during the last session of the BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly. The new company, Southern Sun, has been given the go-ahead to operate in the homeland.

The commission chairman, Mr T. M. Molathlhoa, was not available for comment yesterday.

109

AJ/M

6/5/77

EGLIN censures Tswana self-rule Bill

109

RDM
7/5/77

By **BERNARDI WESSELS**
Political Correspondent

THE ASSEMBLY. — The first legislative step towards independence yesterday was a rough one for the fledgling state of BophuthaTswana—the Progressive Reform Party opposed the first reading of its Independence Bill.

The United Party and the Independent United Party supported the Government in passing the first reading but reserved the right to make a final decision when they had studied the Bill still unpublished.

Mr Colin Eglin, leader of the PRP, which also opposed Transkei independence at the first reading, opened the debate and said that the fragmentation of South Africa would exacerbate its problems and jeopardise prospects for future prosperity and security for all its people.

Nationalists were angered when he said it was tragic that some Blacks believed that the only way to escape certain areas of repression and discrimination was to renounce their citizenship and become aliens in their fatherland.

While Government speakers strongly defended homeland independence, Sir De Villiers Graaff, Leader of the Opposition, said he would keep "options open" until he had studied the legislation.

His party stood for a federal or confederal system of government and did not know if this had been fairly put to the people of BophuthaTswana.

However, it was clear they had asked for independence and were well on the way to it. He believed they had a right to self-determination but did not know if the proposed legislation would create the right type of machinery.

Mr Eglin was supported by Mrs Helen Suzman, (PRP, Houghton), who said the entire independence issue was a fraud because, of the 1.7 million Tswana people, more than a million lived outside the homeland.

Of the more than 750 000 people who lived in the homeland, a third were not Tswana.

South Africa was about

to repeat the mistake it had made with Transkei. Similar action was to be taken with other homelands so that the White government could ultimately claim it was a majority government.

"It is a fraud and we want no part of it," she said amid loud protests from the Nationalist benches.

Mr Eglin had said earlier he was against compulsory renunciation of South African citizenship and called on the Government to redraw the homeland's boundaries and be more generous with land, pointing out that Chief Lucas Mangope had warned that it was an issue which could lead to war.

SEVEN DEAD IN TSWANA TRIBAL CLASH

109

9/5/77 N.M.
Mercury Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG —
Seven Africans were killed and 20 injured when two Tswana tribal groups clashed in the Brits area in Bophuthatswana at the weekend.

The groups, said to number in the hundreds, attacked each other with pangas, knives, axes and kieries. Houses and shops were burnt down and looted.

Riot police, backed by reinforcements from Pretoria, were rushed to the scene to restore order.

By late yesterday many houses and shops were still smoking but there was little sign of further trouble.

A spokesman for the Kalasong Hospital near Pretoria described the condition of the injured as satisfactory.

About 15 Africans have been killed and 50 to 60 injured since sporadic fighting began between the two groups last November.

Large groups usually gather to burn houses and disperse before moving to another area.

Chief Psjoaja and a Chief Lion of Klipgat in the Brits area are allegedly the leaders of the warring factions.

A million Tswanas face loss of rights

John Patten,

Political Correspondent

CAPE TOWN — More than a million Tswanas living outside Bophuthatswana, facing the certain loss of their South African citizenship with the homeland's independence, are at the centre of another major row brewing in Parliament.

As in the case of 1.3-million Xhosas deprived of South African citizenship with Transkei's independence last year, Tswanas covered by definitions in the legislation will automatically lose their South African citizenship on December 6 when Bophuthatswana gains its independence.

The citizenship clauses in the Status of Bophuthatswana Bill were sharply criticised today by spokesmen on Bantu administration matters in both the United Party and Progressive Reform Party.

DIFFERS

Considerable confusion is being caused by the one clause in the Bill which differs from last year's Transkei legislation.

This new clause provides for a Bophuthatswana citizen to renounce that homeland's citizenship after independence on conditions agreed on between the South African and Bophuthatswana Governments "and in a manner prescribed by the Government of Bophuthatswana."

Tswanas at present have dual South African and Bophuthatswana citizenship, but it is clear from the Bill that Bophuthatswana citizenship may be renounced only after South African citizenship is automatically lost.

The PRP spokesman, Mrs Helen Suzman, said today: "I am prepared to hazard a guess that no Tswana renouncing Bophuthatswana citizenship would get his South African citizenship back."

10/5/77
JP

169

Chief held as faction fight leaves 10 dead

10/5/77
20

309

By PATRICK LAURENCE
TEN men were detained for questioning yesterday at Maboloka, near Brits, after faction fighting linked to BophuthaTswana's commitment to independence on December 6.

Among those detained was Chief Philemon Tsajoa, a member of the BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly and leader of one of the two factions.

Fighting at the weekend left 10 people dead and scores wounded. Tension has been high in the area for some time. Violent outbursts have resulted in 20 people being killed since November.

The underlying cause of the tension is a struggle for the chieftainship and control of land between Chief Tsajoa and his uncle, Mr David Lyon.

They have adopted different stances toward BophuthaTswana independence and political issues have become intertwined with personal rivalries.

Chief Tsajoa is a member of the ruling BophuthaTswana Democratic Party and a champion of BophuthaTswana independence. His uncle opposes independence and favours secession to the Basotho homeland of Qwaqwa.

Many of the people are Basotho, as are Chief Tsajoa and Mr Lyon. The land is privately owned but officially part of BophuthaTswana.

Chief Tsajoa is backed politically by Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana. Mr Lyon is championed by Mr Kenneth Mopeli, Chief Minister of Qwaqwa.

Both Chief Ministers have claimed the land and their people as part of their respective homelands. Their rival claims have been discussed at joint meetings with Mr M. C. Botha, Minister of Bantu Administration and Development.

A meeting of the Maboloka people has been arranged by Mr Botha for June 15 when both homeland government will put their case to the people for a decision.

Over the past years Chief

Tsajoa and Mr Lyon have changed positions politically.

Mr Tsajoa used to be an arch-opponent of Chief Mangope, while Mr Lyon sought to win BophuthaTswana Government backing for his claim to chieftainship.

Allegations were made in the BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly last year that Mr Lyon had collected money from the Maboloka people to buy Chief Mangope a new car and to give him R1 000 as "petrol money."

The allegation was made on March 11, 1976. Chief Mangope replied the next day.

According to the minutes

of the proceedings, Chief Mangope said: "I want to comment about 'gifts' — because I do receive gifts and I will continue to receive gifts which are given to me and come from people who are prepared to do so."

After that allegation Chief Tsajoa crossed the floor and changed his political stance. Mr Lyon then became a champion of secession.

Steve Kgame reported from Brits yesterday that six of the weekend dead had been identified and that police were appealing to people to come and identify the remaining victims.

3 650 Lesotho

T A B L E N O . 5 .
MINE CONFLICT : NUMBERS INVOLVED, ARRESTS AND REPATRIATIONS

DATE	NUMBERS	WORK	NUMBERS	NUMBERS	NUMBERS	NUMBERS
Oct.	2		100	?	25	
Sept.	1		1 700	?	?	
Apr.	1		5 000	?	?	
Apr.	1		?	?	?	
Oct.	21		2 000	?	2	
Nov.	17			?	?	
Jan.	3	W. Deep		?	?	
Mar.	2-3	W. Deep		?	?	
Sept.		West Rand Consolidated		?	?	
Nov.	12-20	West Rand Consolidated		?	?	
Oct.	20-23	Durnacol		?	?	
Feb.	3	E.R.P.M.		?	?	
Oct.	13-23	E.R.P.M.		?	?	
Nov.	19	E.R.P.M.		?	?	
Sept.	6-7	E.R.P.M.		?	?	
Sept.	16	E.R.P.M.		?	?	
Nov.	4	E.R.P.M.		?	?	
Nov.	16	E.R.P.M.		?	?	
Feb.	9	Welkom		?	?	

(1)

Price of independence:

Loss of SA

citizenship

Bill will affect

thousands of

Tswanas in SA

THOUSANDS of Tswanas living outside the Bophuthatswana homeland stand to lose their South African citizenship when the homeland becomes independent towards the end of the year.

As in the case of the Transkei's independence last year, the Government has allowed Black people outside the homeland no choice on the matter of citizenship.

The Status of Bophuthatswana Bill, which had just been published for consideration by Parliament before the end of the present session, provides that every person falling under of the categories of Bophuthatswana citizenship as defined in the Bill 'shall be a citizen of Bophuthatswana and shall cease to be a South African citizen.'

If in doubt

As in the case, too, of the Transkei Status Act, provision has been made for the establishment of a board by the Bophuthatswana and South African Governments to consider cases where the citizenship of people is in doubt.

The Argus Political Staff

While the Minister of Bantu Administration and development, Mr M.C. Botha, indicated in the Assembly that there would be important deviations from the Transkei Status Act with regard to the citizenship issue in the Bophuthatswana Bill, it differs in only one major respect.

This is with regard to a clause stipulating that a citizen of Bophuthatswana may renounce his Bophuthatswana citizenship after independence on conditions agreed upon between the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of Bophuthatswana, and in a manner prescribed by the Government of Bophuthatswana.

But, while still studying the implications of the

clause, opposition spokesmen said they could not see how it could make any difference to the controversial citizenship issue.

Automatic

They said that, for all practical purposes, Tswanas would still automatically become citizens of their homeland and forfeit their South African citizenship when the homeland became independent.

The categories of persons who would become citizens of the homeland and lose their South African citizenship as set out in a schedule to the Bill are:

● Those who are citizens of Bophuthatswana in terms of any law at the commencement of the Act.

● Anyone born in or outside Bophuthatswana, either before or after the commencement of the Act, of parents one or both of whom were citizens of Bophuthatswana at the time of his birth, who is not a citizen of a territory within the Republic of South Africa or a territory that previously for-

med part of South Africa and is not already a citizen of Bophuthatswana in terms of any law.

● Anyone who has been lawfully domiciled in Bophuthatswana for at least five years and who has been granted citizenship of Bophuthatswana by the homeland authority.

● Any South African citizen who is not a citizen of a territory within the Republic of South Africa and who speaks a language used by members of any tribe which forms part of the population of Bophuthatswana, including any dialect of any such language.

● Any South African citizen who does not fall under any of these categories but who is related to any member of any part of the Bophuthatswana tribes or who has identified himself with any part of such population or is culturally or otherwise associated with any member or part of such population.

The Bill states that no citizen of Bophuthatswana resident in South Africa at the commencement of the Act shall, except as regards citizenship, forfeit any existing rights, privileges or benefits by reason only of other provisions of the Act.

109

Mangope set for decisive poll win

12/5/77
RDM

By PATRICK LAURENCE

THE Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, yesterday appeared set for a decisive victory in the independence elections — and there is three months to election day.

It seems Chief Mangope will secure 47 of the 48 representatives nominated by regional authorities in the homeland.

The new Legislative Assembly will consist of 96 members, 48 nominated by chiefs and headmen in the regional authorities and 48 elected by popular vote.

Sapa reported yesterday that Chief Mangope's Democratic Party had secured 43 out of the 44 nominations so far. Only the four nominees for the Thaba 'Nchu Regional Authority are outstanding. And Thaba 'Nchu is a stronghold of Chief Mangope's party.

The electoral officer, Mr S. Linford, told the "Mail" yesterday the presiding

poll officer is in Thaba 'Nchu to complete nominations there.

Chiefs and headmen forming regional authorities are paid by the South African Government.

According to the 1970 census, more than half the Tswana population has not had any schooling.

Illiterate voters do not have a secret vote in the strict sense. In terms of Proclamation R47 of 1977, illiterate voters will name the candidate of their choice to the polling officer. In the presence of two witnesses the polling officer then places an "X" next to a candidate of their choice.

● It is understood the only opposition candidate to gain nomination is Chief Tidimane Pilane of the Mankwe Regional Authority. He is the former chairman of the Tswana Territorial Authority and has been tipped as a candidate for presidency of an independent Bophutha-Tswana.

Tswana leader says she didn't get a fair hearing

By STEVE KGAME

CHIEFTAINESS Esther Kekana alleged in an affidavit before Mr Justice Moll in the Pretoria Supreme Court yesterday that the BophuthaTswana Government did not give her a proper and fair hearing before deposing her.

The Chieftainess was deposed last month as the head of the 60 000-strong Mandebele Molelane tribe of Majaneng, Hamanskraal, by the State President on the recommendation of the BophuthaTswana Government.

In reply to the chieftainess' affidavit the Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana Chief Lucas Mangope, said he was "reliably informed" that there might be violence in the tribe if the chieftainess was not deposed.

Chief Mangope is cited as the first respondent in the case.

Chief Mangope also said the squabble over the chieftainship of the tribe had been going on for a long time and it was time a permanent chief was appointed to avoid further disputes.

Chief Mangope said he appointed a one-man-commission, Mr C. C. S. Holdt, to investigate who should replace the chieftainess as head of the tribe. It was recommended that Mr Agripa Kekana be appointed acting-chief.

Mr Kekana declined nomination, adding that it was "irregular" for the BophuthaTswana Government to meddle in tribal matters which, he said, should be settled by the Kekana royal family.

Mr Nathaniel Kekana, of the second house, was then appointed acting-chief from May 1, 1977.

Mr Jack Unterhalter, SC, counsel for the chieftainess said the chieftainess should have been given the opportunity to put her case before the BophuthaTswana Government before she was deposed.

In reply Chief Mangope alleged in his affidavit that Chieftainess Kekana was given a chance to

109

appear before his cabinet but did not do so. Chieftainess Kekana said it was not convenient for her to appear before the cabinet in Mafeking at the time suggested and "I therefore asked for a postponement of the matter to a later date." This request, she said, was refused.

Mr Unterhalter argued that lobola for Chieftainess Kekana was paid by the tribe. According to custom that made her the mother of the tribe, who must bear its future rulers.

He also said that after the death of Chieftainess Kekana's husband, Chief Hans Kekana, who died without a male heir, a member of the royal family could be designated to have union with the chieftainess. Children of the union are considered heirs to the chieftainship.

"It is the cattle paid by the tribe and not the man," Mr Unterhalter contended, "that makes the woman the mother of the tribe".

He said because of lack of proper consultation with the chieftainess the appointment of Mr Nathaniel Kekana should be set aside until the court decided on the case. The hearing continues tomorrow.

The citizenship clause that gives Mangope a stick

109

By PATRICK LAURENCE

A CITIZENSHIP clause in the Status of Bophutha-Tswana Bill was inserted to provide Chief Minister Lucas Mangope with a "political argument" against his opponents, a constitutional lawyer said yesterday.

The lawyer had close contact with South African legal advisers who helped draw up the Bill, which provides for Bophutha-Tswana independence.

The Bill deprives all Tswanas of their South African citizenship and makes them citizens of an independent BophuthaTswana.

The relevant clause, 6(3), reads in part: "A citizen of BophuthaTswana may renounce his BophuthaTswana citizenship after independence..."

It is that part of the clause which constitutes the "political argument" since it enables Chief Mangope to argue that he has

given — as he had promised he would — Tswanas living in South Africa the option of not becoming BophuthaTswana citizens.

But by the time of independence the Tswanas concerned would have already lost their South African citizenship, which means they do not really have the option of remaining in South African citizens.

But South Africa can even prevent Tswanas from renouncing their BophuthaTswana citizenship, as the clause states that they may only do so "on conditions agreed upon" by South Africa.

The veto power was interpreted by the lawyer as a guarantee against South Africa having to accommodate stateless persons — Tswanas who renounce their BophuthaTswana citizenship, having already lost their South African citizenship.

10.

Hansard 16 @ cols. 1122-1123 17/5/77

full use of resources.

Multiple Bank failure 109 and

the result of

misconception of part of

the Central Bank

The liquidation is

a variable and Bank

and require the

following of liquid

assets.

Basic liabilities

(a) 30% of liabilities

to the public

(b) 20% of medium term liabilities

to the public

(c) 5% of the long term liabilities

(d) 10% of their liabilities under

acceptance.

Several alternatives are available

to the authorities in order to

vary the requirement.

(1) (a) (b) and (c) can be increased

to 60% 40% and 10%

respectively.

(2) The basic requirement may be

maintained and supplementary

liquid assets may be required up

to 70% 50% and 20% with

respect to (a), (b) and (c)

This supplementary requirement

applies to liabilities in excess of

Interference in election campaigns in Bophuthatswana

Mr. C. W. EGLIN asked the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development:

(1) Whether the leader of a political party in Bophuthatswana made representations to him about alleged political interference in election campaigns in that homeland; if so, (a) by whom (i) were the representations made and (ii) was the alleged interference committed, (b) when were the representations made and (c) what was his reply;

(2) whether the allegations have been investigated; if so, with what result; if not, why not.

†The MINISTER OF BANTU ADMINISTRATION AND DEVELOPMENT:

(1) No.

(2) Falls away.

equipment is
and Bank
litani the
of liquid

liabilities

Tswana Bill ^{26/5/77} ~~1977~~

109

THE ASSEMBLY — The United Party and the Progressive Reform Party last night opposed the second reading of a Bill to grant independence to Bophuthatswana.

The United Party objected strongly during the second reading of the Status of Bophuthatswana Bill and the PRP moved an amendment that the Assembly should decline to pass the second reading.

Opening the debate, Mr R M Cadman, of the United Party, said the bill removed rights from the majority of the Tswana people.

Except for the loss of citizenship, the existing rights, privileges and benefits of Bophuthatswana citizens who resided in the Republic of South Africa would not be forfeited, said the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M C Botha. — Political Staff and Sapa.

Call for a Tswana referendum

Political Staff

THE ASSEMBLY — Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, chose independence for his territory to destroy apartheid and to rid the Tswana of white oppression, Mr H E J van Rensburg (PRP, Bryanston) said today.

In making a call for a referendum in Bophuthatswana, he said during the committee debate on the Status of Bophuthatswana Bill he had just visited the Tswana homeland and had discussions with Chief Mangope and members of the opposition party as well.

Both parties were "implacably opposed" to apartheid and differed only on the methods of bringing about a non-racial society in South Africa.

Chief Mangope and his party believed that accepting independence was the best way to achieve this while the opposition party was opposed to accepting independence because it would rob the Tswana of their birthright.

He called for the withdrawal of the Bill, an independence deal under a new Tomlinson-type investigation, and a referendum to test Tswana opinion on independence.

ELECTION

The Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M C Botha, said that the opposition party in Bophuthatswana had had plenty of opportunity to speak out against independence in the Legislative Assembly of that territory it had not done so.

A general election in Bophuthatswana was already under way and the main, if not only, theme of the election was the independence issue.

Although the elections were only half-completed, the government party had already obtained a working majority.

169

Tswanas might reject self-rule

Political Staff

THE ASSEMBLY — The Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, and his Cabinet will refuse to go ahead with independence unless the citizenship clause of the Status of Bophuthatswana Bill is amended, Dr Alex Boraine (PRP, Pine-lands) said yesterday.

The shock announcement came during the committee stage debate on the Bill. Chief Mangope was in the public gallery to hear the announcement.

Mr N J J Olivier (NP, Edenvale) told the Assembly that the Bophuthatswana Cabinet had specifically asked that a letter from them to the South African Government be read to Parliament.

The letter said that unless Tswana citizens living outside Bophuthatswana were allowed to acquire South African citizenship once the territory became independent, they would refuse to go ahead.

AMENDMENT

Earlier yesterday, Mr Olivier had proposed an amendment to the citizenship clause of the Bill seeking to allow Tswanas outside Bophuthatswana to retain South African citizenship.

The Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M C Botha, rejected the amendment and it was defeated on division.

Speaking after both Dr Boraine and Mr Olivier had quoted from the letter, Mr Botha said that further negotiations between the South African Government and the Bophuthatswana Government could take place.

109

Ricardo did not define constant and variable capital. He could subsequently not have used the organic comp. of capital concept.

(b) The award of special research fellowships to U.C.T. staff and in inc

(c) The position of The Natal Mercury, Saturday, May 28, 1977. 9

(d) The Studies to distribute University of Ca

Homeland Cabinet's protest on citizenship

Parliamentary Correspondent

CAPE TOWN — The Bophutatswana Cabinet has told the Government that unless its citizenship proposals are changed and the proposed homeland boundaries altered, its independence this year will be "frustrated."

Unless the controversial Clause 6 (3) of the Status of Bophutatswana Bill, now before Parliament, were amended, the Cabinet said, the homeland's decision to negotiate for independence would be frustrated "as we are not prepared to accept independence at all costs."

It also said the land consolidation proposals had been "totally rejected" by the Bophutatswana Legislative Assembly.

Parts of the Cabinet's letter were read out during the committee stage debate on the Bill yesterday by the Progressive Reform Party's Dr. Alex Boraine, MP.

He wanted to know how the Government could present the Bill when the citizenship issue was unresolved and when the Government had rejected specific amendments by the Opposition on the citizenship clause.

Dismissed

The United Party's Mr. Radclyffe Cadman, MP, Mr. Nic Olivier MP and the PRP's Mr. Harry Schwarz, MP, also sought an explanation from the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr. M. C. Botha.

But Mr. Botha dismissed the Opposition claims that the Bill should be withheld until agreement was reached.

Agreement, he said, could be reached after independence if this were necessary and amendments to the law could be made when required.

Mr. Schwarz asked the minister why the Cabinet's letter had not been read out to Parliament before they had debated the Bill, as had been requested by the Cabinet.

The letter, signed by all seven members of the Bophutatswana Cabinet on May 23, said: "We want this letter read to Parliament so as to enable members of the South African Parliament to debate the Bophutatswana Status Act 1977 with all the relevant facts in their knowledge."

But Mr. Botha said he had placed the letter before the South African Cabinet for its information. The letter had not been written to be read out to Parliament.

In the letter, the Cabinet said Section 6 (3) could not be read in isolation because it "caused Bophutatswana people to cease to be citizens of South Africa."

People who renounced their citizenship of Bophutatswana should automatically regain their citizenship of South Africa, which they lost in terms of Section 6 (1).

er active
sponsored
approve
to time

ng the C
directed

Homeland rejects freedom terms

109

Sunday Express

BOPHUTHATSWANA BATTLE DEVELOPS OVER CITIZENSHIP

29/11/77

By BILL KRIGE

THE BOPHUTHATSWANA Government may be on the brink of rejecting independence for the homeland scheduled for December 6 this year.

This is apparent from the contents of an extraordinary letter leaked to the Progressive Reform Party on the eve of a parliamentary debate on the citizenship clause of the Status of Bophuthatswana Bill.

The letter, signed by the entire Bophuthatswana Cabinet and addressed to the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M. C. Botha, through the homeland's Commissioner General, makes it clear that a complete impasse has been reached on the issues of citizenship and land consolidation for the geographically fragmented Bantustan.

Relations between the Bophuthatswana Government and Mr Botha's department, which is primarily responsible for guiding the homeland along the path to independence, have also reached rock bottom.

'We want protection'

"We can no longer accept from that department a verbal or written agreement," the Cabinet states in the letter. "We want to be protected from what we know the department to be capable of."

The MP for Pineiands, Dr Alex Boraine of the PRP, read excerpts from the letter in Parliament this week after receiving it less than half-an-hour before he was due to speak.

Yesterday he said: "It is ludicrous to ask Parliament to debate the Status of Bophuthatswana Bill when we are informed at the last minute there is a fundamental difference of opinion between the two parties."

On the issue of citizenship the gap between the two sides seems unbridgeable. Bophuthatswana wants citizenship optional for all those who qualify for it. If they choose not to become citizens they must be allowed to retain their South African identity.

cont ↓

Offending clause

This is unacceptable to the central Government. More than 60 percent of Bophuthatswana's population of two million live outside the homeland, and in terms of the Bill all will lose their South African citizenship.

They will lose it even if they opt not to accept citizenship of Bophuthatswana. On this question the Cabinet letter reads: "We are not prepared to cause stateless people."

Referring to the offending clause in the Bill before Parliament, the Bophuthatswana Cabinet states: "For us to agree to Bophuthatswana becoming independent (this clause) must be amended in the current South African parliamentary session to provide that such people automatically regain the citizenship of South Africa which they lose in terms of Section 6(1) of the Act."

Unless this amendment was effected the resolution of the Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly empowering its Cabinet "to negotiate with South Africa for independence will be frustrated as we are not prepared to accept independence at all costs."

Mangope digs in ^{29/5/77} his heels

THE Government's separate development policy this week suffered its most crushing setback.

As the Status of BophuthaTswana Bill went into its committee stage in the House of Assembly, Chief Lucas Mangope and his Cabinet refused to accept independence unless substantial changes were made to the Bill.

BophuthaTswana — the second homeland to opt for independence — is due to become a fully-fledged state on December 8.

This week with devastating timing, the Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana sent a letter to the Government and all members of Parliament in

By FLEUR DE VILLIERS

which he says that he will not accept independence unless the clauses governing the loss of South African citizenship by BophuthaTswana citizens are changed.

Chief Mangope and his Cabinet also insist that they will not accept independence if the South African Government continues with its plan to exclude certain areas from the homeland.

The letter, signed by Chief Mangope and six Cabinet Ministers, also casts doubt on the credibility of the Department

of Bantu Administration.

The letter, addressed to the BophuthaTswana Commissioner-General for transmission to the South African Government is seen in informed quarters as a deliberate ambush prepared by Chief Mangope for a Government desperately anxious for BophuthaTswana to accept independence and thus add to its "separate development successes".

By waiting for the Status of BophuthaTswana Bill to be read in Parliament before releasing his rocket, the Chief Minister has ensured maximum embarrassment for the cen-

tral Government.

He is also obviously trying to avoid the citizenship pitfall Transkeian Prime Minister Kaiser Matanzima fell into last year when he found that, contrary to his own legislation, Xhosas who refused to become Transkeian citizens could become "stateless" in terms of the South African statute.

When the contents of the letter were revealed by the PRP member for Pinetown, Dr Alex Boraine, on Friday, Chief Mangope heard the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M. C. Botha, say there was no need for all agreements

between the South African and homeland governments to be finalised before the end of the session.

Mr Botha said it was unnecessary to withhold the legislation until finality had been reached.

Agreement could be found if necessary after independence.

Mr Botha's attitude could, if Chief Mangope sticks to his guns, mean the end of BophuthaTswana independence — until one or other of the two sides back down.

Chief Mangope left Cape Town for Mafeking after refusing all Press interviews, but there was no indication that agreement had been reached on either the citizenship or consolidation issues.

In the letter Chief Mangope and his cabinet insist that BophuthaTswana citizens who renounce citizenship of the homeland will be able to regain their South African citizenship automatically.

Chief Mangope reveals that on May 17 his Cabinet had adopted a resolution that BophuthaTswana would refuse independence if a "mutually acceptable solution" was not found.

Of equal urgency, says the letter, is the consolidation of the homeland.

Describing the present consolidation as "unfair and unrealistic" providing for "hopelessly inadequate land and in no way meeting the needs of the present political dispensation", Chief Mangope reveals that the Minister of Bantu Administration had proposed to exclude the Pankoppen and Wolhuterkop areas from the homeland.

"We will not accept independence with these areas excised. We do not dispute the South African Government's power and strength to excise these areas and remove thousands of our people from them.

"But as an independent BophuthaTswana we are not prepared to be party to an agreement that we know will result in untold hardships, misery and pain."

109

Citizenship: Opposition backs Mangope

The Argus Political Staff

THE Opposition intended calling today for the withdrawal of the Bophuthatswana independence legislation in Parliament if the citizenship issue was not resolved.

This followed the warning by Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of the homeland that Bophuthatswana citizenship would never be forced on anybody and that he did not want his people to experience similar difficulties as Transkeians living in South Africa.

In Parliament the United Party and the Progressive Reform Party, are basing their objection against the legislation on a letter by the Bophuthatswana Cabinet to the Government in which the cabinet has warned that it would not accept independence if the citizenship and land issues were not resolved. Dr Alex Boraine, a PRP spokesman on Bantu affairs, said the issues clearly amounted to a serious impasse.

'We shall ask the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development (Mr M. C. Botha) to withdraw the legislation,' he said.

The letter amounted to a serious indictment of the department's dealings with the Government of

Bophuthatswana, as it said that 'its dealing with us on vital issues is one that has caused us to be very bitter.'

The letter added: 'We can no longer accept from that department a verbal or written agreement. We want to be protected from what we know that department to be capable of, by law, passed by the South African Parliament.'

The PRP would continue its attack on Mr Botha for not having read the Bophuthatswana Cabinet letter to Parliament.

'This makes a mockery of the parliamentary process if a debate on as serious an issue as carving up the country is held without members knowing all the facts.'

UP OBJECTION

Mr R. Cadman, the United Party's chief spokesman on race relations, confirmed that the clause would be strongly opposed by the United Party.

109

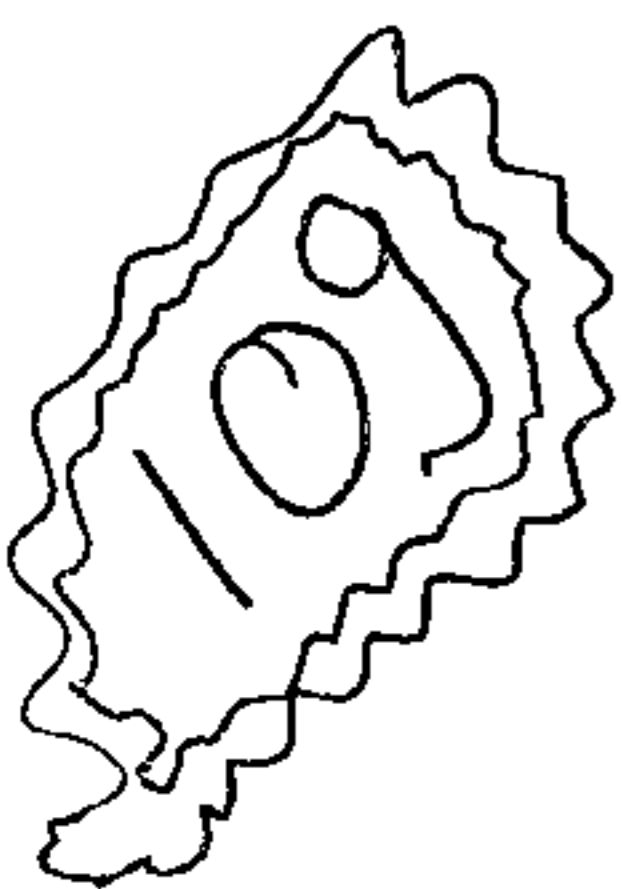
Citizenship was an issue in all independence bills and appeared to be a problem which the Government had not yet managed to get round.

Mr Botha and the Secretary for Bantu Administration and Development, Mr I. P. van Onselen, were not available for comment.

But an explanation offered by a senior official of the department appeared to indicate that the Government would push ahead with the legislation on the grounds that the door was being left open on the citizenship issue.

The Argus Correspondent reports from Johannesburg that Chief Mangope today refused to comment further on the letter.

In addition, some land companies began to realise the potential of encouraging white settlement on their land as opposed to leasing it out to African tenants. In 1913, for example, Lewis and Marks established the Union Land Settlement company with a nominal capital of £1 million and acquired 162 farms in the Transvaal State (33,495 acres) and 42 in Bechuanaland (29,000 acres). As a result of this, for a legislative solution up in the period after agitation was that the now widened by the ent Natal into the political to "The Farmers Weekly The scarcity of land heavily felt daily occupied by native who are, and will to see how the different segregate the race of importance of challenged the principle former colonies, except farmers could buy land anywhere (57). As the 1910 Blue on Native Affairs, for example, was careful to point out the previous legislation on squatting did not involve the direct limitation of African settlement on private property (58). The new principle of confinement of the races (what Edgar Brookes was to christen "possessory segregation") was a new and more radical doctrine and was to be incorporated into the rural agitation by white farmers after Union.



Cape Times 30/5/77

No forced citizenship — Mangope

RIETSPRUIT. — BophuthaTswana citizenship would never be forced on anybody, the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, said here yesterday.

Speaking at a rally of his ruling party, Chief Mangope said even Tswanas who were living in the homeland would not be forced to take out BophuthaTswana citizenship after independence.

He did not want his people to experience the difficulties experienced by Transkeian citizens living in South Africa. "Non-Tswana who are living in BophuthaTswana are also free to choose whether to take out the homeland's citizenship or to live in South Africa."

Chief Mangope's ruling Democratic Party was on the first day of its campaign prior to pre-independence elections from August 22 to 24. — Sapa

Manggope refuses to produce documents

RJM 31/5/77
77 RAAM

By JOHN MOJAPPELO

CHIEF Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, yesterday refused to produce to the Pretoria Supreme Court minutes or notes taken at a meeting of his Cabinet when it discussed deposing Chieftainess Esther Kekana.

He said in an affidavit that the documents were privileged.

Chieftainess Kekana has brought an action against Chief Mangope, Mr Nathaniel Sello Kekana, and the



MR KWENA MANGOPE

Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, over her dismissal as leader of Amandebele-a-Moletlane tribes in the Hammanskraal complex.

Chief Mangope said his Cabinet decided last August 19 to depose the chieftainess. A later letter from Mr P W van Niekerk, the magistrate at Moretele had not affected the issue.

Mr Van Niekerk said in an affidavit that one reason he supported the removal of the chieftainess was incidents of public violence and disorder in the tribe.

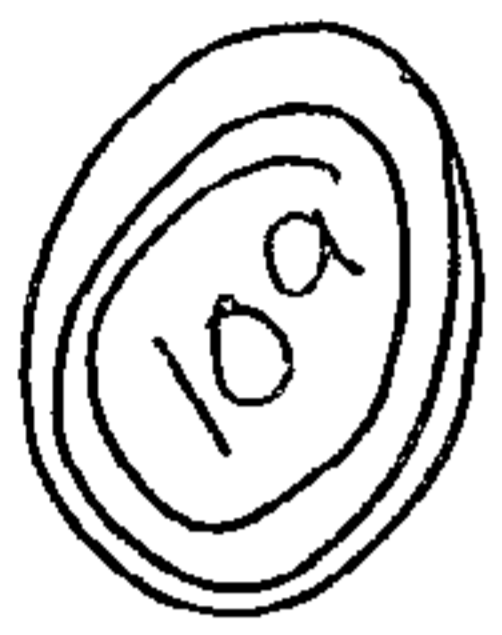
Judgment will be given tomorrow.



Chieftainess Esther Kekana with members of the Amandebele-a-Moletlane tribe at the Pretoria Supreme Court yesterday.

Picture: RONNIE KWENI

considerable
ral market:
for African
me 30,840
for
asons
enting an



Transvaal
h the mines
Crown land
ence of a
(1). This,

encouragement
saw that the
while
ally traced
commercial
ce to would-be
Land Settlement
lity of closer

(10).
Opposition speakers
claimed that Mr Botha had
not been frank with
Parliament or with his own
party.
It will mean the
his Act will considerably affect labour
landowner to see abolished ... It is
which it has been the earnest wish of
913 Act) strikes a death-blow at the
agricultural journal, for example, argued:
arming" which were now seen as obsolete.
which would eliminate such elements as
is was a vision of a new and more modern

Govt goes ahead with independence for Tswanas

Cape Times 31/5/77

Parliamentary Staff

THE GOVERNMENT is pressing ahead with independence plans for BophuthaTswana in spite of the recent disclosure by the homeland's Cabinet that it will refuse independence unless the citizenship issue is resolved.

Amidst Opposition demands for his dismissal in the House of Assembly yesterday, the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M C Botha, angrily defended his decision not to amend the Status of BophuthaTswana Bill.

The Chief Minister of the homeland, Chief Lucas Mangope, and his Cabinet, demanded in a letter that the citizenship clauses in the bill be altered during its course through Parliament.

But Mr Botha accused the UP and PRP of "using" the blacks against the Government and said he had "strong suspicions" about who was behind the letter.

Opposition speakers claimed that Mr Botha had not been frank with Parliament or with his own party.

parts of the Union. It will mean the
his Act will considerably affect labour
landowner to see abolished ... It is
which it has been the earnest wish of
913 Act) strikes a death-blow at the
agricultural journal, for example, argued:
arming" which were now seen as obsolete.
which would eliminate such elements as
is was a vision of a new and more modern

as can be seen
competition with
square miles (1
example, 180,42
Firstly, they t
obstacle to clic
(12). These 7
Consolidated L
and land owned
large number o
however, neces

of settlers of British stock settling
creation of a "British" South Africa
acting in close accord with the mi
to the Milner administration in the
agriculture. The ancestry of this
settlers as part of a strategy for
Act of 1912 which sought to give f
settlement on the land which gained

Concealment

Dr Alex Boraine (PRP, Pinelands) said there was a "breakdown of faith" and accused Mr Botha of concealing information which the BophuthaTswana Government had requested be debated in Parliament.

During the debate the Deputy Minister of Bantu Administration, Dr Andries Treurnicht, admitted in an interjection that he himself had not been aware of the letter before the start of the second reading debate. The letter raised two areas of disagreement between the South African Government and BophuthaTswana.

These were the refusal of the BophuthaTswana Government to accept independence unless non-BophuthaTswana citizens living in the homeland retained

109

Tswana row threat to SA blueprint?

The Argus Political Staff

THE confrontation between the Bophuthatswana Cabinet and the Government over citizenship could destroy the Government's overall plan for homeland independence, leading opposition spokesmen believe.

This follows the refusal by the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M. C. Botha, to relax Government policy that will automatically deprive two million urban Tswanas of South African citizenship.

Chief Minister Lucas Mangope and his Cabinet have told the Government that they will reject independence later this year unless the Government drops the automatic deprivation of citizenship following independence.

Opposition MPs said last night the decision could be crucial to the future of the homeland policy.

VERY BITTER

The Bophuthatswana Cabinet wants the change in Government policy written into law. It will not be satisfied to make the issue subject to future talks.

The Cabinet has said — as quoted by Mr Radclyffe Cadman, United Party spokesman on racial matters, from a letter from the Cabinet — that 'the record of the Department of Bantu Administration and Development, in its dealings with us on vital issues, is one that has caused us to be very bitter.'

Mr Botha had said the matter would be open to negotiation.

Mrs Helen Suzman, Progressive Reform Party MP for Houghton and her party's chief spokesman on racial matters, said: 'The

ultimate decision by Chief Mangope on the issue of independence may very well spell doom for the Government's plans to persuade other homelands to become independent.

● See Page 4

REQUEST

'We can no longer accept from that department a verbal or written agreement. We want to be protected from what we know that department to be capable of, by law passed by the South African Parliament,' Mr Cadman quoted from the letter addressed to the Government.

The letter was distributed among MPs after a request by Chief Mangope that it be read to Parliament.

DELICACY

Professor Nic Olivier, a United Party MP, said in an interview Chief Mangope had told him he had been 'prevailed upon' by Mr Botha to withhold the distribution of the letter until after the status of Bophuthatswana Bill had been passed.

Chief Mangope had said Mr Botha's request had been made because of the 'delicacy of the issue'.

109
~~105~~

.../The

he wrote to Sir George Farrar in September of 1903:
As duties that rigorous enforcement of the law would entail.
not, however, lost on Ladden who was aware of the immense diffi-

Citizenship and land obstacles to Bophuthatswana's independence

Cape Times 3/6/77

AT the meeting of the Working Committee held on May 17 1977, I emphasized that the BophuthaTswana Cabinet had adopted a resolution in terms of which the BophuthaTswana Government would not accept independence for BophuthaTswana, if a solution mutually acceptable to South Africa and BophuthaTswana was not found, in respect of certain issues of vital importance to us.

I also expressed at that meeting, our disagreement with what the Honourable the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development was reported to have said regarding the status of BophuthaTswana people who, in terms of the BophuthaTswana Status Act Section 6(3) could renounce the citizenship of BophuthaTswana. Subsequent to the Working Committee meeting, I received, through the Commissioner-General, a telexed statement sent by the Honourable the Minister of what he, in fact, had said on citizenship on the occasion of his introduction of the first reading of the BophuthaTswana Status Act, 1977. From this statement there is no clarity on what, in law, the status of people who could renounce the citizenship of BophuthaTswana in terms of Section 6(3) would be.

To us as Cabinet Section 6(3) of the Status of BophuthaTswana Act, 1977, cannot be read in isolation, but always with Section 6(1), which causes BophuthaTswana people, to cease to be

THE Status of BophuthaTswana Bill has been read a third time in the Assembly, without amendment, and will now be debated in the Senate. But it is by no means clear whether BophuthaTswana will accept independence, as envisaged in the Bill.

This letter from the BophuthaTswana Cabinet to the Commissioner-General for the territory, which was quoted in the Assembly debate, explains BophuthaTswana's attitude.

citizens of South Africa. To us BophuthaTswana citizens who renounce citizenship of BophuthaTswana in terms of Section 6(3) automatically regain their citizenship of South Africa, which they lose in terms of Section 6(1) of the Act.

We are not prepared to cause stateless people. It would be an act of extreme irresponsibility, on the part of both the Governments of South Africa and BophuthaTswana to agree on the principle of the renunciation of the citizenship of BophuthaTswana, as in fact we do, in terms of Section 6 (3), in order to create a status of statelessness for such people.

As we emphasized to Mr I P van Onselen, at the meeting of the Working Committee on May 17, we insist emphatically that all shadow of doubt as to the legal status of people who, in terms of Section 6 (3) of the Act, renounce their citizenship of BophuthaTswana be removed. For us to agree to BophuthaTswana becoming Independent, Section 6 (3) must be amended in the current South African parliamentary session, to provide that such people automatically regain the citizenship of South Africa, which they lose in terms of Section 6 (1) of the Act.

Unless this amendment is effected in the current parliamentary session, the resolution of the BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly empowering the BophuthaTswana Cabinet to negotiate with South Africa for independence will be frustrated, as we are not prepared to accept independence at all costs.

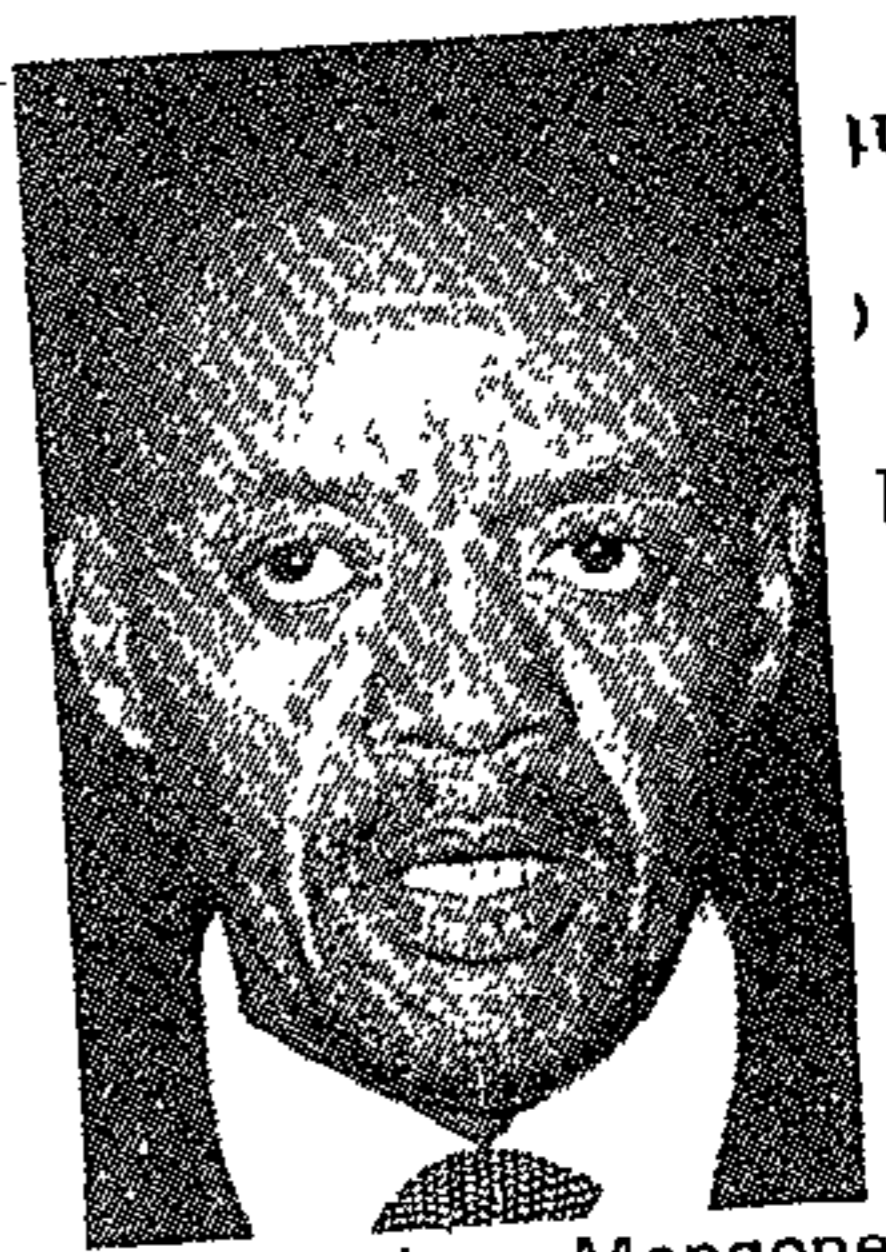
Of equal urgency and importance to us is the land consolidation of BophuthaTswana, as resolved upon by the South African Parliament. We want to emphasize that

the BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly totally rejected both the consolidation of BophuthaTswana and its basis, namely the Land Act of 1936, as resolved upon by the South African Parliament. The consolidation by South Africa of BophuthaTswana is unrealistic, unfair and makes efficient administration of BophuthaTswana almost impossible. It is unfair as it provides hopelessly inadequate land for BophuthaTswana, and its basis, that is, the 1936 Land Act, is unrealistic, as it in no way meets the needs of an increased Tswana population and the present political dispensation. We shall continue to struggle for our fair share of land, some of which was expropriated from us, only because we are powerless.

In his proposals for the boundaries of an independent BophuthaTswana boundaries he needs to describe in the BophuthaTswana Status Act, 1977, the Honourable Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, in addition to other excisions, proposes to exclude areas in the Bafokeng district, the Moretele II district - the area known as Pankoppen and Wolhuterskop in Brits.

We will not accept independence with these areas excised. We do not dispute the South African Government's power and strength to excise these areas, and remove thousands of our people from them, but as an independent BophuthaTswana we are not prepared to have been party to an agreement that we know will result in untold hardships, misery and pain that will go with removals and dispossession of land, that is ours, through the love of God.

The record of the Department of Bantu Administration and Development, in its dealing



Chief Lukas Mangope, who, with members of his cabinet, signed the letter.

with us on vital issues, is one that has caused us to be very bitter. We can no longer accept from that Department a verbal or written agreement. We want to be protected from what we know that Department to be capable of, by law, passed by the South African Parliament.

The Honourable the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development has told Parliament that there was agreement between BophuthaTswana and South Africa on the provisions of the BophuthaTswana Status Act 1977. This is true. For that reason we want this letter read to Parliament, so as to enable members of the South African Parliament to debate the BophuthaTswana Status Act, 1977, with all the relevant facts in their knowledge. We, on our part, will be sending copies of this letter to MPs of all parties.

We request you, Sir, as a representative of the South African Government to bring this letter, as a matter of extreme urgency, to the attention of the South African Government. We would in fact, be grateful if you could do so before the second reading of the BophuthaTswana Status Act, 1977.

be i
had
ment
) to
and
nev
nat
se
m

it

e

p

4

1

109
~~100~~

Sunday Times
Mangope

5/6/77
 Cancels

speech

at Wits

Sunday Times Reporter

CHIEF Lucas . Mangope, Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, has cancelled a speech in Johannesburg because of his dispute with the South African Government over independence for the territory.

He was to have addressed the South African Institute of International Affairs at the University of Witwatersrand on Friday night, but cancelled the appointment at short notice.

A spokesman for the institute said the Bophutha-Tswana Cabinet had felt Chief Mangope should not speak at this stage of negotiations with the South African Government.

Ever since Chief Mangope delivered his bombshell letter last week saying he would refuse independence unless the citizenship issue was cleared up, he has refused to speak publicly on the matter.

Legislation for homeland money

7/6/77 Star 109

STAR 7/6/77

(The HNP v... the fact... its roots... the inter...

Mrs. Vetsfeld... Mrs. Van der... Mrs. Goff

Political Staff

CAPE TOWN — Legislation was published today to provide for the money South Africa will give to Bophuthatswana after its independence on December 6.

The Financial Arrangements with Bophuthatswana Bill also provides for transferring railway, post office and provincial administration property to the homeland.

The provincial administrations affected are the Transvaal, the Cape and the Orange Free State.

The Bill provides for money allocated to the homeland in this year's budget in terms of the Bantu Homelands Constitution Act to be paid in full to the homeland, despite its changed status during the last months of the financial year.

FUND

It also provides for money which might be found necessary to appropriate for expenditure in Bophuthatswana in the additional estimates of expenditure next year.

The bill also provides for "such amounts as may be authorised by the Minister of Finance to be paid out of the state revenue fund to Bophuthatswana."

It provides for the Minister of Foreign Affairs to arrange payments of certain amounts to Bophuthatswana in consultation with the Minister of Finance during the years after independence.

These include amounts which, in the opinion of the Minister of Finance, are in the aggregate equal to the taxes and other moneys paid by Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa.

The Railways and Post Office would be compensated by the Treasury for property transferred to the homeland after independence.

The 1965 report of the Secretary of the Inland Revenue Department stated that only 0.5 per cent of incomes subject to income tax were derived from agriculture.

The 1965 report of the Secretary of the Inland Revenue Department stated that only 0.5 per cent of incomes subject to income tax were derived from agriculture.

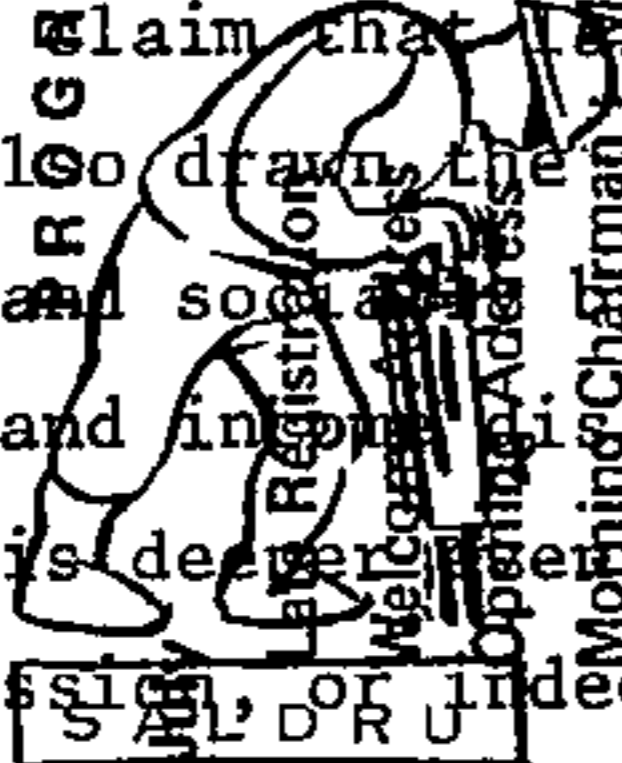
The 1965 report of the Secretary of the Inland Revenue Department stated that only 0.5 per cent of incomes subject to income tax were derived from agriculture.

The 1965 report of the Secretary of the Inland Revenue Department stated that only 0.5 per cent of incomes subject to income tax were derived from agriculture.

One of the... for a rat... land was... reduction... government... political... what has... market... encourage... whites... hegemony... concentration... Revenue D... tax gain... nearly 4... R7,000 pe... per cent... under R38... and 15 pe... i.e. afte... group, th...

third of agricultural and pastoral immovable property (36.1 per cent) and of rural immovable property (30.3 per cent) were concentrated in estates over R100,000, compared with 16.2 per cent of urban immovable property. The connection between the size of farms and their gross income is also close. The Commission on Agriculture has also found that the wide agricultural sector is dominated by a small class of capitalist farmers. This is particularly true of the white agricultural sector. The Commission on Agriculture has also found that the wide agricultural sector is dominated by a small class of capitalist farmers. This is particularly true of the white agricultural sector.

Registration Fee (full course) R30. U.C.T. accommodation is available R10 per day. Monday 12th July 8.30 a.m. 9.00 a.m. 9.05 a.m. 9.15 a.m. 10.15 a.m. 10.45 a.m. 12 noon 12.30 to 2.00 p.m. 2.00 p.m. 3.00 p.m. 3.30 p.m. 4.30 p.m. Tuesday 13th July 9.30 a.m. 10.30 a.m. 11.00 a.m. 12 noon



Monday 12th July 8.30 a.m. 9.00 a.m. 9.05 a.m. 9.15 a.m. 10.15 a.m. 10.45 a.m. 12 noon 12.30 to 2.00 p.m. 2.00 p.m. 3.00 p.m. 3.30 p.m. 4.30 p.m. Tuesday 13th July 9.30 a.m. 10.30 a.m. 11.00 a.m. 12 noon

LUNCH

Miss Lewis

Dr. Kene...

12 noon

Tswanas worse off without SA

107

RAM 10.6.77

THE ASSEMBLY. — The economic position of BophuthaTswana would have been worse had it not been for the policies pursued by the South African Government, the Minister of Finance, Senator Owen Horwood, said in the Assembly yesterday.

Introducing the second reading of the Financial Arrangements with BophuthaTswana Bill, Sen Horwood said it would only be fair to recognise this fact.

It was true that certain aspects of the stage of development which had been reached by BophuthaTswana

could not be considered as satisfactory.

"I have in mind, for example, the fact that such a large section of the population of BophuthaTswana still finds it necessary to seek employment in South Africa.

"It is my contention; however, that this phenome-

non cannot be regarded as a reliable indication that BophuthaTswana has an uncertain future," he said.

"The success achieved in the short span of approximately seven years serves as an effective illustration of the possibilities which lie ahead," Sen Horwood said. — Sapa.

Cape Times 10/6/77

Bophuthatswana income per head higher than in Transkei

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY.—The Bophuthatswana homeland should not be compared in financial terms with the Republic of South Africa but with countries similar to itself, Senator Horwood said.

Speaking during the resumption of the second reading of the Financial Arrangements with Bophuthatswana Bill, he said that the per capita income of Bophuthatswana was substantially higher than that of certain other African states and that for the financial year 1974, Bophuthatswana had a higher per capita income than Transkei.

"In Bophuthatswana the gross

per capita income was R192 while Transkei's was R170."

The South African Railways would continue to operate the sections of rail in the homeland after independence for their own account.

Senator Horwood approved of a suggestion by Mr Theo Aronson (SAP Walmer) that an African economic market, similar to the European economic market, be established. This, he said, was something for the future.

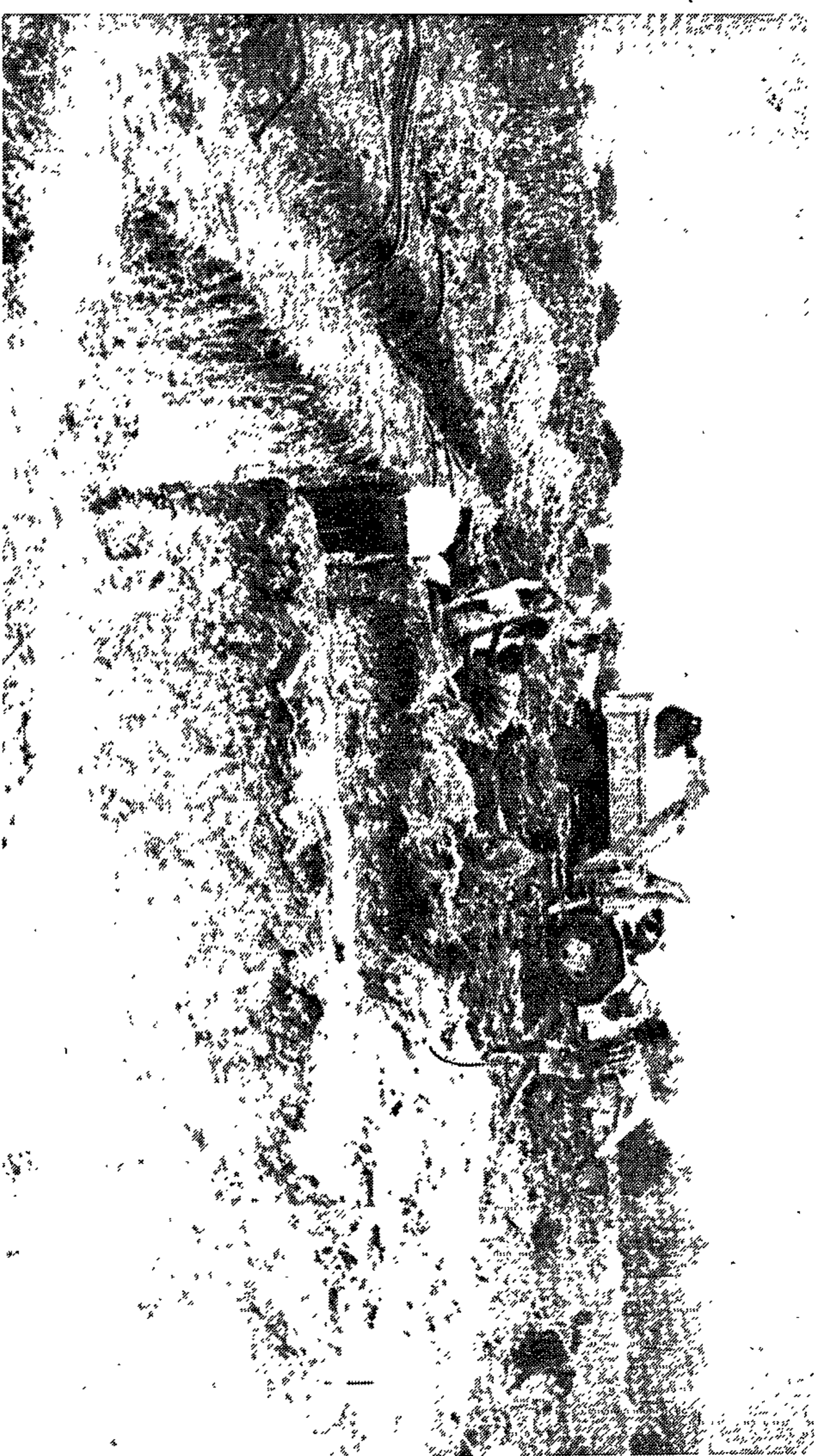
The bill was read a second time with the support of all the Opposition parties. — Sapa

A CRASH COURSE IN

freedom

HELEN ZILLE

20/10/72
R.D.M.
10/1



Within six months the South African Government hopes to have turned this land into a throbbing R20-million "temporary" capital of an independent Bophuthatswana.

A TOUR guide is a must if you're planning a trip to Bophuthatswana. Otherwise you could ride straight through the budding capital city, Mmabatho, without noticing it. Or you could get confused crossing the border one country.

Fortunately none of these things happened to a group of 40 journalists who were taken on a crash get-to-know-Bophuthatswana bus tour last week.

Our guide made sure we didn't miss the capital. Most of us were dozing off in the anaesthetic haze of heat and beer when he woke us up with a startling piece of news: the sparsely thorn-treed and mud-hutted bushveld through which we were travelling was the site of a planned R20-million "temporary" capital for a country that hopes to win international recognition for its independence in six months' time.

The rush is on to have it

completed by December 6, because, in all of Bophuthatswana's six town big enough to act as a seat of government or as an arena for independence celebrations.

The reason is simple: Bophuthatswana is scattered between the major "white" towns of the Western Transvaal, Northern Cape and the Free State.

To date the only signs of Mmabatho the planned capital city are a R3-million Southern Sun hotel that has just reached roof level, the skeleton of an administration block and a few scrap-ings and trenchings that workers hope to turn into roads and sewers by December 6.

There is little more to say about Mmabatho because no site plans or architectural models were yet available: "You could say we are still at the planning stage," a senior official said.

Yet this is one of the minor problems. More serious, by far, is the lack of a single properly functioning government department, the drastic lack of essential services and total economic dependence on South Africa.

Last year Bophuthatswana managed to raise only R12.5-million of her R72-million budget. The rest came from South Africa.

Only 10 000 industrial workers are employed in the homeland while 155 000 spend two hours each day commuting between their homeland houses and factories in the Pretoria and Rustenburg areas.

Workers in the homeland earn R151-million a year compared with the R243-million earned in South Africa.

The territory's water comes from the Vaal Dam and electricity is supplied by Escom at three points in only one of the homeland's six sections. This means that from December 6, the

country's water and electricity supply will be controlled by a foreign country.

Mr Byng Jackson, managing director of the homeland's Impala platinum mine says the training of blacks will take so long they have guaranteed their white workers their jobs for life.

Although there are burseries for blacks to study engineering, not one suitable homeland candidate has been found. And as Mr Jackson put it: "There is no way of running a mine without engineers."

It was Dr K P Mokobobo, superintendent of the modern R4-million 1 200 bed Bophalong hospital who pinpointed the reason for the shortage of professional men.

"Most refuse to come to these areas because they will have nothing to do with the homeland's policy. They are frightened of losing their South African status and fear their presence here will be interpreted as approval of the policy."

Dr Mokobobo, one of the five blacks of the 42 doctors in the territory's nine hospitals, who was the only black man we met on the tour who was working over

white staff, said: "I also reject the political system, but I am here because it is important to

develop rural areas. There are 150 000 people here who would suffer without a doctor."

"If we look at it realistically, we have to admit that Bophuthatswana will be independent in name only. In reality we will be totally dependent on the South African Government and part of the same country."

The generation gap — outlined by Dr Mokobobo — was emphasised in every conversation. While government ministers, officials and most adults looked forward to independence "because we can run our own affairs and get rid of discrimination," black students and school children were unanimously opposed to it.

Their opinion: "We will be citizens of a puppet state unrecognised by the world and totally dependent on a country in which we have no rights," I was told.

Many observers — including government officials — believe the Chief Minister Lucas Mangope could run into serious trouble unless he manages to defuse some of this opposition.

Even many adults, who are not opposed to the principle of independence, object to the rush job that is being done. Chief Mangope agreed to take the crash-course to

independence, leaving his country one year to prepare for going it alone.

Here are the hassles, department by department. Justice: The local adviser to the Bophuthatswana government, Mr L W Kruger, who has a senior law diploma and is helping the government to draft legislation and establish a Department of Justice, says there is not a single black lawyer in the homeland.

Mr Justice Victor Hemstra will take over as chief justice and establish the high court of Bophuthatswana on November 1. He will then sort the whole thing out," he said. Mr Kruger was very confident everything would be ready by independence day.

His optimism was shared by Col H J Venter, who is planning the police, traffic and security forces for the independent territory. "At the moment we are few," he admitted. "There are six of us, one black and five whites. We also have one traffic officer and one man in charge of security."

Defence: Bophuthatswana's fledgling army — which numbers about 300 men who started their training three-and-a-half months ago — will be under the command of South African

Babelegi, Bophuthatswana's major industrial growth point, is situated 50 km north of Pretoria. By the end of the year 100 factories should be in full production employing about 12 000 Tswanas. There is no minimum wage restriction and the director of a furniture company said his unskilled labourers earned R9.50 per week.

Asked how an army could defend a country in six pieces, Cmdt Van Niekerk replied: "It depends on the scale of the attack." He said at least three battalions of 600 men each would be necessary for an effective army.

Education: Education Minister, Mr Mselele, says there is a "very serious" shortage of classrooms and teachers in the homeland. "I cannot commit myself to the ideal of compulsory education because we are struggling to accommodate all the children who want to attend school as it is," he said. "We sometimes have 100 pupils to a class."

Information: The Department of Information still has a bit of homework to do. The chief information officer was unable to answer any major questions. He referred me to the South African representative, Mr Guy van Breda, who said: "I don't see why the citizenship and land issues should be a stumbling block to independence first and work out all these things afterwards. There is plenty of time."

Tswanas spend 70% of their earnings outside the homelands so a crash programme is underway to establish shopping centres with bottle stores, supermarkets and other facilities.

Information: The Department of Information still has a bit of homework to do. The chief information officer was unable to answer any major questions. He referred me to the South African representative, Mr Guy van Breda, who said: "I don't see why the citizenship and land issues should be a stumbling block to independence first and work out all these things afterwards. There is plenty of time."

Agriculture: At present BophuthaTswana produces 10% of her agriculture requirements, but "the potential is there to feed all the people and even produce enough for export," said Mr D J Beuster, Secretary for Agriculture.

Mines and Industry: After independence, BophuthaTswana will have the second biggest platinum mine in the world. The biggest will be a few kilometres away, over the border in "white" South Africa.

On independence, mine tax and surface rental will add greatly to BophuthaTswana's income. From the Impala platinum mine alone, the territory hopes to get at least R20-million a year.

When I asked what he was doing in BophuthaTswana he said: "I am here to explain the South African Government's policy to the people. We don't foresee any problems."

Neither did Senator G R Wessels, who was hosting a braai for the visiting journalists. He said: "If the world leaves us alone we will work out our own problems. Even if other countries don't recognise us, we will carry on and not be discouraged."

"BophuthaTswana is a wonderful, viable country. The Tswana people can look after themselves and govern themselves. I don't want you to underestimate them."

109

HOMELAND HOTELS BID ^{26/6/77}

Tribune Correspondent ^{Sunday} ~~Tribune~~

THE BOPHUTHATSWANA Government is considering a proposal by an international hotel group to establish a tourist complex which would provide the homeland with an annual income of about R120-million, the chief minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, said last night.

He was addressing about 300 Tswana businessmen at a Jan Smuts Airport hotel on the tourist potential of an independent Bophuthatswana and the contribution they could make towards the economic progress of the homeland.

Chief Mangope said the group proposed building 12 to 15 hotels with a total of between 4 000 to 4 500 rooms in an area of about six by two kilometres.

Gekonkel pla ¹⁰⁹ ^{Mappone} Nattes

Van Ons Politieke Beriggewer

IS blankes besig om die onafhanklikwording van Bophuthatswana aan die einde van die jaar te verongeluk? Die vraag word dringend in Nasionale kringe gevra.

Die Eerste Minister, mnr. John Vorster, en kaptein Lucas Mangope van die Tswana-bevolkingsgroep, is mōre in Pretoria in uiters delikate samesprekinge gewikkel.

Word daar nie tot 'n vergelyk gekom nie, sal dit 'n ernstige terugslag vir die Regering se beleid van onafhanklike tuislande wees.

Kaptein Mangope het sy hand op papier gesit dat hy nie bereid is om onafhanklikheid vir sy gebied te aanvaar indien die omstrede klousule oor burgerskap geskrap en die kwessie van grondgebied nie weer oorweging geniet en

bevredigend uitgepluis word nie.

Die Wet op die Status van Bophuthatswana is egter deur al sy stadiums in die blanke Parlement gevoer. Dinsdag is dit deur die Staatspresident onderteken.

In hierdie late stadium het dit egter nodig geword dat mnr. Vorster en kapt. Mangope weer beraadslaag. Agter die skerms is daar die afge-lope tyd druk gewerk om oplossings te vind.

Agteraf-spel

Daar word gevra waarom kapt. Mangope so skielik kortom gesprong het. Teenoor sy eie kiesers het hy hom reeds tot onafhanklikheid verbind. Daarby het hy in die teenwoordigheid van mnr. Vorster die betrokke klousule oor burgerskap met sy handtekening goedgekeur. Toe volg die ommekeer en die brief met die eise.

Blanke politici word in Nasionale kringe van 'n agteraf-spel verdink.

Die onafhanklikwording van Bophuthatswana, kort op dié van Transkei, sal vir die Regering 'n belangrike baken wees op die pad na die ideaal van vrye swart state in Suid-Afrika — 'n verdere stap in dr. Verwoerd se plan van „vryheid deur verdeling.”

Steek Bophuthatswana nou 'n stok in die wiel, kan dit daartoe lei dat ander tuislandseiers wat tot nou toe ten gunste van onafhanklikheid was, kopsku word. Die status van die eerste tuisland, Transkei, sal in die buiteland nog meer bevraagteken word.

Die verdere gevolge kan wees dat die Regering weer sal moet kyk na formules oor die toekoms van die swart volkere van die land.

Die brief van kapt. Mangope het eers onder die aandag van die Parlement gekom nadat die debat oor die wetgewing reeds in 'n gevorderde stadium was. Vir die Nasionale Party was dit 'n verrassing.

4.

l
l
e
j
f
F
S
O
a
T
w
T
2
m
It
tr

Deadlock on Tswana land, citizenship

Own Correspondent

PRETORIA. — More than three hours of talks between the Prime Minister Mr Vorster, and the Bophuthatswana Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, yesterday failed to resolve the deadlock over independence.

The two parties are deadlocked on the amount of land to be allocated to an independent Bophuthatswana and the citizenship clause of the Status of Bophuthatswana Bill.

It was agreed at the talks to hold a further meeting on both issues. The second meeting will be held after law advisers have considered the interpretation and application of the citizenship clauses.

The talks here yesterday followed the release of a letter from the Bophuthatswana Cabinet to the South African Cabinet to opposition MPs on May 27.

In the letter the Tswana Cabinet accused the Department of Bantu Administration of "bad faith" and threatened to pull out of its independence commitment unless:

- Excisions of land from Bophuthatswana as detailed in the Government Gazette of May 25 were abandoned, and
- Tswanas living in South Africa were given the right to renounce Bophuthatswana citizenship and regain South African citizenship.

The citizenship clause at stake is clause 6(3), the one clause which distinguishes the Bophuthatswana Independence Bill from its Transkei counterpart — the Status of Transkei Act.

The clause states that Bophuthatswana citizens may renounce Bophuthatswana citizenship after independence on conditions agreed to by both South Africa and Bophuthatswana.

When the letter was made public Chief Mangope's opponents accused him of "politicking" for the coming general election and predicted that he would back down.

... will take exactly one year.

The Managing Director asks you to consider which of the two alternatives is most profitable.

Draw up a table showing the opportunity costs involved in each.

What advice would you give?

(50%)

used in Cape Town.
job in Parow is
ng January. But
llville instead
yment of an agreed

ire the services
R3 000 p.a., and

ach earning R2 000,

ought for R5 000 each
p.a. plus 10c per

e the lorries to

materials for the

: could be sold

, but 200 units can
be necessary to buy
contract.

24. Which of the following statements is correct ?

1. If supply declines and demand remains constant, equilibrium price will fall.
2. If supply increases and demand remains constant, equilibrium price will rise.
3. If demand decreases and supply increases, equilibrium price will rise.
4. If supply and demand increases more, equilibrium price will rise.
5. None of the above.

PDM 28/6/77
109

Tswana chief and PM talk independence

25. If you were a farmer, what would you do to raise the price of barley?

1. Take the market price as a guide.
2. Encourage the growth of the market.
3. Try to increase the supply of barley.
4. Try to decrease the supply of barley.
5. Encourage the demand for barley.

PRETORIA. — The Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, met the Prime Minister Mr Vorster in Pretoria yesterday for further discussions on the homeland's independence scheduled for December 6.

Chief Mangope said the invitation to talks with the Prime Minister was contained in a reply to a letter sent to Mr Vorster by the BophuthaTswana Cabinet referring to such problems as land consolidation and the question of citizenship for urban Tswanas.

The Tswana leader will also attend a meeting of homeland leaders in Pretoria on Thursday with the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M C Botha.

He will fly to Cape Town on Friday to address coloured leaders. — Sapa.

aise the price of barley?

it on the open market?

their barley-

t in the demand curve?

26. If the economic schedule shifts to the right, what will happen to the price of corn?

1. Cannot alter the output of corn.
2. Will lead to a gradual fall in the price of corn.
3. Will lead to an increase in the amount of corn supplied with consequent reductions in the supply of some other commodities.
4. Will lead to inflation with no alteration in the output of any commodities.
5. Will lead to none of the above.

27. "The price of wheat rose sharply (a) because the dry spell reduced the yield per acre and (b) because millers sought to stockpile wheat to protect themselves from future price increases that would occur if the drought were to continue". This quotation says that the price rise was due to

1. A shift in the demand curve and a movement along the supply curve.
2. A shift in the supply curve and a movement along the demand curve.
3. Shifts in both the demand and supply curves.
4. Movements along both curves.
5. None of the above.

28. "Price adjustments serve to keep the quantities supplied and demanded equal. If at the initial price there is excess demand, the price will rise. The price increase has two effects : it tends to shift the demand curve down because people are willing to buy a smaller quantity at a higher price, and it tends to shift the supply curve up because producers find it profitable to produce a greater output at a higher price. The price will adjust until there is no excess demand".

- 46. A buffer stock scheme
 1. Can never be successful
 2. Costs the government
 3. Stabilises income
 4. Both 1. and 2.
 5. Can never work

- 47. According to Edwin Mopeli, a food shortage is due to
 1. The failure in the west coast.
 2. World economic recession and demand for meat
 3. The burning of crops
 4. World population increase
 5. Deliberate cutting of wheat.

- 48. The primary cause of the African economy is
 1. Black workers
 2. Employers do not pay
 3. The economy is not growing
 4. The pursuit of (b) Creation of an African Black economy
 5. It happens even in a simple two country commodity, the effect on the country would be
 1. Benefit producers in the country
 2. Harm both producers and consumers in the country
 3. Benefit both producers and consumers in the country
 4. Benefit both producers and consumers in the country
 5. Increase exports from the country

- 49. In a simple two country commodity, the effect on the country would be
 1. Benefit producers in the country
 2. Harm both producers and consumers in the country
 3. Benefit both producers and consumers in the country
 4. Benefit both producers and consumers in the country
 5. Increase exports from the country

- 50. If you won't have a particular thing,
 1. Zero.
 2. Not measurable
 3. Variable.
 4. Infinite.
 5. None of the above

Don't shelve Sotho dispute: Mopeli

THE CHIEF Minister of Qwaqwa, Mr Kenneth Mopeli yesterday appealed to the Government to honour its commitment to Basotho living in BophuthaTswana.

The appeal came as the Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana Chief Lucas Mangope met the Prime Minister Mr Vorster to settle differences on citizenship and land between BophuthaTswana and South Africa.

The differences, made public last month, have threatened to impede the path to BophuthaTswana independence on December 6.

Mr Mopeli said: "We fear the rights of Basotho in BophuthaTswana will be shelved until after independence, as was the case in Transkei. Then it will be too late."

Basotho claims were to have been settled at two separate meetings in BophuthaTswana on June 14 and 15 in terms of an agreement signed in Cape Town between the Qwaqwa, BophuthaTswana and South African Governments.

But the meetings were postponed unilaterally by Mr M C Botha, Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr Mopeli said. "Mr Botha told us he had reason to believe that there would be trouble if the meetings were held."

According to Mr Mopeli the four-point Cape Town agreement embraced:

- Meetings at Maboloka and Thaba Nchu to determine how many Basotho living there wished to join Qwaqwa rather than remain in an independent BophuthaTswana.
- Surrender by BophuthaTswana of part of the quota of land due to it in the Transvaal and Cape under the 1936 Land Act.
- Transfer of the land to the South African Bantu Trust for reallocation to Qwaqwa to enable it to accommodate Basotho from BophuthaTswana.

stabilise prices -
 cause it buys or sells
 not control the weather.
 in Challenge the world
 anchovies off the Peruvian
 high income elasticity of
 shipping food supplies.
 producers in the output of
 migration in the South
 light through the year.
 (a) Economic growth, multinationals in which all South
 S.

a simple imposed
 in the country
 consumers in the country
 consumers in the country
 in the country
 city costs

● Amendment of the 1936 Act to make acquisition of land by Qwaqwa in the Orange Free State possible (the Free State has already fulfilled its quota of land promised to blacks under the Act).
 A spokesman for the Department of Bantu Administration confirmed yesterday that the June 14 and 15 meetings had been postponed because the dates were no longer convenient.
 The 1970 census put the number of Basotho in BophuthaTswana at more than 24 000, most of whom are concentrated at Maboloka and Thaba Nchu.
 There has been tension at both areas, which spilled over into violence at Maboloka last month and resulted in the death of at least 10 people and a murder charge against the local chief.
 The chairman of Thaba Nchu South Sotho Central Committee, Mr Jack Hlelisi, said yesterday: "We represent more than 33 000 Sothos in Thaba Nchu. It is simple logic that our case calls for immediate attention."

WHEN Mozambique closed its border with Rhodesia in March 1976, the Salisbury Government was left with two rail lifelines to the sea: the Rutenga - Beitbridge line, which crosses the Limpopo River to link with the South African Railways system in the Transvaal, and the Bulawayo-Mafeking railway, which runs for over 650 kilometres through Botswana.

Though a "front-line State" and the victim in the past two years of over 40 Rhodesian border raids, Botswana has so far taken no steps to stop the Salisbury Government from using the railway to Mafeking. Indeed, the Botswana stretch of this line is still owned and managed by Rhodesia Railways.

The Botswana route, built in 1897 by Cecil Rhodes' British South Africa Company, is still much needed by the Rhodesian Government, in spite of the opening of the new Beitbridge line in 1975.

The Beitbridge railway, though now the more important of the two lines, cannot carry all of Rhodesia's exports and imports because of congestion on the SAR system in the Transvaal. And, in the 1975-76 fiscal year, Rhodesia shipped 1.57 million tons of freight by rail through Botswana.

Railway sabotage

Besides, the Botswana route has a strategic value to the Rhodesians.

Dependence on the Beitbridge line alone would make the Salisbury Government especially vulnerable to the railway sabotage campaign now being mounted by the nationalist guerrillas.

Incredibly, however, the Rhodesians are not only using the Botswana railway as a major export/import route; they are even applying forms of racial segregation inside Botswana territory. I was amazed recently to see White railway booking clerks at Gaborone station recording passengers' racial origins in order to segregate sleeping car accommodation.

The railway was described as "one of the most intractable legacies of our colonial past" by Botswana's President, Sir Seretse Khama, in a speech to the Commonwealth summit in London this month.

Financial resources

And he pledged: "It is our intention as soon as the necessary human and financial resources are assured to remedy this anomaly."

However, the Botswana Government does not plan to follow Mozambique's example and close its border with Rhodesia. Nor does it plan, as the Maputo Government did, to seize Rhodesia Railways' assets without compensation.

"We would be cutting our own throats," Mr. J.

Botswana not ready to cut Rhodesia rail link

TONY HODGES reports from GABORONE, BOTSWANA

another 150 wagons is in the pipeline, Nayar said.

At the same time, however, the Botswana Government is preparing to take over the railway on an emergency basis in case the mounting conflict in Zimbabwe leads to the Rhodesians closing down the line.

Several factors make this a possibility, Nayar said: guerrilla attacks and derailments, call-up requirements and manpower problems, or a possible "act of spite" by the Salisbury Government.

A contingency plan is being drawn up by the Canadian Firm, Trimac, in view of what Nayar described as a "rapidly deteriorating situation" in Zimbabwe.

The danger of a sudden shut-down of the line by Rhodesia Railways has also been studied by the United Nations. A UN mission, which visited Botswana in February to assess the economic hardships imposed on the country by the Rhodesian crisis, concluded that "there is always a danger that fighting inside Southern Rhodesia may close the line or cause so much disruption that the railway will cease to operate."

World community

The mission called for 16.36 million dollars to be donated by the world community to prepare a capability between 1977 and 1980 for the operation of a skeleton railway service in the event of a sudden interruption of services from the Rhodesian side.

The Botswana Government remains adamant, however, that it will not act decisively now to close the Rhodesian border, nationalise Rhodesia Railways and seize engines and assets in Mozambican style.

But the question inevitably arises: If Botswana is getting ready to take over the railway within a two-month period in the event of an emergency caused by Rhodesian action, why could not the same contingency plans be used to make it possible for Botswana to close the Rhodesian border and enforce UN sanctions?

Haskins, however, denied that this was under consideration. "Never given it a thought," he said.

President

Sir Seretse

Khama

"One of

the most

ugly

legacies

of our

Colonial

past."



G. Haskins, Botswana's Minister of Works and Communications, told me in an interview. He said that Botswana relied on the railway for the shipment of 883 000 tons a year of its own freight and does not at present have the rolling stock, skilled personnel and repair facilities to run the line on its own.

"The line is vital, a lifeline for us," Haskins said. "It's to be an orderly takeover. We don't want a shambles here."

Furthermore, Haskins said, "a closure would stop Zaire's exports too. Think of all their copper, zinc and cobalt — not to mention their imports." More than 20 000 tons of Zairean goods were passing through Botswana every month, he said.

O. P. Nayar, an Indian railway management expert recruited to work here by the Commonwealth Fund for Technical Co-operation, told me that plans for the "phased, orderly takeover" of the railway had been discussed in detail with the Rhodesians, who were "very co-operative."

Nayar said that only about 140 out of Rhodesia Railways' total of 1 100 employees in the country were Rhode-

sians. The rest are Batswana.

These figures, however, do not include the engine drivers, all of whom are Rhodesians and are employed in Bulawayo. Nayar estimated that localisation of staff would be complete within three years.

A first batch of 10-12 Batswana engine drivers, he noted, will leave for a six-month training programme in Malawi on September 1. Over three years, about 50-60 engine drivers will be trained in Malawi, enough to handle all of Botswana's own rail needs.

Botswana would also need to buy between 400 and 500 wagons, between 20 and 30 passenger coaches, and about 12 locomotives.

The total cost would be about R20 000 000.

First 50 wagons

The European Economic Community has already pledged to fund the purchase of the first 50 wagons, which will be delivered within a year and will be put to use immediately on the railway between the Morupule colliery and the Selebi-Pikwe copper-nickel mine. Funding for

- 6. The law of increasing (relative) cost is incompatible with
 - 1. A p.p. frontier going from NW to SE.
 - 2. A p.p. frontier being a "bowed-out" curve.
 - 3. The law of Diminishing Marginal Returns
 - 4.
 - 5.

(109) 30/6/77 RDM

- 7. Ck
- 8. Wh
- 9. The
- 10. In an economy in which there are full
- 11. Price elasticity of demand is

Settle citizenship first — Mangope

By PATRICK LAURENCE
 AN amendment to the Bantu Homelands Citizenship Act of 1970 may be the way to resolve the deadlock over independence between the BophuthaTswana and South African Governments.
 The BophuthaTswana Government is understood to want a written agreement by the South African Government before independence to amend the 1970 Act as a condition to its willingness to go-ahead to independence.
 The two parties are deadlocked on the citizenship question, in spite of more than three hours of negotiation on Monday between the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, and the Tswana Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope.
 As matters stand at present, all Tswanas will become citizens of an independent BophuthaTswana on December 6 and cease to be South African citizens.
 But Chief Mangope has

insisted that Tswanas be given the right to renounce BophuthaTswana citizenship after December 6 and to regain their South African citizenship automatically.
 South Africa has agreed to allow BophuthaTswana citizens to renounce Tswana citizenship but only on conditions consented to by the South African Government.
 The Tswana Government believes a written commitment to amend the 1970 Act may break the deadlock — provided the commitment is made before December 6.
 The 1970 Act declares that all blacks are citizens of one or another homeland for internal purposes but South African citizens for external purposes.
 In practical terms that means:
 ● Blacks are dual citizens of the homelands and South Africa.
 ● For the purposes of political rights they are home-

land citizens with the right to vote for homeland legislative assemblies but not for Parliament.
 ● For external purposes they are South African citizens entitled to a South African passport and "full protection according to international law" by South Africa.
 Citizens of independent homelands like Transkei lose the right to dual citizenship as defined by the 1970 Act, and have to take their chances on the passport of the independent homeland.
 What Chief Mangope wants in essence is the right of BophuthaTswana citizens to the dual citizenship of the 1970 Act if they are unhappy with their new status as citizens of an independent BophuthaTswana.
 About two-thirds of the 2,3-million Tswanas in South Africa live outside BophuthaTswana in the "white" areas.
 If the Tswana Cabinet gets its way, they will neither lose nor gain from BophuthaTswana independence. They will have the option of retaining dual citizenship or becoming citizens of an independent BoputhaTswana.
 It is understood that the Pretoria Government is not totally unsympathetic to the Tswana Government proposals, provided that Tswanas who renounce BophuthaTswana citizenship accept the citizenship of another homeland which is not independent.

system
 tly alike.
 ing up
 in
 ne
 ses
 sh.
 unts
 a
 the

- 1. To increase the production of cap
- 2. To decrease the production of cap
- 3. To increase the production of cap
- 4. To increase the production of cap
- 5. None of the above.

- 1. Measured by the slope of the demand curve.
- 2. A measure of the responsiveness of the quantity demand to changes in price.
- 3. The ratio of the change in price over the change in income.
- 4. None of the above.
- 5. Two of the above.



STAATSKOERANT

VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

109

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GOVERNMENT GAZETTE

n Nuusblad by die Postkantoor Geregistreer

Registered at the Post Office as a Newspaper

Prys 20c Price

Oorsee 30c Overseas

POSVRY—POST FREE

No. 1168

KAAPSTAD, 1 JULIE 1977

No. 5619

CAPE TOWN, 1 JULY 1977

DEPARTMENT VAN DIE EERSTE MINISTER

DEPARTMENT OF THE PRIME MINISTER

No. 1168

1 Julie 1977

No. 1168

1 July 1977

Hierby word bekend gemaak dat die Staatspresident wettiglik assent gegee het aan die onderstaande Wet wat hierby te lede gepubliseer word.

It is hereby notified that the State President has assented to the following Act which is hereby published for general information.

No. 19 of 1977—Wet op die Status van Bophuthatswana, 1977

No. 19 of 1977—Status of Bophuthatswana Act, 1977



STAATSKOERANT

VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

109

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

GOVERNMENT GAZETTE

„Nuusblad by die Postkantoor Geregistreer"

Registered in the Post Office as a Newspaper

Prys 20c Price
Oorsee 30c Overseas
POSVRY—POST FREE

Vol. 111

KAAPSTAD, 1 JULIE 1977

[No. 5623

CAPETOWN, 1 JULY 1977

DEPARTMENT VAN DIE EERSTE MINISTER

DEPARTMENT OF THE PRIME MINISTER

No. 117

1 Julie 1977

No. 1172

1 July 1977.

Hierby word bekend gemaak dat die Staatspresident sy medekoning assent gegee het aan die onderstaande Wet wat hierby ter alreë publiek versprei word.

It is hereby notified that the State President has assented to the following Act which is hereby published for general information.

No. 93 of 1977 Wet op Finansiële Reëlings met Bophuthatswana, 1977

No. 93 of 1977 Financial Arrangements with Bophuthatswana Act, 1977

1. The analysis in the quotation is correct.

No false uhuru, says Mangope

2/7/77
RDM

✓
109

29.

Political Staff

SERIOUS question marks hang over BophuthaTswana independence and the Tswana people had every reason to get cold feet, Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of the homeland said last night.

The credibility of the South African Government had reached the lowest mark in more than 25 years as far as the Tswana people were concerned, he told the Federal Party congress in Cape Town.

Chief Mangope had earlier accused "certain white politicians" of trying to trick Tswanas into an independence which

would be disastrous. He added: "It is my clear duty to do everything in my power to avert that disaster."

During the past month the unnamed politicians had inflicted "bitter and cruel pain" on the Tswana soul and it was an open question whether the wounds would ever heal.

Both the Tswana and coloured people had been humiliated and disillusioned, he said.

"For you it is the spineless and cowardly shallowness with which the white Government reacted to the profound and courageous report of the Theron Commission.

"For us is it the question mark about the honesty with which the same Government is trying to trick us into an independence which smells of fraud and disgrace.

"What they seem to be gunning for is an independence which will only cater for certain white people's evil dreams of continued baasskap, privilege and discrimination . . .

"Do they not realise that instead of putting the seal on our eternal friendship, they are rapidly and systematically turning you and us against them?"

"Do they not realise that the world is in any case against them? That time is against them? That history is against them?"

Referring to the independence talks, Chief Mangope said: "I am not prepared to negotiate my own people's inevitable disaster, or destruction."

Differences between BophuthaTswana and South Africa on independence first became public on May 29 when Chief Mangope released to opposition MPs a letter which bitterly attacked the Department of Bantu Administration.

The letter has since led to renewed talks between the South African and BophuthaTswana Governments on the two issues dividing them — land and citizenship.

The way to security lay in a "Commonwealth of Southern Africa," Chief Mangope said. Each of the different peoples in it would have far-reaching autonomy but form one economic bloc with a common defence system.

"If the message has not come through yet, then white South Africa is taking a terrible risk by its own free decision."

ements

not describe
kets.
" were

stuate less

a lower price
ds.

relation.

affic they
would only
sticity of

ne.

30.

- (c) UTE
- (d) Greater than o

1. (a) and (b) only.
2. (b) only.
3. (c) only.
4. (d) only.
5. None of them.

31.

If the demand for strawberries bad harvest which reduced output

1. Lower the price of strawberries
2. Raise the income of strawberry
3. Have no effect on strawberry
4. Lower the incomes of strawberry
5. Both 1. and 4. above.

32.

In a simple two country world the effect of removing an import tax would be to :

1. Increase world trade.
2. Decrease the price of the amount of the tariff.
3. Lower the price in the export
4. Increase output by production
5. Both 1. and 3. above.

stic then a
pected level would

aneous commodity
commodity would

ing country by the
some amount.
g country.

VORSTER IS 'SURPRISED' AT MANGOPE'S ATTACK

Weekend Argus
Correspondent

JANNESBURG. — Prime Minister, B. J. Vorster, said he was 'very surprised' at the highly critical statement by Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana

in Cape Town yesterday.

Opening the congress of the Federal Party, Chief Mangope attacked the South African Government for 'trying to trick' Bophuthatswana into an 'independence which smells of fraud and disgrace,' an independence which would provide only for 'certain White peoples' evil dreams of continued

baasskap, privilege and discrimination.'

He said the South African Government's credibility among the Tswanas had reached its lowest for more than 25 years.

During the past month certain politicians had inflicted 'bitter and cruel pain' on the Tswanas and it was an open question whether the wounds would ever heal.

Quoting Mr R. F. Botha,

the Minister for Foreign Affairs, he said like Mr Botha, he was not prepared to negotiate his people's 'inevitable disaster and destruction,' and reiterated his stand of not being at all interested in independence 'at any price.'

'If the type of independence which certain White politicians are trying to trick us into starts looking like being a threatening disaster for my people, then it is my clear duty to do everything in my power to avert that disaster.'

In an interview today Mr Vorster said it was not his custom to 'consult with other leaders, African or otherwise,' through the newspapers.

More talks

He said he had been in almost continuous consultation with Chief Mangope over the independence issue and, in fact, had spent the whole of Monday afternoon with the Bophuthatswana leader. They had a firm appointment for further discussions.

'I am now very surprised that he did not raise these issues with me when he had the fullest opportunity to do so. Everybody who has spoken to me on this basis knows that I do not inhibit them from discussing this kind of thing.'

'I made my stand very clear to Chief Mangope and while certain matters are still pending between the two of us, as the final communique after our meeting said, other matters were disposed of to our mutual agreement, as far as I am concerned.'

The decision

'The decision whether or not to become independent is solely Chief Mangope's and his utterances as reported in the news-

paper' in Cape Town do not square with our discussions.

'To my mind these reported statements do not serve the interests of Chief Mangope and his people.'

'It has always been the policy of my party to give independence to the Tswanas at their request. That policy still stands.'

Dr Cedric Phatudi, Chief Minister of Lebowa, welcomed Chief Mangope's disillusionment with independence. He added that it was good this had come before the 'fatal hour' of independence.

'Apartheid does not give us the answers and never will. One of the answers is that we must have a stake in the whole of South Africa,' he said.

Mangope criticizes independence talks

109
Staff Reporter

THE independence negotiations between the government and Bophuthatswana were enough to give the people of the homeland "cold feet", Chief L. M. Mangope said last night.

Opening the annual national conference of the Federal Party in a packed Athlone hall, the Chief Minister said it appeared the government was aiming for independence which would cater only for the "evil dreams of continued baasskap, privilege and discrimination."

"There are some very serious question-marks about our much publicized independence. As things are at present we Tswanas have every reason to get cold feet. Any leader in his right senses who goes through what we have gone through in the past few months would get cold feet," he said.

Humiliation

Both the coloured people and the Tswanas had recently experienced humiliation and disillusionment, Chief Mangope said. For the coloured people it was the manner with which the

Commission, and for the Tswanas it was the question-mark "about the honesty with which the same government is trying to trick us into an independence which smells of fraud and disgrace".

"What shakes me most regarding this bitter experience is the combination of arrogance and incredible self-deception demonstrated by certain white politicians," he said.

"Whites can still kick us in the teeth whenever they feel like it. They can still spit at our most favourite aspirations and trample on the human dignity of their black brothers whenever they feel like it."

Hour of truth

"But let me tell you this: The more they indulge in these dishonourable things so much more are they themselves hastening the arrival of the hour of truth," he said.

Mr W S Africa, Eastern Province leader of the party, said the tragedy of the government system was that apartheid tended to kill the spirit of goodwill among citizens and caused a "bedeviling in public relations".

Vraagteken oor Bophuthatswana

BOOTHEA ONTKEEN

Van Ons Politieke Redaksie

'N VRAAGTEKEN hang steeds oor die onafhanklikwording van Bophuthatswana op 6 Desember nadat kaptein Lucas Mangope Vrydagaand 'n skerp aanval op die Regering gedoen het. Dit was verwyte in den brede, met die gedagte daarby dat 'n groot mate van selfregering tesame met interafhanklikheid op die gebied van die ekonomie en verdediging verkies word.

Oor die aanbyginge van die hoogminister het Min. M. C. Botha, Minister van Bantoe-Administrasie en -Ontwikkeling, gisier aan ons Pretoriase redaksie gesê:

„Ek het my deur die jare heen nog altyd daarvan weerhou om swart volkere, swart leiers of swart regerings in die openbaar aan te val. Ek dink dit is onbetaamlik dat leiers dit met ander volke doen. Daarom wil ek my ook nie aanvallend teenoor mnr. Mangope uitlaat nie.

„Ek is jammer dat hy die uitlatings gemaak het, want net soos ek reeds na aanleiding van 'n vorige brief in die Parlement gesê het, is my uitlatings nie geregtvaardig nie.

volk te doen — om vir hulle hul eie baasskap as 'n onafhanklike staat moontlik te maak.

„My kommentaar op mnr. Mangope se stelling dat hy nie sy volk tot elke prys sal verkoop nie, is dat met die onafhanklikmaking van Bophuthatswana ons juis nie sy volk wil koop nie. Dit word ook juis gedoen om sy volk volledige selfbeskikking en volledige onafhanklikheid te gee. Ons beleid is daarop toegespits om sy volk te emancipeer, het min. Botha gesê.

* Kaptein Mangope het op die nasionale kongres van die Federale Kleurling-Volksparty in Athlone gepraat van die ongelooflikste pyn wat blanke politici sy mense toegedien het. Die Kleurlinge en, die Tswanas het in die jongste tye die volle aanslag van hierdie pynlike vernedering en ontugtering gevoel.

this requirement was no longer in keeping that "promotion tests shall not be recorded of this University".

According to the Joint Statute of the Senate may, in the case of a student, certificates of proficiency in any subject Universities".

to me clear that the credit and University on the above 24, 25 and 26

Voots: Baie vraagtekens hang nog oor die onafhanklikheidsdatum van 6 Desember. Tswanas het alle rede om nou terug te draai. Net 'n vals leier sal sy eie mense vir dertig silwerstukke uitverkoop.

Hy is nie bereid om te onderhandel oor 'n uiteindelijke ramp of selfs die vernietiging van sy mense nie. Die enigste hoop vir die toekomstige datum van 6 Desember. Tswanas het alle rede om nou terug te draai. Net 'n vals leier sal sy eie mense vir dertig silwerstukke uitverkoop.

Knegskap

Prakties beteken dit dat elke groep 'n hoë mate van selfregering moet hê, terwyl daar verenig word op 'n ekonomiese vlak en terwyl almal saamwerk en een verdedigingsstelsel om almal teen agterste te beskerm.

Hy het beweer die Departement van Bantoe-Administrasie en -Ontwikkeling hou sy mense in 'n soort koloniale knegskap. Wat die Tswanas betref, het die Regering se geloofwaardigheid die laaste vlak in 25 jaar bereik.

*Punte waaroor meningsverskil tussen die Regering en kaptein Mangope bestaan, is die burgerskapsklausule in die Wet op die Status van Bophuthatswana, wat reeds deur die Staatspresident onderteken is, en die kwessie van grondgebied. RAPPORF se politieke beriggewer het verlede week berig dat in Nasionale kringe dringend gevra word of blankes probeer om die onafhanklikwording van Bophuthatswana te verongelukkig te maak deur die kringe is gevra waarom die hoofminister Mangope skielik kortom gespring en in die late met besware vorendag gekom het.

„Ek ontken ten enemate dat ons departement valslik teen hom opgetree het. Ek ontken ook dat bese drome van voorgesette baasskap en diskriminasie in die Regering voortduur. Ek ontken ten sterkste dat ons sulke bese drome koester.

„Felt is dat ons hoege-naamd geen plek vir die konsep van baasskap, veral wit baasskap oor swartmense, het nie. Hierteenoor het ons ontsettend baie gedoen — en is ons ook besig om vir sy

„Vir u was dit die jathartige vlakheid waarmee die blanke Regering gereageer het op die grondige en manmoedige verslag van die Erika Theron-kommissie. Vir ons is dit die vraagteken wat daar hang oor die eerlikheid van die Regering wat nou probeer om ons te kul met 'n onafhanklikheid wat fuik na bedrog en skande.

Playing the game in a spirit to which I ought but clean on the field and a good full support, without which we would be blue immensely.

Creation Executive for the trust they I thoroughly enjoyed the O Louis Venter for his ready advice

29

Name

QUEST

To as: apprec is a I and th

Mercury Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG

Prime Minister Mr.

Vorster and the Minister-

of Bantu Administration,

Mr. M. C. Botha, have

both responded to an

attack on their homeland

independence policy by

Chief Lucas Mangope of

Bophuthatswana.

In a weekend speech Chief Mangope described the independence offered to Bophuthatswana as one which smelt of "fraud and disgrace" and which appeared to be designed to perpetuate "baaskap, privilege and discrimination."

The speech came in the middle of renewed nego-

109

Tswana 'fraud' rejected by P.M.

4/7/77 N/MERCURY

tations between the South African and Bophuthatswana Governments on citizenship and land after earlier agreement on independence for the homeland.

The new negotiations started last Monday with more than three hours of talks between Mr. Vorster and Chief Mangope. A second round of talks is scheduled for Friday. Mr. Vorster's quoted

response to the Chief's speech was confirmed as correct yesterday by his private secretary, Mr. Johan Weibach.

"I made my stand very clear to Chief Mangope," Mr. Vorster said. "Certain issues were still pending between the two parties, but some had been discussed of to their mutual agreement."

"The decision whether or not to become independent is solely Chief

Mangope's and his utterances, as reported in the newspapers. I do not square with our discussions. To my mind these reported statements do not serve the interests of Chief Mangope and his people."

"It has always been the policy of my party to give independence to the Tswanas at their request. That policy still stands." Mr. Botha rejected the allegations that the inde-

pendence policy was forged to guarantee continued race domination and discrimination.

"I deny in the strongest terms that we cherish such evil dreams. The fact is that we have absolutely no place for the concept of baaskap particularly White baaskap over Black people."

as your donation is greatly appreciated. The PRIZE for 50 cents. Wednesday 27 JULY 1977 you for your support. O. Metcalf. MANAGER

WF Colts Tour to Southern Cape (George) : 30 to 31 July 1977

WESTERN PROVINCE HOCKEY ASSOCIATION

Table with multiple columns and rows, likely for recording names or responses.

Mangope: PM, Botha reply

Own Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. — The Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, and the Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M C Botha, have both responded to an attack on the homeland independence policy by Chief Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana.

In a weekend speech Chief Mangope said the independence offered to Bophuthatswana smelt of "fraud and disgrace" and appeared to be designed to perpetuate "baasskap, privilege and discrimination".

The speech came in the midst of renewed negotiations between the South African and Bophuthatswana governments on citizenship and land, following earlier agreement on independence for the homeland.

The new negotiations

started last Monday and Mr Vorster and Chief Mangope talked for more than three hours. A second round of talks is scheduled for Friday.

Mr Vorster's quoted response to the Mangope speech was confirmed as correct yesterday by his private secretary, Mr Johan Weilbach.

'My stand'

"I made my stand very clear to Chief Mangope," Mr Vorster said in reference to the independence consultations with Chief Mangope. Certain

issues were still pending between the two parties, but some had been disposed of to their mutual agreement, Mr Vorster added.

"The decision whether or not to become independent is solely Chief Mangope's and his utterances, as reported in the newspapers . . . do not square with our discussions. To my mind these reported statements do not serve the interests of Chief Mangope and his people.

"It has always been the policy of my party to give independence to the Tswanas at their request. That policy still stands."

Mr Botha rejected the allegations that the independence policy was forged to guarantee continued race domination and discrimination.

'Evil dreams'

"I deny in the strongest terms that we cherish such evil dreams. The fact is that we have absolutely no place for the concept of baasskap, particularly white baasskap over black people."

Far from wishing to trick Chief Mangope into pseudo-independence, "our policy is aimed at emancipating his people".

Meanwhile it was verified from a second source yesterday that an agreement to amend the Bantu Citizenship Act of 1970 is under discussion in the negotiations.

As reported last week, the purpose of the amendment is to enable Tswanas who do not wish to be citizens of an independent Bophuthatswana to regain South African citizenship as defined in the 1970 act.

In terms of the act, all black people are homeland citizens for internal purposes, including political rights, and South African citizens for international purposes.

TYPE OF FARM EMPLOYEE - REGULAR	EMPLOYMENT AS AT 31ST AUGUST 1973					
	7	8	9	10	11	12
EC REGION EMPLOYMENT	4451	5183	6891	2948	7039	2580
EC REGION EMPLOYMENT	13	14	15	17	18	16
EC REGION EMPLOYMENT	10734	1464	2698	10276	11334	14119
EC REGION EMPLOYMENT	25	26	27	28	30	30
EC REGION EMPLOYMENT	11734	11734	11734	11734	11734	11734
EC REGION EMPLOYMENT	42	42	42	42	42	42
EC REGION EMPLOYMENT	31488	31488	31488	31488	31488	31488
EC REGION EMPLOYMENT	54	54	54	54	54	54
EC REGION EMPLOYMENT	9245	9245	9245	9245	9245	9245
EC REGION EMPLOYMENT	6	6	6	6	6	6
EC REGION EMPLOYMENT	2806	2806	2806	2806	2806	2806
EC REGION EMPLOYMENT	3192	3192	3192	3192	3192	3192
EC REGION EMPLOYMENT	2299	2299	2299	2299	2299	2299
EC REGION EMPLOYMENT	314	314	314	314	314	314
EC REGION EMPLOYMENT	416	416	416	416	416	416
EC REGION EMPLOYMENT	136	136	136	136	136	136

An amendment

However, according to the proposed amendment Tswanas who renounce Bophuthatswana citizenship will have to become citizens of a non-independent homeland.

Some observers believe an amendment to that end will meet the demand by Chief Mangope that citizens of independent Bophuthatswana should have the right to renounce Bophuthatswana citizenship in favour of South African citizenship.

Mrs Helen Suzman, MP, disagreed strongly, because:

- It would make nonsense of the official policy of creating "ethnically pure" homelands.

- It was dependent on the willingness of non-independent homelands to accept more than 1,4 million Tswanas in "white" South Africa.

- It offered no answer to the fate of those Tswanas if the adopted homeland were to opt for independence.

"There is no answer short of recognition that there are blacks living permanently in 'white' South Africa outside the homelands," she said.

The Natal Mercury

WEDNESDAY, July 6, 1977

SWEET AND SOUR

109

WHEN a conservative African like Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, criticises the land consolidation plans for his homeland to the point where he says that he is not prepared to accept independence at any price, then it is not surprising that Dr. Connie Mulder adopts what appears to be a more reasonable attitude.

Opening the annual congress of the Afrikaanse Studentebond in Pretoria, the Minister of the Interior and Information said that Whites should negotiate for the consolidation of the homelands into more manageable and economically viable nations. Since that is precisely what the Opposition has been telling him for years it had a sweet sound about it.

However, there was a sour ring about the Minister's allusion to a "geographic-political" settlement with the Coloured people. He has since denied that he was calling for a Coloured homeland. So what was he getting at?

He told the students: "The key is in our own hands. I believe it is possible that we — while maintaining our own identity and sovereignty and our own power of decision-making over our own people in our own hands only can reach an agreement

with our brown, yellow and black inhabitants of this sub-continent through which all can come to their own right in their own way."

That is the sort of argument that wins votes from the White electorate. It seems obvious then that Dr. Mulder has not relinquished his ambitions to become Prime Minister. But in the terms of Western opinion is he being realistic?

For example, President Carter — and whether Dr. Mulder likes him or not, he is President of the greatest Power in the world — has said: "We cannot accept, let alone defend, governments that reject the basic principle of full human rights."

Precisely what Mr. Carter means by that is not clear. As far as South Africa is concerned it seems that he may not insist on a Westminster-style one-man one-vote government. What can be said with certainty is that he demands apartheid should be phased out.

Apparently the United States might accept — at least as a preliminary step — the creation of separate African homelands in some sort of confederal system. But talk about Coloured and Indian "geographic-political" entities sounds like a voyage into the impractical.

109

Mangope and Botha meet

JOHANNESBURG — Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, yesterday met the Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M. C. Botha, for talks on the homeland's independence.

9/7/77

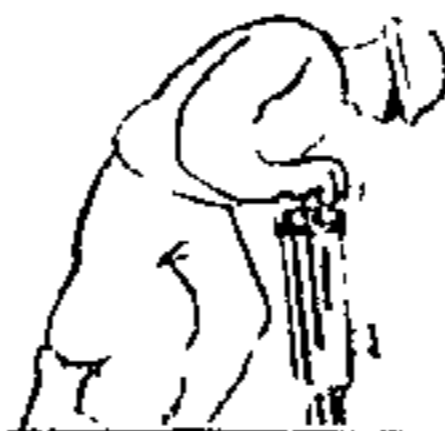
The talks resulted in agreement on some land issues between the two parties, but the vital issue of citizenship was postponed until further talks between Chief Mangope and the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster. The talks with Mr Vorster will take place before the end of the month. — DDC.

SOUTHERN AFRICA LABOUR AND DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH UNIT



RESEARCH DIVISION,
SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS,
BEATTIE BUILDING,
UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN,
RONDEBOSCH.
7700

TELEPHONE 69-8531 (Ext 453 440)



109 ROM 9/7/77

Mangope agrees

Political Staff

CHIEF Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, and Mr M C Botha, Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, agreed on some land issues during talks on independence yesterday.

The vital issue of citizenship was postponed until further talks between Chief Mangope and the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster. The talks with Mr Vorster will take place before the end of the month.

It is understood that the BophuthaTswana Govern-

ment will consider proposals submitted by legal advisors to both sides on the citizenship issue.

The talks with Mr Botha resulted in agreement over land disputes in at least one of the areas of BophuthaTswana.

The Minister of Bantu Administration gazetted excisions from BophuthaTswana in the government Gazette late in May. Chief Mangope protested against the excisions in a letter released to white opposition politicians later that month.

June 1977.

t you will

cover the

Dear Colleague

RESEARCH WORK

A copy of the find it useful

We would be glad to cover the cost of producing and printing your report.

N.B. ! ||

Thank you very much - and thank you also for attending.

Yours sincerely,

FRANCIS WILSON

NATAL

MERCURY

9/7/77

1111

Talks on land for homeland

109

PRETORIA — Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, met Mr. M. C. Botha, Minister of Bantu Administration and Development for talks on independence yesterday.

There was agreement on some land issues between the two parties but the vital issue of citizenship was postponed until further talks between Chief Mangope and the Prime Minister, Mr. Vorster.

These talks take place this month.

It is understood that the Bophuthatswana Government will consider proposals submitted by legal advisers to both sides on the citizenship issues.

According to some sources the South African Government is prepared to allow Tswana's to renounce Bophuthatswanan citizenship provided they accept "dual citizenship" under the 1970 Act.

Those doing so would have to accept the citizenship of a non-independent homeland but could retain the right to a South African passport.

• • • • •

Mangope will fight for land after Dec 6

RDM
13/7/77

109

MAFEKING. — The BophuthaTswana Democratic Party will continue to press for a more equitable sharing of land among the peoples of South Africa, even after independence on December 6.

The party's election manifesto released in Mafeking yesterday says the party, led by Chief Lucas Mangope, regards the question of land consolidation, not only as of paramount importance, but also as being basic to the policy of separate development, and the viability of a future independent Bo-

phuthaTswana.

The party totally rejects, as a basis for the permanent determination of the boundaries of homelands, the 1936 Land Act and its provisions for the allocation of land, whereby 13% of the surface area of South Africa is shared by 17-million blacks while 87% is shared by four - million whites.

"We are uncompromisingly opposed to the removals of our people in the implementation of

meaningless land consolidation of BophuthaTswana — proposals resolved by the South African Parliament without consultation with us.

"The so-called consolidation leaves BophuthaTswana in six pieces, without adequate addition of land to BophuthaTswana."

The manifesto says that the BophuthaTswana Democratic Party will, as far as was humanly possible, strive for cordial relations with South Africa and other neighbouring countries. — Sapa.

D.D. 16/7/77

Liz to pay for clinics instead

109

GABORONE — Film actress Elizabeth Taylor has changed her mind about spending R300 000 on upgrading the Kasane Hospital in northern Botswana, according to a statement here yesterday by the Ministry of Health.

The statement said she had instead agreed to provide about R39 000 for the construction of two peri-urban health clinics, one near Gaborone and the other in Lobatse.

Miss Taylor promised to provide the money to upgrade the Kasane Hospital when she remarried Richard Burton at Chobe, near Kasane, in 1975.

A Ministry of Health planning officer, Mr Murray Kam, said Miss Taylor had changed her mind about six weeks ago. A reason given was that her tax status with the American Government had changed when she remarried at the end of 1976 and she could therefore no longer afford the cost involved. — SAPA.

Act will speed up court cases

PRETORIA — The new Criminal Procedure Act passed by Parliament this year will come into operation on July 22.

A spokesman for the Department of Justice said the new Act was expected to speed up court cases and cut costs. —

(109) RDM 18/7/77

Tswana Government has mixed fortunes

By PATRICK LAURENCE

THE BophuthaTswana Government has notched up a triumph abroad and suffered a rebuff at home.

The triumph came with the news that Senegal's President Leopold Senghor last month received a three-man BophuthaTswana delegation headed by the Minister of Health, Mr T M Molathwa.

The rebuff came at the weekend when 10 black consciousness organisations pledged themselves to mobilise blacks to resist homeland and independence and BophuthaTswana's independence in particular.

BophuthaTswana is scheduled to become independent on December 6, provided it can settle its differences with the South African Government on

the land and citizenship issues.

Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, was not available for comment yesterday.

It was confirmed, however, that the meeting with President Senghor took place and that "matters of mutual interest" were discussed during talks that lasted about an hour.

BophuthaTswana independence is almost certain to have been a key issue on the agenda, together with the BophuthaTswana Government's struggle for better independence terms on the land and citizenship issues.

The Organisation for African Unity (OAU) has taken a tough stand against independent homelands. The visit to Sen-

gal can only be seen as the start of the struggle to secure recognition.

The Ivory Coast Information Minister, Mr Donna Fologo, paid an official visit to Transkei before it became independent last year. It did not save Transkei from being ostracised by black Africa.

And the decision by black consciousness movements to resist "independent bantustans" is likely to harden opinion abroad against homeland leaders who have opted for independence.

The decision was made at a conference at Hammanskraal near Pretoria organised by the Black People's Convention, the leading black consciousness movement.

The conference resolved: "The balkanisation of the country can only be validly carried out by the State if expressly authorised by the whole South African nation. Any decision, therefore, by any small group of people to grant independence to bantustans is invalid."

The resolution reflects the spirit of the Lusaka Manifesto of 1969, which was subsequently adopted by both the OAU and the United Nations.

It also reflects the growing antipathy of urban blacks towards Government created institutions and the view that people who serve on them are collaborators.

● See Page 11

RDM 10/7/77

Tswana bank (109)

STANDARD Bank Investment Corporation and the BophuthaTswana Government will establish a bank after the country's independence. It will be incorporated in BophuthaTswana.

The bank will acquire the assets and liabilities of all the operating agencies of the Standard Bank group in BophuthaTswana. There are nine Standard Bank agencies in BophuthaTswana.

The capital of the bank and the percentage equity which will be issued to the BophuthaTswana Government, to the Standard Bank group or any other shareholder will be decided by agreement between the two parties. — Reuter.

Demos stone Mangope

JOHANNESBURG — The stoning on Sunday of the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana and four of his cabinet ministers appears to have been triggered by an attack on demonstrators by a stick-wielding Government supporter.

The incident took place when Chief Lucas Mangope and his ministers were about to address Ikageng residents near Potchefstroom on Bophuthatswana's independence.

Brig J. Hamman of Potchefstroom confirmed the attack occurred after the attempted assault on the demonstrators.

The demonstrations were against the Bophuthatswana Government's education policy as well as its decision to opt for independence.

During last year's violence, schools in Bophuthatswana and the Bophuthatswana parliament were gutted by fire and pupils were among the arsonists.

As a consequence, the Bophuthatswana Cabinet decided to expel hundreds of pupils from urban areas.

One of the placards at the demonstration read: "We pay for the schools. Mangope closes them."

— DDC.

109

Natal Mercury 21/7/77

Students' union

MAFEKING — A
Bophuthatswana stu-
dents organisation is to
be formed in the home-
land next month. —
(Sapa.)

Bank vir Tswanas

DIE Regering van Bophuthatswana en die Standard Bank-beleggingskorporasie Beperk het besluit om 'n nuwe bank wat plaaslik in Bophuthatswana geïnkorporeer sal wees, te probeer stig.

Volgens 'n gesamentlike verklaring deur die Bophuthatswana-regering en die Standard Bank-groep sal die bank op 'n datum ná die onafhanklikheidswording van Bophuthatswana volgens wedersydse ooreenkoms gestig word.

Die nuwe bank sal die totale bates en laste van al die bedryfsagentskappe van die Standard Bank-groep in Bophuthatswana op 'n bepaalde datum verkry. Daar is nege Standard Bank-agentskappe in Bophuthatswana.

Die kapitaal van die nuwe bank en die persentasie van die aandele wat aan die Bophuthatswana-regering, aan die Standard Bank-groep of aan enige ander aandeelhouer uitgereik sal word, sal volgens wedersydse ooreen-

koms tussen die twee partye beslis word.

In die tussentyd sal die Standard Bank-groep ná onafhanklikheidswording sy bankwerkzaamhede in Bophuthatswana voortsit en hy het onderneem om senior en klerklike personeel vir die nuwe bank te begin werf en oplei. Die Standard Bank-groep het ook besluit om opgeleide beamptes wat die takbank-sake kan bestuur, tydelik na die nuwe bank oor te plaas.

Sake - Rapport 17/7/77

109

~~68~~

^{D.D. 21/7/77}
Mangope stoning:

21 arrested (109)

JOHANNESBURG —
Police have arrested 21
young people following a
stone-throwing attack on
Chief Lucas mangope,
Chief Minister of
Bophuthatswana, and four
of his Cabinet Ministers at
the weekend.

The 21 — aged 16 to 19
— will appear in court
today. — SAPA.

Tswana (109)

poll RDM
23/7/77

ONLY 5,9% of Tswana living in the Johannesburg magisterial area and districts on the West Rand have registered to vote in next month's independence election in BophuthaTswana.

Figures released by the office of the Bantu Affairs Commissioner in Johannesburg, reveal that only 4 000 Tswanas have registered. In Soweto alone there are 122 900 Tswanas of whom more than 67 600 are estimated to be aged more than 18 and eligible to vote.

Candidate 'not allowed to hold meetings'

By STEVE KGAME

AN Opposition candidate in the forthcoming BophuthaTswana pre-independence elections claims chiefs have refused him permission to hold meetings in 21 out of the 24 villages in his constituency.

The BophuthaTswana National Seoposengwe Party has sought legal advice about this and a number of other alleged election irregularities.

They are contemplating legal action against the BophuthaTswana Government for alleged irregularities in the election of members of Parliament nominated by the tribal regional authorities.

The 12 regional authorities in BophuthaTswana each send four members, who are either chiefs or headmen, to Parliament. The 48 have already been chosen. Another 48 will be elected by popular vote on August 24.

At this stage the party officials decline to list the alleged irregularities because they say the matter is still being investigated.

Mr Ishmael Lerumo Mothowagae, the opposition's

candidate in Lehurutse, wrote a letter to the "Mail" complaining that chiefs in his area have refused him permission to hold meetings.

Mr Mothowagae said his constituency consists of 24 villages and he has only been allowed to hold meetings at three of them.

Mr Mothowagae said even when the local magistrate had given him permission to hold meetings, some chiefs still refused him entry into their villages.

"They also refuse to give written statements about their refusal to allow me to address their tribes," he said.

"I am now appealing to the BophuthaTswana Government to postpone the election to September 24," said Mr Mothowagae.

Chief Mangope has called all the BophuthaTswana chiefs to a meeting on August 2 in Mafeking to discuss independence. The same week after meeting the chiefs, Chief Mangope and his Cabinet will meet the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, to talk about the land and citizenship issues.

Chief Mangope has said he would not go ahead with independence until the two issues were resolved.

People involved in BophuthaTswana politics say chiefs and Mangope party supporters are beginning to raise a number of questions about independence.

Mangope supporters in the urban areas openly say they will not vote in the coming elections and some have refused to register as voters.

"Why must we go on with a thing that we know won't work," said Mr Peter Hans, a party member in Meadowlands.

Sapa reports that the opposition party's election manifesto, released in Mafeking yesterday, says independence represents "a fraud and a surrender of the rights of the Tswana people."

The party, led by Chief H T R Maseloane, believes in the right of Tswanas to qualify for citizenship of South Africa and urges them to vote against the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, and the "poverty of his so-called independence."

D.D. 6/8/77
**PM has talks
with Mangope**

PRETORIA — The Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, and the Bophuthatswana Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, ended two hours of talks yesterday believed to have centred on the citizenship issue after scheduled independence on December 6.

None of the issues discussed were detailed in a joint statement after the meeting, which said the Bophuthatswana Government would give South Africa its final decision after referring the matters to its party caucus and other authorities in the homeland. — SAPA.



109

Now Mangope faces a crucial choice

109
RDM 6/8/77

By PATRICK LAURENCE

CHIEF Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, faces a crucial decision on independence within the next few weeks after his meeting with the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, yesterday.

After two hours of talks yesterday, a brief two paragraph statement — which made it clear that Chief Mangope had still to give his final decision on whether to accept independence — was issued.

Although the official statement referred only to "outstanding matters", it was reliably learnt that Chief Mangope had failed to persuade Mr Vorster to agree to allow Tswanas who renounce BophuthaTswana citizenship to regain their South African citizenship automatically.

It is in that context that Chief Mangope must make his "final" decision. The statement does not give a deadline for the decision, but time is running out. BophuthaTswana independence is scheduled for December 6.

In terms of the Status of BophuthaTswana Act, all 2 100 000 Tswanas will lose their South African

citizenship and become citizens of an independent BophuthaTswana.

Clause 6 (3) allows Tswanas to renounce BophuthaTswana citizenship on conditions agreed to by South Africa, but it does not stipulate that they will automatically regain South African citizenship.

It is understood that Tswanas who renounce BophuthaTswana citizenship will have to apply for South African citizenship — but only when, and if, they are accepted will the renunciation take effect.

That leaves the decision on whether a Tswana will regain his South African citizenship in the hands of the South African authorities.

It is understood that Tswanas who are accepted as South African citizens will become citizens under the Bantu Homelands Citizenship Act of 1970. This means that:

- Tswanas will be homeland citizens for internal purposes, including voting rights;

- They will retain South African citizenship for external purposes, including the right to a South

African passport.

The full statement released after the meeting reads:

"The Government of BophuthaTswana met with the South African Government and its officials under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister to discuss outstanding matters and to finalise agreements with reference to the independence of BophuthaTswana.

"The Government of BophuthaTswana now wishes to discuss these matters finally with the caucus of their party and other BophuthaTswana authorities and will inform the South African Government of their final decision on all these matters after the said meeting."

The ruling party in BophuthaTswana, the BophuthaTswana Democratic Party, has a decision majority in the Tswana Legislative Assembly.

The authorities referred to are probably the regional authorities, which elect half of the members to the legislative assembly. They consist of chiefs and headmen.

HOW

Valid

is a

109
DDM 9/18/77

homeland election?



CHIEF LUCAS MANGOPE
... Tswana Chief Minister



CHIEF HERMAN MASOLANE
... Opposition Leader

In a fortnight Tswana voters must choose between the pro-independence Bophutha-Tswana Democratic Party and the anti-independence BophuthaTswana National Seoposengwe Party. But the ruling pro-independence party under Chief Lucas Mangope has already captured nearly half the seats and is assured of a decisive majority in the new 96-strong Legislative Assembly. Nothing short of an electoral miracle can prevent Chief Mangope from getting a mandate for independence, although there will be reservations about the quality of the mandate. The only man who can thwart the independence movement is Chief Mangope himself, who still has to give his "final decision" on the terms insisted on by the South African Government. PATRICK LAURENCE looks at the coming election and gives some reasons why it cannot be regarded as a valid test of opinion on independence.

IN TWO weeks time Tswana voters go to the polls to vote in the independence election, but they will be outnumbered by Tswanas who have chosen not to vote. Only 375 000 Tswanas have registered out of a total of at least one-million people eligible to vote in the election. Of the registered voters, not all will go to the polls on August 22-24 — the three days set aside for the election.

to expulsion from the township. The fear is heightened because reference books are used in the registration of voters and entries are made in the books by officials to identify the Tswana as a voter.

But reluctance to become involved in BophuthaTswana elections points to an antipathy to the 'homeland' policy, even if it is born of fear rather than anger. It is passive rather than active protest. But it is protest all the same and, at the least, raises questions about the legitimacy of the independence mandate obtained in a homeland election.

Urban Tswanas stand to lose most from BophuthaTswana independence. They have more than any other section of the population of 2,150,000.

But, because of migrant labour, a significantly higher proportion of adults over the age of 18 live in either "white" rural areas or BophuthaTswana.

As 18 is the qualifying age for the vote, that means that the Bantu figures are not an entirely accurate guide to the distribution of potential voters.

Whatever the precise figures, a high proportion of potential voters live in urban townships in "white" South Africa.

Since they resent losing South African citizenship most acutely, why do they not organise to register and campaign actively against independence and return a decisive "no" vote on August 22-24? One reason is that they feel the election is loaded against them and that, whatever they do, it will go against them. There are substantial grounds for their view.

To start with, only half of the 96 members of the new BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly will be elected by popular vote. The remaining 48 have already been designated by the chiefs and headmen who compose the regional authorities.

Of the 48 designated members, 47 favour the ruling BophuthaTswana Democratic Party, whose manifesto makes "independence" one of its key aims. But under the Bantu Homelands Constitution Act of 1971, it is the BophuthaTswana Government — or, indirectly, the ruling party elite — which

both pays chiefs and headmen and has the power to appoint and dismiss them (subject to the approval of the State President). They are therefore vulnerable to the will of the ruling party.

The old days of independent chiefs and headmen has largely passed. It is more a case of: "He who pays the piper, calls the tune." The situation is not unique to BophuthaTswana. In the 1973 Venda election the opposition party captured the majority of the ruling party won most of the designated members and retained power.

But the reason for querying homeland elections as a legitimate test of opinion goes deeper: there is no secret vote for illiterate voters.

In terms of section 39 (2) of Proclamation R46, the illiterate voter selects his candidates by word of mouth. There are four seats in the 12 constituencies — and the polling officer makes crosses on his behalf.

But the polling officer is not the only person who witnesses the choice of an illiterate voter. Section 30 (2) of the proclamation reads: "A candidate and ... one agent per candidate shall be allowed to be present at any particular time INSIDE the polling station."

The proclamation states that the polling officer — who is appointed by the local magistrate or Bantu Affairs Commissioner — shall make the crosses in the presence of two witnesses.

It is not clear whether the two witnesses include the candidate or his agent. But either way, at least three people know how the illiterate voter exercises his vote.

It is true that all these people are sworn to secrecy and face penalties of a fine of R200 or imprisonment for 12 months for breaking their oaths. But the voter knows that his vote is not secret in the strict sense.

Chiefs and headmen still exercise control over the lives of illiterate tribesmen, even if they, the chief and headmen, are functionaries of the Government.

It takes a brave illiterate voter to risk exercising his vote against the wishes of his local chief or headman.

When the chief or headman is a Government official, as he is certain to be, then the vote is not likely to

fall in favour of the opposition. If the 1970 census is taken as a guide, at least half of the Tswana voters are illiterate and, therefore, vulnerable to the fears which exercising a non-secret vote entails.

It is true that the BophuthaTswana Government has not detained opposition candidates as the Transkei Government did in the Transkei independence election last year.

It must also be recorded that Tswana chiefs and headmen do not enjoy the extra-ordinary powers granted to their Transkei counterparts by Proclamation R400.

But there are nevertheless question marks about the BophuthaTswana election as a valid test of popular opinion on independence.

Squatters pay R2 a drum ^{O.D.} ^{19/8/77} for water

(109)

PRETORIA — Squatters in the Hoekfontein district in Bophuthatswana are being forced to buy water for up to R2 a drum.

This came to light in an investigation which also revealed the squatters were living in a political no man's land.

The investigation showed that thousands were living in the area without water or sanitation.

Yesterday, Bophuthatswana and South African officials blamed each other for conditions in the area. None claimed responsibility.

A spokesman for the

Department of Bantu Affairs claimed that the entire running of the territory was in the hands of the Bophuthatswana administration in Mafeking.

But officials there said: "That's the responsibility of the South African Government."

In addition, a spokesman for the Department of Health in Bophuthatswana had never heard of the area. "It may be that there are squatters living in such conditions, but this department has not heard about it." —DDC.

Mangope says he's going ahead with independence

D.D. 15/8/77
(109)

On
pe

JOHANNESBURG — Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, said at the weekend he was going ahead with the independence of his homeland.

The Chief Minister was addressing a crowd of about 400 people at Marapyane near Warmbaths.

1. Ch
2. CHA
3. CHA
Qu
ête

Chief Mangope said he was not answerable to the opposition who demanded to know what progress he had made about the independence issue.

"I am not going to report to anyone from the opposition because they walked out when the independence issue was raised in the Bophuthatswana Legislative Assembly last year," he said.

He also accused the opposition of having refused to take part in drafting the Bophuthatswana homeland constitution.

Le
deur
La
d'i

"They don't deserve to know what is going on in Bophuthatswana. If they were interested they should have agreed to serve on the constitution committee."

No questions were

allowed and Chief Mangope refused a reporter an interview, saying his reports were always "distorted and misconstrued."

Even when told the prepared specific questions would be on tape he still declined to grant an interview.

At another weekend meeting at the same place, the opposition, led by Chief H. Maseloane, addressed about 600 people.

Chief Maseloane bitterly opposed the question of independence and said it was criminal to fragment

South Africa into many governments.

"Even Transkei which has opted for independence will in future fall back on South Africa and become part and parcel of a united South Africa," he said.

"We want a single united South Africa where people of different groups and languages will come under one banner and join hands in preparing the destiny of their children."

"What South Africa needs today is one-man one-vote for one fatherland in South Africa." — DDC.

INDIRECT

RECT

personne ce
mande.

donne) à Marie

oute..) qu'il

Pourquoi

CHARLES demande (veut savoir, etc...) si son déjeuner est prêt. Il demande aussi ce qui se passe et pourquoi elle (Marie) est en retard.

DIFFERENCES

I. Signes de ponctuation

introduit par
re guillemets.
ar un point

Les deux points et les guillemets disparaissent.
Le point d'interrogation est remplacé par un simple point.

nnel, le verbe, l'adjectif et le pr. possessif

Sont a diverse personnes.

se mettent généralement à la 3ème pers.

III. Termes indiquant le temps et le lieu

Temps présent et proximité.

Temps passé et éloignement.

Charles: "Ceci ne doit pas se représenter: soyez à l'heure demain."

Charles dit à Marie que cela de devait pas se représenter et lui demanda d'être à l'heure le lendemain.

IV. Modes et temps

1. Impératif

1. verbe déclaratif + de + infinitif

2. simple d'claration

2. v. principal + que + v. (conjugué selon concordance des temps)

3. question

3. mots interrogatifs: si (oui ou non), qui, ce qui, ce que, pourquoi, comment, etc.) + v. (conjugué selon concordance des temps)

RDM 19/8/77

109

Politics

Few Tswanas from Soweto will vote

By STEVE KGAME
Political Staff

ONLY about 3 000 Tswanas living in Soweto have registered to vote in next week's pre-independence BophuthaTswana general election — and they will have to vote at a polling station in Johannesburg.

None of the Soweto polling stations used in the last BophuthaTswana election will be open this time.

Forty-seven out of the 48 people who have already been designated members of the Legislative Assembly by the regional authorities are supporters of the Democratic Party, led by

Chief Lucas Mangope, the Chief Minister.

Four more members of his party have been elected unopposed.

The remaining 44 seats are being contested by 94 candidates.

There will be no polling stations in Dobsonville, Kwa-Thema, Daveyton and Duduza in Nigel.

In the urban areas the elections will take place from Monday, August 22 to August 24 but in the Pretoria townships of Mamelodi and Atteridgeville voting will take place only on August 24. The same will apply in Bophutha-

Tswana itself.

Registered voters in the magisterial districts of Johannesburg, Nigel Springs, Benoni and Roodepoort will vote at the Bantu Affairs Commissioner's offices during office hours only.

Each constituency has four seats. The heavily contested areas are Ganyesa in the northern Cape where there are 13 candidates fighting for four seats, and Lehurutshe and Ditsobotla which have nine candidates each for four seats.

In Thaba-Nchu, four Democratic Party candi-

dates, Mr O () Seate, Mr C Sebudi, Mr J Mosimane and Mr A Dithako are unopposed.

Polling booths will also be at the Kagiso Urban Bantu Council chambers. At Motlhaken, Bakkersdal, Thembisa, people may vote at the local superintendent's office from 7 am to 9 pm.

During the 1972 elections polling stations were put up at all townships along the Reef, and more people were registered to vote, indicating that enthusiasm is lower this time.

Official information is that of the approximately 1 000 000 eligible BophuthaTswana voters, only 375 000 have registered and the majority of those who have registered are in the homeland itself.

In Mamelodi and Atteridgeville where there are 30 800 individual Tswanas of whom more than 7 000 are eligible to vote, only 1 000 have registered as voters, according to the Bantu Affairs Commissioner in Pretoria.

At Nigel 30 registered, at Krugersdorp more than 3 000, Roodepoort 990, Johannesburg more than 3 000, Benoni 150, Germiston 700.

Election
eve ban
on Tswana
meetings

RDM 20/8/77

109

ON the eve of Bophutha-Tswana's provincial elections next week, a ban has been imposed on all meetings in the borderland not authorised by a magistrate.

A proclamation in the Government Gazette yesterday prohibits all meetings, gatherings and assemblies of more than five people in the area unless authorised by a magistrate.

The ban does not affect bona fide church services, sports gatherings, concerts and entertainment and meetings of statutory or tribal authorities, but specific meetings may be prohibited.

The provisions of the prohibition, largely similar to those of the Riotous Assemblies Act, are understood to have been drawn up at the request of the Bophutha-Tswana Cabinet.

It is not known whether the proclamation is connected to the Bophutha-Tswana general election campaign.

The election is being held from Monday to Wednesday. — Sapa.

Tswanas go to the polls on Monday

109

N. Mercury 20/8/77
MAFeking — Tswanas go to the polls on Monday in Bophuthatswana's second and last general election before the homeland attains full independence from the Republic on December 6.

Bophuthatswana is the second of the eight self-governing homelands after Transkei to opt for independence.

With the four elected seats in the ruling Democratic Party stronghold of Thaba'nchu uncontested, only 44 members still have to be elected to the 96-member Bophuthatswana National Assembly.

More than 90 candidates of the Democratic Party, led by Chief Minister Lucas Mangope, and the opposition Bophuthatswana National Seoposengwe Party, as well as about four independents, will be vying for the seats at stake.

The three-day election will be held from Monday to Wednesday in the urban areas, while in the homeland itself the election will run for only one day, namely Wednesday.

Of the estimated 1.5-million eligible voters, only 375 000 Tswanas both inside and outside the Homeland have registered. Urban Tswanas can vote at Bantu Affairs Commissioners' offices, while in the Homeland itself voters can cast their ballots at Magistrates' and tribal offices.

About 220 ballot boxes are being provided at polling stations, which will be open from 8 a.m. to 1 p.m. and from 2 p.m. to 4.30 p.m. in the urban areas. In the Homeland, polling stations will be open from 7 a.m. to 9 p.m. on Wednesday.

In terms of the constitution, 48 members have already been nominated to the legislative assembly, four each by the regional authorities of the 12 districts comprising the Homeland.

The pre-independence election comes at a time when Chief Mangope finds himself under increasing pressure from the opposition, led by Chief Herman Maseloane, on the wisdom of accepting independence.

RDM 23/8/77

Tswana voting ⁽¹⁰⁹⁾ starts slowly

Political Staff

FEW urban Tswanas have cast their votes in the pre-independence Bophutha-Tswana general election which started yesterday for those who live outside the homeland.

Out of an estimated 1 500 000 potential voters only 375 000 have registered.

A spokesman for the Johannesburg Bantu Affairs Commissioner said only 108 people came to vote yesterday: in Roodepoort only 12 voted, in Krugersdorp 100, in Germiston 8, and none in Nigel.

In Johannesburg more than 3 000 Tswanas, mainly from Soweto, are expected to vote before polling closes in the urban areas tomorrow afternoon.

Polling was brisker in Vryburg than in Johannesburg and extra electoral officials were called in to cope with the flow of voters. About 200 came in the morning and about 600 came later.

In Mafeking, 12 people voted yesterday afternoon.

In Zeerust 200 out of a possible 5 000 cast their votes and in Lichtenburg about 200 voted.

Tswanas in the homeland and the Pretoria townships of Mamelodi and Atteridgeville go to the polls tomorrow.

Tswana voting hots up

JOHANNESBURG — Polling in Bophuthatswana's pre - independence election picked up slightly at the end of the day after a slow start yesterday morning.

In Johannesburg, where more than 3 000 Tswanas are expected to vote before polling closes in the urban areas tomorrow

afternoon, just over 100 ballots were cast by late in the afternoon.

Polling was brisker in Vryburg and additional electoral officials were called in to cope with the flow of voters who increased from 200 before lunch to more than 600 later in the day. — SAPA.

D.D. 23/8/77

109

1. Assume that scheduled annual private investment increases by R2 million and government expenditures by R1 million, and neither will be further altered by changes in G.N.P. Assume also that taxes absorb 10% and saving absorbs 20% of all increments of G.N.P. How will G.N.P. be affected? Explain.
2. The economy moves into recession and government tax revenues fall, creating a budget deficit. The government can raise taxes and/or reduce expenditure to bring the budget back into balance; maintain present tax rates and previously planned expenditures and accept the deficit; or reduce taxes and/or increase expenditures, creating an even larger deficit.
 - (a) Which approach would you recommend, and why?
 - (b) What arguments might be raised against the approach you recommend?
 - (c) Which approach would you LEAST want to recommend? Why?
3. If there are 3 individuals with consumption functions, respectively, of $C_1 = 10 + .9Y_1$, $C_2 = 12 + .8Y_2$, $C_3 = 14 + .7Y_3$, and total national income is distributed equally among them, what would be the break-even level for these 3 consumers as a group? (R180, R144, R216, R64 or R56). How would this alter if C_1 received 50% of the national income while C_2 and C_3 shared equally in the remainder?

109

APATHY OVER HOMELAND INDEPENDENCE

Tom Duff

A low poll in Johannesburg during the past two days for the Bophuthatswana election is another indication of urban black people's opposition to homeland independence

Only about 500 of the 4 500 registered Tswana voters in the Johannesburg area have been to the polls. Today is the last day for voting.

But the registered voters are a tiny minority when measured against the about 170 000 Tswanas living in the Johannesburg region, the vast majority of whom have simply not registered as voters.

There are a number of reasons for this stay-away. Apathy is one of them — and it is owing to many people not having real links with the homeland as well and because the election result is a foregone conclusion. Chief Lucas Mangope's Democratic Party already has 47 of the 48 nominated members of the 96-man legislative assembly and four of its other candidates are unopposed.

But there is also opposition among urban black people to homeland independence, and Chief Mangope says he is using this election as a test of public opinion among Tswanas for independence

STRONG STAND

Many urban Tswanas fear that once Bophuthatswana becomes independent they will automatically become Tswana citizens and will always face the prospect that they could be repatriated to a homeland they do not identify with.

This fear persists despite the strong stand Chief Mangope has taken against automatic homeland citizenship in his dealings with the South African Government.

The question often flung at these people in the past is: "Why don't you vote against Chief Mangope's party in the



CHIEF LUCAS MANGOPE

Tswanas' low poll a pointer

election and show that there are many Tswanas opposed to independence. You could even win."

They answer that firstly, it is now impossible to win the election because Chief Mangope already has a majority in the legislative assembly, owing to the support from the nominated chiefs.

Secondly, many urban Tswanas say the mere act of registering as a voter is an admission on their part that they are Tswana citizens.

Thus they face a Catch 22 situation of sorts. If they don't vote, Chief Mangope and his party will win handsomely; if they do vote, they admit that they are Tswana citizens — a concept they are voting against in the first place

Of course there are many Tswanas — especially those in rural areas — who are in favour of independence. They believe it will bring many benefits to them and will satisfy a deep longing for their own independent country. They are Tswana nationalists who fear domination by not only whites, but other ethnic groups.

"A FRAUD"

But in urban areas many people think differently. Says an editorial in the black newspaper, the World: "But just what would the present election have proved? Simply the fact that the whole homeland independence issue is a fraud — and should be seen as such."

(109) RDM 24/8/77
Few Tswanas voting

Political Staff

FEW Tswanas in urban areas had voted in the BophuthaTswana general elections by yesterday. Polling, which began on Monday, ends today.

In Johannesburg only 455 Tswanas have cast their votes, in Germiston 21, Brakpan 6, Nigel 1, Boksburg none, Lichtenburg 600, Klerksdorp 40 and Potchefstroom 200.

Electoral officials, however, said voting picked up yesterday and are optimistic that the percentage poll will exceed expectations today, reports Sapa.

In Alexandra the total increased yesterday from 220 to 450 votes cast and in Krugersdorp 350 votes were cast yesterday.

In Mafeking, formerly the capital of the homeland, only 100 votes have been cast in the past two days.

Late yesterday there was still a 50 m queue of voters in Vryburg, where the number of ballots cast increased from about 600 on Monday to more than 2 000 yesterday.

In Zeerust, where about 5 000 voters are registered, nearly 600 votes have been cast during the past two days.

RDM 25/8/77

109

Mangope sure to win

AS VOTING drew rapidly to a close in Bophutha-Tswana's pre-independence election late yesterday, all indications were that the homeland's Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, was set for a landslide victory.

Polling in most centres was extremely good, especially in Tlhaping-Tlharo, where about 22 000 of the 30 000 registered voters were reported to have voted by late this afternoon.

An electoral official said there was tremendous in-

terest and an 85% poll was expected.

At Lehurutse, where Chief Mangope cast his vote at 9 am, about half the 16 000 registered voters cast their ballots by late yesterday afternoon. Long queues were reported at most tribal offices.

Chief Mangope already has the support of 51 members of the Assembly. The remaining 22 seats are expected to be shared by opposition and independent candidates. — Sapa.

Racists 'opening door to Moscow

109
STAR 26/8/77

Chief Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana, today vigorously attacked legally-entrenched discrimination. He warned that people sowing insecurity, distrust and bitterness between black and white Christians were "actively opening the back door to Moscow and its henchmen."

Chief Mangope, whose homeland's pre-independence elections have ended this week, was speaking in the presence of the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, at the opening of the new Bible House, in Kempton Park.

Chief Mangope greeted

his audience as "friends and countrymen" and referred in his address to "our common country."

He said the impression which his audience might have that he and Mr Vorster were locked in a political battle was correct. (The Government

and Chief Mangope have been busy negotiating for Bophuthatswana's independence).

"It is true that we are locked in battle, yet the image is incomplete, we are entering political battle not as enemies... but as brothers in Christ."

Bible no political book - Vorster

The Bible was not a political text book, the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, said today.

"The Bible is in truth the word of God, the Gospel of Christ, nothing more and nothing less."

Mr Vorster was opening Bible House, Kempton Park, new Transvaal Headquarters of the Bible Society of South Africa.

Mr Vorster said he was pleased to preside "as the head of Government of a

Christian country."

He willingly put aside time to attend, he said.

"I thank our Heavenly Father for the fact that my father and my mother brought me up to read a chapter of the Bible every night, before going to bed.

"I can say to you in all sincerity and all honesty, in spite of the busy life I lead... I have never gone to bed without reading a chapter."

Poor turn-out in Tswana elections

By **STEVE KGAME**
Political Staff

THE results of the three-day BophuthaTswana independence general elections will be known in about three weeks' time.

An electoral officer in Mafeking yesterday said cars will be sent out on Monday to the 345 polling stations in the "homeland" to fetch the ballot boxes and that counting will start on Tuesday.

Already Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, is assured of victory. Of the 48 designated Members of Parliament from the 12 regional authorities, 47 belong to his Democratic Party.

A further four Democratic MPs from the district of Thaba-Nchu, were returned unopposed. Out of

a parliament of 96 members, the Democratic Party leads with 51 seats and indications are that the majority of the remaining 44 seats will be won by the Democratic Party. There is one independent seat.

A closely watched election is at Madikwe where the leader of the opposition, Chief Herman Mase-loane, refused nomination as a designated member because "I prefer to be elected by the man in the street," he said.

Along the Reef, Pretoria and the Vaal complex voting which took place for three days was poor.

In Johannesburg more than 4 000 people registered to vote, but only about 800 cast their votes — a poll of about 20%; in Krugersdorp 3 500 registered and 600 voted; in

Pretoria about 1 100 registered and 327 voted; in the Vaal complex more than 1 000 registered and 49 voted.

Other towns on the Reef like Germiston, Brakpan, Benoni, Boksburg, Springs, Roodepoort, Nigel and Randfontein more than 500 voted out of more than 2 200 people who registered there as voters.

The final count in some of the other areas was: Alexandra 842, Carletonville 249, Germiston and Tembisa 204, Roodepoort 210, Randfontein 115, Vereeniging 99, Benoni 10, Boksburg 7, Brakpan 6, Springs 6 and Nigel 2.

More than 15 000 eligible Tswanas in Mamelodi and Atteridgeville/Saulsville have shunned the elections which have just ended, reports Sapa.

Figures from the office

of the Bantu Affairs Commissioner in Pretoria West show that 25 people voted in Pretoria on Monday, 122 on Tuesday and about 400 on Wednesday in Pretoria, Mamelodi and Atteridgeville.

According to Mr D W van der Meulen, a Bantu Affairs Commissioner, about 1 100 people registered as voters in the Pretoria area for the elections which ended yesterday. He described the response to the elections as "not too good."

An official of the Bantu Administration Board for Central Transvaal, Mr J G van Niekerk, said yesterday that there were 18 104 Tswanas in Atteridgeville/Saulsville and 12 719 in Mamelodi.

"Of these 51% are in the voting age group," said Mr Van Niekerk.

became more firmly under the political power of Southern Rhodesian employers, W.N.L.A. continued to dominate the Nyasaland foreign contract labour market. However, Southern Rhodesia continued to place most of its reliance on the 'free-flow' system though the R.N.L.S.C. did build up annual recruitment to a relatively high level. The peak was reached in 1956 with a total recruitment of 16 234 workers. After 1958, with the onset of economic recession in the Federation, the growth of a substantial labour surplus in Southern Rhodesia and the adoption of a new foreign labour policy by the Southern Rhodesian government, the R.N.L.S.C. contract system faced steadily increasing supply constraints. Its annual throughput began systematically to be run down. This occurred as W.N.L.A. hegemony in Nyasaland became more easily asserted and as farm wages fell seriously in real terms in Rhodesia after 1963. By 1960 the Chamber of Mines (S.A.) had recruited 83 000 'Tropicals' (20,9 per cent of all their African mine-workers in South Africa). By 1973, as may be seen in the table below, the figure for Malawian workers alone had reached 106 638 or 27,7 per cent of the total complement.

/Table 1



CHIEF MANGOPE

Mangope party wins 39 seats

MAFEKING — Chief Lucas Mangope's Democratic Party has won a landslide victory in the Bophuthatswana elections, according to the results announced yesterday.

The party won 39 of the 43 seats contested in 11 constituencies giving it a total of 43 of the 48 elected seats (four candidates of Chief Mangope's party were returned unopposed).

His party also has 47 of the 48 seats nominated in May — giving Chief Mangope a total of 90 out of 96 seats in the legislative assembly.

The leader of the opposition party, Chief Herman Maseloane, and the party's chairman, Mr S. J. Lesolang, both lost in their constituencies — Madikwe and Garakuwa respectively. — SAPA.

1. "By 1914 the balance of power in Europe had been so successfully restored that the nicety of its equilibrium was in itself a menace to peace." How had this situation come about, and to what extent did it contribute to the outbreak of World War I?

2. "Princip's revolver shot was eventually to kill Consider events between June 28th and August 4 view that the assassination of the Archduke Fr outbreak of World War I inevitable.

3. Compare the Russian revolutions of March and October. It was the latter which was more permanent.

4. "Without Adolf Hitler, who was possessed of a de will, uncanny instincts, a cold ruthlessness, a soaring imagination and... an amazing capacity there almost certainly would never have been a W.L. Shirer: The Rise and Fall of the Third Reich. Examine the factors which made possible the emergence and the rise of the Third Reich, considering the role is satisfactory.

Reading:

R. Albrecht-Carrié

G.A. Craig: Europe since 1815

F. Gilbert: Europe since 1815

J. Joll: The End of the Europe

J.M. Roberts: Europe since 1870: an

D. Thomson: Europe 1880-1945

H.W. Koch, ed: The origins of the fir

N. Mansergh: The Coming of the fir

A.J.P. Taylor: The Struggle for Maste

1918-1939

E. Robertson ed: Europe 1914-1939

A.J.P. Taylor: The Origins of the Sec

E. Wiskeman: The Origins of the Sec

E. Crankshaw: Europe of the Dictator

Austria

C.A. Macartney: The Fall of the House

V.L. Tapfé: The Habsburg Empire 17

Germany

C.D. Bracher: The German Dictatorshi

A. Bullock: Hitler: a study in tyr

W. Carr: A History of Germany,

F. Fischer: World Power or Decline

T.L. Jarman: Germany's aims in the

K.S. Pinson: The Rise and Fall of N

W. Shirer: Modern Germany, its his

J.P. Stern: The Rise and Fall of t

Hitler: the Führer and

Choose ONE of the following:

GROUPS F, G, H, I, J, K.

Date due: 12 September, 1977.

No. R. 174, 1977

REGULASIES VIR DIE ADMINISTRASIE VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA

Kragtens die bevoegdheid my by wet verleen, maak ek die regulasies vervat in die bygaande Bylae en ek verklaar dat ondanks andersluidende bepalinge vervat in enige ander wet, hierdie regulasies by toepassing soos voorgeskryf in die regulasies, die krag van wet het in Bophuthatswana.

Gegee onder my Hand en die Seel van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika te Pretoria, op hede die Twaalfde dag van Augustus Eenduisend Nege-honderd Sewe-en-sewentig.

N. DIEDERICHS, Staatspresident.

Op las van die Staatspresident-in-rade:

M. C. BOTHA.

BYLAE

REGULASIES VIR DIE ADMINISTRASIE VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA

DEEL I

Woordbepaling

1. In hierdie regulasies, tensy uit die samehang anders blyk, beteken—

“Bophuthatswana” die gebied bedoel in artikel 2 van die Bophuthatswana-grondwetproklamasie, 1972 (Proklamasie R. 131 van 1972);

“distrik” die gebied van ’n distrik bedoel in die Bylae by Proklamasie R. 87 van 1971, soos van tyd tot tyd gewysig;

“Hoofman” ’n hoofman of waarnemende hoofman aangestel kragtens die Bantoe-administrasie Wet, 1927 (Wet 38 van 1927);

“kaptein” ’n kaptein of waarnemende kaptein aangestel of erken kragtens die Bantoe-administrasie Wet, 1927 (Wet 38 van 1927);

“magistraat” die magistraat van ’n distrik en ook ’n persoon wat kragtens sy skriftelike magtiging met betrekking tot die bevoegdhede hom verleen by regulasies 3,4, 6,10 (3), 12 en 13 (1) (e), optree;

“Minister” die Minister van Justisie van die Regering;

“Regering” die Regering van Bophuthatswana;

“Sekretaris van Justisie” die beampte in beheer van die Departement van Justisie van die Regering;

“Veiligheidsmagte” die Suid-Afrikaanse Polisie en die Suid-Afrikaanse Weermag;

“verbode gebied” ’n gebied waarin die regulasies in Deel III of Deel IV, gelees met Deel V van hierdie Bylae, van toepassing gemaak is;

“vergadering” ’n vergadering, byeenkoms of samekoms waarby meer as vyf persone op enige besondere tydstip aanwesig is;

“volwasse persoon” ’n persoon van die skynbare ouderdom van agtien jaar en ouer

Toepassing van regulasies

2. (1) Hierdie regulasies, uitgesonderd die regulasies in Dele III, IV en regulasies 7, 8, 9 en 10 (1) tot en met (5) van Deel V, tree in werking op die datum van afkondiging van hierdie regulasies in die *Staatskoerant*.

(2) Die Minister kan van tyd tot tyd by kennisgewing in die *Amptelike Koerant* van Bophuthatswana—

(a) Deel III of Deel IV, of Deel III sowel as Deel IV, gelees met Deel V, van hierdie regulasies, van toepassing maak op enige distrik of gedeelte van enige distrik en kan in sodanige kennisgewing verklaar dat enige gedeelte van ’n bepaalde distrik geag word ’n afsonderlike verbode gebied te wees van enige ander verbode gebied in daardie distrik vir doeleindes van Dele III, IV en V;

No. R. 174, 1977

REGULATIONS FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF BOPHUTHATSWANA

Under and by virtue of the powers vested in me by law, I make the regulations contained in the Schedule hereto and declare that, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the provisions of any other law, these regulations shall upon application as in the regulations prescribed, have the force of law in Bophuthatswana.

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic of South Africa at Pretoria this Twelfth day of August One thousand Nine hundred and Seventy-seven.

N. DIEDERICHS, State President.

By Order of the State President-in-Council:

M. C. BOTHA.

SCHEDULE

REGULATIONS FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF SECURITY DISTRICTS

Definitions

1. In these regulations, unless the context otherwise indicates—

“adult person” means a person of the apparent age of eighteen years and older;

“Bophuthatswana” means the area referred to in section 2 of the Bophuthatswana Constitution Proclamation, 1972 (Proclamation R. 131 of 1972);

“chief” means a chief or acting chief appointed or recognised in terms of the Bantu Administration Act, 1927 (Act 38 of 1927);

“district” means the area of any district referred to in the Schedule to Proclamation R. 87 of 1971, as amended, from time to time;

“Government” means the Government of Bophuthatswana;

“headman” means a headman or acting headman appointed in terms of the Bantu Administration Act, 1927 (Act 38 of 1927);

“meeting” means a meeting, gathering or assembly at which more than five persons are present at any one time;

“magistrate” means the magistrate of a district and includes any person who acts by virtue of his authority in writing in respect of the powers vested in him by regulations 3, 4, 6, 10 (3), 12 and 13 (1) (e);

“Minister” means the Minister of Justice of the Government;

“prohibited area” means any area to which the regulations in Part III or Part IV, read with Part V of this Schedule, have been applied;

“Secretary for Justice” means the officer in charge of the Department of Justice of the Government;

“Security Forces” means the South African Police and the South African Defence Force.

Application of regulations

2. (1) These regulations, other than those contained in Parts III, IV and regulations 7, 8, 9 and 10 (1) to and including (5) of Part V, shall come into operation on the date of publication of these regulations in the *Gazette*.

(2) The Minister may from time to time by notice in the *Official Gazette* of Bophuthatswana—

(a) apply either Part III or Part IV, or both Part III and Part IV, read with Part V, of these regulations to any district or part of any district and may, in such notice, declare that any part of any particular district shall, for purposes of Parts III, IV and V, be deemed to be a separate prohibited area from any other prohibited area in such district,

Bophuthatswana tax after independence

109

D.D. 6/9/77

JOHANNESBURG — Bophuthatswana citizens are in for a shock about new taxation which the Bophuthatswana government contemplates enforcing after the homeland becomes independent on December 8.

Circular letters have been sent out to those living in the homeland, in which they have to state the value of their property, the number of sheep, goats, cattle and other livestock they have.

This is on similar lines with Transkei after the territory gained its in-

dependence last year, when taxation on livestock was increased by 900 per cent for each beast. Donkey tax was R10, a horse or a mule R5, sheep and goats R2.

But after strong opposition to the new taxes by both the government and opposition members, the taxes were reduced by half.

Commenting on the letter, people in the urban and rural areas say this was a clear indication that Chief Lucas Mangope, chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, was going ahead with the independence issue in spite

of the fact that he told the world he would not go ahead with it unless the citizenship and land issues were settled.

Chief Mangope and the Prime Minister, Mr John Vorster, met in Pretoria recently over the two issues, and it became apparent nothing was resolved.

Chief Mangope, after the meeting, declined to make a public statement, saying he was first going to report to his party, after which an announcement would be made in the press. Up to now, no such announcement has

been made.

And at a political rally of his party in Kilpadfontein three weeks ago, Chief Mangope refused to answer the citizenship and land matters. Instead, he told the meeting not to read newspapers. They should get facts from him.

"We are in for the shock of our lives," reacted Chief Maseloane, leader of the Bophuthatswana National Seoposengwe Party, "about what the circular letters are going to bring, by way of being taxed," he said.

Chief Maseloane said the majority of Bophuthatswana citizens were in the urban areas, and these, he said, were the people with money, unlike those who are in the homeland "who are almost starving to death" and yet were to be taxed.

Mrs S. Moema and Mr H. Monyaku, of Soweto, asking for "permanent residence" for Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa, "was a clear indication that Chief Mangope has lost the citizenship battle, but he is not manly enough to tell the world," they said.

Chief Mangope's appeal for permanent residence was reported in a weekend paper. The newspaper also quoted him as having said he would not go ahead with independence unless land and citizenship were resolved.

The permanent residence for urban blacks and the circular letter demanding information about people's properties, came after chief Mangope had been assured of victory at the polls when he will control 90 of the 96 seats in Parliament. — DDC.

CONTORTUS.

The photo image pattern for this type is stippled, similar to argenteus pattern, but in a purple-grey (Pgy) hue. If inter alone it would be possible to confuse Eragrostis gummiflva v argenteus on some of the darker prints but experience, coupled with soil relationships, prevents this.

5.3.3 (x) Eragrostis plana - Eragrostis chloromelas - Eragrostis
co-dominant grassland community as represented by plots 44, 14, 15 and 16

Eragrostis plana is an indicator of high clay fractions and of form of heavy selective grazing and trampling. Dependent on the history of landuse of the particular area, a number of different plana communities may be recognised.

The unifying feature in the above-mentioned plots is the value of Eragrostis plana. This vegetation community is present on soil associated with Estcourt form soils, the exception being in plot 44 where an Avalon soil form is mapped. Estcourt form soils are associated with waterways and Eragrostis plana in turn is associated with this soil form.

Tax shock looms for Tswanas

RDM 6/9/77

109

By STEVE KGAME

BOPHUTHATSWANA citizens appear to be in for a tax shock after the "homeland" becomes independent on December 6.

Circular letters have been sent out to those living in the "homeland" in which they have to state the value of their property, the number of sheep, goats, cattle and other livestock they own.

This is what Transkei did after gaining independence last October when taxation of livestock was increased by 900% for each beast. Donkey tax was set at R10, a horse or a mule R5, sheep and goats R2.

After strong opposition from both government and opposition members of the Legislative Assembly the taxes were reduced substantially.

Observers saw the letter as a clear indication that Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, was going ahead with independence despite his assurances that he would not accept independence unless the citizenship and land issues were settled.

Chief Mangope and the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, met recently over the two issues.

Chief Mangope declined to make a public statement after the meeting saying he was first going to report to his party after which an announcement would be made in the Press. No announcement has yet been made.

At a political rally of his party in Skilpadfontein three weeks ago, he refused to clarify the position concerning citizenship and land. Instead he told the meeting not to read newspapers and to get the facts from him.

"The new tax will give us the shock of our lives," reacted Chief Maseloane, leader of the Bophuthatswana National Seoposengwe Party.

Chief Maseloane said Bophuthatswana citizens in the urban areas had money, unlike those in the homeland "who are almost starving to death," yet were to be taxed.

Mr S Moema and Mr H Monyaku, of Soweto, saw the circular as "a clear indication that Chief Mangope has lost the citizenship battle but he is not man enough to tell the world."

Tuks aid Tswanas

Express Reporter 18/1/77

109

HUNDREDS of Pretoria University students are to be drawn into a unique year-long project to help a backward town in embryonic Bophutatswana get off the ground.

Plans are being drawn up at the university to draw students from all faculties into betterment projects for the town of Mabopane, about 35 km from Pretoria.

A spokesman for the committee organising the project said that Mabopane, in comparison with other Tswana homeland towns such as Ga-Rankuwa, was largely undeveloped and backward.

The Tuks project, sparked off by the Afrikaanse Studentebond, was aimed at improving Black-White relationships.

But it would at the same time give hundreds, and possibly thousands of students an opportunity to do fieldwork in an area rich with possibilities, he said.

Martial Juvenal Juve

Satire 1 1

Cur In, enale meo...
quid non au lebis...
to flozente nefas...
Thesea Pirithoi de...
tu Sicutos fratres de...
ct Ludae poteras...
hae tibi pro murt...
ut Sicuti illud...
Have you...
parasol to the

'Yes, for

have seen it?

'No, wa h

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

G. Higher

how that plants are
XXIV
months of December and
to embroil me with my Juvenal,
purious tongue, dare to say?
but the day but as the
wrong Orestes would have hated
low would have left Theseus
winter there is a
we parted the British brothers,
and I of Athens, and Iedy's
reach its summer
my course on these for thy de-
ts so shameless: that thou mayst
agued in the you lost
is also the rainy
9uo doto, rēdeaproueh of
hion dē cētūsples; 1937
and, of course, I send
lost in transport of fruit the
gd seen that old castle?
nts, escape this problem
J.P. Sullivan (ed.) Critical Essays on Roman Literature: Satire London 1963
You can drive, losing their leaves uncanonically by the little steamer.
W.S. Anderson Imagery in the Satires of Horace and Juvenal A.J. Ph. 81, 1960
'You can go in the car' said Miss Miller.
W.S. Anderson Winds
'Yes, you can go in the car' Winterbourne assented
'Our country says even they take you to the castle, the young girl
continued. Jackson (1947), Juvenal (1959), Tist (1960) and the Weather Bureau (1962) 440-71
fully of the month's January brings winds from the North West and the South West xxx
says he doesn't think much of old castles. But I guess we'll get the wind to come home
can get Randolph. The first Satire of Juvenal RPS 8: 1962 29-40
W.S. Anderson West - North West - North West - North West - North West - North West
Your brother is not interested in ancient monuments? Winterbourne indicated
B.F. Dickwind (Fig. 4) (Weather Bureau, Juvenal, x Although most of the wind is northerly
D.E. Eicholz: Celtibens The Art of Juvenal's description of the weather in Rome
He says there is no true prevailing wind in Rome. He's only nine. He wants to
stay at the winter is the result of the seasonal movement of high pressure belts. (Weather
It is also advisable to read a selection of Martial's Epigrams.
with him; so before he has been to many places. But it will be too bad if we don't go
up there. And Miss Miller pointed again at the Château de Chillon. crowns it with many
1.4.5. Precipitation
Rainfall in the area is dependent on air movements and a consequent influx of
moist air over the Orange Free State. For rain to fall unstable air conditions
are necessary. In the Orange Free State unstable air conditions are usually
caused by one of three processes. Firstly, a cold front moving up the continent
from the South West, as a result of a strong high pressure off the Mozambique-
Natal coast, is marked by a cloudy period with precipitation.
Secondly, an inflow of unstable maritime air from the North East, East or
South East caused by an anticyclone off the South East coast following the
passage of a depression. This results in widespread prolonged rainy and cloudy
periods in summer and, in the Eastern Orange Free State, extensive snowfalls. .../

Bophuthatswana a step closer to December independence

109

Step

30/9/77

Political Correspondent
 Bophuthatswana is now virtually certain to take its independence on December 6 — in spite of clashes with the Government over citizenship rights and land consolidation.

The statement said the joint Cabinet Committee had "finalised all but two of the pre-independence agreements" under negotiation.

It said further legal advice had to be sought on the outstanding two issues — which were not revealed — and that a further meeting would be called on October 11.

The Bophuthatswana Government was led at the talks by its Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope. His whole Cabinet attended the talks.

The joint Cabinet Committee met under the chairmanship of Mr Vorster. With him at the talks were the Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr

M C Botha, and the Deputy-Minister of Bantu Development, Dr Hartzenberg. The Minister of the Interior, Dr Mulder, attended part of the morning

session to handle matters falling under his department. It is presumed the matters concerned the question of citizenship of Tswanas living outside Bophuthatswana. They will automatically lose their South African citizenship on December 6.

A firm indication that negotiations are proceeding steadily towards full agreement on the terms of independence came late yesterday after a joint Cabinet Committee of the South African and Bophuthatswana governments had met for about five hours at the Union Buildings in Pretoria.

Brian Watkyns,
 1 Park Lane,
 Rosslyn Road,
 RONDEBOSCH, 770

Sheila Watson,
 48 Jeanfield Road,
 Perth, PH1 1NZ,
 Scotland.

Mike Wolff,
 3 Dover Place,
 Rosmead Avenue,
 KENILWORTH, 7700

There has been no indication at any stage of the negotiations that the South African Government has been willing to allow Tswanas outside the homeland to retain or regain South African citizenship on Bophuthatswana's independence.

Andre Rossi, (Angela)
 2 Akkerdal Avenue,
 NEULANDS, 7700. O. 435021
 H. 619085

Alan Slevin,
 3 Peacehaven,
 Culver Street,
 GARDENS, 8001. O. 676213
 H. 462274

Eleanor Stenton,
 18 Lisanore,
 Main Road,
 KENILWORTH, 7700. O. 698531
 Ext. 633
 H. 772451

Dermot Thornberry,
 19 Harrow Road,
 RONDEBOSCH, 7700. O. 613040
 H. 693855

13/10/77

Vorster, Mangope talk 109

THE joint cabinet committee of South Africa and BophuthaTswana yesterday finalised all but two of the homeland's pre-independence agreements, according to a statement issued by the committee after a five-hour meeting. The statement released yesterday said: "Under the chairmanship of the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, the joint cabinet committee today finalised all but two of the pre-inde-

pendence agreements. "Further legal advice must be sought on the remaining two agreements. These agreements will be finalised at a meeting of the joint cabinet committee on October 11."

BophuthaTswana is due to become independent on December 6.

It is believed yesterday's talks concentrated on further land consolidation and the citizenship issue after independence on De-

ember 6.

The caucus of the ruling BophuthaTswana Democratic Party, of which the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope is the leader, recently set certain conditions which must be met if the homeland is to become independent on that date.

Yesterday's statement did not give any indication of the nature of the two agreements which still have to be finalised.

All must stand by SA — **Rovine**



CHIEF MANGOPE

D.D. 30/9/77
109

Tswana independence: two issues unresolved

PRETORIA — The joint Cabinet committee of South Africa and Bophuthatswana yesterday finalised all but two of the homeland's pre-independence agreements, according to a statement issued after a five-hour meeting.

The statement said further legal advice would be sought on the remaining two agreements which would be finalised on Oc-

tober 11. The statement did not indicate the nature of the two agreements.

Bophuthatswana is due to become independent on December 6.

At yesterday's meeting South Africa was represented by the Prime Minister Mr Vorster, the Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M. C. Botha, the Minister of the Interior, Dr Mulder, the Deputy Minister of Bantu Development, Dr F. Hartzenberg, and the Commissioner-General for Bophuthatswana, Mr G. Wessels.

Bophuthatswana was represented by Chief Minister Lucas Mangope and his Cabinet.

It is believed that the

talks concentrated on further land consolidation and the citizenship issue after independence.

The caucus of the ruling Bophuthatswana Democratic Party, of which Chief Mangope is the leader, recently set certain conditions which must be met if the homeland is to become independent on that date.

These conditions are that acceptable solutions are found on citizenship, the status of Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa after independence and the settlement of future difference between the governments of Bophuthatswana and South Africa. — SAPA.

D.D. 30/9/77

Botswana

denial 109

GABORONE — There was "absolutely no truth" in the allegation by the South African Minister of Justice, Mr Kruger, that South African blacks trained in Botswana were committing acts of terror in the Republic's urban areas, a spokesman for the office of the Botswana President said here yesterday.

He said Botswana had invited any person who thought he could locate such bases to visit Botswana for that purpose. The invitation still stood. — SAPA.

R.D.M.

1/10/77

109

Seretse warns of white death wish

GABORONE. — Whites in Southern Africa had always wished themselves destruction by pursuing policies and maintaining attitudes which could bring only ruin on themselves and their future generations, Botswana's President, Sir Seretse Khama, said in Gaborone yesterday.

SACRIFICES

He told Botswana on the 11th anniversary of the country's independence that it was important they should not see themselves as an "unimpeachable island of peace and sanity." There was "increasing turbulence all around Botswana."

"We must be prepared for sacrifices, such as we have never had to face in the past because a war psychosis is threatening the stability and peace of Botswana," the president said.

"Every time we are attacked by the evil forces of the Smith regime we must become more jealous of our freedom and nationhood and renew our determination to preserve ourselves. We have every right to live in freedom in our country."

He said the Botswana Government had described apartheid as "an insult to human dignity." The philosophy of white supremacy was repugnant to Botswana

and it would continue to condemn it and those who believe in it.

"We have spared no effort in trying to create conditions for peace in Southern Africa as evidenced by the amount of money, time and energy we have spent flying from one place to another trying to solve the Rhodesian problem around the conference table.

WASTED

"Every effort we have made in this direction has been wasted because the white minority regime in Rhodesia is committed to the destruction of that country and its neighbours in a drawn-out war which

the regime will lose in the end.

"The saddest thing, however, is that at the end of it all there will be so much bitterness and animosity that instability and strife will continue to bedevil Rhodesia to the detriment of any future racial harmony in that country.

"And yet we must remain undaunted. We cannot afford to lose hope even though there is enough evidence to suggest that more peace initiatives will be frustrated and more aggression will be committed by rebel regime forces against our country and neighbouring African states," the president said. — Sapa.

D.D. 3/10/77

109

Kruger tells of terror camps in Botswana

JOHANNESBURG — Anti-South African terrorists had transit camps in Botswana and Swaziland from where they sought to infiltrate the country, the Minister of Justice and Police, Mr Kruger, said last night.

Mr Kruger said: "Luckily for us we know about most of these camps and we can keep a good eye on the situation."

Since 1967 the black consciousness movement inside South Africa had developed into a black power movement and had been infiltrated by the African National Congress, he said.

A large percentage of South Africa's blacks — particularly the older people — did not believe in black power as such and did not want this type of activist organisation which really amounted to terrorism.

Mr Kruger said that between September 1976 and April 1977 the Black Community Programmes

had received R263 000 from outside the country.

Since 1976 the Zimele Trust had received R291 000 from outside for organising the black consciousness movement.

It was not illegal for

these movements to receive money from overseas nor were the movements banned — but the way the money was used had changed the whole pattern of black consciousness into black power. — SAPA.

REFERENCE VERKLARING

International Boundaries	-----	Mure
Provincial Boundaries	Grondbewaningswalle
Multiple Track Railways	====	Uitgrawings
Single Track Railways	====	Standhoudende Water
Electrified Railways	====	Nie-standhoudende Water
Narrow Gauge Railways	====	Droë Panne
Service Railways	====	ontene Watergate en Putte
National Roads	====	Moerasse en Vleie
Main Roads	====	Pyplyne
Secondary Roads	====	Fotomiddelpute
Other Roads	====	Promnente Klipbanke
Tracks and Footpaths	====	Terrasse
Power Lines	====	Bewerkie Landa
Telephone and Telegraph Lines	====	Boorde en Wingerde
Post and Telegraph Offices, Police Stations and Posts, Shires, Hotels, Schools and Places of Worship	Bome en Bos
Lighthouses and Marine Lights	
Marine Beacons	
Trig Beacons (Number to right and height below)	

^{A.A.}
Pupils on (109)
5/10/77
rampage (109)

JOHANNESBURG —
Thousands of pupils in the
homelands of Venda,
Gazankulu and
Bophuthatswana went on
the rampage yesterday,
causing damage estimated
at more than R4 000.

Maj-Gen Kriel, chief of
the riot police, said 184
pupils have been arrested
after several buildings and
cars were damaged.

Among the buildings
damaged was the Venda
homeland Parliament,
where windows were
shattered, and the home
of a white school teacher
in Gazankulu at Mahla,
was set alight. Damage
was estimated at more
than R3 000.

Pupils are also said to
have stoned and set alight
the home of a Mr Van
Rooyen, who works for
the Department of Works
in Venda. Damage is es-
timated at R1 000.

The house of a black
constable, Mr J.
Tshishangu, in Venda, was
also set alight.

Botswana 'terror' invite to Kruger

N Mercury 6/10/77

109

GABORONE — The Botswana President's Office has invited the South African Minister of Justice, Mr. Jimmy Kruger, to visit Botswana and identify terrorist bases he claimed existed in the country.

In a statement released here yesterday, the President's Office said Mr. Kruger had released what he called "secret documents" which in his view provided "irrefutable proof" that there were terrorist bases in Botswana.

The documents bore a Gaborone address but the information showed that the authors were asking a foreign government and a foreign organisation to provide them with material and a military training base respectively, according to the statement.

Mr. Kruger said there was a camp north of Gaborone which housed 100 terrorists.

"What he calls terrorists are in fact refugees, most of whom are South Africans who had to flee their country to escape harsh racial laws and Mr. Kruger's campaign of terror," the statement said.

It said Botswana's small police and defence force could not be expected to prevent refugees from entering the country when South Africa's "huge" police force, assisted by its "massive" army, had failed to stop them from "fleeing to freedom."

In conclusion the statement invited Mr. Kruger to visit the country and identify the bases.

"If Mr. Kruger does not come he must stop making unfounded allegations against Botswana," it said. — (Sapa.)

SECTION I: THE IMPACT OF TRADE (approx. 6 lectures)

1. The Theory of Comparative Advantage
 - 1.1. A brief revision of the theory
 - 1.2. An analysis of the impact of trade
 - 1.3. A brief mention of the impact of trade on the welfare of the world
- References: (1) Ch 1, (2) Ch 2
2. Economic Growth and International Trade
 - 2.1. Analysis of a simple growth model
 - References: (1) Ch 3, (2) Ch 4
3. Additional Perspectives
 - 3.1. The Infant-Industry Argument
 - 3.2. The "Vent for Surplus" Argument
 - 3.3. The "Availability" Argument
 - 3.4. New Commodities and Trade
 - References: (1) Ch 5, (2) Ch 6
4. Empirical Testing of Trade Theories
 - 4.1. Its general importance
 - 4.2. The case of the Leontief model

Identity of the Heckscher-Ohlin

3.4)

approach. (Posner).

Lewis).

ular 9).

lar: 1,2,4).

s of these models.

ETWEEN NATIONS.

ics I intend to cover and is

No. R. 256 7 October 1977 REGULATIONS FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE MATRONS (MIDDELE KLASSE) OF THE TRANSVAAL, 1977

Under and by virtue of the powers vested in me by law, I hereby amend Proclamation No. 151 of 1977 by the substitution in the schedule of the Schedule for the following purpose: (a) to amend the regulations of the following headings:

REGULATIONS FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF POLICE MATRONS

PART I

Definitions

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic of South Africa at Pretoria this seventh day of September, One thousand Nine Hundred and Seventy seven.

N. DE W. RICHES, State President
By Order of the State President in Council
M. C. BOHRA

No. R. 256 7 October 1977 REGULASIES VIR DIE ADMINISTRASIE VAN SUIDAFRIKAANSE POLISWAGERS (MIDDELE KLASSE) 1977

Trasfer en bevoegdheid my by wet gegee word is ek hierby Proklamasie No. 151 van 1977 deur die substitusie in die Byvoegsel van die Proklamasie vir die volgende doel: (a) om die regulasies van die volgende hoofdele te wysig:

REGULATIONS FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF POLICE MATRONS

PART I

Definitions

Gegee onder my Hand en die Seel van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika te Pretoria, op heule die Sewende dag van September Eufemend Neuhonderd Sewentien.

N. DE W. RICHES, Staatspresident
Op las van die Staatspresident in raade
M. C. BOHRA

(109)

Star 7/10/77

Homeland law 'may obstruct recognition'

spe
P
T
PT
So
a n
If
MUS

The intention of Bophuthatswana to have extraordinary powers as part of its law could make it difficult for the soon-to-be independent homeland to be granted international recognition.

In t
mone

Mr P Aronstam, senior lecturer in constitutional law at the University of the Witwatersrand, was commenting on special powers that Bophuthatswana has received from the South African Government. The homeland is to become independent in December.

So

Regulations governing the holding of meetings and entry into the homeland and powers granted to the SA Police and Defence Force to arrest certain offenders without a warrant, were gazetted on August 19.

e.g

WARRANT

The regulations empower a magistrate or commissioned or non-commissioned officer of the security forces, who suspects that anybody intends or intended to commit certain offences of a political nature, to search the person or place in order to determine whether an offence was committed.

Ther

The alleged offender may be arrested without warrant, may be interrogated in connection with the offence and "may be detained in any place he (the officer) deems fit, until he is satisfied that

slowly

such person has replied fully and correctly to all questions put to him."

In terms of the regulations no such person "shall without the authority of the Minister or person acting under his authority, be permitted to consult with a legal adviser in connection with the action."

Mr Aronstam said the law in force in South

Africa would be Bophuthatswana's law on independence day. After independence the homeland Government could amend or repeal the South African law.

"The fact that Bophuthatswana intends having extraordinary powers, including detention without trial, could have international repercussions for the homeland," he said.

od.

od.

is is a truism and

10 million, then M must be 10 million, then M must be 10 million, so that

the stock of

addition to final

change MV = PT

price level of final output.

ds (real output) (ie. PT = GNP)

number of times that money turned over to become income.

VELOCITY OF CIRCULATION it is the ratio of total stock of money.

ty of circulation is always greater than income velocity

Money \$141 billion
Transactions \$4 trillion
= 28

M = \$141 billion
GNP = \$503 b
IV of M = 3.6

is based on the equation of exchange and states that

$P = \frac{MV}{T}$ and therefore the general price level is determined by changes in M, because V & T are regarded as stable and not changing in the short run and very little that V is determined by the demand to hold money.

liable link between M and GNP and the link is the velocity.

in this theory as being constant):

monetary habits of the community and institutional arrangements of money payments. It is stable and changes only

T: is determined by the productive capacity (i.e. given population, resources, technology, structure of industry). Also changes very slowly.

So that the theory states that the direction of change was from M to P and that any change in the general price level was due to changes in the stock of money.

NATAL MEN HELD BY POLICE IN BOTSWANA

N. Mercury
15/10/77
109

Mercury Reporter

A 22-YEAR-OLD Durban man, Mr. Bernard Rene Beyleveld and his travelling companion Mr. Ian Keith Sole, whose parents live in Pietermaritzburg, are being held in custody in Gaborone, Botswana.

They were detained with two other men by the Botswana police at Francistown station on Saturday morning.

Last night Mr. Philip Steenkamp, Permanent Secretary to the Botswana President, Sir Seretse Khama, in a telephone interview with the Natal Mercury said that the two other men detained — Mr. Peter Bezuidenhout, also thought to be from Pietermaritzburg, and Mr. Edward Fallen, a British subject living in South Africa, — had been released.

Mr. Steenkamp said that Mr. Bezuidenhout had been deported to South Africa. Mr. Fallen was with the British High Commissioner in Botswana.

The four men were detained by the Botswana authorities when Mr. Beyleveld was found wearing a South African Army uniform on the station platform. He was with Mr. Sole.

No decision

Mr. Steenkamp said the Attorney-General had decided not to charge Mr. Bezuidenhout and Mr. Fallen.

No decision had yet been taken on Mr. Beyleveld and Mr. Sole.

Mr. Steenkamp said Mr. Beyleveld had been discharged from the South African Army on September 30 at Potchefstroom where he had been serving as a rifleman.

He said that Mr. Beyleveld was born on April 4, 1955, and that his mother, Mrs. M. E. Smith, was living at Erskine Street, Scottburgh.

He understood that Mr. Fallen was presently unemployed.

Mr. Steenkamp said that at the time of speaking there had been no further communication between himself and Mr. Pik Botha, South Africa's Foreign Minister.

He said he had not officially informed Mr. Botha of the latest developments.

"I have not been able to get through. It's a public holiday in South Africa anyway."

The Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr. Botha, said last night that the head of the Africa section of the Department of Foreign Affairs, Mr. Ray Killen, was to visit Gaborone today to continue negotiations with the Government there.

Mr. Ian Sole's mother, Mrs. E. L. M. Sole, of Redlands, Pietermaritzburg, said of her son's detention: "I didn't know that, you have given me quite a shock."

She said her son was not in the army.

Botswana's head of Security, Mr. David Mophuthing told Sapa that at the time of his arrest Mr. Beyleveld was wearing "an army uniform."

Mr. Mophuthing said a "scuffle" broke out at the station. The other three men locked themselves in a compartment on the train.

Police forced their way in.

The four were transferred to Gaborone, 435km from Francistown, where they were "interrogated."

From Salisbury Sapa reports that a Rhodesian Foreign Affairs Ministry spokesman said yesterday the Botswana Government was investigating an incident at Francistown on Saturday when two Rhodesian families were allegedly molested and abused by African men who boarded a Bulawayo-bound train.

The address of Mr. Fallen is given as 21 Umzimkulu Avenue, Newcastle. His release was confirmed last night.

Mercury Africa Bureau
SALISBURY — Two White Rhodesian families returning from holiday in South Africa have complained that they were abused and assaulted by Blacks at Francistown railway station, Botswana, and that a White South African man in uniform was taken away from the train and driven off in a Land-Rover together with three other South Africans.

Mr. and Mrs. Robin Summers, of Bulawayo, were one of the families returning from South Africa with their six-month-old daughter Lee.

On the same train was an Umali couple, Mr. and Mrs. C. Davies, and their nine-month-old daughter Rene.

The Summers, who had locked their compartment after seeing some commotion at the railway station, said yesterday that three Africans, who refused to identify themselves, threatened to shoot their way into the compartment if they were not allowed in.

When the door was opened they entered and one slapped Mr. Summers across

Mercury 10/12/70

Holiday terror in Botswana train

(109)

the face and the second hit him on the head.

"They asked me if I was a member of the Rhodesian security forces and they demanded to see all our passports. When I challenged them on what authority they demanded our passports they threatened to shoot our daughter," Mr. Summers said.

His wife Rita-Dorothea was hit in the stomach when she pleaded with the men to leave her husband alone.

After making a thorough search of the compartment the men left.

The whole ordeal lasted 15 minutes.

An African policeman who was asked to intervene stood by and did nothing.

said Mr. Summers.

Mr. and Mrs. Davies were sitting in the dining car with some South African passengers when a group of

men entered.

It was apparently the same group, which demanded to see the pas-

TURN TO PAGE 2

Terror

★ FROM PAGE 1

sengers' passports.

"On showing his passport one South African dressed in army uniform was immediately taken off the train, and three other South Africans who had been having drinks with him closely followed," Mr. Davies said.

He added: "There was nothing we could do, and when I looked through the window I saw that one of the South Africans had been badly beaten up.

"The four of them were taken away in a Land-Rover."

At Plumtree, on the Rhodesian side of the border, the Summers were treated for shock, and when they arrived at Bulawayo they found a doctor and nurse awaiting them.

Mr. Davies said: "When we got to Plumtree I could have kissed the ground. It was certainly great to be back in Rhodesia."

It is not clear whether the Botswana had been members of that country's special branch in plainclothes.

It is also not known what happened to the four South Africans taken away by Land-Rover.

Rhodesian Railways refuse to comment on the incident, saying they have not been approached about it.

Our Johannesburg correspondent says a Defence Force spokesman denied yesterday that any South African servicemen had been among the group of South Africans allegedly abducted from the train.

falk suggest
steepness of
ulatus is

Pennesetum

s capensis,

These

, indicating

ongesta indicate

gummiflua,

erlying sand-

are above

has a strong

es. This type

opes.

s protected from

dominant grass-

by plots 51, 58

having the same

ut the slopes

Geiger, 1965).

1966) and

ies include

as, Eragrostis

that there has been some general

which occurs in the sandy soil derived fr

stone. Scirpus burkei may also be pre

The cover values for these plots av

average for the norm of the area. The

brown tinge formed by the dense grass cc

is prominent on the slightly cooler south

An exception to this is plot 52, which f

the hot sun by being in an amphitheatre

5.3.2 (ii) Elionurus argenteus - Er

land community, with Hyparrhenia hirta

and 79.

This community is similar in most respec

dominants and similar accompanying spe

face north, north-east or north-west an

Hyparrhenia hirta favours the war

Andropogon appendiculatus is excluded

Themeda triandra, Heteropogon contort

capensis, Eragrostis gummiflua and Eragrostis pinnata as well as

and Wallefreida densiflora.

Sporobolus fimbriatus is also found where

Cynodon dactylon

Three South Africans held in Botswana

D. De 10/10/77 (109)

PRETORIA — Three South Africans and a Briton are being held in Botswana after they were removed from a train at Francistown at the weekend.

ho nyenyefala,
ea nko.
e mpe-mpe.
ea tsalo.
eng ea sechaba
ko, mofuta.
psoeng moo a
bae, motata.

ka meuna.
Necessary, adj., e loketseng, e ke
keng ea e-ba ka mokhoa o mong,
e tsoneiseng; it is necessary that
you should work, e ka khona u
seberse.
Necessitate, v., ho khanela, ngo-
phella.
Necessity, n., ntho e tsoneiseng
ho ba teng; poverty, bohloki.
Nest, n., motata; of land, lekhato,
mosetleke.

ka letlōa.
Net, adj., pure, e hloekileng.
Neither, adj., e tlase.
Nettle, n., stinging nettle, bobatsi.
Nettle, v., ho tsoanya, halefisa.
Neutral, n., bohloko ba methapo
ea boko.
Neutral, adj., e seng e tona leha e le
e tselahi.
Neutral, adj., e sa emeleng mang
kapa mang.

According to Mr Philip Steenkamp, Permanent Secretary to the Botswana President, the four men were taken into custody on Saturday night after barricading themselves in a compartment on the train.

"One of the men was wearing a foreign military uniform and this was not allowed at the place of his arrest," Mr Steenkamp said.

He said the area where the men had been arrested had become a "protected area" as a result of intursions by Rhodesian security forces.

"The information I have suggests that the four men were going to join the Selous Scouts in Rhodesia.

"I understand that some had been members of the South African forces, but that none of them were serving members," Mr Steenkamp added.

However, according to passengers on the train the four men were sitting in the dining car when a group of men entered.

"On showing his passport one South African dressed in army uniform was taken off the train and three others who were having drinks with him closely followed him," Mr C. Davies of Um-tali said.

"There was nothing we could do and when I looked through the window I saw that one of the South Africans had been badly beaten up. The four were taken away in a Landrover," he added.

A Bulawayo couple, Mr and Mrs R. Summers, who were returning from South Africa with their six-month-old daughter, said they locked their compartment after seeing "some commotion" on the station.

ing by train to Bulawayo. "The permanent secretary phoned me on Saturday night to inform me that according to his information the three people concerned had offered resistance when Botswana police wanted to arrest them and that one of them had allegedly been wearing a South African military uniform.

"I informed the permanent secretary that the three persons concerned are not in the service of the South African Defence Force.

"The permanent secretary remarked that documents had been found on them which indicated that they had been discharged from the Defence Force."

Mr Botha said Mr Steenkamp phoned him yesterday morning to say that the three people would be taken to Gaborone in the course of the day and that any representations and inquiries would be submitted to the Botswana Government.

"He again telephoned me last night to say the whole matter would be thoroughly investigated and that he would inform me today about further developments," Mr Botha said. — DDC-SAPA.

74
utleng.
sa bueng;
tisa, poma
hi, mokee-
a masole;
sesane, ko-

Mr. Summers said three men, who refused to identify themselves threatened to shoot their way into the compartment if they were not allowed in.

When the door was opened they entered and slapped Mr Summers across the face and hit him on the head.

"They asked me if I was a member of the Rhodesian security forces and then they demanded to see all our passports.

"When I challenged them by what authority they demanded our passports they threatened to shoot our daughter," Mr Summers said.

His wife, Rita, was hit in the stomach when she pleaded with the men to leave her husband alone.

After searching the compartment the men left.

The South African Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr R. F. Botha, said last night he had been told by Mr Steenkamp in a telephone call that the matter would be thoroughly investigated and that he would contact Mr Botha again today to inform him about further developments.

Mr Botha said it had come to his attention on Saturday night that three South African men had been arrested in Francistown. "According to my informant the people concerned had been travell-

Nanganyu, adv., ka mokhoa o mo-
Negative, adj., and n., e latolang,
ho hana, latola.

Talks on Botswana detentions

109
11/10
detentions

The Star's Africa News Service

GABORONE—South African envoy Mr Ray Killen today held talks with Mr Philip Steenkamp, Permanent Secretary in the Office of the Botswana President, over the fate of two South Africans detained in Francistown on Saturday.

Mr Killen, head of the Africa Section of the Department of Foreign Affairs, arrived here from Pretoria this morning but no immediate statement was issued on the outcome of the meeting.

Last night Mr Pik Botha, South Africa's Foreign Minister, announced he was sending Mr Killen to Gaborone to probe the fate of the South Africans.

IN UNIFORM

Sapa reports Government sources here said last night that the detained men, Rene Bernard Beyleveld (22) of Erskine Street, Scottburgh, Natal, and Ian Keith Sole (23) of Harwick Road, Maritzburg, had admitted they were on their way to join the Rhodesian Army.

Mr Beyleveld was reported to be in "full South African Army uniform" at the time of his arrest.

The South African deported from Botswana last night through a border post near Gaborone is Peter Bezuidenhout (22), of White Road, Maritzburg.

It is understood he is being questioned by the SA Police at the border post.

The Briton, Edward Fallen, of Newcastle, Natal, told last night of his terror at being confronted by a mob at Francistown — estimated at nearly 1 000 — after the train had pulled into the station.

In an interview aboard a train travelling from Gaborone to Bulawayo last night — which would also stop at Francistown — Mr Fallen said he had been on his way to Rhodesia to look for a job and he had met the South Africans by chance.

Mr Fallen had a bruised face but said injuries had been inflicted by the mob and not by members of the Botswana Defence Force who had arrested him.

Mrs Pat Fallon told The Star's Newcastle Correspondent she had been living apart from her husband for two months and she thought he was still somewhere in South Africa.

"I only found out last night that Edward had been arrested in Botswana when a Security Branch policeman came to my house and told me of his ordeal and asking questions about whether Edward had ever been involved in any political circles," Mrs Fallon said.

Mr Fallon, a British immigrant, came to South Africa with his wife and two children about two and a half years ago on an Iscor contract.

SA pair on way to enlist — Botswana

D.D. 11/10/77 (109)

GABORONE — Two of the three South Africans arrested in Botswana on Saturday night aboard the Johannesburg-Bulawayo train admitted yesterday they were on their way to join the Rhodesian Army, Government sources said last night.

The two are Rene Bernard Beyleveld, 22, of Scottburgh, and Ian Keith Sole, 23, of Pietermaritzburg.

The other South African, Peter Bezuidenhout, 22, of Pietermaritzburg, was expected to be released from custody here last night.

Also detained on Francistown station was Briton Edward Fallen, of Newcastle, who was also expected to be released, according to a Radio Botswana newscast.

Mr Beyleveld was reported to be in "full South African army uniform" at the time of his arrest. His presence on Francistown station was reported to police by a local resident, according to police sources here.

He told interrogators later he had served in the South African Army until his discharge on September 3. The other two South Africans also admitted to serving in the South African forces, according to the sources.

They also disclosed that Mr Beyleveld was carrying a form saying he had been appointed a corporal in the Selous Scouts, a crack anti-terrorist Rhodesian Army squad. He also had a pamphlet on the Selous Scouts and a book entitled Rhodesian Army: extracts, conditions of service.

Mr Beyleveld was carrying another book entitled Restricted: conventional war operations in rural areas issued by the Chief of the Army, Army Headquarters, Pretoria.

The three other men were all said to have had "incomplete army uniforms" in their possession, including military-type duffie bags carrying serial numbers.

Mr Fallen told interrogators he had lost his job in South Africa and had met the South Africans for the first time on the train.

Sources said he denied having ever undergone any form of national ser-

Mr Fallen reportedly said he was going to Rhodesia to seek employment. It is believed Mr Bezuidenhout gave the same reason for making the trip.

Under Botswana law any person entering the country dressed in a foreign army uniform is liable for prosecution.

The Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr R. F. Botha, confirmed Mr Bezuidenhout's release last night and said negotiations on the fate of the other two were continuing.

Botswana's head of security, Mr D. Mputing, said police at the station spotted Mr Beyleveld in an army uniform and approached him. A scuffle then broke out and the other three men locked themselves in a compartment on the train.

Mr Mputing said the police forced their way into the compartment when the three refused to open the door. "They were then apprehended," he said.

The four were then transferred to Gaborone where they were interrogated.

Mr Sole's mother, Mrs E. L. Sole of Pietermaritzburg, said yesterday she did not know of her son's detention.

"I didn't know that, you have given me quite a shock," she said.

Mr Beyleveld's mother, Mrs M. E. Smith of Scottburgh, said last night it was the first she had heard about her son's arrest.

She and her husband, Mr R. A. Smith, said they would have to have the matter confirmed in "black and white" by the South African military authorities before they could be sure it was their son.

Meanwhile, a Rhodesian Foreign Affairs Ministry spokesman said yesterday the Botswana Government was investigating an incident on the same train when two Rhodesian families were allegedly molested and abused by men who boarded the train. — DDC-SAPA.

Botswana N Meruany deportee.

11/10/77

109

5.3.1 (iv) E

grassland communi

This community wc

Elionurus argenteu

appears to be a de

pressure. Grass

Harporchloa falx hcaffra, Eragrostis l

replaced them.

that retrogression

The particular pl

GABORONE — Dr. Ebenezer Mamie, Chairman of the School of Education and a senior lecturer at the University College of Botswana has been declared a prohibited immigrant.

The deportation at the weekend follows his appearance at the Gaborone Magistrate's Court on a charge of making a false statement.

Dr. Mamie, a Lesotho national, was alleged to have denied that he had had previous convictions in Lesotho before taking up residence in Botswana.

He pleaded guilty and was fined R75 (or one month). — (Sapa.)

stis lehmanniana co-dominantited by the Eragrostis chloromelas -ietaria flabellata complex but

ion is the result of heavy grazing

ndra, Tristachya leucothrix andneura grandiglumis, Microchloansiflora and Aster muricatus haveia flabellata remained, indicatinge Aristida species predominate.

(plot 50) was overgrazed as

access by bantu owned livestock was easy, due to the nature of the topography.

Eragrostis lehmanniana is a species which is able to withstand trampling,

as its roots penetrate deeper than some of the more susceptible species (Roberts, 1966).

Photo identification of this type is possible due to the short habit of the grass after grazing giving a fine-textured image, which is green in colour.

5.3.1 (v) Eragrostis chloromelas - Eragrostis plana co-dominant grassland community as represented by plot 13

The waterways of the mesa have different dominants as the clay fraction and salt concentration increases towards the lower parts of the micro-relief.

Eragrostis plana is the most distinctive species as it is seldom grazed and stands one metre tall and retains its colour. The accompanying species are

Eragrostis chloromelas, Kyllinga erecta, Elionurus argenteus, Setaria flabellata,Themeda triandra and Aristida congesta, which remain greener in this area as

water remains available longer. The lushness of the vegetation gives this

photo-unit a light-greyey-yellow-brown (lgyybr) hue which helps define the

limits of this community on species and habitat criteria.

Men held in Botswana were not assaulted

JOHANNESBURG — Two of three South Africans who are held by the Botswana authorities following their arrest at Francistown railway station last Saturday have told an official of the South African Department of Foreign Affairs that they were neither assaulted nor injured in the incident.

The foreign affairs official, Mr R. Killen, a deputy secretary in the department, returned to Pretoria yesterday afternoon after making representations to the Botswana authorities on behalf of the Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr R. F. Botha.

While in the Botswana

capital, Gaborone, he was allowed to visit the two detained South Africans — Mr Rene Beyleveld, 22, of Scottburgh, Natal, and Mr Ian Sole, 23, of Pietermaritzburg.

The men were travelling in the Johannesburg-Bulawayo express train when they were involved in an incident at the Francistown railway station.

Mr Beyleveld was reported to be in full South African army uniform when he was arrested.

The release of the two men has become the subject of "delicate" negotiations between South Africa and Botswana, according to Mr Botha.

Two others — one a

British subject — who were arrested with Mr Beyleveld and Mr Sole have been released. The third South African, Mr Peter Bezudenhout, 22, of Pietermaritzburg, was yesterday reported to be hitchhiking back to Johannesburg following his release.

The fourth person involved in the incident, Mr Edward Fallen, was released on Monday and caught another train bound for Rhodesia.

The estranged Newcastle wife of Mr Fallen, a 34-year-old Briton, said yesterday she had started divorce proceedings against her unemployed husband who had left her stranded and without money. — DDC.

Homeland's capital ready for takeover

8/10/74 12/10/74

77
109
fortus

5.
cc
Th
re
fi
A
pr
tak
con
Elic
thri
Shee
wou
reco
posi
grou
5.2
This
the l
majo
is no
arge
induc



The Bophuthatswana parliamentary building bears the coat of arms with the motto, which means "Unite and Let Rain Fall" — a call for unity and prosperity.

Tony Davis
After 5½ months of construction, the new capital of Bophuthatswana is ready to be handed over to the homeland's Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope on Friday.
The capital is called Mmabatho, meaning "mother of the nation." Bophuthatswana a hodge-podge of territories under one homeland government, is due for its "independence" on December 6.
The project manager of the construction firm which was awarded the contract to build Mmabatho, Mr Jim Craig, described the project as "tough but enjoyable."
The Cape Town Firm

was awarded the contract last April, and excavations began soon after. Some 600 men have worked steadily through public holidays to complete construction.
The Bophuthatswana Parliament buildings house the parliamentary chambers, two high courts, presidential and ministerial offices, and prison and police quarters, all in the one large complex.
Twelve luxurious houses for the homeland's ministers have been built. The president's house is a veritable mansion, with facilities to accommodate state functions.
The estimated cost of the entire capital area, according to Mr Craig, is R5-million Mmabatho was commissioned by the De-

partment of Bantu Administration and Development.
There is however, an air of tight security about the complex. Members of the Bophuthatswana National Guard stand duty at the two entrances to the capital site. The entire area is cordoned off by fences.
The only colours found on the parliament building are those of the homeland's coat of arms: brown, dark brown, yellow, green and red. The coat of arms is present throughout the parliament building.
Next to the capital site, a mammoth stadium is being constructed for independence day celebrations. A temporary tent city to accommodate up to 60 000 people will also be built, Mr Craig said.

ass type
f
t were
d had
ropogon
were
leuco-
niana.
hey
ite
o be
p

type occurs on a north-facing slope or on the crests of hillocks often where Mispah soil forms occur.

5.2.3 (xi) Eragrostis chloromelas - Eragrostis lehmanniana co-dominant grass-land community

This community is represented by plots 206, 198, 199, 175 and 210 and is associated with major habitat disturbance. Eragrostis chloromelas and Eragrostis lehmanniana, both very hardy species, are able to survive while virtually all other species are excluded.

Generally this



CHIEF MANGOPE . . .
issue settled.

(109)

Tswana citizen issue resolved?

PRETORIA — Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa should be able to renounce their homeland citizenship after independence and regain their South African citizenship, the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, said here.

He said after his final pre-independence talks with the South African Government yesterday that he felt the citizenship question had been resolved in the circumstances.

The Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, led the South African delegation. Chief Mangope was accompanied by his six cabinet ministers.

Chief Mangope said one of the main issues at yesterday's talks had been that of Bophuthatswana citizens, particularly in urban areas. This had been satisfactorily resolved.

"I think the question of citizenship has, in the circumstances, been resolved in a way acceptable to us and which will be acceptable to our people.

"In the first instance, their rights are adequately protected to live in

South Africa and work in South Africa. They are adequately protected both by agreements and by law."

Asked whether Tswanas in South Africa would remain Bophuthatswana citizens, he said it was South African policy that all blacks be citizens of one or other homeland.

Asked then whether Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa would be able to renounce their Bophuthatswana citizenship and regain their South African citizenship, he replied: "In terms of the Status (of Bophuthatswana) Act and our own constitution, that should be the case."

The Bophuthatswana constitution should be published soon.

Chief Mangope said he was pleased at the prospect of independence.

Asked which problems remained, he said: "The consolidation of our area, to mention only one example."

He said he was more concerned about foreign investment than foreign recognition. — SAPA.

MMetany 12/10/77 (109)

Mangope says: 'Citizenship issue resolved'

PRETORIA — Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa should be able to renounce their homeland citizenship after independence and regain their South African citizenship, the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, said here yesterday.

He told newsmen after final pre-independence talks with the South African Government that he felt the citizenship question had been resolved in the circumstances.

Chief Mangope said there would probably still be problems over the other outstanding issue — that of the homeland's consolidation — but he regarded the two-hour meeting as having been successful and was satisfied with the decisions reached.

The two governments also decided that Bophuthatswana would become an independent republic on December 6.

The Prime Minister, Mr. Vorster, led the South African delegation.

Chief Mangope was ac-

companied by his six Cabinet ministers.

Chief Mangope said one of the main issues at yesterday's talks had been that of Bophuthatswana citizens in urban areas. This had been satisfactorily resolved.

"I think the question of citizenship has, in the circumstances, been resolved in a way acceptable to us and it will be acceptable to our people," he said.

"In the first instance, their rights are adequately protected to live in South Africa and work in South Africa. They are adequately protected both by agreements and by law."

The Bophuthatswana constitution should be published in the near future, he said. — (Sapa.)

5.2.3 (ix)
 co-dominant
 This commun
 results in a re
filifolius.
Aster filifoliu
 present in gre
 taken place as
contortus and
Elionurus arge
thrix, Triche
 Sheep were gr

Tswanas

Star 12/10/77

given an

(109)

empty

promise

Mrs Helen Suzman chief spokesman for the Progressive Federal Party on black affairs, said: "I would only believe it if I saw it happen.

"The point is Tswanas will be able to renounce their citizenship and apply for South African citizenship . . . but how many will actually get it?

"I would be astonished if Chief Mangope's interpretation is correct," Mrs Suzman said.

A homeland leader, Mr Kenneth Mopeli has welcomed the promise by the Government to allow Tswanas their citizenship but some urban blacks are opposed to the whole independence issue.

WELCOMED

Mr Mopeli, Chief Minister of the Qwaqwa homeland said he welcomed the move because the Government showed willingness to recognise the permanency of urban blacks.

"It shows the Government is willing to make concessions," said Mr Mopeli.

Mr Solomon Moema, a Soweto businessman and a member of the Opposition party in Bophuthatswana, said it was not at all clear to him whether one could still become a South African citizen after "independence day."

Mr Johannes Matlou, a driver in Johannesburg said: "I don't believe all that. I think it's a trick. Why must I be stripped of my South African citizenship and then told I can reclaim it after independence?" he asked.

Erac Tim Patten, Political Reporter Government assurances on citizenship for millions of Tswanas living in urban

areas after Bophuthatswana becomes independent in December were described as "empty promises" today.

This was the interpretation being given today following the assurance made to Chief Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana that Tswanas would be able to renounce their homeland citizenship after independence and regain South African citizenship.

SCEPTICAL

Opposition spokesmen were sceptical about the Government's sincerity and said it would be a "major reversal of the National Party's homeland objective" if urban blacks belonging to independent homelands were able to regain South African citizenship.

The assurance was given yesterday when Chief Mangope met the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, and a Government delegation in Pretoria to resolve pre-independence issues.

The major outstanding issue was that of citizenship.

Chief Mangope told newsmen that according to an agreement and in terms of the Status of Bophuthatswana Act, Tswanas would be able to regain South African citizenship if they applied for it.

unity is represented by plots 163, 142 and 141 and w stage in the succession on Hutton and Avalon soil fo ge to pioneer species such as Aristida congesta. ced, only a species change from Eragrostis chloromel and Themeda triandra to Eragrostis chloromelas. Th stor.

photo image for this type is a light-olive-grey (lolgy) h on a north-facing slope or on the crests of hillocks forms occur.

Eragrostis chloromelas - Eragrostis lehmanniana co-

unity
 unity is represented by plots 206, 198, 199, 175 and 21 with major habitat disturbance. Eragrostis chloromela a, both very hardy species, are able to survive while s are excluded.

Tswana

12/10/77 C. Times

109

self-rule

accord:

Mangope

PRETORIA. — Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa should be able to renounce their homeland citizenship after independence and regain their South African citizenship, the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, said here yesterday.

He told newsmen after final pre-independence talks with the South African Government that he felt the citizenship question had been resolved in the circumstances. Chief Mangope said there would probably still be problems over the other outstanding issue, that of the homeland's consolidation, but he regarded the two-hour meeting as successful and was satisfied with the decisions reached.

The two governments also decided that Bophuthatswana would become an independent republic on December 6.

The Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, led the South African delegation. Chief Mangope was accompanied by his six Cabinet ministers.

Chief Mangope said one of the main issues at yesterday's talks was Bophuthatswana citizens, particularly in urban areas. This had been satisfactorily resolved.

Protection

"I think the question of citizenship has, in the circumstances, been resolved in a way acceptable to us and which will be acceptable to our people.

"In the first instance, their rights are adequately protected to live in South Africa and work in South Africa. They are adequately protected both by agreements and by law."

Asked whether Tswanas in South Africa would remain Bophuthatswana citizens, he said it was South African policy that all blacks should

Continued on page 2

Tswana self-rule

Continued from page 1

be citizens of a homeland. Asked then whether Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa would be able to renounce their Bophuthatswana citizenship and regain their South African citizenship, he replied: "In terms of the Status (of Bophuthatswana) Act and our own constitution, that should be the case."

The Bophuthatswana constitution should be published soon, he said.

A joint statement by the two governments said this was their final pre-independence meeting.

Pretoria signing

"All matters not resolved at the previous meeting were resolved, and it was decided that all agreements to be entered into between the two governments will formally be signed in Pretoria on November 15 with a view to independence of the Republic of Bophuthatswana on December 6."

Chief Mangope said he was pleased at the prospect of independence. "This is a great moment for us, and we think we will make a great success of independence."

"There were still, and would always be, problems, but the most important ones had been eliminated.

Asked which problems remained, he said: "The consolidation of our area, to mention only one example."

Investment

He was more concerned about foreign investment than foreign recognition.

"I do not think we should be too worried about foreign recognition. It is not the most serious thing under the sun.

"It is a good thing to get recognition. It is not the most get it now we will perhaps get it in the course of time."

Bophuthatswana's potential for foreign investment, on the other hand, was particularly good. — Sapa

N. Mercury 13/10/77

Application for citizenship

(109)

PRETORIA — Bophuthatswana citizens who wish to regain South African citizenship after independence on December 6 will have their applications considered as foreign citizens, Minister of the Interior Dr. Connie Mulder said here yesterday.

He said the position needed clarification as some reports had given the impression that Bophuthatswana citizens would have a choice between South African and Bophuthatswana citizenship after independence.

"That is definitely not the case. They will automatically become citizens of Bophuthatswana on December 6 when the homeland becomes independent.

"They will then be free to lay down their Bophuthatswana citizenship and re-apply for South African citizenship.

"Such applications will be considered by the South African Government. This, indeed, applies to all foreign citizens," Dr. Mulder said. — (Sapa.)

'Cogent reasons' key to Tswana dispute

(109)

EDM 13/10/77

By PATRICK LAURENCE

ONLY Tswanas with "cogent reasons" for renouncing BophuthaTswana citizenship will have a chance of regaining South African citizenship after BophuthaTswana becomes independent on December 6.

But even this small minority will first have to become citizens of a non-independent homeland as the precondition for South African citizenship.

The Bantu Homelands Citizenship Act of 1970 provides for dual citizenship for blacks, making them homeland citizens for internal purposes and South African citizens for international matters.

These points were made yesterday by a source close to the talks on BophuthaTswana independence at which the citizenship dispute between South Africa and BophuthaTswana was resolved.

Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, said after the talks: "I think the question of citizenship has, in the circumstances, been resolved in a way acceptable to us and which will be acceptable to our people."

AUTOMATIC

He did not elaborate, except to say that Tswanas "should be able" to renounce BophuthaTswana citizenship and regain South African citizenship after independence.

The Status of BophuthaTswana Act provides for the automatic loss by Tswanas of their South African citizenship on independence. In return they automatically become BophuthaTswana citizens.

Chief Mangope had previously insisted that Tswana people lived in renounce BophuthaTswana citizenship and regain South African citizenship automatically.

At one stage he threatened to break off independence negotiations unless his demand was met.

The 1970 census showed that 10 300 of the 1 700 000 swana people lived in homelands set aside for other blacks.

They will presumably be among the Tswana who will have "cogent reasons" for renouncing BophuthaTswana citizenship after independence. Tswana-speakers of mixed ethnic origin will probably fall into the same category.

There are now about 2 100 000 Tswanas, of whom two-thirds live in white-designated South Africa.

Citizenship resolved

JOHANNESBURG — Only Tswana's with "cogent reasons" for renouncing Bophuthatswana citizenship will have a chance of regaining South African citizenship after Bophuthatswana independence on December 6.

But even the small minority falling into that category will have to become citizens of a non-independent homeland as the precondition for South African citizenship.

These points were made

yesterday by a source close to the talks on Bophuthatswana independence at which the citizenship dispute between South Africa and Bophuthatswana was resolved.

Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, said after the talks: "I think the question of citizenship has, in the circumstances been resolved in a way acceptable to us and which will be acceptable to our people." — DDC.

D.D. 13/10/77

109

Detailed sunshine data are available from both Bloemfontein and Bethlehem (Table 2). Bethlehem data would appear to represent the situation

Botswana says SA is preparing for invasion

Own Correspondent

NEW YORK. — South Africa was preparing world opinion for a possible invasion of Botswana, the country's Foreign Minister, Mr A M Mogwe, told the UN General Assembly yesterday.

He said Bophuthatswana independence was a tactic to bring further conflict and strife to Botswana's borders. Mr Mogwe also said that Botswana was ready to lodge a formal protest to the UN over the alleged Kalahari nuclear test site.

He denied that Botswana harboured any guerilla bases. He extended an open invitation for an on-the-spot inspection.

"The rebel Smith has constantly conjured up imaginary nationalist bases in Botswana as a pretext for launching attacks against us," he said.

South African Minister of Justice, Mr Jimmy Kruger, had also "begun to see noises, hear noises and to see images resembling nationalist bases in Botswana", and had cited them for triggering urban terrorism in the Republic, he said.

Noting rumours of a nuclear test site in the Kalahari — he placed it in South West Africa — Mr Mogwe said Botswana had not been consulted.

"We protest in the strongest terms," he said.

Mr Mogwe said that Bophuthatswana independence was "another affront to the dignity of sovereignty".

They were "hoisting flags and bunting to become yet another client state, the

brainchild of implacable racism and a symbol of the enduring myth of white superiority".

It was "a deliberate act

designed to shift the focus of strife from South Africa itself to border conflicts and tensions, which are sure to arise", he said.

Opposition in 5 rural seats

Political Correspondent

DURBANVILLE has become the fifth peri-urban or rural constituency in the Cape to be contested by one of the main opposition parties.

The others are Griqualand East, Albany, Stellenbosch and King William's Town.

Mr Eric Oetle, a Vredendal farmer, was yesterday named as the Progressive Federal Party's parliamentary candidate in Durbanville. He is expected to be involved in a straight fight against the National Party MP, Mr Eugene Louw, who retained the seat in 1974 with a majority of 3 255 votes.

The MP for Griqualand East, Mr Gray Hughes of the New Republic Party, has so far not been opposed. In Albany, the South African Party MP, Mr Bill Deacon, is being challenged by the PFP, the NRP and the National Party in a four-cornered contest.

King William's Town will be contested by the PFP and the NRP and in Stellenbosch, the PFP's Mr Louis Gerber is opposing the Minister of Coloured Relations, Mr Hennie Smit.

The PFP is also considering putting up a candidate in one

other peri-urban seat, that of Helderberg.

For the rest, the opposition battles in the province will all be fought in urban areas. The PFP has so far announced candidates in 14 urban seats, the NRP in 11 and the SAP in three.

The National Party is fielding candidates in 42 of the 55 Cape constituencies, 26 of them in the platteland.

The Herstigte Nasionale Party will so far be standing in four rural constituencies. Its candidates are Mr S J Bekker in Gordonia, Mr T G Visser in Worcester, Mr E H Smit in Piketberg, and Mr P Venter in Vryburg.

(Report by T H Copeland, -77 Burg Street, Cape Town).

ntein.

easing aridity

n Ficksburg to

unshine to be

ain clouds are

ded, whilst

ole sunshine

s highest

centage of

nt.

ng only

days

ight days

r 08h00

appears in

jal

n January

nths

insolation and is therefore

generally known for this area, or

and Bethlehem.

summer due to the almost overhead

However, in summer a higher

nd insolation.

The Star Bureau

NEW YORK — Botswana hinted at the United Nations yesterday that it would seek a Security Council meeting after the independence of Bophuthatswana on December 6 to lodge a complaint against South Africa.

The hint — some described it as a formal diplomatic warning — came from Botswana's Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Archibald Mogwe, in his address to the General Assembly.

After bitterly criticizing the proposed independence of the homeland, which has a common border with Botswana, Mr Mogwe made several references to Lesotho's appeal for international aid

Botswana expects homeland problems

After 13/10/77

after the independence of Transkei.

And, he indicated, Botswana expected to face a similar situation after the independence of Bophuthatswana.

In Lesotho's complaint, South Africa was accused of having closed three border posts between Lesotho and Transkei in a

bid to force Lesotho to recognise the sovereignty of Transkei.

Despite a vigorous denial of this by the South African Government, the Security Council voted for a resolution giving Lesotho the UN financial aid to compensate it for revenues and trade lost by the alleged border closures.

Because only South Africa recognised the independence of Transkei, Lesotho's complaint was lodged against South Africa rather than against Transkei.

Mr Mogwe made several references to Lesotho's complaint in the Security Council and added: "The problems which the creation of Bophuthatswana will cause Botswana are, as in the case of Lesotho and Transkei,

Later, senior Africans at the UN said they had understood Mr Mogwe's remarks to be a formal diplomatic warning that Botswana would lodge a complaint against South Africa after Bophuthatswana's independence.

The complaint would be a prelude to an appeal for UN and other international aid, they said. Asked what would happen if an independent Bophuthatswana did not, after all, close any border

posts with Botswana, they said there was general agreement in the African group at the UN that some form of border dispute agreement was inevitable. Botswana, they argued, would refuse to recognise travel and identity documents issued by an independent Bophuthatswana and would also refuse to recognise the homeland's separate participation in the customs union agreement with South Africa.

Sooner or later, according to the African perspective of the approaching situation, grounds would exist for a complaint to the Security Council.

As no UN member states, other than South Africa, are expected to recognise Bophuthatswana, the complaint would be lodged against South Africa itself.

Conroy formed the Afrikaner Party... Hertzogite exiles. 'Skeuning' had... Botswana's Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Archibald Mogwe, in his address to the General Assembly... After bitterly criticizing the proposed independence of the homeland, which has a common border with Botswana, Mr Mogwe made several references to Lesotho's appeal for international aid... In Lesotho's complaint, South Africa was accused of having closed three border posts between Lesotho and Transkei in a bid to force Lesotho to recognise the sovereignty of Transkei. Despite a vigorous denial of this by the South African Government, the Security Council voted for a resolution giving Lesotho the UN financial aid to compensate it for revenues and trade lost by the alleged border closures. Because only South Africa recognised the independence of Transkei, Lesotho's complaint was lodged against South Africa rather than against Transkei. Mr Mogwe made several references to Lesotho's complaint in the Security Council and added: "The problems which the creation of Bophuthatswana will cause Botswana are, as in the case of Lesotho and Transkei, Later, senior Africans at the UN said they had understood Mr Mogwe's remarks to be a formal diplomatic warning that Botswana would lodge a complaint against South Africa after Bophuthatswana's independence. The complaint would be a prelude to an appeal for UN and other international aid, they said. Asked what would happen if an independent Bophuthatswana did not, after all, close any border posts with Botswana, they said there was general agreement in the African group at the UN that some form of border dispute agreement was inevitable. Botswana, they argued, would refuse to recognise travel and identity documents issued by an independent Bophuthatswana and would also refuse to recognise the homeland's separate participation in the customs union agreement with South Africa. Sooner or later, according to the African perspective of the approaching situation, grounds would exist for a complaint to the Security Council. As no UN member states, other than South Africa, are expected to recognise Bophuthatswana, the complaint would be lodged against South Africa itself.

A SECRET CONVERSATION

New state: Botswana worry over border posts

*Argus
12/10/77*

109

The Argus Bureau

NEW YORK. — Botswana has hinted at the United Nations that it will seek a Security Council meeting after the independence of Bophuthatswana on December 6 to lodge a complaint against South Africa.

The hint — some described it as a formal diplomatic warning — came from Botswana's Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Archibald Mogwe, in his address to the General Assembly yesterday.

After bitterly criticising the proposed independence of the homeland, which has a common border with Botswana, Mr Mogwe made several references to Lesotho's appeal for international aid following the independence of Transkei.

And, he indicated, Botswana anticipated facing a similar situation following the independence of Bophuthatswana.

In the case of Lesotho's complaint, South Africa was accused of having closed three border posts between Lesotho and Transkei in an attempt to force Lesotho to recognise the sovereignty of Transkei.

In spite of a vigorous denial of this by the South

African Government, the Security Council voted for a resolution giving Lesotho UN financial aid to compensate it for revenues and trade lost by the alleged border closures.

NOT RECOGNISED

Because no country other than South Africa recognises the independence of Transkei, Lesotho's complaint was lodged against South Africa itself rather than against Transkei.

In his speech yesterday, Mr Mogwe said: 'The problems which the creation of this state (Bophuthatswana) will cause Botswana are, as in the case of Lesotho and Transkei, many and very serious.'

'INEVITABLE'

Later, senior Africans at the UN, asked what would happen if an independent Bophuthatswana did not close any border posts with Botswana, said there was general agreement in the African group that

Soon after sunrise into some fields at flowers, purposing them in the carriages when thus employed; when the tent, tying her she plucked him by the voice:

'Grandfather, did anything but what I house? That if they part us?'

The old man turned a look, and bidding her lips closer to his

'I know that we have secretly left ourselves taken care of and

tent, and rambling and such humble them to the ladies not idle while she was man in one corner of sitting in another corner, mem, said in a low

seem as if I spoke of re we left the old and say you were mad, and , but she checked him by n up, and so bringing men suspect that we some gentleman and have

A citizenship sellout

Chief Lucas Mangope's promises to his people not to accept independence for BophuthaTswana without a satisfactory resolution of the citizenship issue have turned out to be empty. Following his meeting with Prime Minister Vorster in Pretoria this week, it is clear that he is going ahead with independence on Pretoria's terms.

In a letter to the SA Government some months ago, Mangope said that if his Bantustan was to accept independence, the SA Status of BophuthaTswana Act would have to be amended to provide that people who renounced their citizen-



Mangope . . . unfulfilled promises

ship of the independent state to be would "automatically" regain their South African citizenship.

The Act was not amended. And it is clear that no promises to amend it were made at the meeting in Pretoria this week.

Mangope's claim after the meeting that the citizenship question had "been resolved in a way acceptable to us and which will be acceptable to our people" thus represents a major climb-down on his part.

In terms of the Bantu Homelands Citizenship Act of 1970, all Tswana speaking South Africans — irrespective of whether they live and work in BophuthaTswana — are already citizens of BophuthaTswana. The Status Act pro-

vides that on independence day (December 6) they will cease to be South African citizens. Asked whether BophuthaTswana citizens living in the Republic would be able to renounce their BophuthaTswana and regain their SA citizenship, all Mangope could do was lamely reply that "in terms of the Status Act and our own constitution that should be the case".

But the Status Act makes no provision for the automatic regaining of South African citizenship. And BophuthaTswana's own constitution can say what it likes, it cannot impose any obligation on the SA Government to restore SA citizenship to people already deprived thereof.

Mangope's vagueness indicates not only that he is attempting to disguise the fact that he has had to back down from his earlier tough stance, but that he is well aware that Tswanas are likely to be very bitter about what is going to happen to them.

If the fate of Xhosa-speaking South Africans — who lost their SA citizenship when Transkei became independent a year ago — is anything to go by, Tswanas are going to find themselves subject to even more red tape and restriction than is already the case under influx control and Urban Areas legislation.

SA's 1.8m Tswana speakers are not going to forgive Mangope's collaboration with Pretoria in the whole process of stripping their birthright from them.

By JOHANN STOLTZ

A SCHOOLBOY yesterday told a magistrate that BophuthaTswana's Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, had degraded the people of Ikageng township near Potchefstroom by refusing to allow students to study in the homeland.

He was giving evidence in the Potchefstroom Regional Court in the trial of 12 youths charged with public violence, malicious damage to property and attending an unlawful gathering. They pleaded not guilty.

The magistrate, Mr G Steyn, was told that the charges arose from an incident in July when Chief Mangope's car was allegedly stoned while he visited Potchefstroom.

Nineteen youths were originally charged, but seven were discharged after the State's case was closed yesterday.

A 16-year-old Standard 7 pupil said he joined a march to a hall in Ikageng, where Chief Mangope was speaking because he was unhappy with the turning away of scholars who intended studying in BophuthaTswana.

"People had been degraded by the Chief Minister who first asked for a contribution towards a new university and then chased students away saying he did not want urban blacks," the youth said.

He was not aware that

Lucas'
refusal

made (109)

RDM 14/10/77

students

'unhappy'

the gathering had been prohibited by the Government, he said.

He denied that he had stoned Chief Mangope's car. He said he had carried a placard which stated: "Please don't shoot — this is a peaceful student demonstration." He saw some unknown people throwing stones after a man hit them with a piece of iron.

Some policemen were playing football on a nearby field and the gathering dispersed when two arrived at the scene in a van, he said.

Other youths told the court they were unhappy with the Chief Minister's action which involved relatives who wanted to study in BophuthaTswana. Judgment will be given today.

R5m Tswana seat of govt is ready

RDM.

14/10/77

(109)

By STEVE KGAME
MAFEKING. — Buildings worth R5-million to house more than 500 members of parliament and their staff will be handed to the BophuthaTswana Government for occupation today.

But the Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, will not be present at the ceremony because he left for Europe on Tuesday.

The buildings are at Mmabatho Bophuthaswana's capital, near Mafeking.

The huge complex, which involved about 600 workers, was built in just over five months and consists of:

● A parliament and high court of two storeys built around two courtyards and covering 6 000 sq m.

● A two-storey office building built around three internal courtyards and covering about 7 000 sq m.

● Twelve cabinet ministers' residences which each cover 300 sq m.

● The president's residence, on a 1 400 sq m

property.

● Guard houses and service buildings.

The manager of Murray and Stewart, Northern Cape, said the "almost unprecedented speed" with which the buildings were completed was due to the decision of the Department of Bantu Administration to allow the contractor and consultants to collaborate on the design of the larger buildings.

"An interesting aspect of this contract is that in

spite of the expensive construction materials and methods used, the final price has been on a level with contracts handled in the conventional way and at more leisurely pace," he said.

The speed of construction meant a considerable saving on escalating costs, he added.

The buildings were designed for completion before December 6 when BophuthaTswana gets its independence.

R.M. 15/10/77

Jail sentence for stoning Mangope's car

By JOHAN STOLTZ

A SCHOOLBOY of 16 was yesterday sentenced to three years' jail for public violence when the BophuthaTswana Chief Minister's car was stoned during a visit to Potchefstroom.

Two other boys, aged 13 and 16, were sentenced to seven strokes and Potchefstroom's Regional Magistrate, Mr G. Steyn, said the elder was lucky to escape a jail sentence.

Six other blacks were found not guilty of public violence and malicious damage to property, but were convicted of attending an unlawful gathering.

Reuben Mobeane, 19, Abel Ngkabeni, 19, Phillip Sepotokele, 18, and two 17-year-old boys were each sentenced to six strokes. Joel Mlonake, 25, was fined R50 or one month.

The trial arose from a march attended by several youths during Chief Lucas Mangope's visit to Potchefstroom in July to address people at the Ika-

geng township.

The court heard that the meeting in a hall was broken up by rowdy youths and Chief Mangope's car was stoned when he tried to leave.

The accused claimed they were not aware the gathering had been banned and they joined because they were upset about scholars not being allowed to study in BophuthaTswana.

One of the accused said the people had been "degraded" by Chief Mangope who had asked for a contribution towards a new university in the homeland and then chased students away.

Passing sentence, Mr Steyn said public violence among youths was becoming serious and could no longer be tolerated.

The actions by the accused had caused an explosive situation and there were no extenuating circumstances.

Two years of the jail sentence was suspended for five years and leave to appeal was granted.

DIE kwessie oor burgerskap van Bophuthatswana is vir eens en altyd afgehandel. Tswanas kan om Suid-Afrikaanse burgerskap aansoek doen ná Bophuthatswana se onafhanklikwording in Desember, en dan sal alles wel wees.

Of behoort alles wel te wees, volgens hoofminister Lucas Mangope.

Niemand word egter deur dié vae „versekering” om die bos gelei nie. Daar kan finaal aanvaar word die status van die Tswanas in Suid-Afrika sal presies dieselfde wees as dié van die Xhosas wat in die Transkei ingedwing is.

Alle Tswanas sal op 6 Desember gedwonge burgers van Bophuthatswana word en alle burgerregte in hul geboorteland — Suid-Afrika — verloor.

Dié tragedie het die byna 1,5 miljoen Xhosas getref wat buite die Transkei gewoon het toe dié tuisland in Oktober onafhanklik geword het.

Meer as een miljoen Tswanas — 64 persent van

die Tswana-volk — word deur dieselfde ongeregtigheid in die gesig gestaar.

As hoofman Mangope werklik die belange van alle swartes op die hart dra, kan hy 'n slag vir vryheid slaan deur die Regering voor 'n ultimatum te stel: verander die hele grondslag van tuislandburgerskap en laat swartmense toe om te kies of hulle Suid-Afrikaanse burgers wil bly — of Bophuthatswana aanvaar nie onafhanklikheid nie.

Hoofman Mangope kan dit doen — maar sal hy?
The World, 13/10/77

109
RAPPORT 16/10/77

Medals for eTaliqan**Bophuthatswana**

PRETORIA. (109) — Commemorative medals in gold and silver are to be struck to mark Bophuthatswana's independence on December 6, the secretary of the Legislative Assembly, Mr H Tlou, said this week.

The medals, to be struck by the South African Mint, will be in limited numbered editions of 200 in 18-carat gold and 100 in sterling silver.

The gold medal will cost R250 and the silver R30. — Sapa

t at School:

subjects which are not generally taught in schools and which the University of Cape Town towards a B.A. degree.

ology - Comparative African Government & Law - Cultural y of Western Europe - Economics - Economic History - atical Statistics - Philosophy - Political Science - ous Studies - Social Anthropology.

ergraduate courses in Archaeology at U.C.T.

describes the aims and methods of prehistoric archaeology - n which archaeologists set about reconstructing the life of groups of men before the first appearance of written records. This part of the course describes the progress made by man from the origins of tool-making about 3 million years ago up until the rise of the first civilizations about 3000 B.C. Emphasis is placed on the techniques of excavation, analysis and interpretation as well as on the narrative of prehistory.

The subject of the second course in archaeology is the prehistory of Africa. Here, an attempt is made to describe the achievements of man on the African continent from his earliest appearance until almost the present day. Much of this sequence lies within the Stone Age, but attention is also paid to the recent Iron Age peoples of Southern Africa, their origins, spread and present distributions. A series of lectures on metals and ceramic technology, taught by the Department of Metallurgy and Material Science, is included in the course.

In both course I and II the focus is on hunters, herders and agriculturalists rather than on the more recent large-scale flowerings of civilizations such as those in Greece, Egypt and the near East. Although these are legitimate branches of archaeology, they are not taught at present within the Department of Archaeology.

Archaeology III was introduced for the first time in 1976, changing the Archaeology major from two years to three. The course is offered in both the Arts and Science faculties and focusses on the investigative techniques of the archaeologist in the field, in the laboratory, and in writing prehistory. The course includes some practical training in museum methods, photography, mapping, and the like, but has a heavy emphasis on the applied science techniques employed by archaeologists. Fieldwork is required.

In Additional Archaeology (taken simultaneously with or subsequent to Course III) students with exceptional aptitude and interest pursue individual original research projects involving scientific applications in the analysis of archaeological materials, and participate in a research seminar. Laboratory and fieldwork are carried out as each project requires.

COMPARATIVE AFRICAN GOVERNMENT AND LAW I:

The material for this course is derived largely from Southern Africa with comparative reference to case studies in the political systems of East and Central Africa. The course includes an introduction to the comparative study of the politics of race, class, and ethnicity.

Comparative African Government and Law I may not be taken in the first year and Political Science I must be completed beforehand. It is suggested that the following course or courses should be taken prior to or concurrently with Comparative African Government and Law I. The suggested courses and their times of meeting are given below:-

- Political Science I meets at 9.25 a.m.
- Economics I meets at 10.20 a.m.
- Sociology I meets at 11.15 a.m.
- African History I meets at 8.30 a.m. (this course cannot be taken by a first year student)
- Social Anthropology I meets at 8.30 a.m.

Full equality for Tswanas

D.D. 25/10/77 109
JOHANNESBURG — The draft constitution for an independent Bophuthatswana contains a declaration of fundamental rights enforceable by the courts of law.

The declaration is modelled on the European convention of human rights, Prof M. Weichers, law adviser to the Bophuthatswana Government, said yesterday.

The rights are binding on the legislative, executive and judicial arms of government and any person may apply to the Supreme Court to have them enforced.

Among the rights contained in the declaration are:

The right to equality before the law. "No one may because of his sex, his descent, his race, his language, his origin or his religious beliefs be favoured or prejudiced."

The right to freedom from torture and inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment.

The right to liberty. "No one shall be held in slavery or servitude. No one shall be required to perform forced or compulsory labour."

The declaration guarantees freedom from arbitrary arrest and detention without trial.

The declaration states: "Everyone who is deprived of his liberty by arrest or detention shall be en-

titled to take proceedings by which the lawfulness of his detention shall be decided promptly by a court and his release ordered if the detention is not lawful."

It lays down that anyone accused of an offence shall be presumed innocent until proved guilty and eliminates the danger of anyone falling foul of legislation which is made retrospectively active.

"No one," the declaration says, "shall be held guilty of any criminal offence on account of any act or omission which did not constitute a criminal offence under law at the time when it was committed."

But, in apparent contradiction to the declaration, the draft constitution does not include South African security legislation in the schedule of laws to be repealed when Bophuthatswana becomes independent on December 6. — DDC.



Courts will enforce rights of Tswanas

By PATRICK LAURENCE
Political Staff

THE draft constitution for an independent BophuthaTswana contains a declaration of fundamental rights enforceable by the courts of law.

The declaration is modelled on the European Convention of Human rights, Professor Marinus Wiechers, law adviser to the BophuthaTswana Government, said yesterday.

The rights are binding on the legislative, executive and judicial arms of government and any person may apply to the Supreme Court to have them enforced.

Among the rights contained in the declaration are:

- The right to equality before the law: "No one may, because of his sex, his descent, his race, his language, his origin or his religious beliefs, be favoured or prejudiced."

- The right to freedom from torture and inhuman and degrading treatment or punishment.

- The right to liberty:

"No one shall be held in slavery or servitude. No one shall be required to perform forced or compulsory labour."

The declaration guarantees freedom from arbitrary arrest and detention incommunicado without trial.

The declaration states: "Everyone who is deprived of his liberty by arrest or detention shall be entitled to take proceedings by which the lawfulness of his detention shall be decided promptly by a court and his release ordered if the detention is not lawful."

It lays down that anyone accused of an offence shall be presumed innocent until proved guilty and eliminates the danger of anyone falling foul of legislation which is made retrospectively active.

"No one," the declaration states, "shall be held guilty of any criminal offence on account of any act or omission which did not constitute a criminal offence under law at the time when it was committed."



PROF WIECHERS
... legal adviser

ted."

But, in apparent contrast to the declaration, the draft constitution does not include South African security legislation in the schedule of laws to be repealed when BophuthaTswana becomes independent on December 6.

South African laws excluded from the list of laws due to be repealed include the Internal Security Act and the Terrorism

Act. Both provide for the arbitrary denial of freedom, the Security Act by banning and the Terror Act by detention without trial.

The terror Act is retrospectively active and people have been charged under it for actions which were not offences in terms of the Act at the time.

For some offences under the Terror Act the accused is presumed to be guilty and the onus is on him to prove his innocence.

It is understood, however, that South African security laws will be referred to a special legal committee which will assess them against the prescriptions of the declaration of rights.

South African laws on the list scheduled for repeal include "racial" laws like the Group Areas Act, the Separate Amenities Act and the Prohibition of Political Interference Act.

The Immorality Act and the Mixed Marriages Act are not included. They are due for review by the special committee, it is understood.

Leah Mangope, wife of the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, wants to see the women of her homeland play their full part in its affairs, she told BARBARA BUCK in Mafeking.

Star 26/10/77



LEAH MANGOPE — with her daughter Virginia.

A woman at top in her homeland

Mrs Leah Mangope says that no nation is capable of developing successfully unless the womenfolk play an active part.

A forthright, down-to-earth, no-nonsense woman, Mrs Mangope found time, in an extremely busy schedule, to talk of her life, of her family, and of her belief that nothing can be achieved without prayer.

"Every day I pray for my husband in his difficult work," she said.

She believes that the only solution to world problems lies in true Christianity.

Opened clinic

She trained in general nursing and midwifery at St Michael's Mission Hospital at Bathlarios, near Kuruman. This hospital is to be taken over by the Department of Health and Social Welfare of the Bophuthatswana Government on November 1, and Mrs Mangope hopes to find time to visit the hospital when this takes place.

On qualifying the young nurse was deputed to open a clinic at Motswedi where she worked as a district nurse. During the 18 years she nursed in this field five years were spent at another clinic at Gopane, which also served two villages and a large rural area. Mrs Mangope estimates that during this period she delivered nearly 800 babies.

It was during her nursing career that Leah met her husband who was a teacher at Motswedi where he was born. They married on January 15

1951, and several of their seven children were born while she was still working.

She remembers delivering other people's children while experiencing her own preliminary birth pangs.

Three of the Mangope children are at university, a son at Turfloop studying for a BA in anthropology, a daughter at Fort Hare doing her first year BSc and another son is completing a BA Law in Swaziland, and is to leave for Edinburgh University shortly to study for his LLB. Another son is studying for a post-matriculation teacher's diploma, a daughter taking her junior certificate, while the youngest of the family, Virginia, 9, is at boarding school in Swaziland.

It was in 1958 that Lucas Mangope was installed as a Chief of the Motswedi Village, and it was then that the couple entered public life.

Quit nursing

In 1969 Mrs Mangope quit nursing to join her husband in Mafeking where he had been appointed Chief Councillor of the Tswana Territorial Authority.

Exactly what the future holds no one knows. What is obvious, however, is that in Leah, Lucas Mangope has a wife on whom he can depend for common-sense advice and assistance, as well as wholehearted support, for this is a woman with strong religious convictions and one who would appear to be a true help-mate in every way.

Botha warns Tswanas on mineral overproduction

Star 27/10/77 109

to make her back and out
 MICIO [ironically]: Good! Now I find you talking sense. Go

John Patten
 Political Correspondent
 The Minister of Mines, Mr Fanie Botha, warned in Rustenburg today that a permanent state of overproduction could be created if South Africa and BophuthaTswana concentrated only on expanding their own productive capacity.

"In times such as these, it could have catastrophic consequences, but even in normal times, it would lead to price-spoiling and would not be in the interests of either of the two," he said.

Addressing the Rusten-

burg Afrikaanse Sakekamer, Mr Botha said the Rustenburg area at present produced about R260-million a year, of which 48 percent would come from within BophuthaTswana.

BophuthaTswana's total mineral production would be about R245-million by 1980.

The inter-dependence of the two countries was such that it was in both their interests to ensure uniform action as long as possible and at all costs — neither country could act unilaterally without harming itself in the process.

The Minister said he believed in internal development by private initiative with the minimum of state interference. Private enterprise could not be expected to provide risk capital for prospecting or mine development unless it had guarantees that it could enjoy the fruits of its investments.

In South Africa, things were so arranged that there was no doubt with an entrepreneur over his rights and privileges and he could invest capital without fear.

He advised BophuthaTswana to build on this "outstanding example."

176

THE BROTHERS

1821

MICIO: Wait! I know, I was coming to that. There are a lot of traits in people which are open to discussion. Two men often do the same thing and you might say that one can

871

THE BROTHERS

177

on: And then I'll force my son whatever he says to sleep with her—

DEBBA: All right, laugh at me. You're lucky to be in the mood. I have my feelings.

MICIO: Now don't start again—

DEBBA: No, I've done
 MICIO: Come in then, and spend this day with us in the proper way.

[They go into MICIO's house. After a short interval DEBBA reappears, much startled up and perhaps wearing some of MICIO's clothes.]

DEBBA: A plan for life may be well worked out, but a man can still learn something new from circumstances, age, and experience. You find you don't know what you thought you did, and things which seemed so important before, you reject in practice. This is what has just happened to me, for I've lived a hard life up to this very moment and now I'm giving up when the race is almost won. And why? Hard facts have shown me that a man gains most from tolerance and good nature. Look at my brother and me if you want to see the truth of this. He has always led a life of leisure, sociable, easy-going, and tolerant, with never a black look for anyone and a smile for all. He's lived for himself and spent on himself, and he's won praise and affection from the whole world. I'm the country bumpkin, mannerless and surly, truculent, mean and close-fisted, and when I took a wife what troubles I brought on myself! Two sons were born—more worry. Thinking of them and struggling to make all I could for them, see how I've wasted my youth and my life in money-grubbing! Now I'm old, and what's my reward for all my trouble? They don't like me. It's my brother who enjoys the benefits of fatherhood without having lifted a finger. They love him

Tswanas

will

RDM
28/10/77

inherit

(109)

mineral

reserves

RUSTENBURG — A considerable portion of the bushveld complex with its legendary reserves of minerals like platinum, chrome and vanadium would become the property of BophuthaTswana after independence on December 6, the Minister of Mines, Mr S P Botha, said in Rustenburg yesterday.

Addressing the Rustenburg Afrikaanse Sakekamer, Mr Botha said the Rustenburg areas at present produced minerals to the value of R260-million a year.

After independence about 48% of these minerals would be derived from BophuthaTswana.

Apart from platinum, chrome and vanadium, BophuthaTswana also produces asbestos, limestone, granite and manganese. The estimated value of its total mineral production for 1976 was more than R200-million and by 1980 should be in the vicinity of R245-million.

Mineral production and the optimum utilisation of mineral resources did not automatically fall into a country's lap just because it had the available resources, Mr Botha said. It could only be realised if the country followed a total policy conducive to mineral production.

Mr Botha said BophuthaTswana "is now destined to inherit a part of the South African mining industry. In addition, BophuthaTswana inherits the principles on which the industry was built and managed and it also takes over all legislation applicable in the Republic with regard to minerals and mining.

"The young state receives a considerable dowry, but it will obviously not immediately or even in the near future be fully able to take over the control and management of the industry and the legislation concerned. That requires experts to train or advise the state so that they can advise and assist the new government." — Sapa.

Problems and potential ^{Shar} 1/11/77

Bophuthatswana, due on December 6 to succeed Transkei as the second of the nine homelands to take independence, has problems and potential.

The problems include the fragmentary geography of the country, made up of seven blocks in the Western Transvaal, Northern Cape and Eastern Free State, the 76 tribes which will have to relegate their own interests to those of the Tswana nation, the needs for capital and expertise, and difficulty in commanding international recognition.

The potential lies in rich mineral deposits, including some of the largest platinum mines in the world, scope for agricultural development, a large labour force waiting to be tapped, and tourism.

"Compared with other African countries, Bophuthatswana is a rather small, fairly densely populated, flourishing country with a small population and a rapid rate of economic growth," says Bophuthatswana at Independence.

The book was presented to Chief Minister Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana in Mafeking today by the publishers, the Bureau for Economic Research re Bantu Development (Benbo).

The country, it notes, has a resident population of 1,2-million, with the de jure population increased by another 1,3-million living in other areas of South Africa. This compares with Nigeria's 73-million, Egypt's 36,5-million and Ethiopia's 27-million at one end of the scale, Equatorial Guinea's 318 000, Gabon's 528 000

GEOFF CLARK reviews an economic report on Bophuthatswana

and Botswana's 654 000 at the other.

Its area of 40 000 sq km places it in the same bracket as Gambia, Swaziland, Djibouti, Rwanda, Burundi, Lesotho and Transkei, which vary between 11 300 sq km and 45 000 sq km. Africa's largest countries, in terms of area, are Sudan, Algeria and Zaire, all with more than 2,3-million sq km.

It has a population density of 27,8 a sq km in a continent where this figure can vary between 1,1 in Botswana, 47,4 in Uganda and 154,1 in Rwanda.

The book says that the best measure of welfare is probably gross national income a head, where the figure for Bophuthatswana in 1974 was R235. This compared to the Republic's R930 and R3 065 and R1 200 for the oil-rich countries of Libya and Djibouti.

"On the other hand, many African countries less richly endowed with mineral and oil resources had much lower incomes per head, such as Tanzania (110), Zaire (100), Chad (70), Ethiopia (70), Somalia (65) and Burundi (60).

The gross domestic product of Bophuthatswana for 1975-76 is estimated at R179,5-million, but the gross national income is considerably larger and was R263,9-million in 1974-75.

This discrepancy is caused by the large incomes of commuters and migrant workers, R119,5-million and 154 900 in 1976, most of in 1974-75.

The number of com-

muters, people travelling daily to jobs in white areas, was estimated at 154 900 in 1976, most of them employed in or near Pretoria. The number of migrant workers, people leaving their homes for extended periods to stay and work in white areas, is decreasing and was down from 62 631 in 1970 to 48 900 in 1976.

The book says that Bophuthatswana has a mining sector which is the envy of many countries.

The 37 mines in the country employ 63 000 people and exploit only part of the mineral potential.

Agriculturally, it is capable of meeting the needs of its resident population and this sector provides a livelihood for the major part of the country's work force.

Investment in the industrial sector exceeds R66-million, with its output more than R13-million a year. Industry employs 8 600 people, mainly at the industrial growth point of Babelegi, 50 km north of Pretoria, where there are 77 factories.

The commercial sector is expanding rapidly. In 1976 there were 1 373 enterprises and the Bophuthatswana National Development Corporation has completed 19 shopping centres, with another five being built.

At present there are about 387 000 children in school, 31 percent of the total population. There are 4,5 hospital beds for every 1 000 people.

There are 14 proclaimed towns in Bophuthatswana with 290 438 people housed in 32 367 homes. The largest towns are Mafeking and Gankuwa north of Pretoria, with populations of 86 900 and 83 000.

Mangope may be president

RDM 2/11/77

109

109

By PATRICK LAURENCE
AN EXECUTIVE president will head BophuthaTswana when it becomes independent on December 6. The job will almost certainly go to Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister since the introduction of self-government in 1971.

His Democratic Party controls 90 of the 96 seats in the National Assembly, which will elect the president on December 6.

Details of the constitution are contained in an official publication presented to Chief Mangope in Mafeking yesterday.

The president will appoint Cabinet members from the ranks of the National Assembly, to which he can designate three additional members for their special knowledge, qualifications or experience.

They will not be allowed to vote in the Assembly but may be appointed to administer government departments.

They need not be citizens of BophuthaTswana.

The publication does not mention the citizenship issue, leaving open the possibility of further differences between South Africa and BophuthaTswana.

The South African law, the Status of BophuthaTswana Act stipulates that all Tswana will be citizens of BophuthaTswana including those who live permanently outside the homeland.

The BophuthaTswana Constitution Bill, however, says citizenship will be defined by the BophuthaTswana Parliament.

If BophuthaTswana excludes Tswanas living permanently in South Africa they will be rendered stateless, since they will already have been deprived of South African citizenship.

Chief Mangope ordered Rand Daily Mail reporter Steve Kgame from his office before the start of yesterday's presentation ceremony.

"You are not welcome," he said. Nor would Mr Kgame be welcome at a special session of the BophuthaTswana Legislative Assembly today to debate a draft independence Bill.

Two years ago Chief Mangope expelled Rand Daily Mail reporters from another special assembly on whether the homeland should opt for independence.

(Report by Patrick Laurence and Steve Kgame, 171 Main Street, Johannesburg.)

N.M. 2/11/77

109

Border probe claim denied

GABORONE — Rhodesian security forces had penetrated 8km into Botswana, a statement issued from the office of State President, Sir Seretse Khama said here yesterday.

The statement said the forces were in the vicinity of Gobojanjo and, according to the Botswana Government, had "presumably been searching for 26 schoolchildren" who had arrived in Botswana from Rhodesia two days earlier.

The schoolchildren had not wanted to return to Rhodesia the statement said, and the Defence Force had moved them to a refugee camp at Selebi-Pikwe.

In Salisbury, however, a Government spokesman denied border violation claims.

The spokesman said the claim had been made to cover up terrorist movements as 50 abducted schoolchildren were taken across the border at the weekend.

"The gang and abductees crossed the border but Rhodesian security forces did not pursue the party into Botswana."
— (Sapa.)

N.M. 2/11/77 109

Bophuthatswana

—facts and figures

109

Argus 2/11/77

The Argus Correspondent
PRETORIA. — Bophuthatswana, due to succeed Transkei as the second of the nine homelands to become independent on December 6, has problems and potential.

The problems include its fragmentary geography, made up of seven blocks in the Western Transvaal, Northern Cape and Eastern Free State; the 76 tribes which will have to relegate their own interests to those of the Tswana nation; the needs for capital and expertise; and difficulty in commanding international recognition.

The potential lies in rich mineral deposits, including some of the largest platinum mines in the

Compared with other African countries, Bophuthatswana is a rather small, fairly densely populated, flourishing country with a small population and a rapid rate of economic growth.

world; scope for agricultural development; a large labour force waiting to be tapped; and tourism.

RATHER SMALL

'Compared with other African countries, Bophuthatswana is a rather small, fairly densely populated, flourishing country with a small population and a rapid rate of economic growth,' says Bophuthatswana at Independence, a book presented to Chief Minister Lucas Mangope in Mafeking yesterday by the publishers, the Bureau for Economic Research on Bantu Development (BENBO).

The country, it notes, has a resident population of 1,2-million, with the de jure population increased by another 1,3-million living in other areas of South Africa.

NIGERIA

This compares with Nigeria's 73-million, Egypt's 36,5-million and Ethiopia's 27-million at one end of the scale and Equatorial Guinea's 318,000, Gabon's 528,000 and Botswana's 654,000 at the other.

Its area of 40,000 sq km places it in the same bracket as Gambia, Swaziland, Djibouti, Rwanda, Burundi, Lesotho and Transkei.

It has a population density of 27,8 a sq km in a continent where this figure can vary between 1.1

in Botswana, 47,4 in Uganda and 154,1 in Rwanda.

The book says that the best measure of welfare is probably gross national income a head, where the figure for Bophuthatswana in 1974 was R235. This compared to South Africa's R930 and R3,065 and R1,200 for the oil-rich countries of Libya and Djibouti.

'On the other hand, many African countries less richly endowed with mineral and oil resources had much lower incomes a head, such as Tanzania (R110), Zaire (R100), Chad (R70), Ethiopia (R70), Somali (R65) and Burundi (R60).'

COMMUTERS

The number of commuters — people travelling daily to jobs in white areas — was estimated at 154,900 in 1976, most of them employed in or near Pretoria.

The number of migrant workers — people leaving their homes for extended periods to stay and work in white areas — is decreasing and was down from 62,631 in 1970 to 48,900 in 1976.

The book says that Bophuthatswana has a mining sector which is the

envy of many countries. The 37 mines in the country employ 63,000 people and exploit only part of the mineral potential.

Agriculturally, it is capable of meeting the needs of its resident population and this sector provides a livelihood for the major part of the country's work force.

INDUSTRIAL

Investment in the industrial sector exceeds R66-million, with its output more than R13-million a year. Industry employs 8,600 people, mainly at the industrial growth point of Babelegi, 50 km north of Pretoria, where there are 77 factories.

The commercial sector is expanding rapidly. In 1976 there were 1,373 enterprises and the Bophuthatswana National Development Corporation has completed 19 shopping centres, with another five being built.

At present there are about 387,000 children at school, 31 percent of the total population. There are 4,5 hospital beds for every 1,000 people.

POPULATIONS

There are 14 proclaimed towns in Bophuthatswana, with 290,438 people housed in 32,367 homes. The largest towns are Mabopane and Ga-Rankuwa, north of Pretoria, with populations of 86,900 and 83,000.

As a self-governing homeland, Bophuthatswana's executive power has been invested in the Chief Minister and six other Cabinet Ministers.

RDM 3/11/77

Tswanas will keep rights — Mangope

109

MMABATHO. — Tswanas living in South Africa when BophuthaTswana became independent would lose citizenship of South Africa but would not forfeit any other existing rights, privileges or benefits, the Chief Minister

of the homeland, Chief Lucas Mangope, said yesterday.

The Chief Minister, told a special session in the new parliamentary buildings, the South African Government had agreed that:

● BophuthaTswana citizens who had acquired residential housing and business rights in urban areas of South Africa would retain those rights when BophuthaTswana became independent;

● Legislation providing that those rights might be acquired even after BophuthaTswana became independent would also be introduced;

● The entry of BophuthaTswana citizens into South Africa after independence would be facilitated and the period of visits be extended;

● Citizens of BophuthaTswana would be given preference over citizens of foreign countries which did not previously form part of South Africa in so far as employment was concerned;

● South Africa would continue to provide education for the children of BophuthaTswana citizens living in South Africa. The Government of BophuthaTswana would be free to establish — subject to prior agreement — its own schools in South Africa after independence if it so wished;

● An agreement had been negotiated whereby BophuthaTswana citizens employed in South Africa after independence would continue to qualify for unemployment insurance and workmen's compensation;

● where training facilities for medical, dental, nursing and paramedical staff were not available in BophuthaTswana these would, where possible, be made available in South Africa. Citizens of BophuthaTswana, living in South Africa, would continue to have access to South African hospitals;

● The payment of social pensions to BophuthaTswana citizens who had qualified for pensions in South Africa would continue after independence;

● After independence, the South African Government would continue to provide social welfare services to BophuthaTswana citizens.

It would also continue to help BophuthaTswana citizens living in South Africa to exercise their BophuthaTswana political rights, especially the vote. It was guaranteed that they would still have the right to participate and be elected in elections for local representative bodies for blacks in the urban areas of South Africa where they resided.

Bophuthatswana — a sick joke

3/11/77

109

A week after this year's general election, on December 8, the Government's policy of separate development will go through a form of sick joke when the Bophuthatswana homeland allegedly gains its independence.

The new republic will consist of seven geographic units (later to be consolidated into six separate pieces of land) and it will stretch through the provinces of Transvaal, Orange Free State and the Cape.

According to official figures, the majority of the new country's apparent citizens live outside its borders — last year, it was estimated that 1 174 200 lived in Bophuthatswana and 1 283 600 in South Africa.

Bophuthatswana, too, will be totally dependent on the Republic of South Africa for balancing its budget — in the 1976-1977 financial year it received R37,8 million in "development aid" from the South African Government. In other words, 57,7 per cent of its total revenue comes from the government of the country which controls the land surrounding its boundaries.

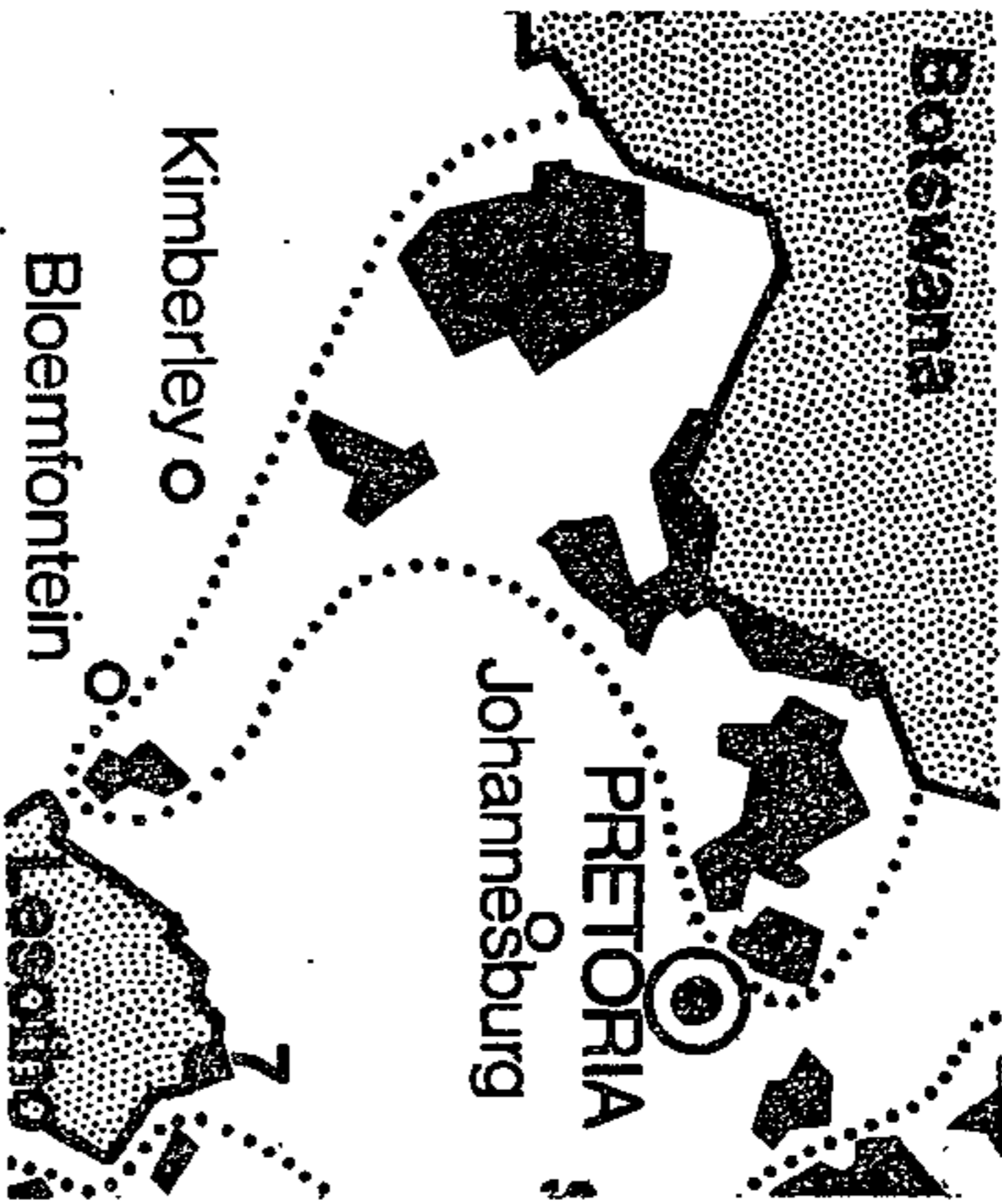
So, when one starts examining the major components of the new country's alleged independence, a picture of total dependence on

South Africa emerges. In those circumstances, "independence" is a rather nice phrase but it means very little because there is no conceivable way in which an independent Bophuthatswana could free itself of its ties to South Africa even if it wanted to.

When all the pretty descriptions and phrases are removed, this is the real situation that emerges from a book entitled "Bophuthatswana at Independence", which was published by the Bureau for Economic Research (Benbo) this week.

For example, the book says: "Owing to the difficulties posed by the large number of Tswana who commute daily to and from the RSA and the numerous points of entry into the country, border control is virtually impossible. Only a few passport control posts (will) exist since independence to control the flow of people to and from Botswana through Bophuthatswana."

The effect of this statement is just mind-boggling. In the first place, the international implications are tremendous because Botswana has announced that it will not recognise the new republic. This means, as in the case of the border between Lesotho and Transkei, that Botswana will accept the legal right of South Africa to have border posts but it will not recognise the legal right of Bophuthatswana to do so. In other words, another international row at the United Nations can be expected in December. That is not all. Theoretically, the new



dous because Botswana has announced that it will not recognise the new republic. This means, as in the case of the border between Lesotho and Transkei, that Botswana will accept the legal right of South Africa to have border posts but it will not recognise the legal right of Bophuthatswana to do so. In other words, another international row at the United Nations can be expected in December. That is not all. Theoretically, the new

republic will now have the legal power to pass its own laws. In other words, it could scrap the Immorality Act, remove all censorship, allow the banned African National Congress to operate from within its borders and legalise dagga. Theoretically.

The point is clear: Bophuthatswana will be allowed to be as independent as the South African Government is prepared to allow it.

In many respects, these political realities do unfortunately colour some of the positive developments which are taking place

and which are spelled out in some detail. There is, for example, some large-scale development in agriculture. At Taung, for example, there is a 4 447 hectare irrigation scheme on which 1 300 farmers are at present settled. Net farm incomes of R1 600 per farmer have been achieved on the scheme. A similar development has taken place at Shiela where another 183 farmers have been settled.

However, the concept of an independent state in the area defined as Bophuthatswana is too difficult to accept in spite of this sort of development. Even the book says that "it is desirable not only for political, administrative and economic reasons" for the country to be consolidated into one unit although it says that "tremendous progress" has been made "if viewed in historical perspective."

Although there is much interesting information in it, the book does little to dispel the considerable question-marks about Bophuthatswana's independence — question-marks which even cause many Nationalists to doubt its validity.

Independence guarantees to Tswanas

MABATHO — Tswanas living in the Republic when Bophuthatswana became independent would lose citizenship of South Africa but would not forfeit any other existing rights, privileges or benefits, the Chief Minister of the homeland, Chief Lucas Mangope, said here yesterday.

The Chief Minister, speaking during a special session in the new parliamentary buildings, was quoting from a statement issued and approved by the Prime Minister, Mr. Vorster, following recent discussions on independence between the two governments.

The South African Government's statement said that after independence:

1. Bophuthatswana citizens who had acquired residential housing and business rights in urban areas of the Republic would retain those rights;

2. Legislation providing that those rights could be acquired even after independence would be introduced;

3. Entry of Bophuthatswana citizens into the Republic would be facilitated and the period of visits extended.

4. Citizens of Bophuthatswana would be given employment preference over citizens of foreign countries which had not previously formed part of the Republic;

5. South Africa would continue to provide educational facilities for the children of Bophuthatswana citizens resident in the Republic and the Government of Bophuthatswana would be free to establish — subject to prior agreement with the Republic — its own schools in South Africa;

Compensation

6. Bophuthatswana citizens employed in the Republic would continue to qualify for unemployment insurance and workmen's compensation;

7. Where training facilities for medical, dental, nursing and paramedical staff were not available in Bophuthatswana these would, where possible, be made available in the Republic. Citizens of Bophuthatswana living in the Republic, would continue to have access to its

the Republic would continue to provide social welfare services to Bophuthatswana citizens;

10. Bophuthatswana citizens living in the

Republic would still have the right to be elected to local representative bodies for Blacks in the urban areas where they resided. — (Sapa.)

8. Payment of social pensions to Bophuthatswana citizens who had qualified for pensions in South Africa would continue;
9. The Government of

Tswanas won't forfeit South African rights

D.D. 3/11/77

109

MMABATHO — Tswanas living in South Africa when Bophuthatswana became independent would lose citizenship of South Africa, but would not forfeit any other existing rights, privileges or benefits, the Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope, said here yesterday.

The Chief Minister, who was speaking during a special session in the new parliamentary buildings, was quoting from a statement issued and approved by the Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, following independence discussions between the two governments.

The statement said South Africa had agreed that:

Bophuthatswana citizens who has acquired residential housing and business rights in urban areas in South Africa would retain those rights after independence.

Legislation providing that those rights may be acquired even after independence would also be introduced.

The entry of Bophuthatswana citizens into South Africa after in-

dependence would be facilitated and the period of visits be extended.

Citizens of Bophuthatswana would be given preference over citizens of foreign countries which did not previously form part of South Africa in so far as employment was concerned.

South Africa would continue to provide education facilities for the children of Bophuthatswana citizens resident in South Africa and the Government of Bophuthatswana would be free to establish — subject to prior agreement with South Africa — its own schools in South Africa after independence.

An agreement had been negotiated whereby Bophuthatswana citizens employed in South Africa after independence would continue to qualify for unemployment insurance and workmen's compensation.

The payment of social pensions to Bophuthatswana citizens who had qualified for pensions in South Africa would continue after independence and South Africa would continue to

provide social welfare services to Bophuthatswana citizens.

Bophuthatswana citizens in South Africa could be helped to exercise their Bophuthatswana political rights, especially the franchise. It was guaranteed that they would still have the right to participate and be elected in elections for local representative bodies for blacks in the urban areas of South Africa where they reside.

The Bantu (Urban Areas) Consolidation Act, 1945, and the Bantu Labour Act, 1964, would be amended for Bophuthatswana people at the next South African parliamentary sitting.

With reference to the Aliens Act, 1937, and the admission of person to the Republic Regulation Act, 1972, special legislation which would safeguard the residential rights of citizens of Bophuthatswana in South Africa after independence, as well as facilitating their entry to South Africa, was also being prepared for the next session of Parliament. — SAPA.

Checkers scores a first

Greatermans' Checkers supermarket at Temba in BophuthaTswana, which opened last week, is the first white retail outlet to open in the homelands. The store, with a gross area of 3 487 m² and main shop floor of 1 847 m², is around the same size as the prestige Checkers store at Killarney in Johannesburg. And, claims Greatermans, it's in the same class — "as good as any in SA".

It is certainly the largest Checkers store in the Pretoria area with 20 check-outs and 9 000 different items on the shelves. There are, however, a few local variations — a large umbrella section for instance. The store forms part of a shopping complex which, besides Checkers, contains eight small shops and a cinema. Total estimated building cost of the entire project is around R1,3m. Tenants, including Checkers, which has

taken a long-term (in the region of 20 years) lease will pay an initial rent of 12% of the final construction cost of their individual units. This the Bophutha-Tswana National Development Corporation (BNDC) tells the *FM*, will give an initial net yield of around 7%.

Checkers is being financed under a tri-partnership agreement. A company has been formed called BophuthaTswana Chain Stores in which Greatermans holds half of the 500 000 shares. The remainder will be held by local interests with 125 000 being made available to Tswana citizens. Subscriptions for the shares have yet to be invited and the BNDC reckons it's unlikely that they will be until after independence in December.

Staff at the supermarket consists of a white manager, three white assistant managers and 103 Tswana citizens. The whites, however, are there in a temporary capacity only until Tswanas can be trained to replace them.

Later this month Checkers will be opening another homelands store. This will be a multi-market (a mini-hypermarket Checkers-style) in KwaZulu.

White expert chosen for Tswana education

SUN. EXPRESS 6/11/77

109

By KITT KATZIN

A top Bantu Education Department official who caused a stir recently when he warned that South Africa had "badly underestimated" the importance of Black education, has been personally invited by Chief Lucas Mangope to help draw up an educational blueprint for BophuthaTswana.

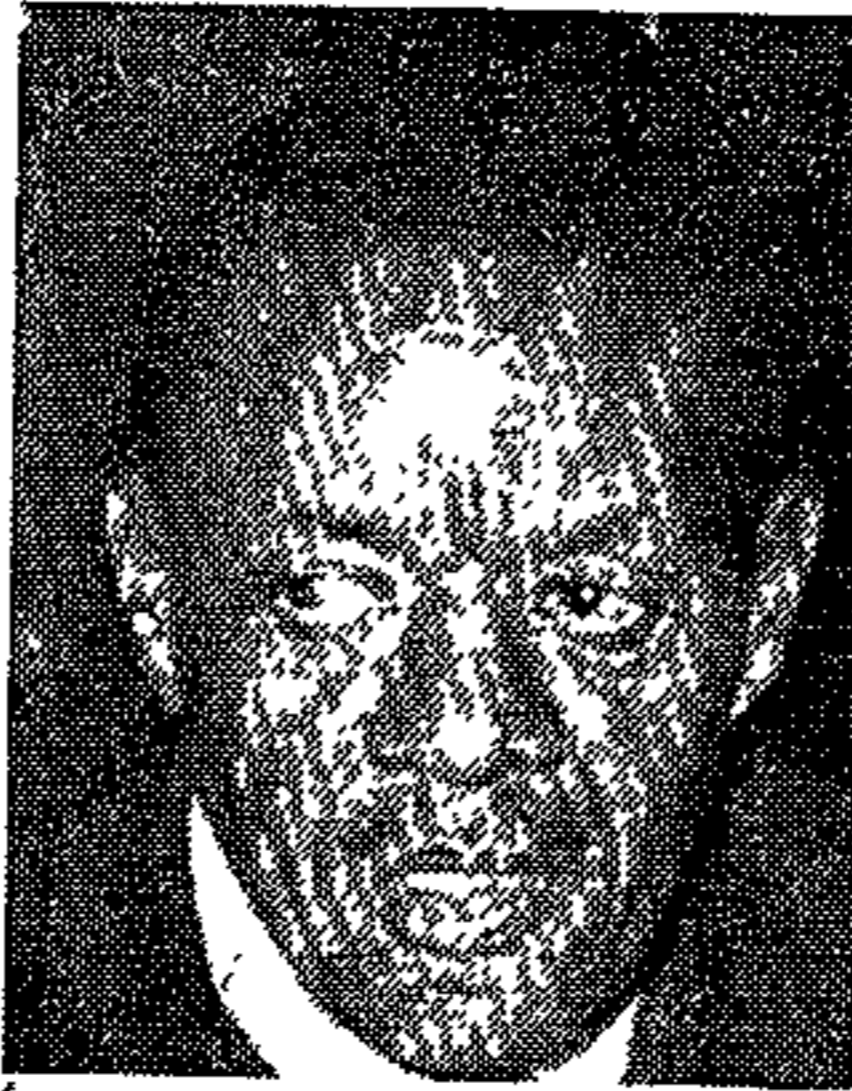
He is Dr K B (Ken) Hartshorne, director of planning, Bantu Education, who with 40 years service is regarded as one of the foremost experts in Black education in South Africa.

Dr Hartshorne, whose past criticisms of education policy received strong support from prominent educationists, Black and White, again hit out strongly at certain aspects at a conference in Pinetown, Natal, in September.

Speaking under the title, "Education at the Crossroad", Dr Hartshorne said South Africa had reaped the results of a "national neglect" of what should have been a major priority.

He charged that "we have badly underestimated the importance of Black education in our national housekeeping, not only in regard to facilities and funding, but to questions of relevance and quality."

Dr Hartshorne, who joined the Bantu Education Department as a teacher in 1938, was asked by Chief Mangope



● Chief Lucas Mangope ... wanted Dr Ken Hartshorne whom he admires as a progressive thinker.

six weeks ago to sit on BophuthaTswana's education commission which is to formulate an independent educational policy for the homeland, which becomes independent on December 6.

Dr Hartshorne chose to retire at the end of this month, although he had the option of continuing for two more years as director of planning.

The commission, he said, would formulate a formal educational formula, incorporating all levels of education, but could not at this stage say to what extent it would differ from Bantu education policy in South Africa.

The 15-man commission, headed by Professor E P Lekhala, lecturer in education at the University of the North, Turfloop, would examine the entire educational

setup; make proposals for the future; and help to formulate the homeland's first Education Act.

It is generally known that Chief Mangope, who has long been associated with Dr Hartshorne, admires his progressive thinking on Black education, and is aware of his past attempts to improve vital aspects in this regard.

A spokesman for the commission told me from Mafeking yesterday it was possible that some aspects of South Africa's "so-called" Bantu education system could be incorporated into the BophuthaTswana blueprint.

"We are delighted to have Dr Hartshorne with us," he said, adding, "He's always been our man on educational matters."

After starting as a teacher at Kilnerton High School, Pretoria, Dr Hartshorne later became principal of the associated teacher training college.

He was appointed an inspector of Native Education in 1952, and in 1956 took charge of education in Soweto.

He was appointed an education planner in Pretoria in 1966, deputy director in 1971 and director in 1974.

● He once severely criticised cuts in spending in Bantu education, saying that such saving demonstrated a "false economy" and a "lack of courage and imagination".

SA group wins casino battle

By RAY SMUTS

A MAJOR South African hotel group has won a battle against competing interests for the exclusive casino rights in BophuthaTswana.

Southern Sun will spend more than R30-million on four hotels and at least two casinos within the next three years.

The homeland will become independent on December 6. Southern Sun is not saying exactly when the exclusive deal was clinched with Chief Minister Lucas Mangope and his Cabinet.

"We put our plans to the Chief Minister over a period of time and we negotiated."

Hotel chain for new homeland

managing director Mr Sol Kerzner said yesterday when he was approached by the Sunday Times.

He said Southern Sun held 50 per cent of the equity in the developing company, Southern Sun BophuthaTswana (Pty) Ltd. The BophuthaTswana National Development Corporation held the other half.

"I like the idea of partnership because in terms of our agreement with the corporation they'll be selling off their equity to Tswana citizens over a period of years," he

said.

Already completed is the R3-million, 90-room Mmabatho Sun, 3 km from Mafeking.

The hotel, which will open on Independence Day, has a nine-table casino. Building will start soon on another 20 to 30 rooms at a cost of about R400 000.

The company also plans:

● Two hotels, aimed at five- and three-star ratings respectively, in the Pilanesberg area, north of Rustenburg.

They will have about 800 bedrooms between them, a large casino, convention faci-

lities for more than 1 000 people and a wide range of recreational facilities.

First phase of the project, which calls for at least one hotel and the casino, should be completed by December, 1979.

● A hotel larger than the Mmabatho Sun at Thaba Nchu in the Free State and possibly another casino, likely to be completed by 1980.

Mr Kerzner said a study had shown that BophuthaTswana could have a turnover from tourism of R110-million a year by 1982, of which about R15-million would come from casino operations.

The black American pop group, the Three Degrees, will perform at the Mmabatho Hotel from December 10 to 18. The group visited Johannesburg in November, 1975, but the Ministry of the Interior barred a return visit.

Highway gift
RDM 10/11.77 (109)
for Tswanas

MAFEKING. — The BophuthaTswana Government will receive 7,5 km of tarred road as their independence present from the Provincial Administration of the Cape Province, a spokesman said in Mafeking yesterday.

The road will be officially handed over by the Administrator of the Cape Province, Dr Lapa Munnik, on November 28. — Sapa.

X
109
e Times
16/12/77

Now our politics part — Mangope

Own Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. — The Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, said yesterday that the signing of the treaties between his government and that of South Africa was the parting of their political paths.

Chief Mangope was telecommunicating, vete- speaking at a special pre- rinary and physiosanitary independence ceremony in the controls, health services Prime Minister's office in double taxation, internationa Pretoria where 66 treaties bridges and forestry were signed the first being that technology. of non-aggression between the two countries.

The agreements, on a wide range of subjects, negotiated between the Republic and the Government of Bophuthatswana were signed by both parties at the Union Buildings, Pretoria, yesterday morning.

The Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, his Cabinet and Chief Mangope, and his Cabinet were present.

The agreements cover the economic and industrial development, the movement of people across common borders, civil aviation,

The agreements, which take effect on the date of independence of Bophuthatswana, December 6, will, in due course, be published in the official gazettes of the two governments.

Economic union

At the signing of the agreements, Chief Mangope said he was well aware that Bophuthatswana would remain part of the economic union which was South Africa.

While this part of the work was fraught with problems, he hoped they would be peacefully settled so that the development of the country could be concentrated on.

Mr Vorster said the way in which Bophuthatswana was becoming independent and the discussions that had been held for that purpose, were indeed an example to everyone of how these problems should be approached and how they should be solved.

A 100-gun salute will herald the birth of Africa's 51st independent state, Bophuthatswana, at midnight on December 5.

The president-designate, Chief Lucas Mangope, has issued an open invitation to everyone to attend the independence celebration which starts with a sports programme on November 2 and reaches a climax on the night of December 5.

EEC to shun 'homeland'

STRASBOURG. — The Common Market would not recognize the "pseudo-independence" which South Africa was due to grant the black homeland of Bophuthatswana next month, the Belgian Foreign Minister, Mr Henri Simonet, told the European Parliament yesterday.

Mr Simonet said South Africa's policy of setting up bantustans was little more than an extension of the apartheid system and would get no support from the European community.

The EEC does not recognize Transkei.

Now our politics part — Mangope

J. Maree

Own Correspondent

1. Histor

JOHANNESBURG. — The Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, said yesterday that the signing of the treaties between his government and that of South Africa was the parting of their political paths.

P
I
vi
I

Chief Mangope was speaking at a special pre-independence ceremony in the Prime Minister's office in Pretoria where 66 treaties were signed the first being that of non-aggression between the two countries.

2. Dema

the

The agreements, on a wide range of subjects, negotiated between the Republic and the Government of Bophuthatswana were signed by both parties at the Union Buildings, Pretoria, yesterday morning.

The agreements, which take effect on the date of independence of Bophuthatswana, December 6, will, in due course, be published in the official gazettes of the two governments.

972); Bundy (1972).

Product,

on (1975)

3. Suppli

cu
Ca

The Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, his Cabinet and Chief Mangope, and his Cabinet were present.

The agreements cover the economic and industrial development, the movement of people across common borders, civil aviation,

Economic union

At the signing of the agreements, Chief Mangope said he was well aware that Bophuthatswana would remain part of the economic union which was South Africa.

ate, indifference
sloping supply curve.
269), ch.1

4. Wage

ed
De

EEC to shun 'homeland'

STRASBOURG. — The Common Market would not recognize the "pseudo-independence" which South Africa was due to grant the black homeland of Bophuthatswana next month, the Belgian Foreign Minister, Mr Henri Simonet, told the European Parliament yesterday.

While this part of the world was fraught with problems, he hoped they would be peacefully settled so that the development of the country could be concentrated on.

on, productivity,
capital.
; McCormick (1969), ch.6

5. Marx

Value
P. S.

Mr Simonet said South Africa's policy of setting up bantustans was little more than an extension of the apartheid system and would get no support from the European community.

Mr Vorster said the way in which Bophuthatswana was becoming independent and the discussions that had been held for that purpose, were indeed an example to everyone of how these problems should be approached and how they should be solved.

wages
y of labour, crises.

6. The

inte
Flo

The EEC does not recognize Transkei.

A 100-gun salute will herald the birth of Africa's 51st independent state, Bophuthatswana, at midnight on December 5.

The president-designate, Chief Lucas Mangope, has issued an open invitation to everyone to attend the independence celebrations, which start with a sports programme on November 28 and reach a climax on the night of December 5.

ollective bargaining,
Hyman (1971)

7. Industrial Conflict / ... 2.

DEPARTMENT OF BANTU ADMINISTRATION
AND DEVELOPMENT

No. 2386

18 November 1977

SELLING PRICES, REDEMPTION INSTALMENTS,
RENT AND CHARGES IN RESPECT OF TOWNSHIPS
IN BOPHUTHATSWANA

I, Willem Adriaan Cruywagen, Deputy Minister of Bantu Affairs, acting on behalf of the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development by virtue of the powers vested in him by regulation 46 of Chapter 2 of the Regulations for the Administration and Control of Townships in Bantu Areas, published under Proclamation R. 293 of 1962, hereby—

(a) prescribed in accordance with Schedule 2 and in respect of the townships referred to in Schedule 1, the fees payable in respect of the letting, sale and redemption of sites and for services rendered by the Trust or township council;

(b) withdraw Government Notice 1578 of 1965;

(c) amend Government Notice 1623 of 1967 by the substitution for the words "schedules A, B, and C respectively, to Government Notice 1437, dated 24 September 1965, as amended from time to time" of the words "Government Notice 2386 of 1977";

(d) amend Government Notice 337 of 1968 by the substitution for the words "respectively in Schedules A, B and C to Government Notice 1437, dated 24 September 1965" of the words "Government Notice 2386 of 1977";

(e) amend Government Notice 1562 of 1968 by the substitution for the words "Schedules A, B, C and E, respectively, to Government Notice 1437, dated 24 September 1965" of the words "Government Notice 2386 of 1977";

(f) amend Government Notice 670 of 1967 by the substitution for the words "Schedules A, B and C, respectively, to Government Notice 1437, dated 24th September, 1965, as amended from time to time" of the words "Government Notice 2386 of 1977";

(g) amend Government Notice 1437 of 1965 by the deletion in Schedule D of the expressions "Mothibistat Kuruman Government Notice 1575 of 16th October 1964." and "Selosesha Thaba Nchu Government Notice 1633 of 23rd October, 1964.";

(h) amend Government Notice 1550 of 1966 by the deletion in the Schedule thereof of the expressions "Mothibistat Kuruman Government Notice 1575, dated 16th October, 1964." and "Thlabane Rustenburg Government Notice 588, dated 24th April, 1964.";

(i) amend Government Notice 1808 of 1967 by the substitution for the words "respectively in Schedules A, B and C to Government Notice 1437, dated 24 September 1965" of the words "Government Notice 2386 of 1977";

DEPARTEMENT VAN BANTOE-ADMINISTRASIE
EN -ONTWIKKELING

No. 2386

18 November 1977

VERKOOPPRYSE, AFLOSPAAIEMENTE, HUUR EN
VORDERINGS TEN OPSIGTE VAN DORPE IN
BOPHUTHATSWANA

Ek, Willem Adriaan Cruywagen, Adjunk-minister van Bantoesake, handelende namens die Minister van Bantoe-administrasie en -ontwikkeling kragtens die bevoegdheid hom verleen by regulasie 46 van Hoofstuk 2 van die Regulasies vir die Administrasie en Bestuur van Dorpe in Bantoegebiede, afgekondig by Proklamasie R. 293 van 1962—

(a) skryf hierby voor, ooreenkomstig Bylae 2 en ten opsigte van die dorpe genoem in Bylae 1, die gelde wat ten opsigte van die huur, verkoop en aflossing van persele betaalbaar is en vir dienste wat deur die Trust of dorpsraad gelewer word;

(b) trek hierby Goewermentskennisgewing 1578 van 1965 in;

(c) wysig hierby Goewermentskennisgewing 1623 van 1967 deur die woorde "respektiewelik Bylaes A, B en C van Goewermentskennisgewing 1437 van 24 September 1965, soos van tyd tot tyd gewysig" te vervang deur die woorde "Goewermentskennisgewing 2386 van 1977";

(d) wysig hierby Goewermentskennisgewing 337 van 1968 deur die woorde "respektiewelik Bylaes A, B en C van Goewermentskennisgewing 1437 van 24 September 1965" te vervang deur die woorde "Goewermentskennisgewing 2386 van 1977";

(e) wysig hierby Goewermentskennisgewing 1562 van 1968 deur die woorde "respektiewelik Bylaes A, B, C en F van Goewermentskennisgewing 1437 van 24 September 1965" te vervang deur die woorde "Goewermentskennisgewing 2386 van 1977";

(f) wysig hierby Goewermentskennisgewing 670 van 1967 deur die woorde "respektiewelik Bylaes A, B en C van Goewermentskennisgewing 1437 van 24 September 1965, soos van tyd tot tyd gewysig" te vervang deur die woorde "Goewermentskennisgewing 2386 van 1977";

(g) wysig hierby Goewermentskennisgewing 1437 van 1965 deur in Bylae D die uitdrukkings "Mothibistat Kuruman Goewermentskennisgewing 1575 van 16 Oktober 1964" en "Selosesha Thaba Nchu Goewermentskennisgewing 1633 van 23 Oktober 1964" te skrap;

(h) wysig hierby Goewermentskennisgewing 1550 van 1966 deur in die Bylae daarvan die uitdrukkings "Mothibistat Kuruman Goewermentskennisgewing 1575 van 16 Oktober 1964" en "Thlabane Rustenburg Goewermentskennisgewing 588 van 24 April 1964" te skrap;

(i) wysig hierby Goewermentskennisgewing 1808 van 1967 deur die woorde "respektiewelik in Bylaes A, B en C van Goewermentskennisgewing 1437 van 24 September 1965" te vervang deur die woorde "Goewermentskennisgewing 2386 van 1977";

(j) amend Government Notice 199 of 1968 by the substitution for the words "Schedules A, B and C, respectively, to Government Notice 1437, dated 24 September 1965, as amended from time to time" of the words "Government Notice 2386 of 1977"; and

(k) withdraw Government Notice 216 of 1971 in so far as it is applicable to the townships referred to in Schedule 1 hereto.

The provisions of this Government Notice shall come into operation on the first day of the month following the date of publication hereof.

W. A. CRUYWAGEN, Deputy Minister of Land Affairs
(Lec 160/8/2017)

SCHEDULE 1

Township	District
1. Ga-Rankuwa.....	Odi.
2. Itoseng.....	Duabothla.
3. Lehurutsho.....	Lekorutsho.
4. Mabopane.....	Odi.
5. Madikwe.....	Madikwe.
6. Molehabangwe.....	Taape.
7. Monnkatso.....	Bokeong.
8. Montshiwa.....	Molopo.
9. Mothibistat.....	Tlokoeng-Tlharo.
10. Mothutlung.....	Gat.
11. Pampierstad.....	Taape.
12. Seloseshu.....	Thal e Ntshu.
13. Temba.....	Moretele.
14. Tlhabane.....	Batekeng.

SCHEDULE 2

A. SELLING PRICES, RENTS AND REDEMPTION OF SITES

- Selling price of—
 - a site for residential purposes: R2,20 for every 50 m² or part thereof exceeding 25 m².
 - a site for trading, industrial or professional purposes: R5,50 for every 50 m² or part thereof exceeding 25 m².
- Monthly rents and redemption.

Size of site	Vacant residential site	Developed residential site	Site for trading, industrial or professional purposes
Smaller than 650 m ² ...	R 0,35	R 0,07	R 0,16
650 m ² and above but not exceeding 1 400 m ² ...	0,77	0,16	0,41
1 400 m ² and above but not exceeding 1 800 m ²	1,21	0,26	0,64
1 800 m ² and above ...	1,50	0,32	0,89

B. SELLING PRICES, REDEMPTION INSTALLMENTS, RENTS AND MAINTENANCE COSTS OF HOUSES (EN PAND)

1 Type of house	2 Selling price	3 Redemption instalment	4 Rent	5 Maintenance cost	6 Total 4 and 5
1. Wooden hut	200,00	0,78	1,00		1,78
2. Tin cottage—two rooms.....	250,00	0,97	0,66		1,63
3. Tin huts.....	275,00	1,24	0,66	0,31	1,91
4. Prefabricated house.....	275,00	1,07	0,66	0,31	1,99
5. Double huts.....	358,00	1,39	0,66	0,31	2,36
6. Prefabricated house with one brick room.....	374,00	1,45	0,89	0,47	2,81
7. NE51/6—two rooms without concrete floors.....	379,50	1,69*	1,17		3,14
8. NE51/6—two rooms with concrete floors.....	390,50	1,52	1,17	0,39	3,08
9. Type S—two rooms.....	462,00	1,78	1,17	0,39	3,34
10. Wooden house—two rooms.....	495,00	2,03	1,17	0,39	3,59
11. NE51/6—four rooms without concrete floors.....	583,00	2,27	1,17	0,73	4,17
12. Type S—three rooms.....	655,00	2,63*	2,03*		4,66*
13. NE51/6—four rooms with concrete floors.....	750,00	2,55	1,17	0,39	4,11
14. NE51/9—with concrete floors.....	820,00	2,90	1,17	0,94	4,99
16. Types B and C.....	1 600,00	3,40*	3,20*		6,60*
17. BD10/L.....	2 640,00	7,20	7,20	2,00	16,40
		10,27	10,27	3,30	13,57

* In respect of Ga-Rankuwa and Mabopane.

(j) wysig in by die Goewernementskenningswet 199 van 1968 deur die woorde "reskriptiewe k in B, C, B en C van Goewernementskenningswet 1437 van 24 September 1965" wissel uit by die woorde "revisie" te versorging deur die woorde "Goewernementskenningswet 2386 van 1977"; en

(k) trek hierby die Goewernementskenningswet 216 van 1971 in vir sover dit van toepassing is op die dorpe genoem in Bylae I hierin.

Die bepalinge van hierdie Goewernementskenningswet tree in werking op die eerste dag van die maand wat volg op die datum van die publikasie hieraan.

W. A. CRUYWAGEN, Deputy Minister of Land Affairs
(Lec 160/8/2017)

BYLAE I

Dorp	District
1. Ga-Rankuwa.....	Odi.
2. Itoseng.....	Duabothla.
3. Lehurutsho.....	Lekorutsho.
4. Mabopane.....	Odi.
5. Madikwe.....	Madikwe.
6. Molehabangwe.....	Taape.
7. Monnkatso.....	Bokeong.
8. Montshiwa.....	Molopo.
9. Mothibistat.....	Tlokoeng-Tlharo.
10. Mothutlung.....	Gat.
11. Pampierstad.....	Taape.
12. Seloseshu.....	Thal e Ntshu.
13. Temba.....	Moretele.
14. Tlhabane.....	Batekeng.

BYLAE 2

A. VERKOOPPRYSSE, HUURPRISE EN REDEMPTIE VAN SITES

- Verkoopprijs van—
 - aan woonplekke: R2,20 vir elke 50 m² of gedeelte daarvan wat 25 m² oorskry.
 - aan plekke vir handelaars, nywerheids- of professionele doeleindes: R5,50 vir elke 50 m² of gedeelte daarvan wat 25 m² oorskry.
- Maandlikse huurprijs en remsie.

Grootte van perseel	Daglikse huurprijs per perseel	Redemptionsieël	Perseel- en onderhoudskoste per perseel per kalenderjaar
Kleiner as 650 m ² ...	R 0,35	R 0,07	R 0,16
650 m ² en groter maar kleiner as 1 400 m ² ...	0,77	0,16	0,41
1 400 m ² en groter maar kleiner as 1 800 m ² ...	1,21	0,26	0,64
1 800 m ² en groter.....	1,50	0,32	0,89

B. VERKOOPPPRYS, AFLOSSAANMENTE, HUURGELDE EN INSTANDHOUDINGSKOSTE VAN HUISE (IN RAND)

1	2	3	4	5	6
Tipe huis	Verkoopprys	Aflossa- paaiement	Huurgeld	Instand- houdingskoste	Totaal 4 en 5
1. Houthuis twee-vertrek	200,00	0,78	1,60	—	1,60
2. S-tipe twee-vertrek	250,00	0,97	0,66	0,34	1,00
3. S-tipe	275,00	1,24	0,66	0,34	1,00
4. Voorafvervaardigde huise	275,00	1,01	0,66	0,34	1,00
5. Dubbel tipe	—	1,24*	—	—	—
6. Voorafvervaardigde huis met een baksteenvertrek	258,00	1,39	1,39	0,45	1,84
7. N151/6 twee-vertrek met sementvloer	374,00	1,45	0,89	0,47	1,36
8. N151/6 twee-vertrek onder sementvloer	—	1,61*	—	—	—
9. S-tipe twee-vertrek	390,50	1,52	1,52	0,49	2,01
10. Houthuis vier-vertrek	379,50	1,17	1,47	0,47	1,94
11. N151/6 vier-vertrek sonder sement vloer	467,00	1,78	1,78	0,58	2,36
12. S-tipe drie-vertrek	498,00	2,03	2,03	0,52	2,55
13. N151/6 vier-vertrek met sementvloer	571,00	2,27	2,27	0,73	3,00
14. S-tipe drie-vertrek	—	2,63*	2,63*	—	—
15. N151/6 vier-vertrek met sementvloer	655,00	2,55	2,55	0,82	3,37
16. T151/9 sonder sementvloer	750,00	2,90	2,90	0,94	3,84
17. T151/9 sonder sementvloer	780,00	3,40*	3,40*	—	—
18. N151/6 met sementvloer	—	3,03	3,03	0,98	4,01
19. N151/6 met sementvloer	820,00	3,52*	3,52*	—	—
20. Tipes B en C	—	3,20	3,20	1,02	4,22
21. BDI10	1 600,00	3,70*	3,70*	—	—
22. BDI10	2 600,00	7,20	7,20	2,00	9,20
23. BDI10	—	10,27	10,27	3,30	13,57

* Ten opsigte van Gi-Rankwa en Mabopane

C. SERVICE CHARGES

	Monthly amount in cents
1. Maintenance of the water reticulation	8,8
2. Maintenance of the sanitation reticulation	13,2
3. Maintenance of streets and storm water drainage	22,0
4. Maintenance of public buildings	5,5
5. Maintenance of street lighting	5,5
6. Maintenance and a national water consumption of full flush sanitation	11,0
7. Water consumption	23,0
8. Garbage removal	27,5
9. Recreation	3,3
10. Administration	41,0
11. Health	5,5
12. Schools	22,0
13. Loss of rents	3,3

D. DIRECTIONS

1. The monthly amount due in respect of rent and service charges shall be determined by the addition of the amount mentioned in column 6 of Part B in respect of the house concerned, the amount calculated in accordance with Part C, and the amount referred to in Part A.

2. The amount mentioned in column 6 of Part B in respect of wooden houses already include maintenance costs, site rental and service charges, irrespective of the nature or extent of the services provided in the township concerned, and such fees should not be included in 1.

3. Service charges shall be levied in accordance with the services provided in the township concerned and in this case the corresponding amount in respect of health, school and loss of rents shall be levied. Provided that the amount of such charges shall be adjusted to the nearest cent when the total amount due is determined. Provided further that the service charges shall be adjusted when additional services are provided in the township concerned.

4. The monthly sales tax in addition is calculated on the selling price of the house of 3 percent (or 4 percent in the case of Gi-Rankwa and Mabopane) over a 40 year payment period, as provided in column 3 of Part B.

5. The purchase price of a house does not include the selling price of the house, as set out in Part A.

6. The purchaser is responsible for the maintenance of the property from the date of the deed of sale to the end of the term.

7. A certificate of title for each completed year of tenancy shall be issued to the holder of the lease when the property concerned is purchased by the leasee.

8. Rent, payable to town officials, school personnel, university officials and other persons, shall be collected in terms of existing laws and regulations, but the fees set out in this section shall be added to the rent payable to the person to whom the property is let.

C. DIENSGELDE

	Maandelikse bedrag in sent
1. Instandhouding van die waternetwerk	8,8
2. Instandhouding van die sanitasienetwerk	13,2
3. Instandhouding van strate en stormwaterafvoer	22,0
4. Instandhouding van openbare geboue	5,5
5. Instandhouding van straatbeligting	5,5
6. Instandhouding en addisionele waterverbruik van volle speeltoerustingstelsel	11,0
7. Waterverbruik	23,0
8. Vullisverwydering	27,5
9. Ontspanning	3,3
10. Administrasie	41,0
11. Gesondheid	5,5
12. Skole	22,0
13. Verlies aan huurgelde	3,3

D. VOORSKRIFTE

1. Die verskuldigde maandelikse bedrag aan huur- en diensgelde word bepaal deur die bedrag vermeld in kolom 6 van Deel B ten opsigte van die betrokke huis te tel by die berekende bedrag ingevolge Deel C en die betrokke bedrag genoem in Deel A.

2. Die bedrag vermeld in kolom 6 van Deel B ten opsigte van houthuise sluit reeds instandhoudingskoste, perseelhuur en diensgelde, ongeag die aard of omvang van die diens wat in die betrokke dorp gelever word, in en sodanige gelde moet nie bygereken word nie.

3. Diensgelde word gehef ooreenkomstig die diens wat in die betrokke dorp verskaf word, en die ooreenstemmende bedrae ten opsigte van gesondheid, skole en verlies aan huurgeld moet in alle gevalle gehef word. Met dien verstande dat die berekende bedrag tot die naaste sent afgerond moet word wanneer die totale verskuldigde bedrag bepaal word. Met dien verstande voorts dat die diensgelde aangepas moet word wanneer addisionele diens verskaf of betrokke diens uitgebuit word.

4. Die maandelikse aflossaaiement word bereken op die verkoopprys van die huis teen 31 persent rente (4 persent in die geval van Gi-Rankwa en Mabopane) oor 'n betalingstermyn van 40 jaar, soos uiteengesit in kolom 3 van Deel B.

5. Die verkoopprys van 'n huis sluit nie die verkoopprys van 'n perseel, uiteengesit in Deel A, in nie.

6. Die koper is verantwoordelik vir die instandhouding van die eiendom vanaf die datum waarop die koopakte onderteken word.

7. 'n Kontantafslag van R10 vir elke voltooide jaar van huur moet ter vermindering van die koopprijs toegevoeg word wanneer die betrokke eiendom deur die huurder gekoop word.

8. Huurgelde ten opsigte van Bantoe-ampnare, doserende personeel, universiteits-ampnare en ander hoër- en hoër-onderwysers moet nie ingevolge bestaande voorskrifte geleë word mits hulle amptelike wonings bewoon, maar die gelde uiteengesit in Deel A en C is ook op hulle van toepassing.

9. Verkooppryse, huurgelde en instandhoudingskoste met die betrokke huise wat gelei word, is nie 'n deel van die koopprijs en moet nie by die maandelikse bedrag toegevoeg word nie.

STAATSKOERANT, 18 NOVEMBER 1977

10. Arrangements already made with employees, supplying houses in townships to employees, remain in force: Provided that the amount due in terms of Part C shall be collected if the agreement between employer and the South African Bantu Trust provides that prescribed service charges shall be payable.

11. If water is metered the prescribed metered tariff shall apply instead of the amount prescribed under item 7 of Part C.

12. If an electricity levy is payable, it shall be levied in addition to the fees set out in Part C.

10. ...
11. ...
12. ...

(109)

Miljoene stroom na Tswanas

Sake Rapport 20/11/77

AGT Swart/Wit-vennootskapmaatskappye wat 'n totale belegging van R5 miljoen verteenwoordig, is in Bophuthatswana gevestig.

Onderhandelinge is nou aan die gang vir verdere vennootskapmaatskappye waarby 'n belegging van ruim oor die R20 miljoen betrokke is.

Die vennootskapondernemings, tegnies bekend as drieledige maatskappye, verteenwoordig die wyse waarop 'n blanke maatskappy met Swart deelname binne die tuisland sake kan doen.

In 'n drieledige maatskappy hou die blanke moedermaatskappy 50 persent van die aandele. Die balans is vir Tswana-beleggers (individue, maatskappye, stamowerhede ens.) en die Bophuthatswana-Nasional Ontwikkelingskorporasie.

Instrument

Die korporasie is die Bophuthatswana-regering se instrument vir ekonomiese ontwikkeling en verskaf grond en geboue vir sakedoeleindes in die tuisland. Die blanke firmas bestuur die ondernemings en onderneem om Tswanas vir die hoogste bestuursposte in die maatskappye op te lei.

Die agt maatskappye wat reeds opgerig is, het 'n totale gemagtigde kapitaal van R1 085 000 en is gevestig in geboue wat R3 810 000 kos.

Die maatskappye is:
● Aided, korttermynver-sekeringsmakelaars opge-

rig deur Volkskas en Minets, 'n Londense make-laarsgroep wat in 27 Afrika-lande sake doen.

● Wanda Furnishers, wat deur Russells gestig is en twee meubelwinkels in Mabopane en Ga-Rankuwa het.

● Metro Cash & Carry Bophuthatswana, 'n groot-handelsaak by Thlabane naby Rustenburg.

● Bophuthatswana Chainstores, wat deur Checkers gestig is. Checkers Temba is 'n reuse-supermark met 22 kasregis-terpunte, 'n vloeroppervlakte van 3 400 m en 'n voorraad van R1,1 miljoen.

● Southern Sun Hotels Bophuthatswana, wat die luukse Mmabatho Sun Hotel van R2,3 miljoen binne 'n paar weke oopstel. Die maatskappy sal ook 'n gelisensieerde restaurant bedryf in Montshiwa, die Tswana-stad wat aan Mafeking grens.

● Bophuthatswana Bakeries, wat deur Premier Milling opgerig is en vandeeweek moderne bakkerye by Ga-Rankuwa en Taung open. Die bakkerye by Ga-Rankuwa het 'n vermoë van 2 900 brode per uur.

● Shoe Corp, wat kleinhandel-skoenwinkels in die nuwe stadsentrums van Temba en Itsoseng (naby Lichtenburg) gaan open.

● Frasers, met 'n supermark by Itsoseng.

Pep Stores

Nuwe vennootskapsonder-nemings wat in 'n beginsel goedgekeur is, is Pep Stores Bophuthatswana en 'n brouery van R6,5 miljoen wat op 'n perseel van 8 ha by Ga-Rankuwa vir Suid-Afrikaanse Brouerye opgerig gaan word.

Southern Sun Bophu-thatswana het hotel- en casinoregte in die tuisland en ondersoek 'n enorme hotel- en vermaaklikheids-kompleks in die Pilanes-berg benoorde Rustenburg. Die voorgestelde kompleks sal aan Bophuthatswana se nuwe Pilanesberg-wildtuin van 40 000 ha grens.

Nog 'n hotel en casino word beoog by Seloseshu, hoofdorp van die Tswana-gebied by Thaba Nchu in die Oos-Vrystaat.

Ball and Peter Doyle

In H.G. Johnson, Economics Chap. 13.

nominal surveys.

Reserve Bank.

Africa, An Analysis

ess Cycle in South Africa Recent Tendencies, March 1975.

Supply Process in South Africa.

arch 1971.

tion of Monetary Policy in South Africa,

TICRY IN SOUTH AFRICA.

F.
H.G.
Gla
THE
S.A.
Bud
Ann
F.D.
G.
B.
B.
MON



109)

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
GOVERNMENT GAZETTE

STAATSKOERANT
VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

Registered at the Post Office as a Newspaper

PRICE 20c PRYS
OVERSEAS 30c OORSKE
POST FREE POSVRY

As 'n Nuusblad by die Poskantoor Geregistreer

Vol. 149]

PRETORIA, 25 NOVEMBER 1977

[No. 5816

Proclamation

*by the State President of the Republic of
South Africa*

No. 336, 1977

**COMMENCEMENT OF THE STATUS OF
BOPHUTHATSWANA ACT, 1977**

Under and by virtue of the powers vested in me by section 7 of the Status of Bophuthatswana Act, 1977 (Act 89 of 1977), I hereby determine that the said Act shall come into operation on 6 December 1977.

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic of South Africa at Pretoria this Sixteenth day of November, One thousand Nine hundred and Seventy-seven.

N. DIEDERICHS, State President.

By Order of the State President-in-Council:

M. C. BOTHA.

Proklamasie

*van die Staatspresident van die Republiek van
Suid-Afrika*

No. 336, 1977

**INWERKINGTREDING VAN DIE WET OP DIE
STATUS VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA, 1977**

Kragtens die bevoegdheid my verleen by artikel 7 van die Wet op die Status van Bophuthatswana, 1977 (Wet 89 van 1977), bepaal ek hierby dat genoemde Wet op 6 Desember 1977 in werking tree.

Gegee onder my Hand en die Seël van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika te Pretoria, op hede die Sestiende dag van November Eenduisend Negehonderd Sewe-en-sewentig.

N. DIEDERICHS, Staatspresident.

Op las van die Staatspresident-in-rade:

M. C. BOTHA.

HOMELANDS

- BOPHU THATSWANA

GENERAL

2 DEC 1977 - 20 NOV 1978

Going it alone...

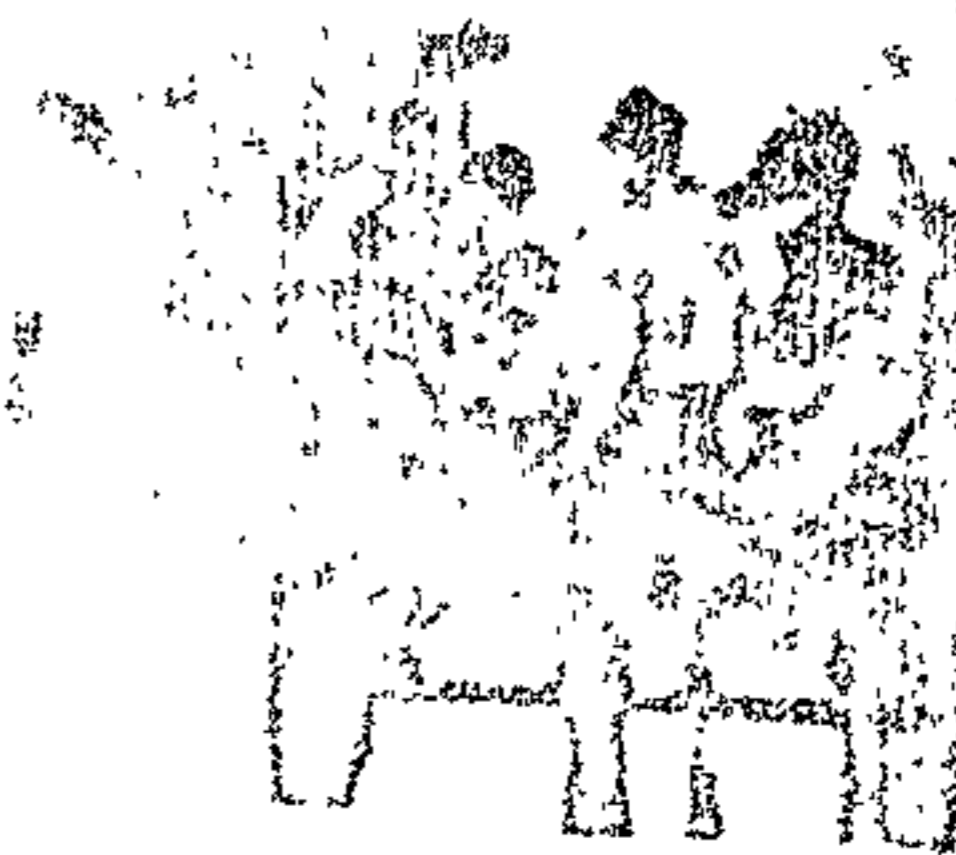
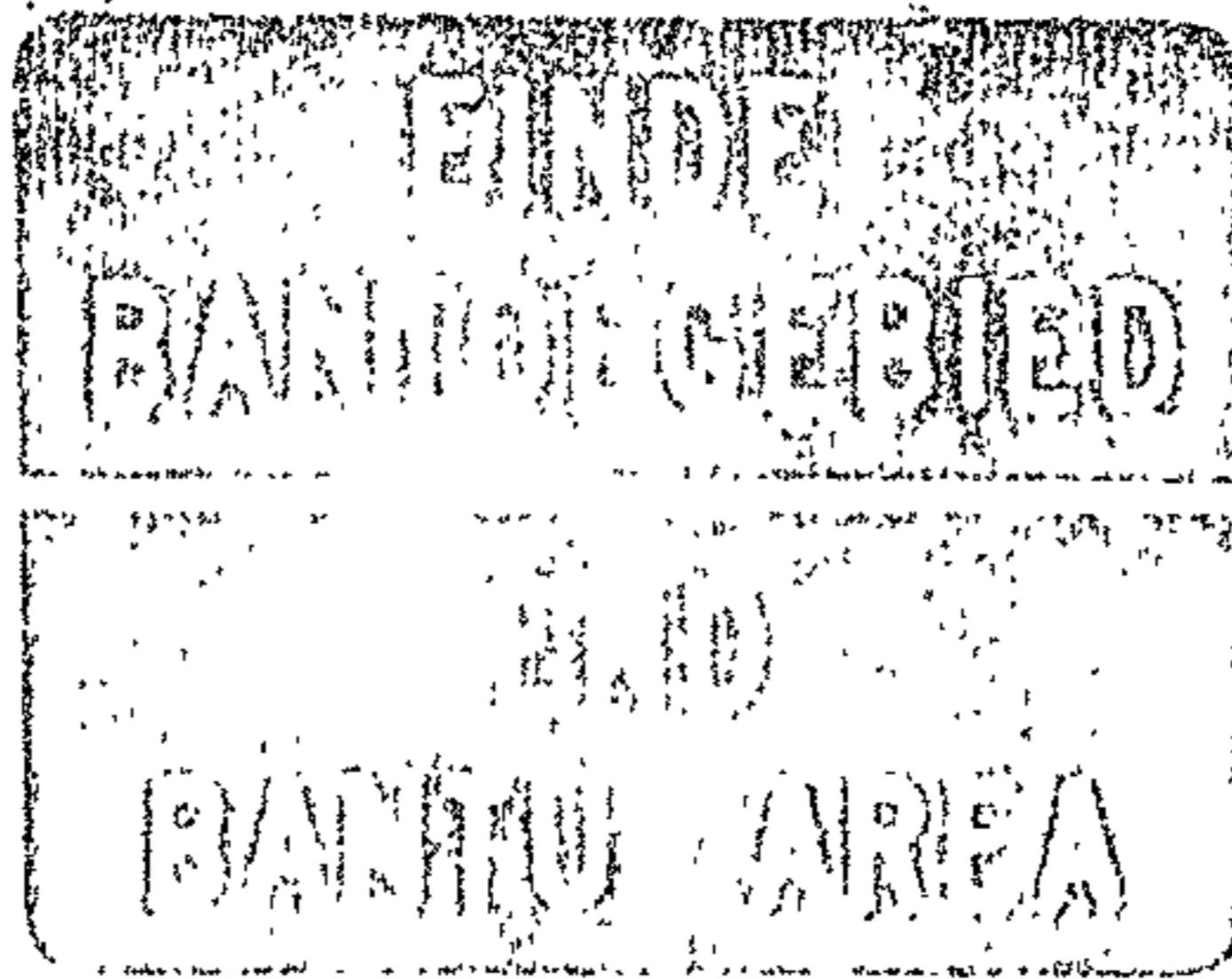
BophutaTswana. The country's very name is a plea rather than a statement of fact. It means "That Which Binds the Tswana". A "nation" of 76 tribes. A grouping of 2,46m people, less than half of whom live within the territory. A country consisting of seven land locked islands, one of them partly bordered by Botswana, the rest surrounded by SA, dispersed through the three provinces of Transvaal, Cape and O.F.S. A resident population that ranges from poorly educated agricultural and industrial labourers, of whom 150 000 commute daily to "white" urban areas, to a budding well to do middle class of traders, farmers and civil servants and an entrenched caste of chiefs and headmen, all the way to the sophisticated pragmatist at the helm, Chief Lucas Mangope.

Quite likely no man in history has had to assume full responsibility of leadership under comparable circumstances of rejection, hostility and administrative obstacles added to what in itself is a development task of gargantuan proportions. Mangope says he understands, even sympathises, with those (like the *FM*) who have called him a sell out. "I don't blame anybody for being sceptical, for being cynical, for being totally opposed to even remotely considering the idea of independence," he told *Special Report* in a rare in depth interview last month.

Does he have a chance of making independence credible? To find out, *Special Report* went to the northern, western and southern parts of BophutaTswana to gauge the mood among farmers, traders, professionals, government members and opposition supporters, and in Johannesburg likewise interviewed a cross section of Tswana speaking people.

We spoke to the hitherto development-charged whites who will remain behind on invitation and to some who won't be asked, and to SA entrepreneurs in partnership with BophutaTswana. We looked at crops, the state of the soil and the cattle; visited hospitals, Tswana owned commercial enterprises and work shops of the country's transport companies.

The details of this research are in the following pages.



people or none of them, he made the decision anybody who puts people over ideology would have made.

"I happen to think the same way, including when it comes to myself. Here I have a worthwhile, challenging job in which I call the shots and can contribute to real progress. That's better than sitting in Soweto consuming myself with frustra-

tion."

A young doctor with a busy private practice came back a few years ago "because I was born in and love this area, certainly *not* because I wanted to identify myself with the homeland, far less with any 'independence'.

"As far as I'm concerned, it's a political mechanism to keep the whites in

IT'S CHILLY OUTSIDE

Attitudes among Tswana living in "white" urban areas, most of whom have either been born there or left the homeland as children, range from cautious curiosity to radical rejection. Basically three mainstreams prevail, each closely connected with age and/or educational background.

Attitude one is "wait and see". It is held mostly by people over 55 who have had little education. Their knowledge of what the terms citizenship and consolidation imply is hazy and they basically do not believe that "black people can run a country by themselves". Doris and Joseph Khoele (who expressed this last opinion) are typical of that group. He is a semi-skilled worker in a plastics factory, she a domestic servant and they have lived in Johannesburg all their lives.

"We have heard many things about BophuthaTswana, good and bad. One does not know which to believe," says Joseph. Adds Doris: "Maybe one day we can go there and see for ourselves. We were afraid they would force us to live there, but I hear this will now not be the case. Now we do not mind about their independence."

It was people like the Khoeles, Soweto residents who are cleaners, porters and attendants at Jan Smuts airport who spontaneously joined in the singing of the BophuthaTswana national anthem and cheered Mangope when he returned from overseas a month ago.

Attitude two is held by people technically much better educated, usually Std 7 or 8, in their twenties and early thirties, and with white collar jobs. Much of their private discussion centres on politics and they are naturally very bitter. Stephen Motsi, a library clerk with Std 8 education, obligingly gathered a group of friends with similar backgrounds and jobs to discuss the independence issue. Their verdict: "We reject it because we feel it is not real independence, not like the

independence of Botswana, Angola, Mozambique and Zambia. These countries really rule themselves and don't depend on anybody else. BophuthaTswana will be economically dependent on SA and we think it will also be ruled by Pretoria. We want South African citizenship because SA belongs to the blacks. We want the whole country, not a little part of it."

Attitude three prevails among students, both high school and university and some working professionals. Kenneth S. 23, and his friends supplied their line of thinking. It overlaps to quite an extent with that of the resident professional elite, but totally lacks any vestige of their positive activism.

"This laughable independence is nothing but an imperialistic ruse to exploit our people with their connivance and the puppet government under Mangope is falling for it. They are trying to job us off with small pieces of the worst agricultural land and talk about mining potential. Nobody knows whether the potential is there. All the industry, what there is of it, is in white hands exploiting our people even in their supposedly "own" country as cheap labour only. Now white commerce is even allowed to exercise its greed by grabbing the trade opportunities that might come up in the future. But our time will come and the collaborators of the imperialists will be sorry."

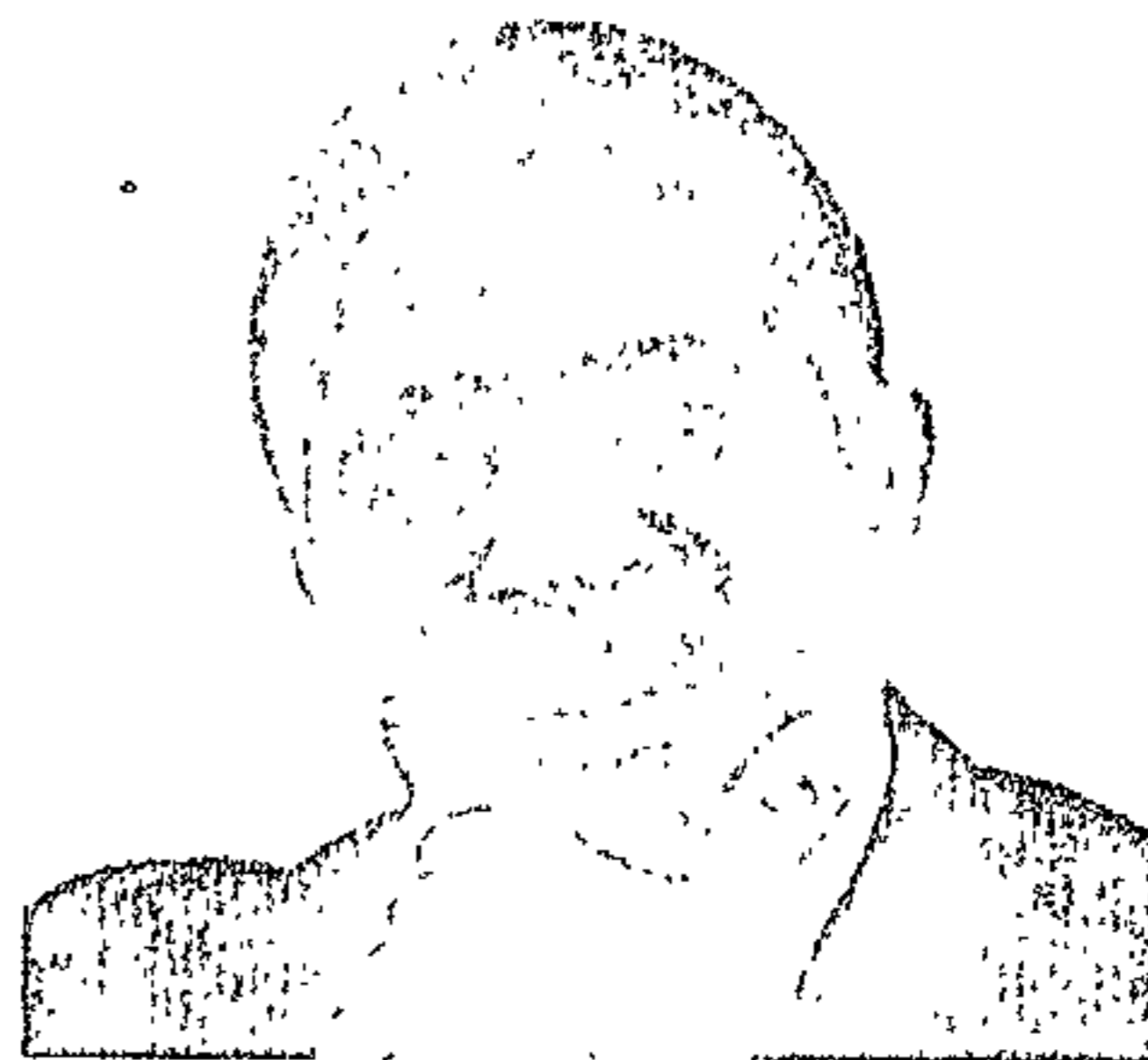
In between these three mainstreams are a few business and professional moderates, holding their breath and hoping that BophuthaTswana will somehow prove fast enough that it is in control of its own affairs and making progress. Prof Jack Spence, head of the department of politics at Leicester and an internationally recognised authority on Southern Africa (who impressed the IAF's Investment conference audience with his lucid analysis last month), puts the outside time limit for any positive effect at 10 years.

power. I might change my mind, though I can't see that happening now. It will depend on how the urban blacks are accommodated. There are families living partly in urban, partly in rural areas. Are they going to need passports to visit each other? Will they be allowed free movement eventually to live and work in either area?

"If I force myself to, I can see some good, but even that is by default. The rural areas, both black and white, were traditionally neglected in SA. Now at least they are being developed and jobs are created in government that didn't exist."

The most prestigious professional job at present is that of Dr Patrick Mokhobo, superintendent of the 1200 bed Bophelong Hospital near Mmabatho. "Whatever my personal feelings about independence, I go along with the legitimate part of it: that there are thousands of people living in this area who will never venture beyond a 20 km radius. They need a sociological infrastructure. We either have to depend on the whites, for ever after, or we start supplying it ourselves. That's why I'm here."

One of SA's sophisticated businessmen and, next to Mangope, one of the most prominent Tswana both nationally and internationally, is Sam Motsuenyane, B.Sc. Agric, Dip. Soc. Sc., president of Nafec, director of companies and chairman of the African Bank of SA. A suave, urbane capitalist, he is caught in the dilemma of the moderate intellectual. He cannot possibly accept a system that discriminates against him solely on the grounds of colour and he calls the homeland's policy "a political aberration". At the same time he sees merit in Mangope's definition of next week's independence as "a first stepping stone" to a federal system.



Sam Motsuenyane: "Not easy to become one whole again"

Motsuenyane, whose head offices are at Ga Rankuwa, has many reservations. He fears that "once more and more homeland leaders are entrenched as heads of independent states it won't be easy to become one whole again, which is what SA ideally should be to realise its full potential". But, he says, "at times of happiness" (ie the independence celebrations) "one should not sound a baleful note".

Within its borders, BophuthaTswana has a high proportion of the world's known reserves of several strategic minerals (page 37). Its agricultural potential is not only excellent but has an encouraging annual growth rate of realisation, a process to be hastened henceforth through an enlightened government policy towards land reform (page 20).

It has an efficient transportation network of 550 buses (only 30 six years ago). At any one time, 90% of these buses are on the road, whereas the average in Africa is 55%. The reason is not better roads (some are outright hocking) but the fact that vehicles are built to cope with potholes and corrugation.

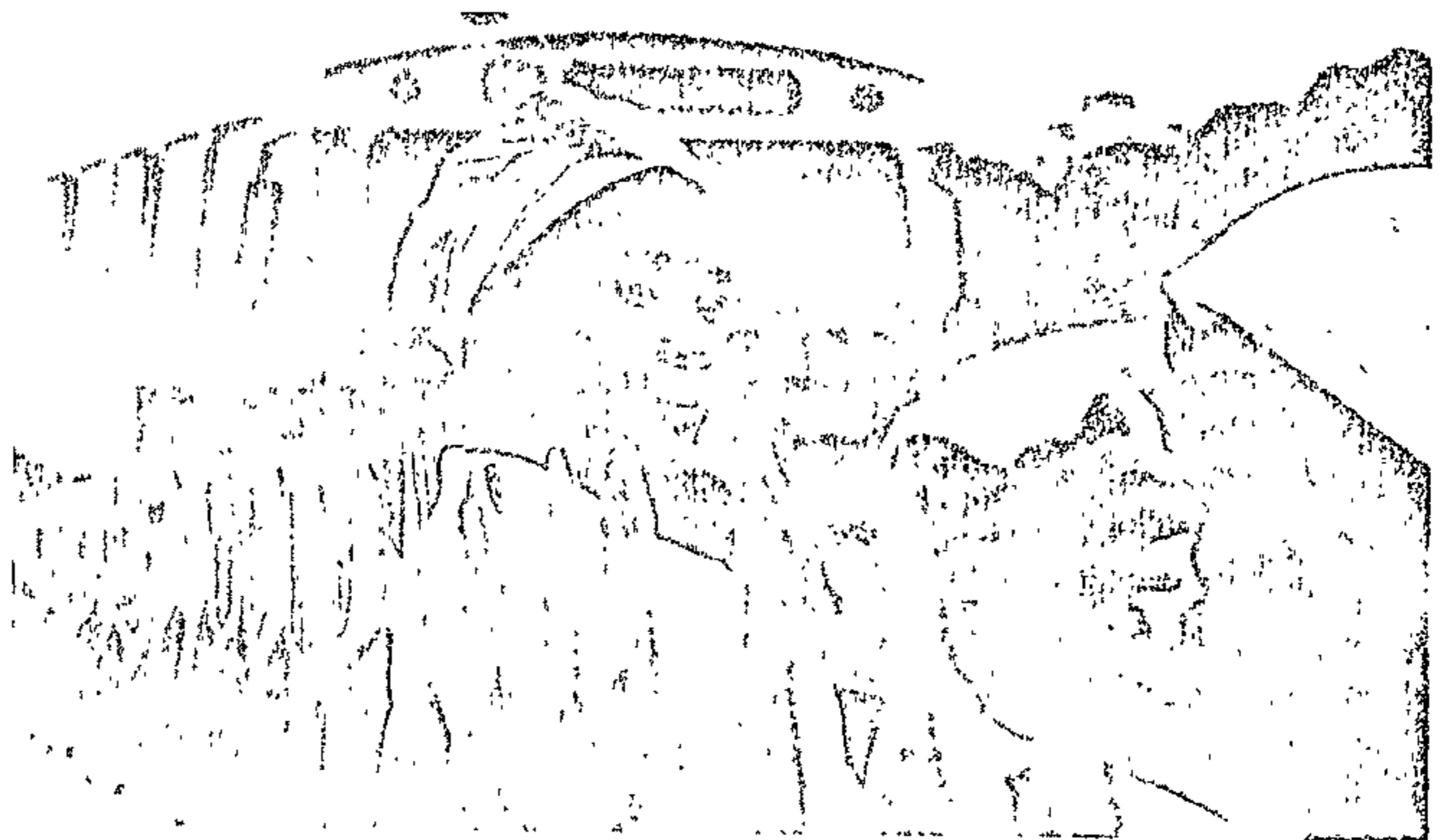


Transport GM Dana Viljoen: "The key is participation"

Explains CED transport GM, Dana Viljoen: "In Africa generally the transport infrastructure has a long way to go because of the vast investment required. In SA a lot of progress has been made during the past 10 years but we are still lagging in the rural areas. So we adapted the buses to the bad roads in the meantime."

As with agricultural projects, the CED has put its transport interests (R35m assets) into a new 50/50 company (BophuthaTswana Transport Holdings) with the government and will continue to operate on a management contract.

What about industry? "When we started encouraging white entrepreneurs



A better future? — bus stop at Mafeking

to decentralise into homelands, we couldn't start by trying to put them into the most remote places", says CED development GM Hannes Nieuwoudt. Which is why BophuthaTswana has half as much industrial development as all the other homelands put together, mostly at Babeloepi near Pretoria. This represents an investment of R73m (some R38m by the private sector), in nearly 100 industries, a significant industrial nucleus by any standards.

Clothing, furniture and light engineering predominate. Overseas companies include AEG Telefunken, Borden Industries, Weston Hav, General Electric, Peugeot Cycles, Selab, Woolf Tools and Panax.

These companies were established on the agency basis, applying to all homelands — meaning industrialists contract to phase out after a predetermined number of years. However, Manope (who has opposed the agency system for years) recently invited them to consider themselves permanently there, with no strings attached.

With Babeloepi now fully industrialised, Heystekrand, Mmabatho, Thaba'Nchu, Phokeng and Ga Rankuwa are candidates for industrial development.

The future industrial investments now courted overseas, and locally will be on the tri partnership basis (page 26), as this not only ensures private and public Tswana participation, but also a contractual crash course in training and expertise.

The first such industrial tri partnership is with Premier Milling, for an R3m annual feed plant and flour mill complex at

Thaba'Nchu. PM's investment is around R5m. The complex is coming on stream early next year, providing 250 jobs. "If the right opportunities present themselves we'll certainly contemplate further investments", says PM's Tony Bloom.

Its commercial sector has been given a big boost this year, wholly in tri partnership, by SA retail, wholesale, service and tourism companies (page 33) and there's a waiting list of others hoping for approval. And while there are only six Tswana manufacturers so far, numbers of commercial entrepreneurs are increasing at a steady clip. (For both sectors available loan capital to individuals at this stage exceeds suitable applicants.)

BophuthaTswana's social infrastructure of housing, schools and clinics (page 23) leaves a lot to be desired. But it is critical in only one place, the squatter camp in the Hoelfontein district, where the proximity of SA border area industries acts as a magnet not only for Tswana from rural areas but blacks from other areas as well.

BophuthaTswana's annual per capita income of R235 in 1974 exceeded, for instance, Zaire's (R100), Tanzania's (R110) and Ethiopia's (R70). And the gap has probably widened since.

To be sure, the territory will need large injections of development aid for years to come. But its own generation of revenue (42.3% in 1976/77) could jump by half or more in the 1978/79 financial year. That's when platinum mining revenue starts accruing to the government, the present commercial expansion should begin to bear fruit and a modern income tax system may be a *fait accompli*. □

Opting for development

I am said to be a politician. But it is in times like these that I am humbly praying a Higher Hand may guide me to speak and act as a statesman rather than a politician -- Mangope at Babelegi in 1973

In the four years since 1973, Chief Lucas Mangope, who was then hailed an unrelentingly and outspoken defender of black rights and power sharing, has been denounced as a traitor, a sell out, and a collaborator.

These and other epithets started flying long before he opted to take the Tswana "homeland" into independence as the Republic of BophuthaTswana, whose first executive president he becomes next week.

In fact, he has seldom been far from the centre of controversy. In 1974 he declared that the territory was not going to become a base for terrorists. In 1975 he informed a public meeting that if his people wanted adequate housing, schooling and health services, influx control might have to be used to exclude non-Tswana blacks from border areas around BophuthaTswana. And in 1976 he told a parents' meeting that he could see no point in introducing free compulsory education while children burnt down schools.

Mangope says he never had any illusions about "the cost in popularity in certain quarters. I would have sorely lacked in responsibility towards the people I am meant to lead if I let such considerations cloud the vital issues."

The vital issues about independence, as Mangope saw them, were

- Immediate freedom from "the humiliations, the constraints and frustrations of the SA system" for 1.17m Tswana living in the territory and the chance to develop according to their own decisions and plans;

- The same option for 1.28m Tswana living in "white" SA if the territory could be developed,

- Ensuring that Tswana living in "white" SA would not forfeit any rights accorded to other blacks in "white" SA;

- Ensuring that no BophuthaTswana land would be expropriated prior to independence in exchange for any to be allocated

- Ensuring that the SA government would acknowledge that consolidation as at independence was not final.

The last three points were the subject of the letter Mangope and his cabinet addressed to the SA Parliament on May 23 1977, in which it was stated that BophuthaTswana "would not accept independence if a solution mutually acceptable to SA and BophuthaTswana was not found in respect of certain issues of vital importance to us"

Specifically, the letter stated "for us to agree to BophuthaTswana becoming independent, Section 6(3) must be amended in the current SA Parliamentary session to provide that such people automatically regain the citizenship of SA which they lose in terms of Section 6(1) of the Act". On that issue he failed.

Concerning food it stated: "We will not accept independence with these areas expropriated", namely parts in the Kuruman, Balokeng and Moretele II districts, totalling a mass roughly equivalent to 10% of the total territory.

The letter also rejected the Land Act

of 1936 as a basis for consolidation, stressing: "We shall continue to struggle for our fair share of land, some of which was expropriated from us only because we are powerless."

After protracted negotiations with PM John Vorster, Mangope announced that mutually acceptable solutions, "under the circumstances", had been found. He signed the independence treaty.

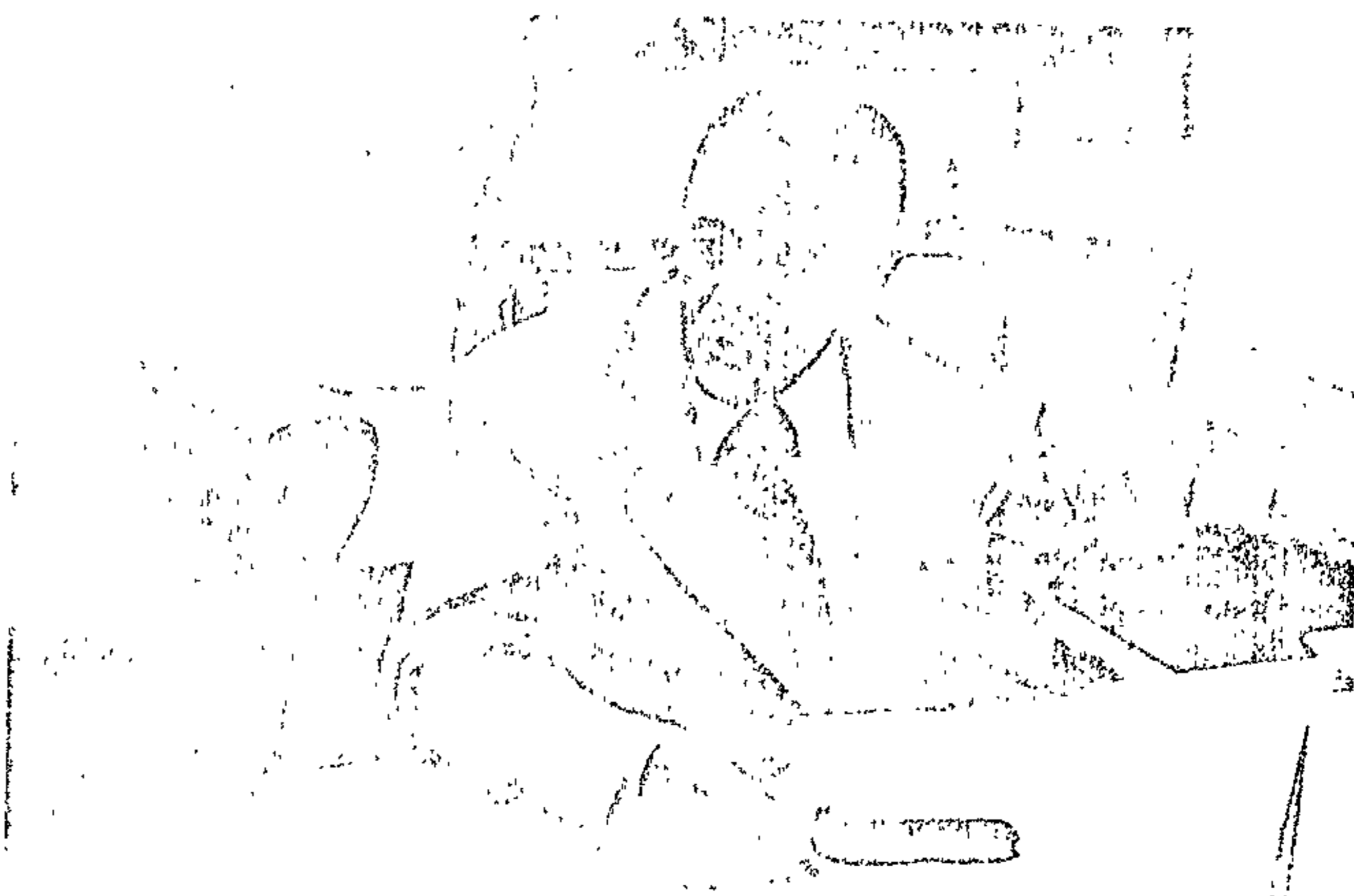
The 10% land mass was not excised and BophuthaTswana has it in writing that SA accepts negotiations for further consolidation will continue.

Section 6(3) of the BophuthaTswana Status Act, an addition which the Transkei Status Act does not include, is to be amended to provide that BophuthaTswana citizens retain their residential and business rights in urban areas of SA and are able to acquire such rights also after independence.

Further, unemployment benefits and other social services continue to be available to them.

BophuthaTswana citizens will be given the same employment preferences over black foreigners as SA blacks, and their entry into SA will be "facilitated." SA citizenship, which Tswana lose on independence in terms of Section 6(1) of the Act, was not mentioned.

Why did Mangope accept the deal? Because, Mangope told *Special Report*, "we have never been citizens of SA in any meaningful sense and the SA government is now adamant that blacks,



Chief Lucas Mangope, first President of BophuthaTswana: "Nobody has come forward with a viable alternative. We can't afford to wait another 10 or 15 years"

whether opting for independence or not, will never be citizens of SA". He added:

"We wanted to enshrine the principle that, through independence, the people do not lose whatever rights they now possess, nor are discriminated against when there is change.

"I can see signs that make it reasonable to expect there could be change at some stage in the future, so we made provision that our people are not left out as and when others become citizens: that's what the clause to that effect in our own constitution is about.

"In the meantime I felt I could not retard the development of my people in the physical, mental and spiritual sense — any longer merely because of what amounts in the present circumstances to a technicality.

"People say that my opting for independence was a final endorsement of separate development. How unrealistic they are. It is an endorsement for the development of my people and that is my first duty. Negotiating by a people who have nothing of their own, and aren't sure whether they're capable of anything, is hopeless. It's just knocking at a door. We need to improve ourselves and our situation to the point where we can negotiate as equals.

"What realistic viable alternative is there without bloodshed, and for which my people do not have to wait 10 or 15 years? We can't afford to lose that much time. I see this independence we are embarking on now as merely a stepping stone to a federal system encompassing all of SA, of which a properly consolidated BophuthaTswana will be part.

"All homeland leaders resolved to strive for that in 1973. We put our signatures to an agreement to that effect and that is what I am committed to. If each area is developed to within its full potential, then one has at least a power base to speak from. Without that one is nothing but a subordinate.

"We are told we are not going to be independent because we will for many years to come be economically dependent on SA. In the same breath we are told we are forfeiting our share of the built up wealth of SA.

"I ask those people: how do I get this wealth which is my fair share if I don't get it through the SA government? And why was it not wrong for Lesotho, Botswana and Swaziland to depend on Britain for their administration and budget, when they had not even helped, as we did, develop the country that aided them?

"Finally, they tell us we are the only country in the world going independent

in seven pieces. My answer to them is we are the only people in the world subjected to a frustration we feel we cannot any longer take."

Mangope folded his arms and looked into the distance. "Black consciousness leaders are neither blacker than I, nor more aware of their blackness. They communicate at a level of mostly educated people. That's easy. Their concept is readily acceptable to me also. But it is not understood by the masses in any but the most superficial sense. I want to make sure the quality of my people improves to the point where they understand it fully.

"We cannot take the humiliations, the constraints, the frustrations of the SA

system any longer. We would rather face the difficulties of administering a fragmented territory, the wrath of the outside world and accusations of ill-informed people. It's the price we are prepared to pay for being masters of our own destiny."

Opportunistic? Yes, but then perhaps opportunism never had more justification.

In parting, Mangope told SR in the quiet manner of a man determined to do what he believes in his bones to be right: "I don't under-estimate the formidable problems we are facing. Not going to be recognised is a very grave disadvantage. But problems are challenges and challenges are not without excitement." ■

The good earth

Little over 10% of BophuthaTswana's total land area is arable soil, but that adds up to approximately 410 000 ha and includes some of the best land in Africa. That's especially true of the some 100 000 ha of *brokkel turf* (rich black turf) around Mankwe and Moretele in the north.

Ideal for summer wheat, that area is considered comparable with the most fertile wheat growing areas in the world and some eastern Transvaal farmers with similar soil have reaped crop after crop for up to 80 years almost without a touch of fertiliser.

Then there's a stretch between Mafeking and Atterberg, 60 000 ha of land identical to the adjoining Lichtenburg, Delareyville area, where the Van Zyls and the Beyers brothers (among others) have become millionaires by farming maize, sorghum and sunflower.

Other good dry land production areas include 50 000 ha in the Molopo district; nearly 40 000 ha around Lelurutshe further north; and nearly 50 000 ha around Madikwe — not to forget 4 000 ha of irrigation land at Taung and over 1 000 ha near Klipvoordam, high potential soil for wheat, maize and cotton crops.

And where the land is unsuitable for cultivation, in the vast Ganyesa-Tlhaping-Tlharo area, the biggest of the six consolidated blocks, it is among the finest cattle ranching country in Southern Africa.

Between arable soil and cattle ranching land, there's the potential for a R74m gross annual income and food for all

Tswana, even at their current high population growth rate (around 3%), plus some to spare for export.

"Potential", however, is alas the operative word, at least for the time being. Right now, that highly fertile *brokkel turf*, for instance, is still covered with thornbush and grass, providing grazing for poor quality cattle and goats.

Only some 75 000 ha, less than 20% of the potential arable area, is presently under cultivation, with a total grain, legume and oil seed production of little over 50 000 t, against a potential of some 750 000 t. In monetary terms, just over 5% of the crop production potential is realised, and less than 25% of livestock potential. At present, 56,8% of the resident economically active population works in agriculture, contributing only 8% to the GDP.

Yet the belief held by BophuthaTswana's Department for Agriculture, that the country will at least be self-sufficient by the turn of the century, if not a net exporter of food, is not just pie-in-the-sky. Within the African context, its recent performance has been encouraging. Average African agricultural production, despite massive international development aid (to which no SA Homeland, or Transkei, has access) has *dropped* this decade by between 2% and 7% a year. That of BophuthaTswana by contrast has risen by an average of over 3% since SA production-orientated development aid first became available in 1973.

That's when the first Tswana Co-operative was registered. Today there are



Agriculture Minister Chief Simane Suping: "Israeli *moshavim* might work here"



Agriculture GM Dr Koos van Marle: "Attitudes must change"

52 primary (production) co ops, plus two secondary (marketing) co ops. The latter, as well as a few of the primary co ops, have hired their own white experts. As agriculture minister Chief Simane Suping acknowledges: "We do not have the know-how; it will take some time before Tswana are fully fledged farmers without outside help."

To date, primary co ops have a membership of 2 275 individual farmers, none with less than 10 ha. They farm in clusters of six to 10 on 120 ha units including a tractor farmer each, who contracts to plough the land of all in the sub group.

BophuthaTswana also has a head start on most other SA homelands, in that there is already a nucleus, albeit small at this stage, of wealthy Tswana crop and cattle farmers. Each of the 12 districts has at least three or four who act as a

catalyst for the community at large.

Farmers like Moses Nomale, who breeds prize Red Afrkander cattle in the Peka area and sells his bulls to white northern Transvaal farmers; Joseph Mphahudi, another stud farmer and former inspector for education, who leases about 1 200 ha from the government in the Moretele area; or Simon Ramatloto, in the Molopo district near Mafeking, who's been maintaining a turnover of around R100 000 for years from his 300 ha, which means his crop production of up to 3t/ha maize equals that of the best farmers anywhere in Southern Africa.

On the co ops, excellent if less spectacular results are being achieved. Members, however, are spoonfed through complete package deals, credit

from the government or a government agency, correct fertiliser, correct seed, mechanical and chemical services at the right time and expert advice throughout the year. "We even go so far as initially making extension officers available to co ops as production managers, until they can afford to hire their own," says outgoing Agriculture Secretary David Beuster (see box).

In the first phase of the stepped-up development programme this bonanza was available to new co op applicants right from the start. Not any more. "Without some period of training we found, shall we say, the necessary discipline lacking," explains Agriculture Secretary designate Joseph Matjie. "On days ploughing had to start, hardly anybody was around."



The... farmer Daniel Choahli: "The crops increase"

Andries Conradie of the neighbouring SA Noordwes Ko Op, which supplied R500 000 credit finance on extended terms and continuing expertise to put the so far most successful Tswana co op ("Shela Project") on its feet, adds "In Africa much money is still ploughed under by supplying farmers with mechanical aids before they know how to use them."

To avoid that mistake co op applicants now sign on for one year's work for wages, during which they learn the ropes.

Having proven their mettle and if they are still keen to become farmers, they then contract for a specific minimum production programme and become eligible for the package deal.

Outside the co ops and on identical soil, average crop production is at best 25% 30% of that inside, in some areas far lower. Benbo (*BophuthaTswana at Independence*) quotes a figure of 142 000 families "on land which can only support 26 000 economic farm units" and highlights the fact that even if the quality of

existing livestock was not generally poor, it would still exceed the country's carrying capacity (about 450 000 large stock units) by some 200 000 units.

On the other hand, the quality of the livestock is improving, due to four departmental and nine co operative breeding schemes (182 members) which provide breeding sire services and also sell approved bulls at subsidised prices.

That only the surface has been scratched to date is for two reasons rooted in history: retarding traditional

"Homeland development requires many extra inputs by way of special knowledge and quite dedicated involvement. I get the feeling most of the white officials really miss the point. With some notable exceptions, their lack of such knowledge and involvement is quite terrible." So says an independent consultant whose work regularly takes him into several home lands, including BophuthaTswana.

By all accounts, the most "notable exception" at Mmabatho is freckled David Beuster, of the shy laugh and thoughtful speech. Formerly principal of the Ciskei agricultural college, Fort Cox, Beuster took over as Secretary for Agriculture five years ago, a job he holds for another three days. After that he is happy to stay on as advisor "for as long as I am wanted", on loan from the SA government. A thoroughly progressive professional, he combines infinite patience and affectionate sympathy for the people he serves with a feel for (black) political realities in his development approach.

The latter means sometimes having to put the brakes on. For instance, when the chiefs on the recent commission of inquiry into land reform Beuster chaired pressed for radical punitive action for absentee farmers, he guided them into a more moderate approach based on economic incentives, simultaneously shifting the reform emphasis onto long term land use rights for farmers of proven ability, and other economically encouraging measures (see main text).

On the Pretoria side, he fought off efforts to insist on simplistic concepts of job creation that would have worked to the detriment of the successful new co operatives. *The people must work with their hands*, he was told, when proposed to use herbicides for

MR AGRICULTURE



David Beuster: "I am a Tswana nationalist"

weed control. "They said we were totally on the wrong wicket with all this unemployment around Mmabatho, while we were already short of casual labour last year, and those we got escalated the cost astronomically in relation to the cost of herbicides," explains Beuster.

"I see this approach, of employing manual labour no matter what the economic implications, as a very short-sighted one. If we have to subsidise labour let them build roads. But don't retard agriculture. The farmer can only make his profit by using the most modern methods within his reach." As Beuster points out, every successful farmer indirectly creates employment opportunities, and these don't come about in an environment of subsistence farming.

With the establishment of a prosperous Tswana farming class his priority. Beuster also adopted a cautious selective attitude towards white

farming enterprises on an agency basis. "If production were our only aim, we wouldn't have a problem — we'd sell the whole of BophuthaTswana to individual white entrepreneurs. We have more requests than we can handle from private enterprise. A proliferation of agency farming would stimulate production in the short term, but without any human development."

Beuster has been concentrating on selected co op target projects as well as individual Tswana entrepreneurs, to get a maximum catalyst effect out of limited financial and human resources in as many of the 12 districts as possible. And the ripple effect is indeed becoming noticeable in increased production outside the co ops — highest close by, diminishing as the distance increases. "Tswana are natural capitalists, so the task will become easier as the catalyst network increases. "A statistic that particularly pleases him is the 1 000 or so tractors now in private ownership. A few years ago, there were less than a dozen.

Typically, Beuster made sure the man he is handing over to as Secretary next week, Joseph Matje, is a skilled agriculturist of economically motivated modern outlook. Equally typically, he declines any personal credit for that or for any of the other successes during his five year tenure.

"The Chief Minister is very keen to develop a farming middle class," he emphasises, "so the main motivation has come from him. My own Minister has a very good practical approach, is open to suggestions and quite progressive. We certainly wouldn't have been able to do the big projects we are involved in without his approval". David Beuster's extra inputs of knowledge and dedication have not only taken root but are blossoming in the Department for Agriculture.

attitudes, and lack of funds. Short-sighted SA government policy ensured that the combination of the two locked these (as other homeland) areas in a chicken and egg situation, in that is concentrated far too long on sociological change through "betterment planning" to the exclusion of production orientated aid.

Explains Dr Koos van Marle, GM for agriculture for the Corporation for Economic Development: "Before 1973 (when the CFD, formerly BIC, started intensive agricultural development in the homelands) 'the Tswana farmer had nowhere to turn to for loans. He couldn't buy a tractor, so he couldn't plough early in the season when the time is ripe for planting. He couldn't afford fertiliser, weedicide, herbicide... how the hell could you expect him to grow a good crop?'"

Even so, Van Marle insists that the weightier of the two retarding factors was, and still is, sociological. Other agricultural experts, pointing to the rest of Africa and its dismal "progress" despite no lack of finance for the past 15 years, agree.

"The problem of Africa," as Beuster and Matjie call it, is that every adult male lays claim, as his birthright, to a piece of land belonging to his tribe. For this he pays nothing and it is not negotiable commercially to third parties. Typically, it's in lots of two ha or less - too little even for subsistence farming to maintain a large family.

Add to that the African male's traditional disdain for the tilling of the soil as "women's work", and his view of cattle as a status symbol where numbers, not quality, matter, even though its use as *bogadi* (bride price) is rare these days. The picture you get is one where females attempt to coax some harvest from small pieces of ground with short-handled broad-bladed hoes, while male children look after miserable livestock and the adult males commute or migrate to industrialised areas to augment family income.

Another tradition, that no agricultural activity may take place before the chief has given his blessing, didn't promote efficient farming either. The magic word (to start ploughing, planting or harvest, e.g.) more often than not comes too late for optimal results.

Reform, therefore, is badly needed. The BophuthaTswana government, which, in the form of the Tswana Territorial Authority, has had control over its agriculture since 1968, is finally responding legislatively to the challenge.

One says "finally", yet the measures about to be adopted constitute a dramatic departure from tradition and put Chief Lucas Mangope and his ministers among the most progressive agricultural policymakers in Africa. Mangope stood out for years among black SA leaders by stressing on public platforms that a strong farming middle class was essential for the Tswana's liberation. That made for motivation.

Earlier this year, government appointed a commission of enquiry into land tenure chaired by Beuster. This was followed by a meeting of chiefs representing the 76 autonomous Tswana tribes. Resulting proposals were drafted and accepted in principle by October, but independence preparations delayed their official adoption by the cabinet.

Minister Supina outlined the most important land reform measures expected to be introduced.

- All agricultural land will henceforth be registered. Until now all details of who has rights, where and to how much, were simply memorised by chiefs and headmen. This excluded government land, users of which are registered by the department.

- Individuals will have the right to lease and sell the right to the portion of land to which they are entitled on a long-term leasehold basis. Until now absentee "farmers" have been unofficially "encouraged" to lease their land right to *bona fide* farmers; officially they had no right to do so.

- A levy for land use on a sliding scale, payable to the tribal authorities or government as an economic incentive for the better utilisation of land - *bona fide* farmers will pay a lower rate than absentee right holders. This will also generate extra revenue for infrastructural agricultural development.

- Stimulation of co-operative farming by providing *loans* only through co-ops, but coupled with land use *rights* allocation only to individuals to encourage private enterprise.

- The allocation of all unallocated government land in viable units only (ie 8 ha for irrigation land, 45 ha for dry-land crop production, 100 live-stock units for cattle farming (minimum quantities resulting in net income comparable with net wages of a skilled worker), and allocation only to farmers of proven ability.

Chief Supina points out that the right to sell won't abolish the principle of communally owned land. Rather it circumvents it. "The long-term leasehold system we aim for is similar to the Israeli *moshav*. That's much better than the (totally communal) *kibbutz* system,

which kills the initiative of the individual". Israeli experience indeed shows lower production results on *kibbutzim* than on *moshavim* co-ops.

Comments Beuster: "Properly registered land will bring a measure of security to the individual that he's never known before, specially since his land right will also become a negotiable asset." He sees one of the biggest immediate benefits of the new policy in long-term leases to private entrepreneurs on government land. "That's been done on an *ad hoc* basis so far, the longest period having been for 20 years, the average for 10. That's one of the recommendations still debated, but we hope to be able to give farmers of already proven success leaseholds of 40 years with indefinite options thereafter."

There was also a recommendation, put forward as a policy aim ("we can't legislate for that - yet", says Matjie) to consolidate the land into viable units throughout.

It is the departmental aim to establish 25 000 viable farming enterprises within the next 10 years and simultaneously get all potentially arable land under cultivation, as well as to complete the infrastructure for full livestock production potential. "Viable", as Beuster stresses, means a much higher target in SA countries than in the rest of Africa, neighbouring states included. In Zambia, for instance, a project is considered viable if it nets about R300 a year. "That isn't acceptable to us," says Beuster. "We must compete with industry. The rock-bottom viable proposition for us is one that nets about R1 600 a year when fully established."

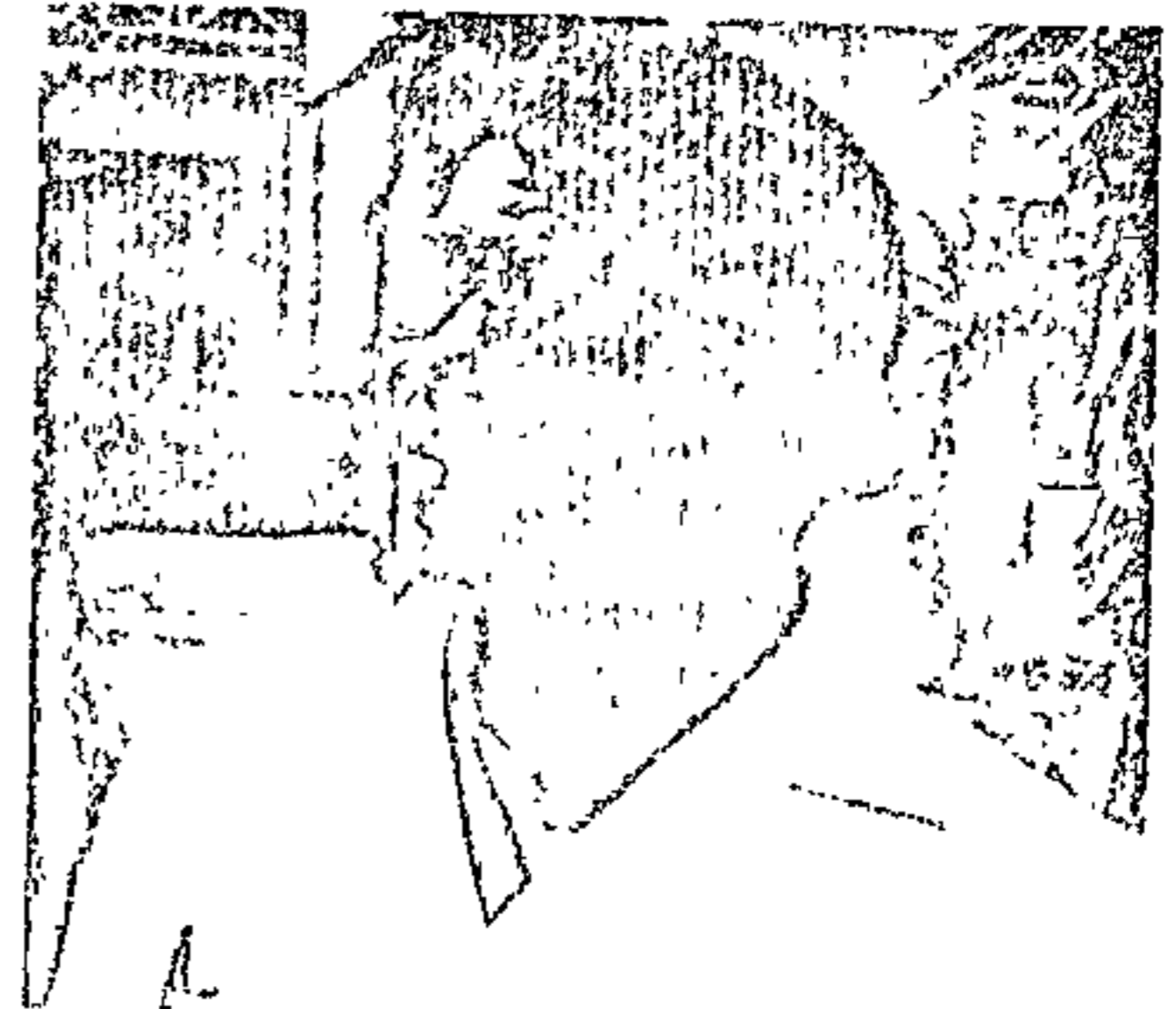
Financially, the departmental 10-year goal appears realistic, even easy. Some R40m, mostly in loan capital to farmers, is needed for the cultivation of the crop production area. Another R25m, this time in the form of mostly direct capital investment, for the live-stock production infrastructure.

This year's public expenditure on agriculture - between the government, from SA through the CFD, and the BNDC - was nearly R7m. Agricultural development aid from SA will continue to flow to BophuthaTswana after independence, indirectly through the government grant, directly through the CFD, which has become a 50% partner with the BNDC in a new company, BophuthaTswana Agricultural Holdings (BAH).

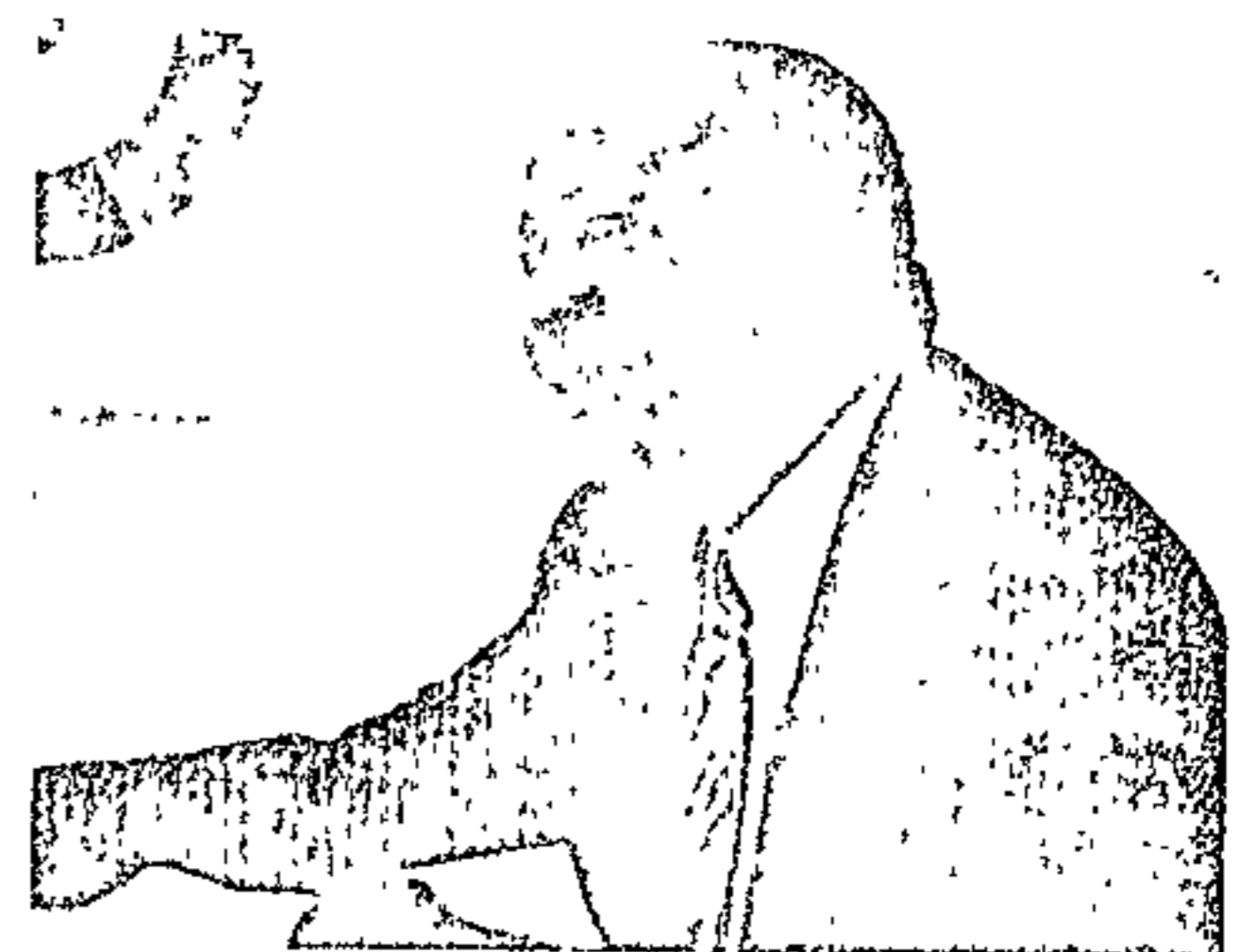
In terms of the professional guidance required, the outlook is reasonably good too. BAH has concluded a management contract with the CFD (ie Van Marle's



Shiela Co-op manager Hendrik Strauss and farmer Benjamin Vielakazi solving a problem



Ambassador Matshediso Setiloane: "All the professional help we can get"



Education Minister Moutloatsi Setlogelo: "Can't force them to become teachers"

section), which means it will carry on much as before under a new name, but on a larger scale. Much the same applies to Beuster; he becomes adviser instead of secretary, and will be on loan from Foreign Affairs, instead of from Rural Administration and Development.

Ideally, the Department should rapidly augment its present 171 extension officers to at least 200 to help accomplish the pioneering work. That, however, won't be possible, since Taung Agricultural College turns out under 20 graduates a year and some go into private enterprise. There's a shortage of stock inspectors too.

The real challenge to the success of the 10 year plan is the rate at which those 120 000 or so "surplus" families now on the land can be persuaded to relinquish their rights. Attractiveness of lease or selling price over present harvest won't be the only determinant. Accessibility of

food stores will play a role, and for some, alternative employment — a smaller factor than generally assumed, since each of the aimed for 25 000 new farmers will also employ on average six others and generate additional job opportunities. The biggest factor, without a doubt, will be change of attitude.

Internationally, agricultural potential is gauged by measuring energy inputs against production outputs. In white agriculture, the two are almost in equilibrium and in SA the amount of farmable land not actually farmed is negligible (*FAI* October 28 1977). By contrast, there's still a big gap between inputs and outputs in African agriculture, giving scope for a high growth rate for many years to come. BophuthaTswana illustrated this drama tragically last year, when the Shiela Project's first full production cycle single handedly jacked up the country's agricultural production by 10%.

lot of trouble finding them, interviewing them personally. But when we proposed it the SA government turned it down. I have offers now," says Mangope, "and we intend taking them up."

BophuthaTswana's shortfall of teachers — "in science and maths it is alarming", says Education Minister Moutloatsi Setlogelo — is due to the growth in secondary school population since 1970. Numbers increased from 45 208 then to 60 470 this year, with 77.3% of last year's Std 5 having passed. "This year we have more Std 6 pupils than Sub A entrants. It strains our human and physical facilities to the utmost limit," says Setlogelo. Over 80% of children aged 7-14 are at school.

In 1976, BophuthaTswana had 938 schools, including 149 junior secondary, 34 high and two technical high schools; four teacher training and vocational training schools each; and four night schools plus 28 others for adult education. Comments Education Secretary J.M. Ntsime on the last named: "We are very gratified with the response. Even lit

The human factor

In terms of development of the people I won't even achieve 80% of the potential of BophuthaTswana in my lifetime. It's not just a matter of developing skills. To achieve equilibrium among a people you also need to develop its sense of responsibility. Mangope

"We need all the professional help we can get to build our country, from among our own people and from other countries," says Matshediso Setiloane, ambassador designate to Pretoria. Formerly Secretary for Education, Setiloane spent part of his recent overseas trip on laying the foundation for teacher recruiting and

sponsoring.

"Blacks from other African countries are interested, so are British teachers who suffer from a high rate of unemployment. If the financing can be worked out, we are certainly not short of offers."

Ciba Geigy and Waktvopel, of Switzerland, are already sponsoring teachers at the Ga Rankuwa training college.

This isn't the first time BophuthaTswana has tried to alleviate its teacher shortage with outside recruits. Mangope returned from an US trip in 1973 with a list of Black American teachers eager to come to the homeland. "I had gone to a

the old ladies are coming in for literacy training. The people are keen."

Schools work double shifts with, in some classes, up to 100 pupils to a teacher. The average ratio is 59,1:1 in primary schools (an improvement from 65,9:1 a few years ago). In secondary education, the ratio has worsened, from 32,1:1 to 37,3:1 since 1970, despite an increase in teachers from 174 to 1 623 over the same period.

"We can't force people to become teachers if they don't want to," says Ntshime. "And those who do become teachers we often lose to industry. When we give university bursaries to study maths and science, we stipulate they have to teach for a number of years. Even then the private companies buy them out." The department hopes imported teachers will also accelerate the upgrading of quality of teaching staff, especially poor in community schools.

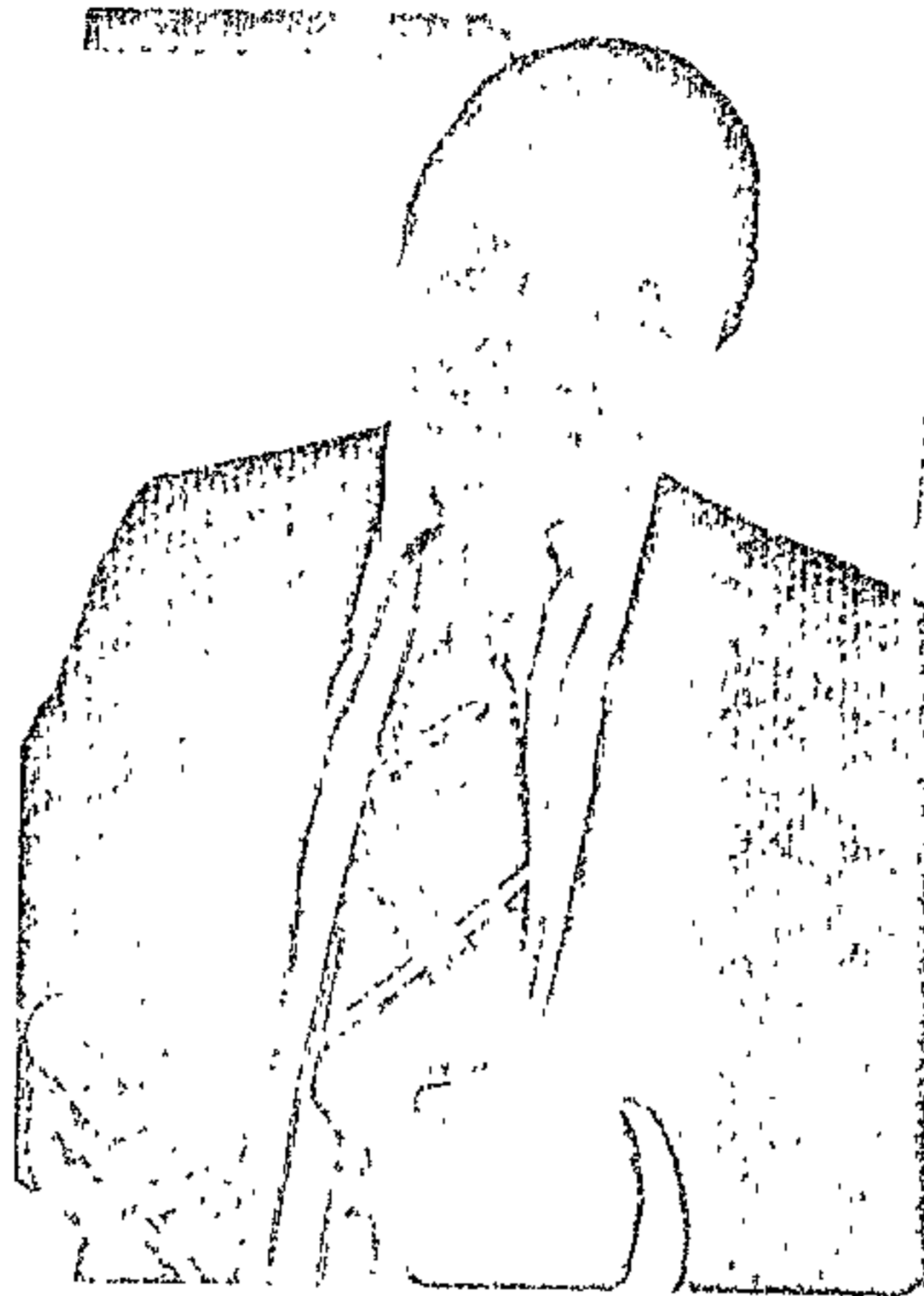
The situation has been aggravated because a heavy inflow of pupils from RSA has up to now been matched by the outflow of nearly half the graduated teachers trained in BophuthaTswana every year. "We have reason to believe this will not be so in future," says Setlogelo hopefully.

The government has in fact actively begun to woo its own professional talent back from the white urban areas. Not just teachers, but doctors, nurses and engineers. Its most prestigious catch so far is Professor F. P. Lekhela, previously head of the department for education at the University of the North, now working full time for the government. Six months ago the territory had a total of six black doctors, both in private practice and at hospitals, and Dr Patrick Mkhobo at the Bophelong Hospital was desperate to find replacements for three of the five white doctors working under him. Since then 13 doctors have returned. So have about 30 fully qualified nurses and a former high school principal of Soweto.

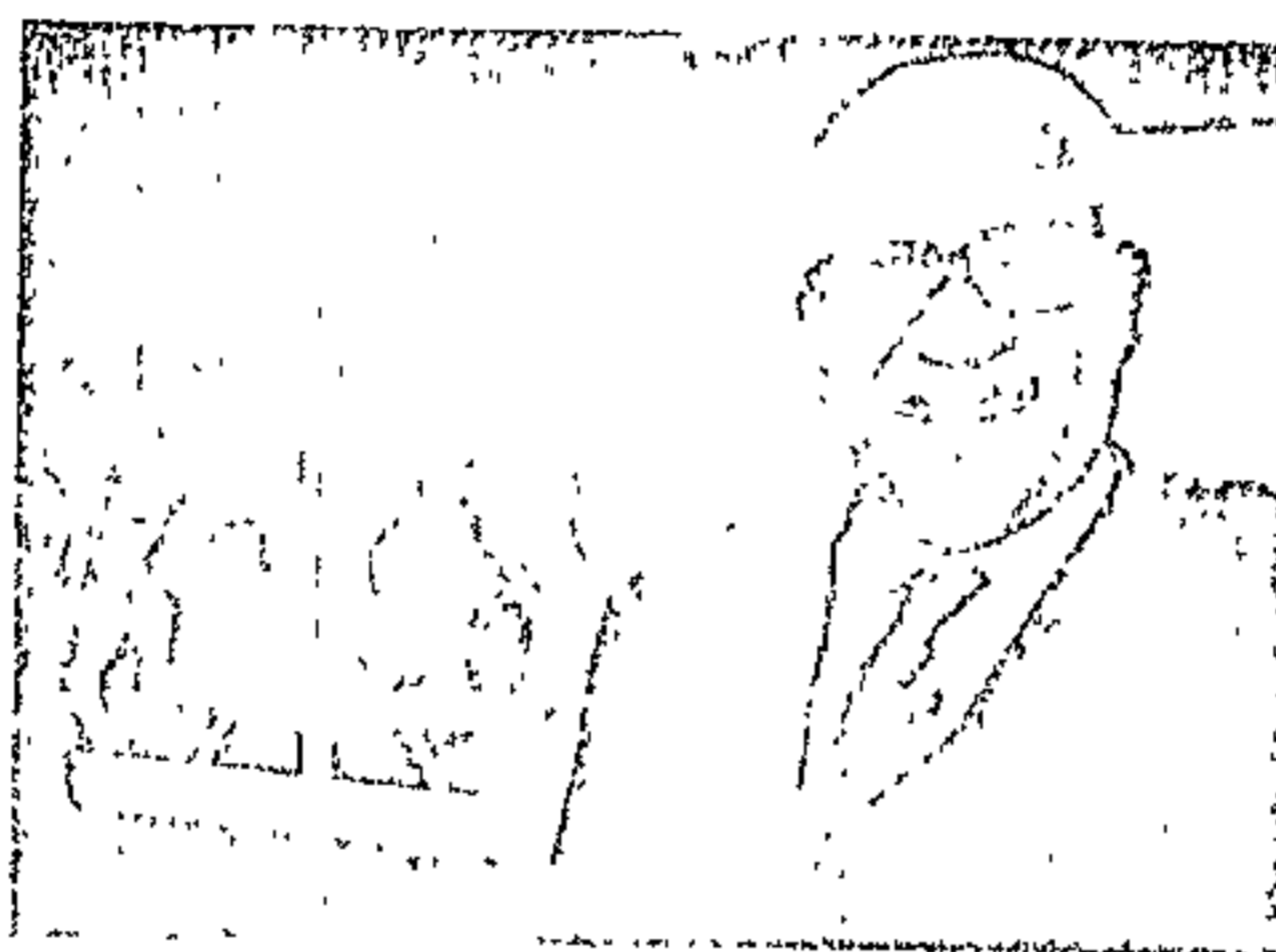
"We haven't worked hard at it so far," stresses Mangope, "but even so the fair measure of success has been encouraging. And we will not concentrate on blacks only. Ours is an open society."

Like these terms: multi-racial, non-racial, etc. — which need expertise from "any sources." He underlined that statement when he invited Dr Ken Hart, former director of planning, Bantu Education, to help draw up a new blueprint for education.

Already at work towards that blueprint is a 15-man commission chaired by Professor Lekhela. Its brief is to examine the whole spectrum of education, with



Health Minister Thate Molatlhwa "Malnutrition through poverty and ignorance"



Works Minister David Kgotteng: "We need so many artisans"

particular emphasis on adult education at all levels. "I lay great store on the training, not just the education, of my people," says Mangope. Adds Ntshime: "We are trying to get a child to understand that banking a house or repairing a car are also worthwhile professions. Our people believe to be educated means being a white-collar person only."

Apart from doctors, other skills are also in short supply in the health service. It employs a nursing staff of 2 900, but only 100 of them are fully qualified medical nurses. Of available services in general, Health Minister Thate Molatlhwa stresses, "we definitely haven't got enough for the time being. I am not spending so much on hospitals or clinics, but on education to instruct the people in cleanliness, disease prevention, inocula-

tion and family planning.

"We have about 70 health educators now and could use double that number. Many of our people suffer from malnutrition through ignorance. Poverty sometimes plays a part in that: people sell their eggs and other essential protein foods to buy a shirt or soap instead of giving them to their children to eat."

BophuthaTswana has 4,5 beds per 1 000 in 11 hospitals spread throughout the territory, not counting the hospitals at Pretoria, Rustenburg, Brits and outside Ga Rankuwa, which also serve the resident population. The spread of clinics (1-10 000) is still sparse.

"Our main aim is to have a clinic in every village eventually, and many more mobile units for places in between than at present. In our type of society we need to bring the health services as close to the people as possible," Molatlhwa asserts. The Department operates through Community Health Education and Immunisation Services, which holds special "health days" in villages with experts present to answer questions. Educators help villagers form committees to carry on in between visits. "The network is slowly growing. We are making progress in involving the youth in health education and our family planning clinics enjoy growing attendance." BophuthaTswana was the first homeland to become actively involved in family planning.

Next to teachers, the territory's most pressing needs, however, are not the engineers, planners and other professional experts it lacks but can, after all, fairly easily import for the time being. It's qualified technicians and artisans. "We need so many builders and electricians and carpenters," sighs Minister of Works, David Kgotteng.

He points out that five new dams are under construction to alleviate the water shortage; that an extensive road improvement programme will soon start; that the housing backlog of about 9 200 units is being tackled with at least 3 000 during next year; and "we must build Mmabatho" ("Mother of the Nation"), the capital that doesn't exist yet.

The transport company alone has vacancies for 120 artisans, but only 40 are in training. It's also looking for 16 traffic managers, 14 senior engineers, 10 accountants and 13 managers for the operating divisions — posts filled by whites at present.

But five of the six trade and technical schools were only opened last year. At present, 540 students are enrolled and all available places are taken for next year. That bodes well for the medium term. □

Tri-partnerships for starters

No amount of hot headed political activity, no amount of fanaticism, can ever produce a lasting substitute for economic development - Chief Lucas Mangope, opening the Mabopane business centre in 1976.

From Ga-Rankuwa and Tlhabane in the Transvaal, to Montshiwa and Mothibistat in the Cape and Thaba'Nchu in the Orange Free State, Bophutha-Tswana is surrounded by white urban centres, including in the North the metropolitan PWV complex. This geographical position has so far been both the territory's biggest advantage *vis a vis* other homelands and a major debilitating factor.

Advantage, because it provides a high proportion of work opportunities within commuting distance, and the longstanding exposure to white commerce and industry has made large sections of the economically active homeland population as technologically sophisticated as their urban counterparts.

Debilitating, because it facilitates the outflow of over 70% - some put it as high as 85% - of Tswana purchasing power into white pockets at Pretoria, Johannesburg, Rustenburg, Brits and Rosslyn, Mafeking, Lichtenburg and Vryburg, and Kimberley. Last year the outflow was estimated at nearly R200m, or 40% of the outflow from all homelands combined.

As Mangope sees things, the geographical situation should hold only advantages in the medium to longer term. "Once we are developed a little more industrially and start producing consumer goods in places other than Babelegi (page 15), we have an immense ready made market on our doorstep. In the meantime, we have to develop as fast as possible commercially to halt this monolithic outflow of our capital."

Nick Gebhardt, GM of the BNDC, agrees. "To stem and, if possible, reverse the outflow of purchasing power is our first priority. Which is why we developed the concept of tri partnership -- to get the ball rolling."

Since the BNDC proposed the concept and found its own government in favour, with subsequent approval from Pretoria, tri partnership has spread, in theory at

least, to other homelands. The second to adopt it in practice was KwaZulu, with slightly different terms. The basic formula is the same: a white entrepreneur and the BNDC (or CED in homelands which don't yet have their own development corporation), acting for government, become equal shareholders in a new company. Out of its half share, the BNDC undertakes to make 70% available to Tswana citizens (50% in KwaZulu). Thus a white entrepreneur, the citizens and government of a homeland are partners in a new venture, hence the so called tri partnership.



BNDC GM Nick Gebhardt:
"Stemming the outflow of
purchasing power our priority"

BNDC buys the ground and builds the buildings, the white parent supplies the plant, knowhow and equipment. Three agreements are signed; a shareholders' agreement to form the new company; a management agreement between the new company and white parent; and a lease agreement between the new company and the BNDC. Comments Gebhardt: "It means that in most cases we really supply the bulk of the finance, but that isn't so bad, since in a couple of years' time our property portfolio might become a property company of substance."

The management agreement stipulates that the white parent makes whatever knowhow it possesses available to the new company and its employees, trans-

and instructs as many Tswana citizens as possible, and, in the shortest practical time possible, for all levels of the business, including management and to replace whatever whites may be necessary to start the business, in due course with Tswana.

The white parent also undertakes to make available, at cost price, "such plant and equipment and design services as the company may require from time to time," as well as all in-house or other training facilities in its offices and business outlets in RSA. For that purpose, it "shall nominate a reasonable number of employers for a reasonable number of visits."

Constraints on management ("except by virtue of the prior unanimous resolution of the board of directors of the company") include, *inter alia*: the establishment and opening of new branches or the acquisition and purchase of business concerns, the carrying on of business other than the type specified and "the appointment of, the dismissal of or the agreement of, conditions of employment or the establishment or adjustment of salaries of senior staff" (anybody from R6 000 a year up).

Since half the directors must be Tswana and/or are nominated by government, the white parent is certainly going to be kept on its toes. "If one hears there are 50 blacks and 10 whites, one starts asking questions," grins Gebhardt. He adds: "We will want to be damn sure all of those 10 whites are really necessary." The BNDC originally tried to put a time limit on the management training clause, "but we realised that wasn't reasonable when one of the companies could prove to us it had taken one man six months and another five years to reach the same level in the same job".

In the particular circumstances of needing the shortest possible cut to expertise in a variety of commercial and industrial processes, of having to provide the local citizens with a wide range of commodities at competitive prices, and, that prime objective, of having to try and keep the purchasing power within the country, tri partnerships would seem ideal arrangements at least in the medium term. Particularly since government deliberates at length over each application, in order to counteract proliferation.

Yet tri-partnership has become an explosive issue among black businessmen in general, almost literally in KwaZulu a few weeks back. At last month's Mafene-Homelands conference in Johannesburg (from which Bophutha-Tswana excused itself, pleading independence pre-

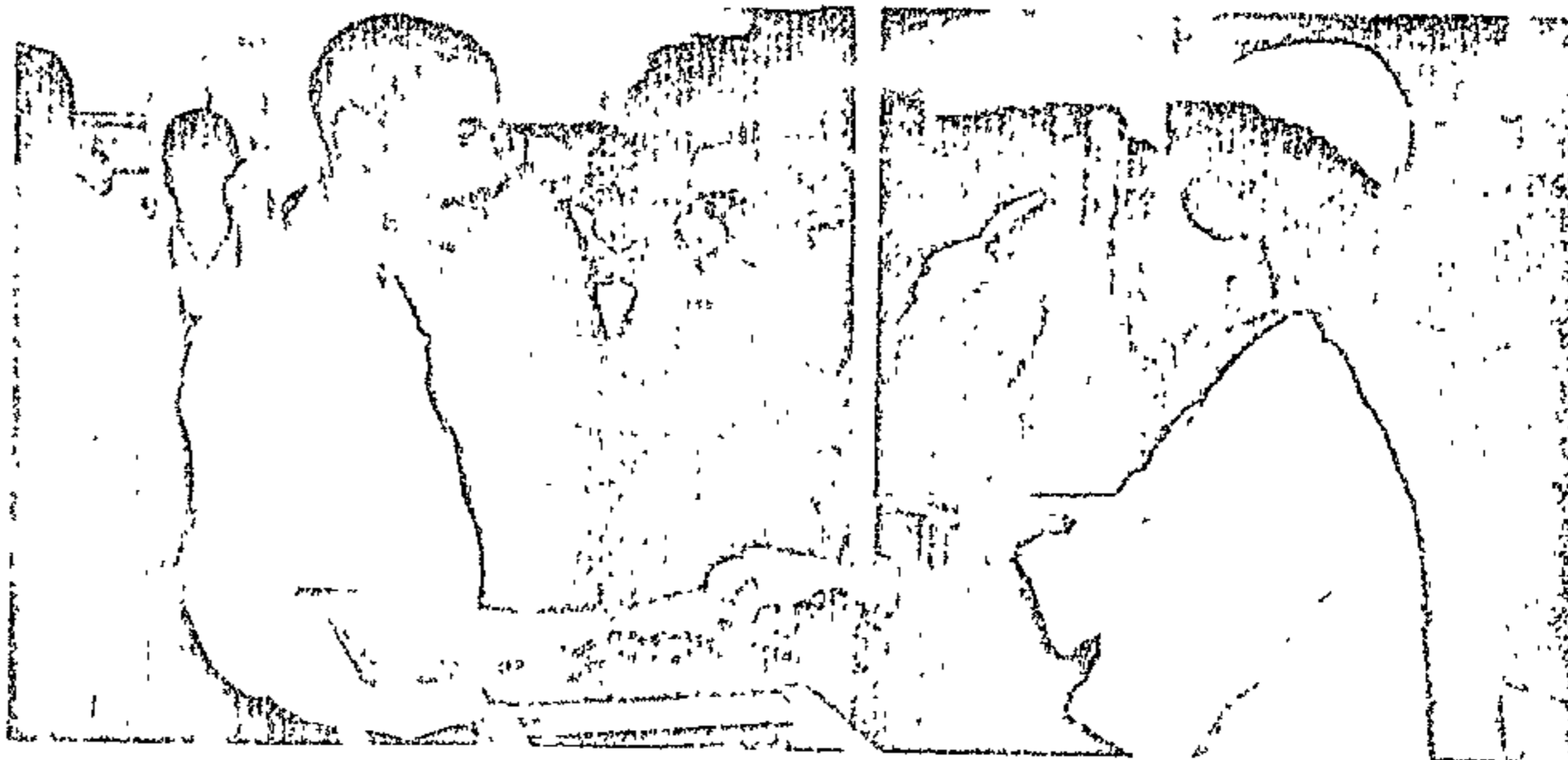
parations) the barrage against tri-partnership was such that KwaZulu's wily Professor Selby Ngeobo, economic advisor to Chief Buthelezi and a staunch supporter of the concept, just sat there chuckling. As he said afterwards: "I prefer to work behind the scenes, where matters can be calmly explained." In BophuthaTswana a lot of such explaining, mainly through Bocoe (the chamber of commerce), has taken place openly. Hence, there's relatively little opposition among Tswana businessmen.

"It would be foolish to pretend that our traders are welcoming huge supermarkets in their midst with open arms or that some traders won't suffer as a consequence," says Gebhardt. "By and large, however, between the Chief Minister and some of his colleagues and ourselves, we have managed to get across four points. First, that existing traders didn't get the benefit anyway. Second, it has been proven in the SA plateau, when similar development took place there a decade or so ago, that the concentration of purchasing power in an area increases opportunities for all sorts of smaller traders as well. Third, that Tswana own half the business in each case anyway. And finally, that the tax goes to our own government instead of SA's."

Nevertheless, adds Gebhardt, "for us (in the BNDC) the financing of individuals remains vastly preferable. We are looking forward to the time when we can help the managers being trained now in tri-partnership companies setting themselves up in their own businesses." BophuthaTswana has about 1 500 individual businesses, roughly half of them general dealers. BNDC and BIC have financed 626 of them with R6.2m.

To date, eight SA companies have obtained government approval in R/m worth of tri-partnership at a total initial investment, on their part, of around R1.6m (excluding industrial investment) and representing about 700 jobs for Tswana, including some 20 managers. All are keen to open up further businesses. There's also a waiting list of others hoping to get approval.

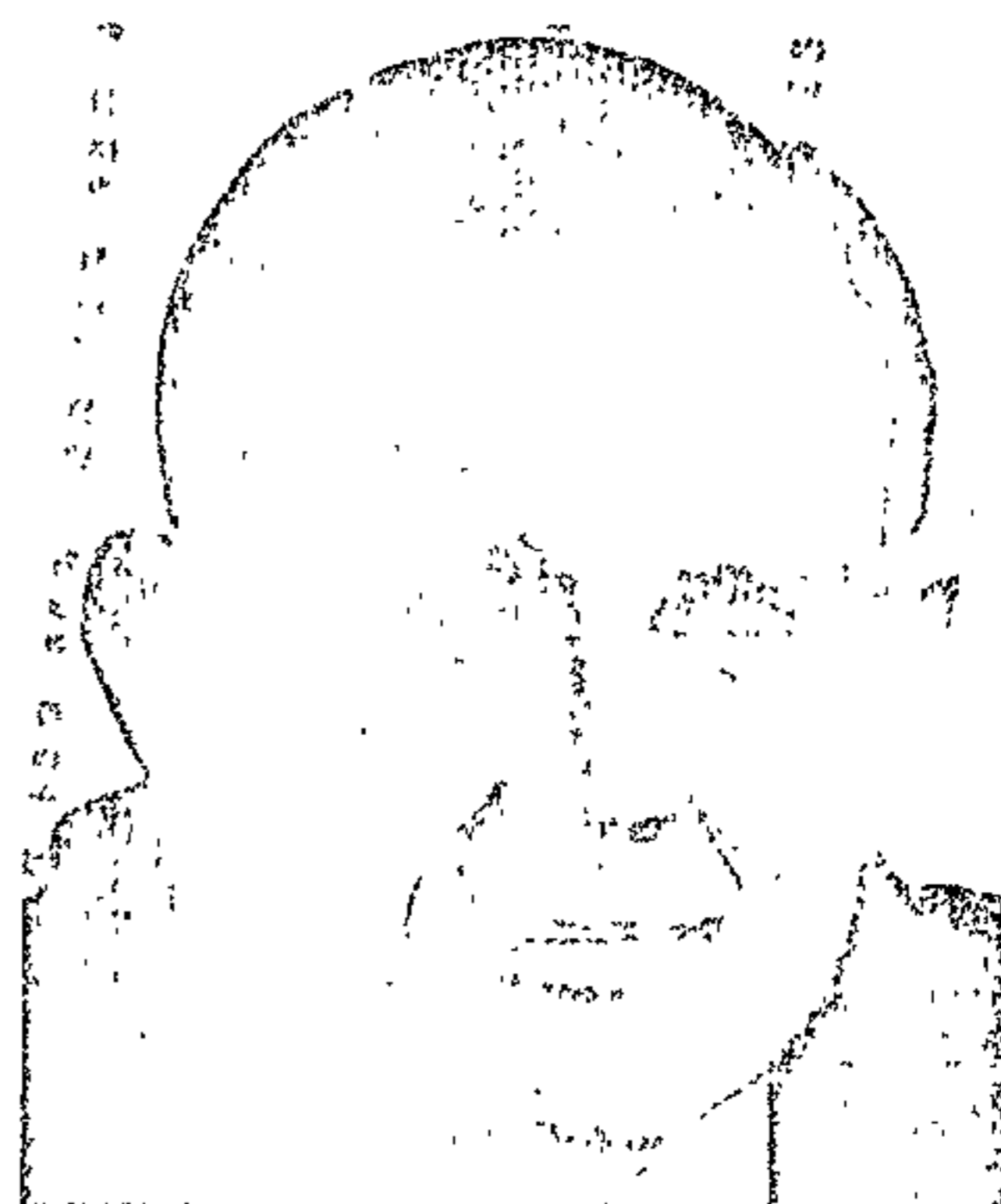
Says Havelock Doke, of Frasers, soon to open a supermarket at Itsoeng: "We have offered to establish wholesaling, retailing, supermarkets, clothing, furniture and hardware stores... whatever BophuthaTswana wants us to do. We have about 10 projects in mind, at a total investment of around R2m, providing 250 jobs." Similarly, Wanda Furnishers, which opened a branch at Mthopane in April and another at Ga Rankuwa in September, would like to expand into



Getting the ball rolling — Checkers' first customer at Temba



Premier Milling's Tony Bloom: "Certainly contemplating further investment"



Checker's VP Bob Harvey: "Don't want to see Tswana traders suffer"

Temba, Mhabane and Mmabatho. "We are interested wherever and whenever a shopping centre is completed," asserts Acher Golden. Wanda's two branches are entirely staffed by Tswana.

Premier Milling has two haleries under construction, one about to open at Ga Rankuwa, the other at Tsame early next year. Together they will provide jobs for 200. PM is poised for other joint ventures and has already entered into the first industrial tri-partnership (page 25).

The first commercial tri-partnership was with Metro Cash, which started a small (35 staff) wholesaling branch at Mthabane in October 1976. Insurance broker Aiche has been operating in BophuthaTswana almost as long.

BophuthaTswana's commercial show piece so far, apart from the Mmabatho

Sun Hotel (page 33) is a Checkers multi-market opened at Temba last month as part of a R/m shopping complex. "This is something we, the government and people of BophuthaTswana, can be proud of," enthused Minister of Education Moutloasi Setlogelo. Laid out exactly like Norman Heber's pride, Kilmarnock Checkers (but bigger), it's the first full-scale supermarket to have opened in any homeland. It provides jobs and training for 104 Tswana, including eight incumbent department managers. Goods and prices are identical to those throughout Checkers SA, as are wages and salaries. (This principle applies to all tri-partnership companies.)

The store has a potential customer catchment area of 200 000. On opening day, money was taken at the rate of

R10 000 an hour, "and we have been doing nicely since," according to executive VP Bob Harvey. "We have a tacit agreement to develop another four stores, but our future plans rest with government. Certainly, the last thing we want to see is Tswana traders suffer. But we've had inquiries from traders for wholesaling, so we might do that as well."

For its part, the BNDC has built 19 business centres, ranging in size from clusters of shops to large modern complexes like the one at Tembisa. Of the 230 individual shops, factory premises and offices these comprise, 25 had been sold to Tswana citizens at the time of writing.

Tswana businessmen financed by the BNDC receive technical guidance and in-service training, after an initial period on request only, unless the business is in serious trouble. Until now, this service has been provided free, but a nominal consulting fee, once a business is established, is currently under consideration. Loans are at 9.5%, the payback period 10 to 12 years and bad debts have been



More loan capital than candidates — one of the BNDC's business centres

negligible. While funds for loan capital are more abundant than suitable candidates, the corporation's activities are hampered by insufficient numbers of technical field staff.

Explains Gebhardt: "We have been set up as a business operation, not a paternalistic hand out establishment. Which means all our overheads have to be funded out of the 9.5% interest we charge and that doesn't stretch very far. Self

generation of funds — from pay-back and profits — is becoming an important element in our further investment (40% last year), most of it generated by the beer business for which we so often get criticised — if it weren't for that we'd be in the red for ever." Last year's net profit after all overheads was R1,33m.

In contrast to an at least fledgling commercial sector, the service industry is still decidedly underdeveloped. There are, for instance, still only half a dozen each of shoe repairers, dry-cleaners and barbers in the country; six bakeries, including Premier Milling's two and 17 millers.

Looking dismal — but hardly as disastrous as the numbers indicate, because of the close proximity to the white cities — is the position *vis-à-vis* private professional services. Less than half a dozen resident attorneys/advocates, a mere dozen medical doctors. Although, judging from improvements during the past six months, this could change, and for the better, fairly quickly (see page 000). ■

OUR Association with the Tswana Peoples of the NW Transvaal dates back to 1897, when the founder of our business, Mr Philip Wulfsohn aged 17, arrived in the Republic from Latvia to set up shop on the banks of the Sandspruit, at a place called Waagfontein, some 15 kilometres from Rustenburg on the Pretoria Road.

He could speak neither Tswana, English nor Afrikaans — but he soon learned. To start with his merchandise came from Krugersdorp and was transported on donkey back over the Magaliesberg at a point now known as Breedts Nek.

During the big drought of the early 1930s Mr Wulfsohn distributed thousands of bags of sorghum to the poorly stricken villages. The only collateral he could get was the "signatures" and "crosses" of headmen.

Years later his proud boast was that he never lost a cent on this sorghum venture.

Every bag was fully paid for over the ensuing two seasons. Elders of the various tribes still remember this occasion.

It is in this tradition of mutual trust and understanding that our business has continued to grow and expand.

Our heartiest congratulations and best wishes now go to the peoples and government of BophuthaTswana upon gaining their independence. We look forward to being of service to them for another eighty years.

STEEL, HARDWARE, TIMBER, MINING MATERIALS
and COAL MERCHANTS



Philip Wulfsohn & Sons (Pty) Ltd.
(Established in 1897)

79 Zandeling Street
Rustenburg

Tel. 2-1091/5
Telex: 8-8249

Will it really be our playground?

The effect of tourism on the country is expected to be small due to the expected large import content from the RSA, which will result in much of the tourist spending leaking back to that country.

This is Benbo's estimate. But Southern Sun's Sol Kerzner aims to prevent this happening.

"Listen," says Kerzner, and it's like old times, back in the Sixties when he painted the SA hotel industry's potential in glowing terms and the unimaginative thought he had taken leave of his senses. "BophuthaTswana could see revenue from tourism of around R100m within five years from now. There could be jobs

initially for some 2000, over the five years, it could be 10 000. A pretty meaningful industry. And that's just from development we have in mind. I believe it will become such an attractive area that many other companies will want to develop hotels and other tourist facilities there." Kerzner reckons an investment of some R50m by government and private enterprise is required to create the infrastructure and amenities.

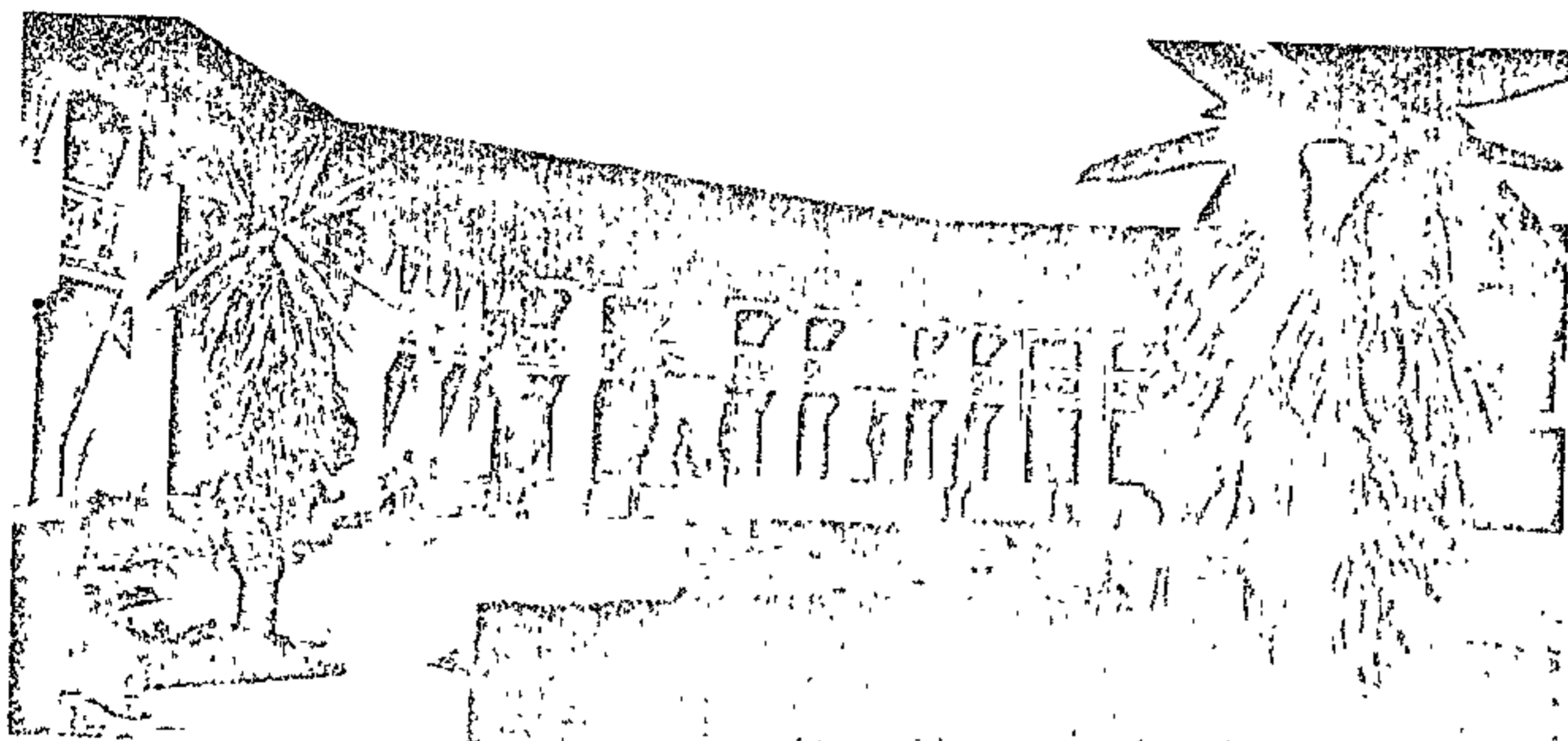
Kerzner's laudal projections of the Sixties turned out to be realistic, at least as far as his own group was concerned. So one does listen.

"I haven't been so excited for years

about a new development, not since I opened my first big hotel. Imagine -- a unique opportunity to develop a tourist industry from scratch, doing it perfectly, something that will be unique internationally ...". No, he's not just talking about next week's opening of the Mmabatho Sun, although that's the all-important first step in the tourist development.

What he is talking about is the development of the 40 000 ha Pilanesberg nature reserve into a spectacular playground. Not one, but several hotels, a casino, entertainment to match Las Vegas, a country club with a dozen or more tennis courts, championship golf courses, a series of squash courts, a "theme" park based on tribal motifs, a lake for boating. "And all of it in the most beautiful natural setting, right next to a porcupine game reserve -- you tell me," he asks triumphantly, "where else in the world do you have that combination?"





A palm-fringed oasis for gambling-mad Johannesburg — Mmabatho Sun nearing completion last month

over management positions. The hotel starts off with 150 employees, of whom 125 are Tswana.

Mmabatho Sun can hardly be less than a winner. That the 92 room hotel is a pretty one, comparable with the finest resort hotels anywhere as it shimmers a palm fringed oasis in the veld that is to become the capital city, is a good starting point. That top class entertainment has been lined up and excellent convention facilities are going to be offered at keen rates, should prove attractive to week end tourists and companies alike.

But what's in all probability decisive is that MS is the nearest driving distance (3.5 hours at the speed limit) casino hotel from Johannesburg, a gambling mad city by any standards. And those who can't be bothered to waste even that much time driving will be able to hop a 45 minute flight Air Lowveld, from next week, will augment its present once weekly return flight to Mafeking by at least four in both directions, more if there's demand. The airport is a mere 2 km from the hotel.

Bread and-butter business looks ensured, too. Demand for accommodation in neighbouring Mafeking has outstripped supply ever since construction at the capital started, an activity that will continue for several years. Moreover, Mafeking's hotel accommodation and services are simply execrable. With the sleek MS a five minute drive from the city centre, it's bound to mop up the lion's share of that town's hotel trade. Kerzner projects revenue from MS at about R2m a year within 18 months, "perhaps sooner" MS start off fully booked for December.

BophuthaTswana's tourist potential extends beyond Pilanesberg and Mmabatho. The 2000 ha Klipsveld nature reserve in the Odi district — also

only a few hours from Pretoria — attracted over 10 000 visitors over the last Christmas season and some 50 000 are expected during 1978. Basic camping facilities and guided week end bus tours were introduced this year and provision is being made in the budget for the development of a fully fledged, family type holiday resort. The reserve already has established herds of impala, kudu, giraffe, zebra, blue wildebeest and ostrich, plus large flocks of water birds. Rarer species, such as white rhino, sable antelope, nyala and buffalo are going to be added soon. Landscape architects and environmental planners are busy completing a masterplan for the future development of the resort.

In the Kalahari semi desert north of Ganyesa, lucrative possibilities exist for game farming of springbok, gemsbok and kudu, which could be coupled with tourist lodges for controlled trophy hunting and riding facilities, not forgetting ornithological expeditions. The region is the natural habitat of one of Southern Africa's most spectacular birds, the crimson breasted shrike, and also of the social weaver whose huge communal nests are a bird watcher's delight.

As far as the rest of the country is concerned, an enlightened nature conservation policy introduced in 1973 (with in the Department for Agriculture) is slowly bearing fruit. It includes the protection of fauna and the breeding and redistribution of wild game and fish, the cultivation and re-establishment of indigenous flora and the creation of open air recreational facilities.

Kerzner, whose group operates in Botswana (Chobe) and Mauritius, and has carried out feasibility studies in several Southern African countries, contends that BophuthaTswana will develop

"into by far the biggest tourist attraction among all our neighbouring countries".

"If you have natural beauty, a terrific climate and easy accessibility, you have the makings of a fantastic tourist potential. You still need, in a newly independent country particularly, a government alive to that potential, because it's vital for a budding tourist industry that government be supportive. And that's the case in BophuthaTswana, where government is looking at tourism on a broad basis, not in bits and pieces — there's going to be a carefully coordinated plan."

Hyperbole? Unlikely. SS, which has been careful to keep its financial investment outside the RSA to the barest minimum, will have to put up more than R7m of its own (or parent SA Breweries') money if Pilanesberg goes through. ■

The platinum converters

BophuthaTswana has the world's second largest platinum mining group (Impala Platinum), 40% of the lease area of the largest (Rustenburg Platinum), plus over 30 other operating mines exploiting asbestos, granite, vanadium, chrome and manganese.

Perhaps better still, considering the needs of the future, there's a wide variety of other minerals yet to be exploited, and their aggregate potential is held to be immense. Platinum by products now produced are copper, nickel, gold, palladium, iridium, osmium, ruthenium, rhodium and silver.

At this stage non platinum income is negligible. It's likely to remain so for years to come without a massive investment in mining. Platinum, on the other hand, contributes nearly half the total GDP in BophuthaTswana. Total direct mining revenue to the government and/or tribal authorities will accrue from 1970 onwards at the rate of about R25m a year at present production levels.

Chief Lucas Mangope wants to shift the emphasis away from platinum, in the direction of chrome, manganese, asbestos and titanium. But he admits that he has

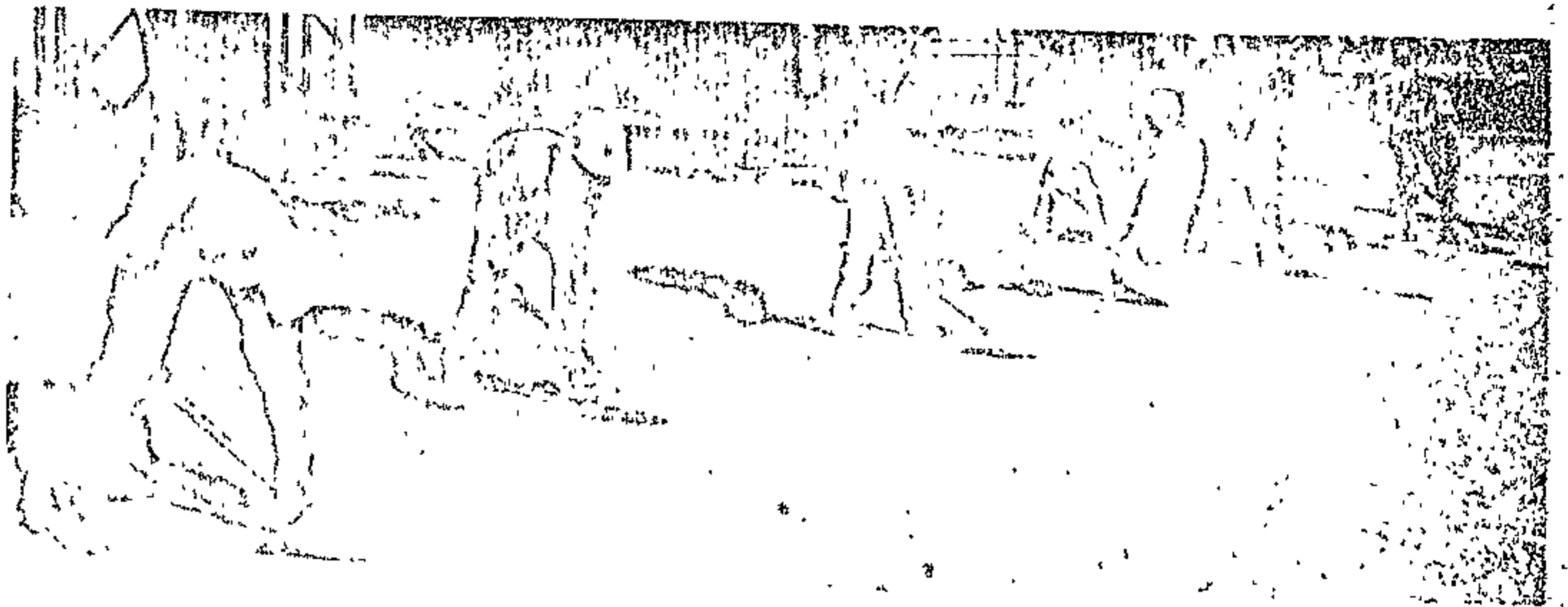
a problem in having to decide priorities. "I know I must do everything humanly possible to develop my people - that's my first priority. After that, I am not yet sure in my mind whether the rapid development of the mineral resources is not right now more important than that of the agricultural potential." By inclination, he adds, he would opt for the latter, "but there could be overriding reasons for changing the emphasis to mining." He has asked his new Economic Advisory Council to examine the issue in depth.

Until a few years ago, Tswana hardly went into mining at all. Today they do so in steadily increasing numbers, but preferably outside their own country. Of the nearly 60 000 miners in Bophutha-Tswana, less than 20% are Tswana, although last year over 33 000 Tswana were miners. The reason apparently has to do with status - a "far away" miner having more than one who commutes rather than wages and fringe benefits; those provided by Impala and Rustenburg (where the vast majority work) compare favourably with what's offered on the major Reef mines.

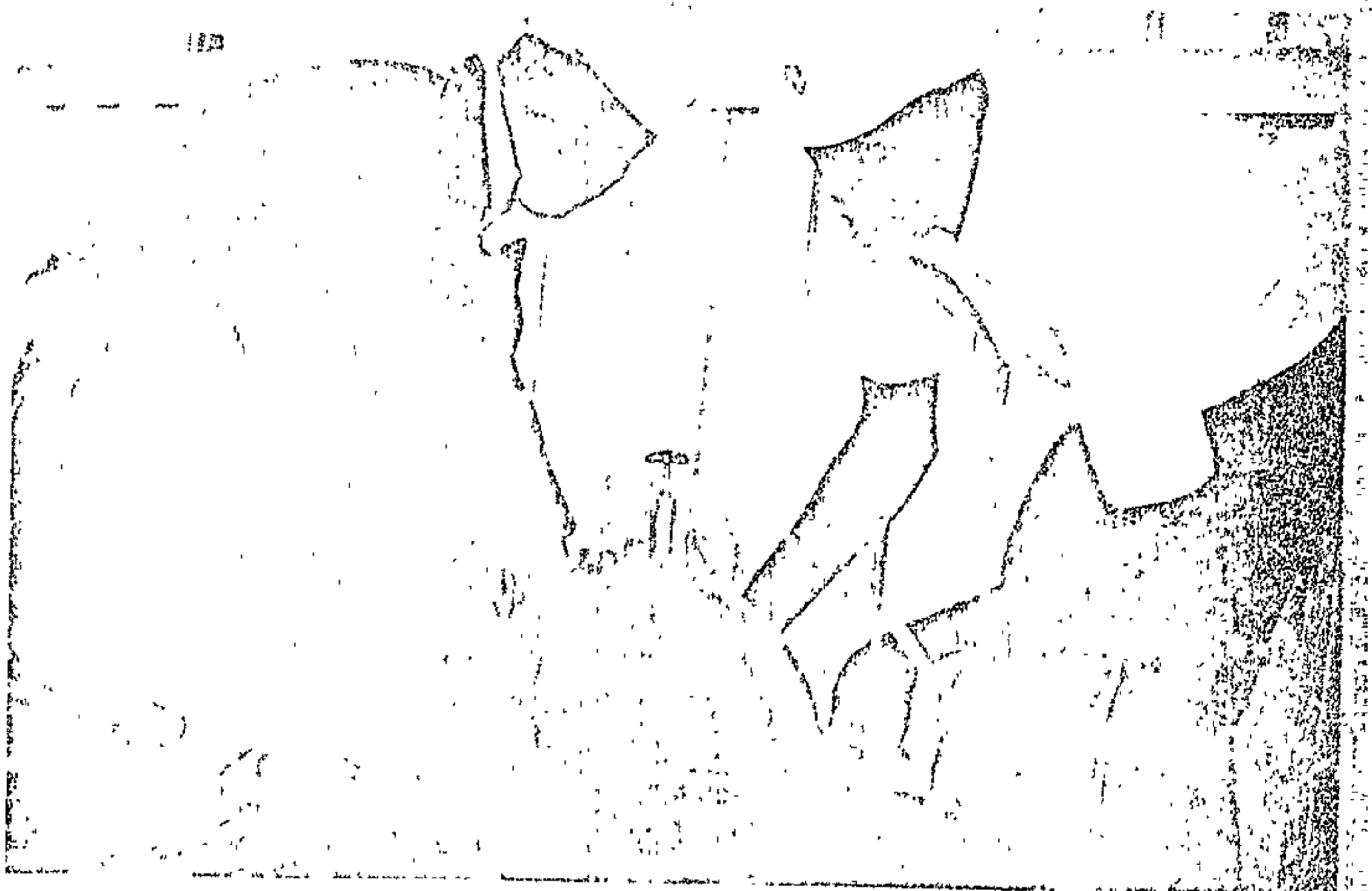
According to Benbo (*Bophutha-Tswana at Independence*), total earnings by black miners in Bophutha-Tswana (including foreigners from outside RSA) were R88.2m in the year to March 1977 and the value of production was R277.9m in 1976. Tax, both according to the mining lease formula (ie for what's taken out of the ground) and ordinary company tax, did of course until now technically accrue to the SA government. From next week, a double taxation agreement between the two countries will come into effect.

Double taxation, because the sources of production are in the homeland, whereas processing is (mainly) done in SA. Just how, precisely, the relative shares are going to be apportioned was still subject of intense study at the time of going to press. The mining houses had submitted a variety of methods for calculation to both governments, largely boiling down to apportionment either according to capital investment or expenditure. Since in mining neither can be anywhere near accurately predetermined, whichever formula is chosen incorporates an element of gambling for either country.

So far the only "official" Bophutha-Tswana platinum beneficiary has been the Bafokeng tribal authority, which collects royalties from both Impala and Rustenburg (all mining enterprises, of course, also pay rent for the lease of the



Learning to work the asset . . .



. . . trainee miners at Impala

surface land to tribes or individuals).

Rustenburg, established in 1931, pays royalties on "profits" (net? gross?) on a sliding scale for activities on Bafokeng land and keeps absolutely mum on the basis for calculation. In the 1974/75 financial year the pay out was R150 000; Rustenburg won't divulge that of any other.

Impala, established in 1968, has paid R 5.1m to date - that is, advance royalties and a portion of goodwill on the part of Union Corp., the controlling mining house. Pearson says that Impala changed objectives in 1973 when the price of platinum shot up due to the new automobile anti-pollution legislation in the US and Japan. The group's three mines were originally laid out to produce

200 000 oz of platinum a year, anticipated to yield around R10m gross profit. This target was increased to 700 000 oz in 1974, requiring an immediate heavy investment in expansion just at the time when the Bafokeng expected to collect their first royalties.

These are 13% of total taxable income. From the smaller mining enterprise the tribe would therefore have gained about R1.3m a year. From the expanded version, which has allowed to date an investment of some R200m, and yields around R40m gross, the Bafokeng stand to collect four to five times as much a year once Impala starts paying tax, expected now not later than 1979. Advances meanwhile ("we didn't want to disappoint the tribe," says Byng Jackson,

Impala MD) amounted to 70% or so anyway of what the "old" royalties would have been.

- The Impala lease extends to 2003, after which the mines' lives are expected to run for another 10-15 years at the present production level and mining depth, an additional 10 years or so if that depth is extended beyond the current 1000m. During the lease period Jackson estimates another R200m might have to be invested. Unlike Rustenburg, Impala has no intention of cutting back production in the foreseeable future.

One radical student, claiming to speak for "my generation", suggested to *Special Report* that Union Corporation, Impala's parent, had "swindled our people out of their mines". Asked what sort of royalty arrangement he would have preferred, his answer was "50% of gross profit or 10% of turnover". For the sake of BophuthaTswana one hopes he wasn't a student of economics.

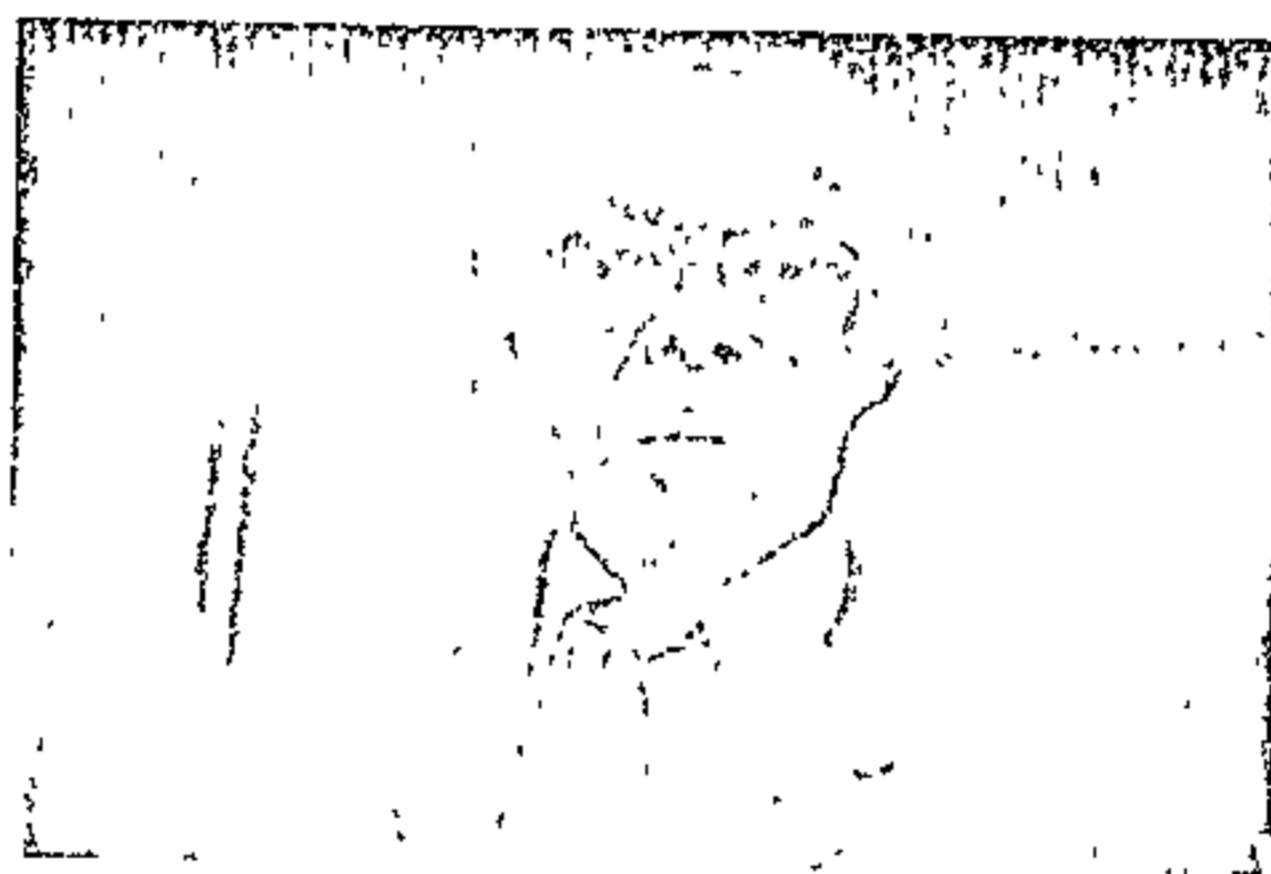
The royalties on-taxable income method is commonly used in most Western mining countries, although the percentage fluctuates. Impala's 13% is the highest rate paid by any SA mining company to the land owner; it is also, according to Jackson, "as much as we could possibly afford. The agreement was negotiated on the Bafokeng's part by one of the cleverest legal firms in Johannesburg, plus mining representatives of the SA government, who certainly weren't on *our* side. If negotiations had been attempted on any other basis there wouldn't have been a mine in the first place. There must be *some* incentive to place such vast investment at such high risk."

One party that isn't complaining is the Bafokeng. Already they are the richest tribe in SA and are looking forward to becoming one of the wealthiest in the world, comparable with oil-rich Arab tribes.

- Their association with whites happens to have been mutually beneficial for almost 150 years. That's when they first joined forces with Voortrekker Hendrik Potgieter's small band to beat off the Zulu chief, Mshkazi, who had driven them off their own land earlier. The Boers repaid their allies by giving Chief Mokpatle title to land in the Rustenburg area. This was subsequently entangled when President Kruger advised the Bafokeng to use the wages earned by their young men on the Embury diamond mines (a short spell of mining enthusiasm) for more land purchases. It happened to be part of the land in which in the Twenties Dr Hans Merensky de-



Impala MD Byng Jackson: "You can't run a mine without engineers"



Mangope: "Not enough just to be proud to be black"

covered the vast platinum deposit reef subsequently named after him.

If the platinum money has been a trickle compared with what's to come, the Bafokeng converted it well. They own 44 thriving farms and the highest proportion of tarred roads, electricity and running water in any of BophuthaTswana's districts. Their tribal authority built an imposing five-storey civic centre at Pfoekeng — the only such multi-storey building in the country — with an elaborate concert hall and well-stocked library. Present Bafokeng leader Chief Edward Mololept, smiling mysteriously says "we have many interesting plans for the future. Education is high on our list of priorities."

There has also been a considerable indirect fall-out from platinum. Rustenburg recently donated a complete technical and commercial high school for 500 pupils. Impala built a fully equipped 287-bed training hospital and has an olympic-sized sports arena under construction, shops and services, banking, mail post, brick-making, laundries, etc. — but Impala "imported" when it started 10 years ago are now mostly supplied by black businessmen,

set up with the company's guidance.

With the famous Bushveld Igneous Complex (of which the Merensky Reef is part), the Transvaal Supergroup, the Pilanesberg Alkaline Complex and the Karoo Supergroup all within its territory, BophuthaTswana is without doubt blessed with minerals of all sorts. Just *how* blessed is still a matter of speculation. Exploration results to date indicate that the areas belonging to BophuthaTswana and Lebowa contain 60% of known world reserves of platinum, 57% of chromite, 54% of vanadium pentoxide, 52% of nickel and 91% of highgrade andalusite.

The private sector has spent close on R2m on exploration since 1972, taken out options left, right and centre — and isn't talking. The Bantu Mining Corporation, set up in 1969 to promote the development of homelands' mineral potential, has spent R527 740 in BophuthaTswana on exploration for copper, lead, zinc, fluorspar, rare earths, diamonds, platinum and coal and is currently exploring the economic potential of uranium deposits.

While the BMC is still collating its findings, private sector prospecting has intensified in the last two years. Gold deposits previously established but considered uneconomic are now being re-evaluated in the light of the higher bullion price. Recently mining of manganese at the rate of 3 000 t/month has started and there are three operative chrome mines. Reserves of iron ore are calculated at 1.52 Mt. In terms of employment, the biggest mines after platinum — and it's a very long "after" — are four asbestos mines with 3 800 workers.

When it comes to mining expertise, BophuthaTswana's medium term prospects are bleak. Despite multiple bursaries (Wits University) for mining engineers available from Impala and the BMC for the past 10 years, nobody has taken up the offer. No guided tours and chats with tribal authorities, school principals and pupils seem to make any difference. But as Jackson stresses, "you can't run a mine without engineers and you don't become a senior manager today if you aren't a professional engineer — I had to slog underground for 20 years." There isn't, in fact, a single black mining engineer in SA.

In the long term, the development of such expertise is part of the changes Mangope means to bring about. Says he: "My people will learn to do things for themselves and take advantage of all the opportunities available. It's not enough just to be proud to be black."



CHIEF LUCAS MANGOPE

Amid all the fanfare of a general election in South Africa, an event of great importance to

the country is almost being passed un-noticed. On Tuesday December 6,

Bophuthatswana becomes independent. TOM DUFF reports.

Bophuthatswana

At midnight on Monday a new nation will be born into a world that does not want it

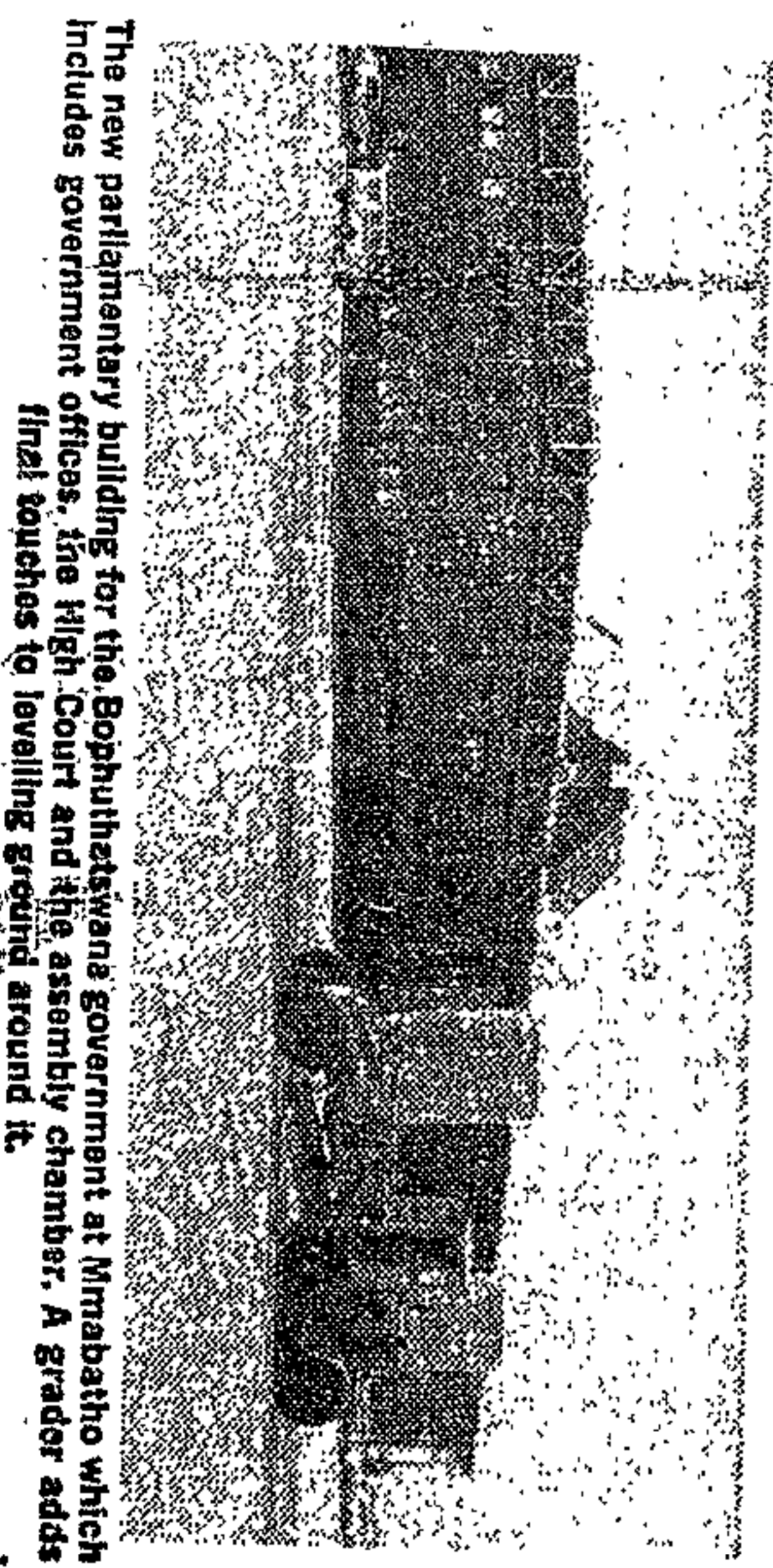
As one wag has already pointed out, From December 6 there will be an independent black African state within artillery range of the Union Buildings in Pretoria.

Not that this is something that greatly concerns the men who walk the corridors of power in Pretoria. But the jest does indicate that some interesting changes take place next week.

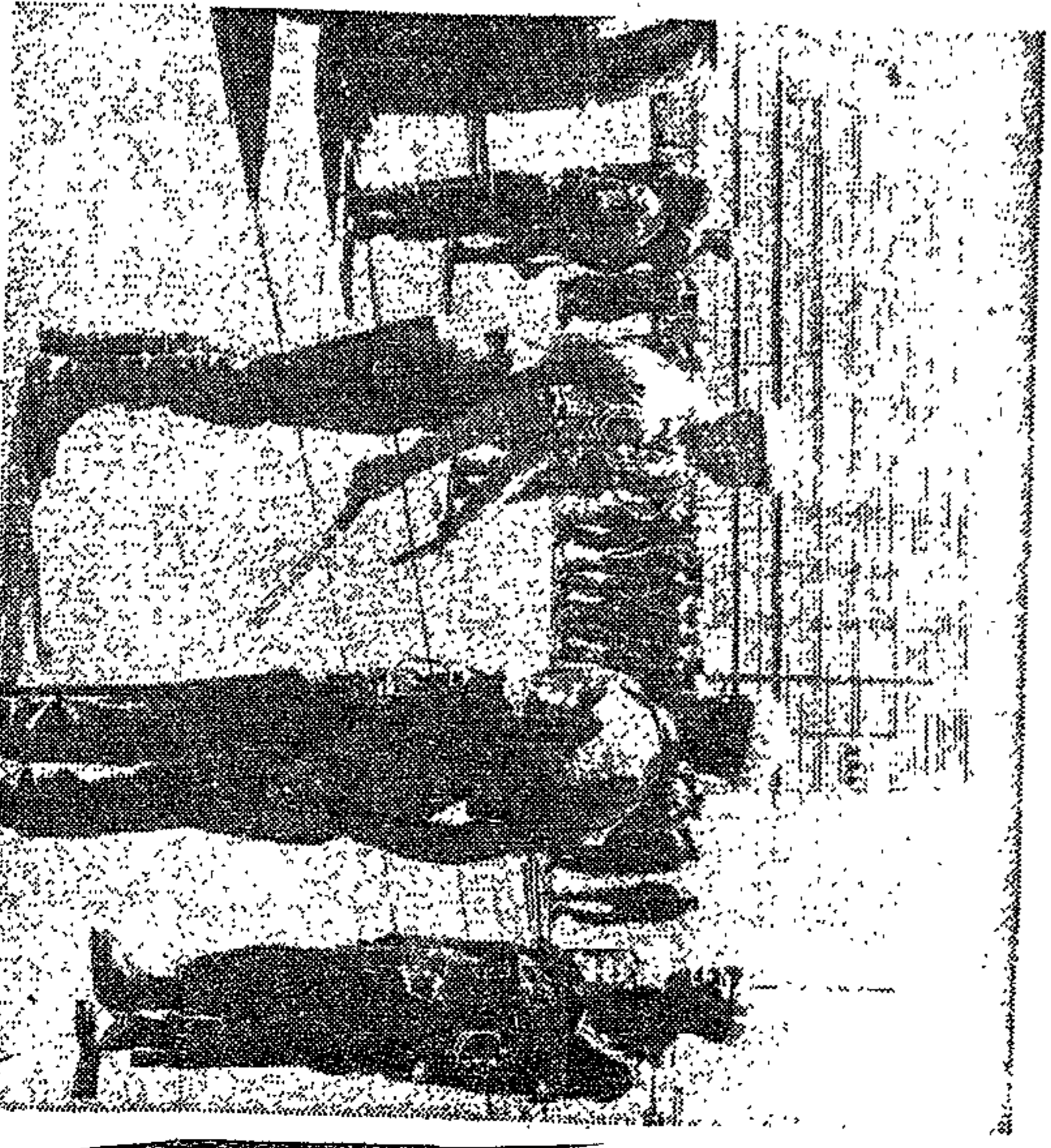
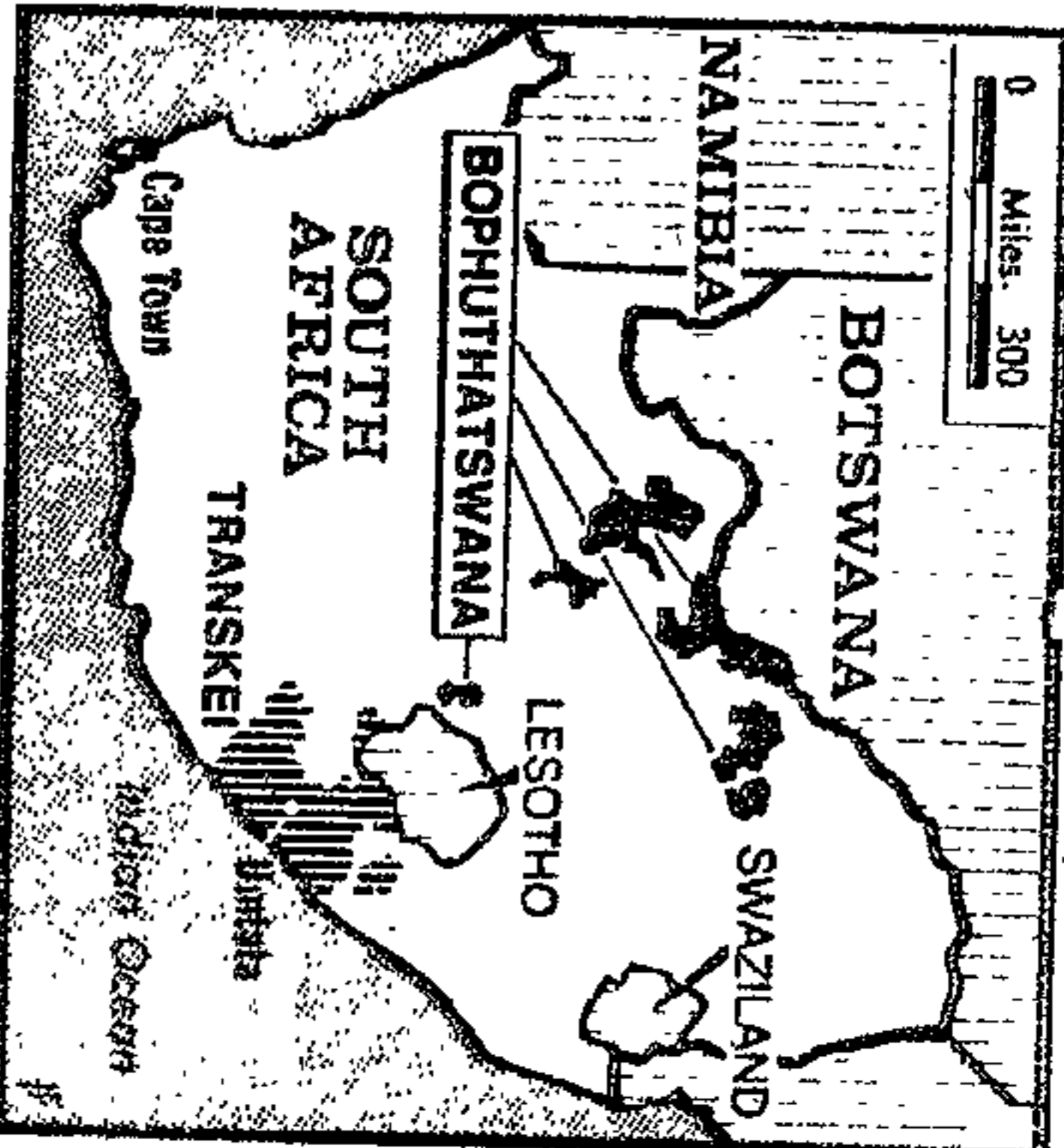
At the stroke of midnight on Monday, amid great fanfare in a stadium at the homeland's new capital, Mmabatho, a new nation will be born into a world which does not

want it. For like Transkei, Bophuthatswana is probably going to be shunned by the world community for many years to come.

This world community will see it as yet another "child of apartheid" and as is the case with Transkei, there will be questions about how independent it really is.



The new parliamentary building for the Bophuthatswana government at Mmabatho which includes government offices, the High Court and the assembly chamber. A grader adds final touches to levelling ground around it.



Sergeant Kalle Holsthusen of the South African Defence Force explains something to officers of the Bophuthatswana National Guard as they prepare for ceremonies to mark the territory's independence on Monday night.

continued

Facts, figures

THE COUNTRY: Seven landlocked blocks surrounded by South Africa and Botswana, covering an area of about 40 000 sq km. These blocks include parts of the north-western Cape, the Northern Transvaal and the Orange Free State.

FORM OF GOVERNMENT: An independent republic.

DATE OF INDEPENDENCE: December 6 1977.

HEAD OF STATE: An executive president appointed by the Legislative Assembly.

LEGISLATURE: A Legislative Assembly with 99 members of which 48 are designated by the regional authorities; 48 members elected in a general election and three members designated by the President.

CABINET: Nine ministers appointed by the President.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT: 76 tribal and six community authorities represented in 12 regional authorities, one for each magisterial district.

DEFENCE: A 250-man national guard as a first step towards a national call-up system.

CAPITAL: Montshiwa (temporary). The new capital of Mmabatho is being developed.

MAIN TOWNS: Mabopane, Garakuwa, Tlhabane, Itsoseng and Temba.

CLIMATE: Generally dry steppe, temperate with summer rainfall. Rainfall is unreliable and varies between 300 mm and 700 mm a year, depending on the district. Average summer temperature is 22,5 deg C-25 deg C; average winter temperature is 10 deg C-12,5 deg C.

MINERAL RESOURCES: Platinum is the most important, followed by gold, chrome, asbestos, iron ore and lesser deposits of other metals.

POPULATION: Resident population is about 1 174 200, mostly Tswana-speaking. De jure population includes another 1 283 600 living in South Africa.

POPULATION GROWTH: Estimated at more than 3 percent a year.

POPULATION DENSITY: 29,4 per sq km in 1976.

URBANISATION: 22,5 percent; 14 proclaimed towns with a population of 264 184 in 1976.

PUBLIC SECTOR: Ten departments after independence. Early in 1977 7 304 civil servants and 7 226 teachers were employed.

ECONOMIC SYSTEM: Free enterprise.

CURRENCY: The South African Rand. It is part of the Rand currency area.

GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT: R180-million in 1975/76.

MOST IMPORTANT SECTORS: Mining, which contributes more than half the GDP; agriculture, providing a livelihood to more than half the economically active.

GROSS NATIONAL INCOME: R264-million in 1974/75, being the GDP of inhabitants plus migrant income, plus commuter income.

COMMUTERS: About 155 000 working in South Africa, earning R179,5-million in 1976.

MIGRANT WORKERS: About 48 000 in 1976. In 1974/75 their earnings in South Africa were R56,4-million, of which about 20 percent was repatriated.

INCOME PER HEAD: R233 in 1974/75.

REAL ECONOMIC GROWTH RATE PER HEAD: 5,6 percent a year (1960-74) in gross national income.

TRADE: Mostly with South Africa. No separate trade figures yet available.

MAJOR EXPORTS: Meat, platinum, asbestos, calcium, iron-ore, manganese and industrial products.

AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION: Gross value marketed R4,7-million in 1975/76, mainly cattle.

MAIN CROPS: Maize, wheat, legumes. Crop production is only at about six percent of potential.

MINING: 37 mines employing about 63 000 workers. Its platinum mines are the largest in the world. The mining sector's value of production was R277,9-million in 1976.

INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION: Estimated at R13-million in 1974/75.

INDUSTRIAL EMPLOYMENT: More than 8 600.

CAPITAL INVESTMENT IN INDUSTRY: More than R66-million.

MAIN INDUSTRIAL AREAS: Babelegi, Selosasha, Montshiwa.

EDUCATION: A school population of about 388 000 — about 31 percent of the total population. No compulsory education yet.

LITERACY RATE: About 75 percent in 1976.

HEALTH SERVICES: 11 hospitals, 118 clinics, 4,5 hospital beds per 1 000.

WELFARE: R8,2-million paid to 48 179 pensioners in 1976/77.

Opposed

Its independence is also bitterly opposed by thousands of Tswanas not living in the homeland.

They don't believe claims that they will not automatically become Bophuthatswana citizens after independence.

Bophuthatswana consists of seven landlocked blocks of land covering parts of Transvaal, the North-Western Cape and the Free State. One of these blocks borders almost on Pretoria's northern boundary and thus the independence of Bophuthatswana is going to have a far more profound effect on the white consciousness than was the case with Transkei, which is fairly far removed from any major white metropolis.

This belief persists despite claims by the Bophuthatswana Government that they have a free choice.

To them, independence is a confirmation of the traditional policy that they are merely temporary sojourners in "white" South Africa and have no stake in the country's industrial heartland. The belief persists that they can be deported to the "homeland" at the stroke of a pen.

Banquets, dancing

On a dusty strip of veld outside Mafeking, where the new capital of Bophuthatswana is being built, an air of almost frenetic activity reigns as arrangements are made for independence festivities.

The site on which Mmabatho, the future capital of an independent Bophuthatswana is being built, was until fairly recently a stretch of somewhat bleak open veld.

That was until more than R6-million was poured into a massive new complex housing a parliament, government offices and houses for the president and his cabinet.

Nearby, the 55 000 seat Independence Stadium has been completed and it will be the main venue for festivities to mark the birth of the new nation.

Next to it is a massive tent town: 1 200 tents to house thousands of people attending the independence celebrations have been put up.

As the final countdown for independence begins, Bophuthatswana civil servants and white officials seconded to aid them are working virtually around the clock to ensure that everything goes off smoothly.

There does not appear to be as much anxiety among them as there was in Transkei when it was readied for independence last year. Probably the reason for this is that the officials have had the opportunity to observe and learn from the Transkei how to arrange such festivities.

Indeed, the programme of the independence celebrations is almost exactly the same as that followed in Transkei. Anyone who closely followed the Transkei celebrations and all the preparations for them is bound to get a feeling of having seen it all before.

Festivities have already got underway this week with numerous sports

events being held in Independence Stadium.

However, the more formal aspects of the celebrations get underway on Sunday with an inter-denominational church service in the stadium in the morning. That afternoon dignitaries and special guests arrive, and in the evening there is a choir festival in the stadium.

On Monday evening there is a State banquet to be given by the State President of South Africa at the Mmabatho Sun Hotel. Traditional dances, band and gymnastic displays will take place in the Independence Stadium.

Dignitaries are due to arrive in the stadium during the late evening and the South African State President will deliver an address, the South African national anthem will be sung by a choir and at midnight the South African flag will be lowered and the Bophuthatswana flag raised. This is followed by a 101 gun salute and the

kindling of the Independence Flame.

The Chief Minister, Chief Lucas Mangope will then deliver an address which will be followed by the singing of the Bophuthatswana national anthem.

On Tuesday morning there is a flag-raising ceremony in front of the House of Parliament and Parliament will assemble to adopt the constitution and elect the President.

That afternoon the President will be inaugurated and he will deliver an address in Independence Stadium. The Cabinet will be sworn in.

That evening the President is to give a banquet and sports, gymnastic and band displays will be held in the stadium.

On the following day, Wednesday, the dignitaries leave, but festivities continue, ending with a reception in the evening hosted by the Bophuthatswana Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Great potential if its problems are overcome

Chief Mangope was physically attacked at one meeting held in an urban area this year. Another indication of the distaste with which independence is viewed is the stoning in Soweto of cars bearing Mafeking number plates, simply because the stone-throwers believed their drivers were connected with the homeland government, which is based outside Mafeking.

Stayed away

The vast majority of these urban people stayed away from the polls in the election this year to test public opinion on independence. In fact, less than 13 per cent of all the Tswana people eligible to vote went to the polls.

Chief Lucas Mangope, the homeland's Chief Minister and the future President of the territory, is convinced that independence is the best option available for the Tswanas.

Soon after the decision was taken to opt for independence, he declared that frustrations over failures to get oppressive laws changed were partly the cause of the decision.

"People are in jails, we have burnt our passes, we have demonstrated our opposition through defiance campaigns, we have done everything possible to make the powers that be change the laws," he said. He added that blacks were becoming increasingly frustrated with the policy of separate development.

The only solution to this, he said, was that Bophuthatswana should become independent.

Some observers say he should be regarded as a Tswana nationalist

who fears domination by blacks from the large Nguni groups and who believes that independence is one way of safeguarding Tswana interests. People close to him say he is totally sincere in his desire to forge a proud, prosperous nation, free of race discrimination.

PASSION

His detractors think very differently and he is hated with a passion by Tswanas in some regions — especially those in urban areas.

Of the more than 2 million Tswanas in South Africa, more than half live outside the homeland and many of this latter group — most according to some estimates — view the impending independence with hostility.

It can be argued that for people living in the homeland, independence will bring many benefits. But for those who live in the so-called "white" areas of South Africa, independence is a calamity because they believe they will automatically become Bophuthatswana citizens.

Independence is also attacked on other counts: That it will in reality be no independence at all, and the idea of a country consisting of seven landlocked pieces is ludicrous.

Surveys have indeed shown that the homeland has great potential. Its mines produce 66 percent of the free world's platinum and there is room for great expansion in agriculture and

industry. However, for many years it will be dependent on South Africa for much of its revenue as well as for other types of aid. With its dependence on massive grants of money on South Africa it is doubtful whether the territory can seriously plead disobedience to it — something which would increase its credibility in the rest of the world.

Consolidating

Bophuthatswana Government officials point out that the homeland's population density is lower than that of many other countries. But they, too, concede that the issue of consolidating the seven blocks into a single whole remains a bone of contention between them and the South African Government.

As it goes into a new era Bophuthatswana faces many other problems, including unemployment, poverty and fast mushrooming shum areas.

Something which must concern its leaders is the rebelliousness of many young people in the homeland. Some of them strongly oppose independence and a group of them burnt down the homeland's old legislative assembly last year.

Within the homeland's politics, Chief Mangope is in a virtually unassailable position. In the last election the opposition Seoposengwe Party won only a handful of seats. But meeting the aspirations of a young militant generation is going to be one of his greatest challenges.

CORRECTION NOTICE

The following corrections must be made to Government Notice 801, published in *Government Gazette* 5553 of 25 May 1977:

SCHEDULE A

GANYESA

Area 1

(i) Substitute "exclude them from this area: Portion 60 (Malherbeshoogte) of Farm 1, Administrative District of Vryburg, Portion 1 (St. Just), Portion 2 (Pendeen) and Portion 3 (Trewellard) all of the farm Section 1, Block C Second Railway Grant 4, to the south-eastern beacon of the last-named portion;" for "include them in this area: The said farm Burnley 290, Administrative District of Vryburg, Ikley 292, Campden 294 and Havant 296, to the north-eastern beacon of the last-named farm;" in the fourth to seventh lines on page 2; and

(ii) substitute "(Ranteveld)" for "(Hatherley)" in the 13th line on page 2.

Area 2

(i) Substitute "Blaauwbosch" for "Blaauwbosh" in the sixth line on page 3 of the English text; and

(ii) substitute "northernmost" for "nothernmost" in the 25th line on page 3 of the English text.

SCHEDULE B

TLHAPING-TIHARO

(i) Substitute "northernmost" for "nothernmost" in the 14th line on page 3 of the English text;

(ii) substitute "Battle Mound" for "Battlemound" in the first line on page 4;

(iii) substitute "Rietvley" for "Rietyley" in the seventh line on page 4;

(iv) substitute "Pakane" for "Palane" in the 23rd line on page 4;

VERBETERINGSKENNISGEWING

Die volgende verbeterings moet in Goewermentskennisgewing 801, gepubliseer in *Staatskoerant* 5553 van 25 Mei 1977, aangebring word:

BYLAE A

GANYESA

Gebied 1

(i) Vervang "by hierdie gebied ingesluit word: Genoemde plaas Burnley 290, administratiewe distrik Vryburg, Ikley 292, Campden 294 en Havant 296, tot by die noordoostelike baken van laasgenoemde plaas;" deur "nit hierdie gebied uitgesluit word: Gedeelte 60 (Malherbeshoogte) van Plaas 1, administratiewe distrik Vryburg, Gedeelte 1 (St. Just), Gedeelte 2 (Pendeen) en Gedeelte 3 (Trewellard) almal van die plaas Section 1, Block C Second Railway Grant 4, tot by die suidoostelike baken van laasgenoemde gedeelte;" in die vierdie tot die agtste reël op bladsy 2; en

(ii) vervang "(Hatherley)" deur "(Ranteveld)" in die 14de reël op bladsy 2.

Gebied 2

(i) Vervang "Blaauwbosh" deur "Blaauwbosch" in die sewende reël op bladsy 3 van die Engelse teks; en

(ii) vervang "nothernmost" deur "northernmost" in die 25de reël op bladsy 3 van die Engelse teks.

BYLAE B

TLHAPING-TIHARO

(i) Vervang "nothernmost" deur "northernmost" in die 14de reël op bladsy 3 van die Engelse teks;

(ii) vervang "Battle Mound" deur "Battlemound" in die eerste reël op bladsy 4;

(iii) vervang "Rietvley" deur "Rietvley" in die sewende reël op bladsy 4;

(iv) vervang "Pakane" deur "Pakane" in die 23ste reël op bladsy 4;

109

(v) delete "of Portion 1 of the farm Corsham 55, so as to exclude it from this area, to the northern beacon of the said Portion 1; thence in a straight line to the southern beacon of Portion 5 of the farm Corsham 55; thence generally northwards along the boundaries" in the 44th to 48th lines on page 4;

(vi) insert "Portion 1 of the farm Corsham 55, Jebolo 63," after "area:" in the 49th line on page 4;

(vii) insert ", Administrative District of Vryburg," after "361" in the 56th line on page 4;

(viii) insert ", Administrative District of Kuruman" after "703" in the 60th line on page 4; and

(ix) insert "Administrative District of Vryburg," after "363," in the 65th line on page 4.

SCHEDULE C

DITSOBOTLA

Area 1

Substitute "river" for "rivier" in the 27th line on page 5 of the English text.

Area 2

Substitute "Rooidammetje" for "Rooidammejie" in the 10th and 11th lines on page 5.

Area 3

(i) Substitute "De Hoop 50 IO" for "De Hoop 50 IQ" in the 12th line on page 6 of the Afrikaans text; and

(ii) substitute "SG A6228/77 (previously SG A2471/77)" for "SG A2471/77" in the 21st line on page 6.

SCHEDULE D

MOLOPO

Area 1

(i) Substitute "Hartebeest Laagte" for "Hartebeestlaagte" in the 11th line on page 6;

(ii) delete "1418," in the ultimate line on page 6; and

(iii) substitute "south-eastern" for "north-eastern" in the 52nd line on page 7.

SCHEDULE E

TAUNG

(i) Insert "Administrative District of Barkly West" after "316," in the ninth line on page 8;

(ii) substitute "word:" for "word:" in the 15th line on page 8 of the Afrikaans text;

(iii) insert "Farm 51," after "52," in the 24th line on page 8; and

(iv) insert ", excluding Portion 5 (now included in Rauten 810)" after "811" in the 32nd line on page 8.

SCHEDULE F

LEHURUTSHE

Area 2

Substitute "Zelikatskop" for "Zelkaatskop" in the sixth line on page 9.

SCHEDULE H

MADIKWE

Substitute "78 JP" for "78 JB" in the 21st line on page 10 of the English text.

SCHEDULE I

ODI

Area 1

Substitute "north-eastern" for "north-western" in the 25th line on page 12.

(v) skrap "van Gedeelte 1 van die plaas Corsham 55 lings, sodat dit uit hierdie gebied uitgesluit word, tot by die noordelike baken van genoemde Gedeelte 1; daarvandaan in 'n reguit lyn tot by die suidelike baken van Gedeelte 5 van die plaas Corsham 55; daarvandaan algemeen noordwaarts met die grense" in die 46ste tot 51ste reëls op bladsy 4;

(vi) voeg in "Gedeelte 1 van die plaas Corsham 55, Jebolo 63," na "word:" in die 53ste reël op bladsy 4;

(vii) voeg in ", administratiewe distrik Vryburg," na "364" in die 59ste reël op bladsy 4;

(viii) voeg in ", administratiewe distrik Kuruman," na "703" in die 61ste reël op bladsy 4; en

(ix) voeg in "administratiewe distrik Vryburg," na "363," in die 68ste reël op bladsy 4.

BYLAE C

DITSOBOTLA

Gebied 1

Vervang "rivier" deur "river" in die 27ste reël op bladsy 5 van die Engelse teks.

Gebied 2

Vervang "Rooidammetjie" deur "Rooidammetje" in die 10de reël op bladsy 5.

Gebied 3

(i) Vervang "De Hoop 50 IQ" deur "De Hoop 50 IO" in die 12de reël op bladsy 6 van die Afrikaanse teks; en

(ii) vervang "LG A2471/77" deur "LG A6228/77 (voorheen LG A2471/77)" in die 22ste reël op bladsy 6.

BYLAE D

MOLOPO

Gebied 1

(i) Vervang "Hartebeestlaagte" deur "Hartebeest Laagte" in die 11de en 12de reëls op bladsy 6;

(ii) skrap "1418," in die laaste reël op bladsy 6; en

(iii) vervang "noordoostelike" deur "suidoostelike" in die 57ste reël op bladsy 7.

BYLAE E

TAUNG

(i) Voeg in "administratiewe distrik Barkly-Wes," na "316," in die negende reël op bladsy 8;

(ii) vervang "word:" deur "word:" in die 15de reël op bladsy 8 van die Afrikaanse teks;

(iii) voeg in "Plaas 51," na "52," in die 25ste reël op bladsy 8; en

(iv) voeg in ", uitgesonderd Gedeelte 5 (nou by Rauten 810 ingesluit)," na "811" in die voorlaaste reël op bladsy 8.

BYLAE F

LEHURUTSHE

Gebied 2

Vervang "Zelkaatskop" deur "Zelikatskop" in die sesde reël op bladsy 9.

BYLAE H

MADIKWE

Vervang "78 JB" deur "78 JP" in die 21ste reël op bladsy 10 van die Engelse teks.

BYLAE I

ODI

Gebied 1

Vervang "noordwestelike" deur "noordoostelike" in die 25ste reël op bladsy 12.

<p>SCHEDULE J BAFOKENG</p> <p>Substitute "Wildebeestfontein" for "Wilebeestfontein" in the 58th line on page 13 of the Afrikaans text.</p> <p>SCHEDULE K MORETELE</p> <p>Substitute "northernmost" for "north-easternmost" in the eighth line on page 15 of the English text.</p> <p>SCHEDULE L THABA NCHU</p> <p>Substitute "Middenin 328, Subdivision 1 of Jacob's Rust 87," for "Portion 1 of Jacobs Rust 87," in the 41st line on page 15.</p>	<p>BYLAE J BAFOKENG</p> <p>Vervang "Wilebeestfontein" deur "Wildebeestfontein" in die 58ste reël op bladsy 13 van die Afrikaanse teks.</p> <p>BYLAE K MORETELE</p> <p>Vervang "north-easternmost" deur "northernmost" in die agtste reël op bladsy 15 van die Engelse teks.</p> <p>BYLAE L THABA NCHU</p> <p>Vervang "Gedeelte 1 van Jacobs Rust 87," deur "Middenin 328, Onderverdeling 1 van Jacob's Rust 87," in die 41ste reël op bladsy 15.</p>
--	--

TRANSFER OF LAND AND CERTAIN RIGHTS TO THE GOVERNMENT OF BOPHUTHATSWANA

Under and by virtue of the powers vested in me by section 36 of the Bantu Homelands Constitution Act, 1971 (Act 21 of 1971), and section 4*bis* of the Bantu Trust and Land Act, 1936 (Act 18 of 1936), I hereby direct that—

(1) subject to the provisions of paragraph 3 and subject to any existing written concession, contract of sale, lease, servitude, bond or other encumbrance, right or obligation, all land, excluding the land described in Schedule B, situate in the districts mentioned in Schedule A, the ownership or control of which is vested in or has been acquired by the Government of the Republic of South Africa or the South African Bantu Trust constituted by section 4 of the Bantu Trust and Land Act, 1936 (Act 18 of 1936) (hereinafter referred to as the Trust), shall vest in or is hereby transferred to the Government of Bophuthatswana;

(2) subject to the provisions of paragraph 3 and subject to any existing written concession, contract of sale, lease, servitude, bond or other encumbrance, right or obligation, all land situate in the districts mentioned in Schedule A which is registered in the name of the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development or of any other person, in trust for a Bantu, a Bantu tribe or a Bantu community, is hereby transferred to the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana and registered in his name in trust for such Bantu, Bantu tribe or Bantu community;

OORDRAG VAN GROND EN SEKERE REGTE AAN DIE REGERING VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA

Kragtens die bevoegdheid my verleen by artikel 36 van die Grondwet van die Bantoeuislande, 1971 (Wet 21 van 1971), en artikel 4*bis* van die Bantoe-trust en -grond Wet, 1936 (Wet 18 van 1936), gelas ek hierby dat—

(1) behoudens die bepalinge van paragraaf 3 en onderworpe aan enige bestaande skriftelike vergunning, koopkontrak, huurkontrak, serwituut, verband of ander beswaring, reg of verpligting, alle grond geleë in die distrikte vermeld in Bylae A, waarvan die eiendomsreg of beheer berus by of verkry is deur die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika of die Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe-trust, ingestel by artikel 4 van die Bantoe-trust en -grond Wet, 1936 (Wet 18 van 1936) (hieronder die Trust genoem), uitgesonderd die grond omskryf in Bylae B, berus by of hierby oorgedra word aan die Regering van Bophuthatswana;

(2) behoudens die bepalinge van paragraaf 3 en onderworpe aan enige bestaande skriftelike vergunning, koopkontrak, huurkontrak, serwituut, verband of ander beswaring, reg of verpligting, alle grond geleë in die distrikte vermeld in Bylae A, wat op naam van die Minister van Bantoe-administrasie en -ontwikkeling of enige ander persoon in trust vir 'n Bantoe, 'n Bantoe-stam, of 'n Bantoe-gemeenskap geregistreer staan, hierby oorgedra word aan die Hoofminister van Bophuthatswana en op sy naam in trust vir sodanige Bantoe, Bantoe-stam of Bantoe-gemeenskap geregistreer word;

(3) all mineral rights held by the Government of the Republic of South Africa or the Trust, in respect of land situate in the districts mentioned in Schedule A, excluding the mineral rights in the land described in Schedule B, shall vest in or are hereby transferred to the Government of Bophuthatswana;

(4) a certificate—

(a) in respect of land referred to in paragraph 1, the ownership or control of which is vested in or has been acquired by the Trust, the land referred to in paragraph 2 and the mineral rights referred to in paragraph 3 of which the Trust is the holder, under the hand of the Secretary for Bantu Administration and Development or any person duly authorised thereto by him, to the effect that the land or mineral rights described in a title deed annexed to such certificate vest in or have been transferred to the Government of Bophuthatswana or the Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, as the case may be, in terms of this Proclamation;

(b) in respect of land referred to in paragraph 1 the ownership or control of which is vested in or has been acquired by the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the mineral rights referred to in paragraph 3 which are held by the Government of the Republic of South Africa, under the hand of the Secretary for Agricultural Credit and Land Tenure or any person duly authorised thereto by him, to the effect that the land or mineral rights described in a title deed annexed to such certificate vest in or have been transferred to the Government of Bophuthatswana in terms of this Proclamation;

shall be sufficient proof for the Registrar of Deeds to make any endorsement on the said title deed or any entry to that effect in his registers

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic of South Africa at Pretoria this Twenty-third day of November, One thousand Nine hundred and Seventy-seven.

N. DIEDERICHS, State President.

By Order of the State President-in-Council:

M. C. BOTHA.

SCHEDULE A

Bafokeng, Ditsobotla, Ganyesa, Lehurutshe, Madikwe, Mankwe, Molopo, Moretele, Odi, Taung, Thaba Nchu, Tlhaping-Tlharo.

SCHEDULE B

1. Land in respect of which the South African Bantu Trust or the Government of the Republic of South Africa has come to an agreement, or an agreement is being negotiated with another party immediately prior to the date of coming into operation of this Proclamation to transfer such land to such other party, but which has not yet been so transferred.

2. (a) District of Mankwe: The farms Palmietfontein 208 JP, Diamant 206 JP, Vlakfontein 207 JP, Mahobieskraal 211 JP and Roedebloem 263 KP.

(b) District of Taung: The farms NW 7, NW 8, NW 9 and Chosen Farm 22 and 23.

(c) District of Ditsobotla 3: The farm Doornlaagte 123 IO.

(d) District of Lehurutshe 1: The farms Driefontein 7 JO and Klipfontein 9 JO.

(3) alle mineraleregte wat deur die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika of die Trust gehou word, ten opsigte van grond geleë in die distrikte vermeld in Bylae A, uitgesonderd die mineraleregte in die grond omskryf in Bylae B, berus by of hierby oorgedra word aan die Regering van Bophuthatswana;

(4) 'n sertifikaat—

(a) ten opsigte van grond in paragraaf 1 bedoel waarvan die eiendomsreg of beheer berus by of verkry is deur die Trust, die grond in paragraaf 2 bedoel, en die mineraleregte in paragraaf 3 bedoel waarvan die Trust die houer is, onderteken deur die Sekretaris van Bantoeadministrasie en -ontwikkeling of enige persoon behoorlik deur hom daartoe gemagtig, ten effekte dat die grond of mineraleregte beskryf in 'n titelbewys aan sodanige sertifikaat geheg, kragtens hierdie Proklamasie berus by of oorgedra is aan die Regering van Bophuthatswana of die Hoofminister van Bophuthatswana, na gelang van die geval;

(b) ten opsigte van grond in paragraaf 1 bedoel waarvan die eiendomsreg of beheer berus by of verkry is deur die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, en die mineraleregte in paragraaf 3 bedoel waarvan die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika die houer is, onderteken deur die Sekretaris van Landboukrediet en Grondbesit of enige persoon behoorlik deur hom daartoe gemagtig, ten effekte dat die grond of mineraleregte beskryf in 'n titelbewys aan sodanige sertifikaat geheg, kragtens hierdie Proklamasie berus by of oorgedra is aan die Regering van Bophuthatswana;

voldoende bewys is vir die Registrateur van Aktes om enige endossement op genoemde titelbewys aan te bring of enige inskrywings te dien effekte in sy registers te maak.

Gegee onder my Hand en die Seël van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika te Pretoria, op hede die Drie-entwintigste dag van November Eenduisend Negehoonderd Sewe-en-sewentig.

N. DIEDERICHS, Staatspresident.

Op las van die Staatspresident-in-rade:

M. C. BOTHA.

BYLAE A

Bafokeng, Ditsobotla, Ganyesa, Lehurutshe, Madikwe, Mankwe, Molopo, Moretele, Odi, Taung, Thaba Nchu, Tlhaping-Tlharo.

BYLAE B

1. Grond ten opsigte waarvan die Suid-Afrikaanse Bantoe-trust of die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika met 'n ander party ooreengekom het, of met onderhandelings besig is onmiddellik voor die datum van inwerkingtreding van hierdie Proklamasie, om sodanige grond aan sodanige ander party oor te dra, maar wat nog nie aldus oorgedra is nie.

2. (a) Distrik Mankwe: Die plase Palmietfontein 208 JP, Diamant 206 JP, Vlakfontein 207 JP, Mahobieskraal 211 JP en Roedebloem 263 KP.

(b) Distrik Taung: Die plase NW 7, NW 8, NW 9 en Chosen Farm 22 en 23.

(c) Distrik Ditsobotla 3: Die plaas Doornlaagte 123 IO.

(d) Distrik Lehurutshe 1: Die plase Driefontein 7 JO en Klipfontein 9 JO.

No. 348, 1977

TRANSFER OF MOVABLE PROPERTY TO THE
GOVERNMENT OF BOPHUTHATSWANA

1. Under and by virtue of the powers vested in me by section 36 of the Bantu Homelands Constitution Act, 1971 (Act 21 of 1971), and section 4bis of the Bantu Trust and Land Act, 1936 (Act 18 of 1936), I hereby direct that all movable property in the districts mentioned in the Schedule hereto and of which the ownership vests in me, the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development or the South African Bantu Trust, on the date immediately prior to the date on which the Status of Bophuthatswana Act, 1977 (Act 89 of 1977), comes into operation, shall, on such date, be transferred or be deemed to have been transferred to or shall vest in or be deemed to be vested in the Government of Bophuthatswana without payment of any fee or charge.

2. A certificate signed by the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development to the effect that the movable property described in such certificate is vested in or has been transferred to the Government of Bophuthatswana in terms of this Proclamation shall be conclusive proof that such property so vests or has been so transferred.

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic of South Africa at Pretoria this Twenty-ninth day of November, One thousand Nine hundred and Seventy-seven.

N. DIEDERICHS, State President.

By Order of the State President-in-Council:

M. C. BOTHA.

SCHEDULE

Bafokeng Ditsobotla, Ganyesa, Lehurutshe, Madikwe, Mankwe, Molopo, Moretele, Odi, Taung, Thaba Nchu, Tlhaping-Tlharo.

No 348, 1977

OORDRAG VAN ROERENDE GOED AAN DIE
REGERING VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA

1. Kragtens die bevoegdheid my verleen by artikel 36 van die Grondwet van die Bantoetuislande, 1971 (Wet 21 van 1971), en artikel 4bis van die Bantotrust en -grond Wet, 1936 (Wet 18 van 1936), gelas ek hierby dat alle roerende goed in die distrikte in die Bylae hiervan vermeld en waarvan die eiendomsreg by my, die Minister van Bantoe-administrasie en -ontwikkeling of die Suid-Afrikaanse Bantotrust berus, op die datum onmiddellik voor die datum waarop die Wet op die Status van Bophuthatswana, 1977 (Wet 89 van 1977), van krag word, op sodanige datum, sonder betaling van enige gelde of koste, aan die Regering van Bophuthatswana oorgedra word of geag word oorgedra te wees of berus by of geag word by hom te berus.

2. 'n Sertifikaat onderteken deur die Minister van Bantoe-administrasie en -ontwikkeling ten effekte dat die roerende goed in sodanige sertifikaat beskryf, ingevolge hierdie Proklamasie berus by of oorgedra is aan die Regering van Bophuthatswana, is afdoende bewys daarvan dat dit aldus berus of oorgedra is.

Gegee onder my Hand en die Seël van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika te Pretoria, op hede die Nege-en-twintigste dag van November Eenduisend Neghonderd Sewe-en-sewentig.

N. DIEDERICHS, Staatspresident.

Op las van die Staatpresident-in-rade:

M. C. BOTHA.

BYLAE

Bafokeng, Ditsobotla, Ganyesa, Lehurutshe, Madikwe, Mankwe, Molopo, Moretele, Odi, Taung, Thaba Nchu, Tlhaping-Tlharo.



Kate Lee

BophuthaTswana's

RDM 2/12/77 (109)

big day could be a wet one

TOMORROW, as I'm sure all you well-informed South Africans know, BophuthaTswana becomes self-governing. And South Africa's black majority will be reduced by another two million who are expected to be truly grateful that there is now a land they can call home.

Not that it's much to get excited about, being blessed with a surfeit of scrub, veld, scrub and veld stretching monotonously to its horizons. But it does have mineral wealth, it is real Africa. Even those Tswanas who have lived their whole lives in the Sowetos of South Africa should surely feel their regulation roots unfurl as they queue for the passports that will make them foreigners in the country of their birth.

I went up to BophuthaTswana a week ago. A whole busload of us, downing beers as we trundled through the mealie triangle and drank in the history when someone could find any.

"Those of you," said our hostess, "who have seen Patrick Mynhardt in his Sip of Jerepigo will be interested to know that this is it."

We never dared ask what happened to Herman C Bosman but we enjoyed the Fair Lady and Darling girls commiserating about being on the banned-wagon and added the phrase "darling, who did your hair — it's insane" to our store of cocktail party googlies.

We were actually there to do what you might, with imagination, call a recce for our illustrious Leaders at the Mmbatho Sun Hotel.

Waiters, with all the skill that their ten days' training allowed, practised on us guinea pigs the manoeuvres that will face baptism by fire when

the SA Government moves in today.

Apart from thundering through the hotel in the wake of Sol Kerzner's Runyonesque patter, we also took a tour in the rain round Mmbatho and environs.

I can only hope it doesn't rain during the celebrations because that would, as they say, only be a shambles, I mean, there's this great spider's web of a stadium sticking up in the middle of the veld and there's no roof over that baby.

And across the Lucas Mangope highway, that was donated by the Cape Administration, there's a tent village — "Very Baden-Powell" muttered someone — that was having considerable trouble standing up and which is supposed to "house" the thousands of people expected to pitch up today for whom there is no room at the inn.

Not that I care too much about raindrops falling. But I can't help feeling that rain would put a damper on BophuthaTswana's big day and I reckon they've got problems enough already.

You'll be pleased to know that the people of Mafeking, which sits plonk on Mangope's border, are not intending to add to his problems. The ones I spoke to are quite happy, they say, to have that Bantustan next to them. Seemed very progressive to me. After all, not only are they going to have self-governing black neighbours, but there's that hotel with its total racial integration, its casino and its uncensored cinema just a stone's throw from good South African respectability. Quite something to swallow, I mused aloud.

"Or I don't know," said a wit. "I expect Mafeking will be relieved."

the
employers
ferences
but jobs
equal the

4. The problem of separating the productive contributions of each factor when products are jointly produced by factors.
Need for the production function concept to help solve the imputation problem. What is the production function? A technical relationship $Q=F(L,K)$. Connection between production function and distribution theory. The marginal product of a factor. Difficulty of knowing marginal productivities in particular fields. Long-run nature of marginal productivity theory. Low of diminishing returns implicit in this process.
5. When differentials under perfect competition would be non-existent, i.e.

Bophuthatswana se R8 m. in sak

Deur VIC DE KLERK

SEN BANK kon Vrydag die lening van R8 miljoen vir Bophuthatswana suksesvol afhandel. Hiermee het hy seker gemaak dat die lening nog kwalifiseer vir 'n waarborg van die Suid-Afrikaanse regering. Bophuthatswana word more onafhanklik.

Die feit dat die Suid-Afrikaanse regering die lening gewaarborg het, maak natuurlik 'n aansienlike verskil aan die rentekoers. Senbank kon hierdie lening privaat plaas teen 11,95 persent vergeleke by die 12,65 persent wat Transkei 'n paar weke gelede moes betaal.

Oor die lang termyn behoort Bophuthatswana egter 'n gewilder lener te wees vanweë sy gróter ekonomiese vatbaarheid. Dié klein land beheer byvoorbeeld 58 persent van die wêreld se bewese platina-reserwes.

Eykom het Vrydag die patroonkoers vir transaksies in sy effekte verlaag van 11,75 persent tot 11,65 persent. Dit is 'n verdere aanduiding van die huidige tendens van laer rentekoerse.

Noudat die amptelike leningsprogram vir die jaar afgehandel is, raak toestande op die kapitaalmarkt baie stil. Handelaars ver-

wag egter dat dit vroeg volgende jaar weer besonder lewendig sal wees omdat daar baie institusionele beleggers is wat nog nie genoeg effekte aangekoop het om te voldoen aan hul voorgeskrewe vereistes soos op 31 Maart volgende jaar nie.

Op die geldmarkt is die maandeinde nie eens ge-

het 8,80 persent gebly, terwyl die skatkiswisselkoers op 7,90 persent ook dieselfde was.

Handelaars sê dat daar 'n baie goeie vraag na akseptewas, maar die aanbod is só beperk dat slegs enkele transaksies plaasgevind het.

**Kapitaal-
en
geldmarkt**

voel nie. Geld was steeds volop en blykbaar het nie een bank eens nodig gehad om spesiale reëlins oor die maandeinde te tref nie.

Rentekoerse op die geldmarkt was in die week onveranderd. Die akseptekoers

APARTHEID'S SECOND CHILD FACES GLOBAL SCORN

By PETER MANN

In apartheid tomorrow Africa's newest independent state — Bophuthatswana — will come into existence. Bophuthatswana is apartheid's second child. And, like its sister state Transkei, it will be born into a political wilderness of world hostility and ridicule.

The new state comprises seven pieces scattered through the Transvaal, Cape and Free State — with little prospect of consolidation into one unit.

And only 35 percent of South Africa's 2100 000 Tswanas live inside the borders of the new state. The bulk of the Tswana population lives in South Africa with a handful scattered through the other homelands.

The strongest point in Bophuthatswana's favour is the country's mineral potential. Mining contributed more than half the gross domestic product of the country and this year provided employment for 63 000 workers.

The most important metal is platinum. Bophuthatswana has the biggest platinum mines in the Western world.

More than 203 000 Tswanas worked inside South

Africa in 1976 — both as commuters and migrants. They earned an estimated R235.9 million during the year. Workers employed inside the new state produced about R180 million giving an income of about R230 per person a year.

Capital investment in industry exceeded R65 million in March this year and more than 8 600 people were employed. Thirty-one percent of the total population was at school this year and Bophuthatswana claims a literacy rate of about 75 percent although education is not compulsory.

There are 11 hospitals, and 118 clinics in the country. This means there are 4.5 hospital beds per 1 000 people. In 1976 Bophuthatswana paid R8 200 000 to 48 000 pensioners.

The country's major exports are meat, platinum, asbestos, calcium, iron ore, manganese and industrial products. Most of the trade was with South Africa although about 80 foreign companies have started operations in Bophuthatswana.

World of its own



Chief Mangope inspects his National Guard this week

AS IT TAKES ITS KEMONOSI (INDEPENDENCE)

Kaiser the only foreign leader at Tswana celebrations

Tribune Reporter

CHIEF KAISER MATANZIMA is the only foreign head of state who will attend the granting of independence to Bophuthatswana tomorrow night.

The Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr Pik Botha, the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Mr M. C. Botha, his deputy, Dr Andries Treurnicht, and Mrs Althea Jansen, chairlady of the Coloured Persons' Representative Council, are among the other guests.

A copy of the guest list obtained by the Sunday Tribune yesterday also lists 11 guests from overseas countries, one from Swaziland and seven from Transkei.

Business

The overseas guests are: Mr R. Oake, from London; Mr J. R. Motsi, Washington; Mr R. L. Thomas, Brown, Boveri and Company, Switzerland; Mr T. C. Rodgers, Washington; Mr M. E. Etmueller, Switzerland; Mr D. Richardson, New Jersey, USA; Dr J. Waldvogel, Ciba-Geigy Company, Switzerland; Mr D. Gwyns, UK; Mr van Cannyet and Mr Goemans of Mechelen; Dr E. Th Meier of Zurich.

Also on the guest list are the Administrators of the Cape, Transvaal and Free State.

Members of the business community who will be at the celebrations include Mr G. W. H. Rely, vice-president of Anglo American, Sir A. Robinson of the Rustenburg Platinum Mine, and Mr H. W. Berger, representing a Swiss bank in Johannesburg.

The Bophuthatswana Government is footing the bill for all their official guests. It refused to release the list for "security" reasons.

The celebrations will also be attended by Chief



MATANZIMA: The lone head of state,

Lennox Sebe, Chief Minister of the Ciskei, and Chief Patrick Mphedu, the head of the Venda homeland.

Ciskei and Venda are expected to be the next two homelands to become independent. Chief Sebe and Chief Mphedu have already stated their intention of doing so.

Neither the Zulu leader Chief Gatsha Buthelezi nor Professor Hudson Ntsanwesi of Gazankulu, who are both opposed to homeland independence, will attend the celebrations.

Stadium

Chief Mangope will accept kemonosi — independence — for his people in a huge temporary stadium erected on a barren patch of veld near the Montshiwa township outside Mafeking.

The Lucas Mangope Highway leads past the stadium to the new government buildings and houses for the Bophuthatswana president and his cabinet.

The road, a gift from the Cape Provincial Council, was officially handed over this week.

The government buildings have been built in record time. Workmen this week battled against heavy rains which turned the area into a mudbath as they put finishing touches to the buildings and moved furniture into Chief Mangope's official residen-

ce.

Everywhere there is an air of excitement as independence day draws closer. A trickle of people from the seven districts of Bophuthatswana had already begun arriving on Wednesday.

They are expected to swell to more than 40 000 by the time the ceremony starts on Monday evening.

Hard at work is the Bophuthatswana National Guard, the fledgling army and guard of honour for the president.

The National Guard made its first public appearance this week when the new Bophuthatswana army base was handed to Chief Mangope.

Troops

In driving rain the troops performed a ceremonial drill and march-past for their new commander-in-chief.

Made up of 250 men under the command of white officers and senior NCOs seconded from the South African Defence Force the National Guard will provide the future leadership for the Bophuthatswana defence force.

To this end the South African Defence Force has trained black officers who will gradually take over command from independence.

MIDNIGHT GUN SALUTE WILL END SOUTH AFRICAN RULE

Tribune Reporter

THE South African flag will be lowered for the last time in the Independence Stadium at Mmabatho shortly before midnight tomorrow.

Midnight, and independence for Bophuthatswana, will be marked by a 101-gun salute, the raising of the Bophuthatswana flag and the kindling of the independence flame.

The State President, Dr Nico Diederichs, will officiate at the ceremony for South Africa. Dr Diederichs is expected to arrive in Bophuthatswana tomorrow morning.

Tomorrow night he will host a State banquet at the new Mmabatho Sun Hotel. Dr Diederichs will then address the

crowd in the Independence Stadium before the final singing of the South African national anthem and the lowering of the South African flag.

Chief Lucas Mangope will make his first address to the independent nation in the early minutes of Tuesday. His address and the singing of Bophuthatswana's national anthem will end the ceremony.

Mr M. C. Botha, the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, will present a Speaker's chair in the House of Parliament on Tuesday morning.

After the presentation the Bophuthatswana Parliament will assemble to adopt the constitution and elect the first president.



Mangope this week, pensive as his nation moves towards independence

Relieved Mafeking will stand aloof

BY JEAN LE MAY



Minister Mr Vorster and Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana.

AT MIDNIGHT tomorrow, to the boomed salute of 101 guns and a fair amount of localised mat-flicking, the leopard head flag of Bophuthatswana will rise near Mafeking over South Africa's second independent homeland.

The present relief of Mafeking is that the town will not be part of the new State. In the past six months workers have hurriedly put up a temporary capital, Mbabatho, including a palace for the future Prime Minister/President (Chief Lucas Mangope, who else?), a luxury hotel with a casino, and a new Parliament building to replace that burned down last year.

Significantly, the independence stadium where the flag will rise by given to the proto-State by the Chamber of Mines; Bophuthatswana, beaten to independence by Transkei, has vast mineral resources, richer than any other homeland, so in the long run it could exploit its own wealth instead of having to go cap in hand to South Africa for the bulk of payers; there will be day-to-day hassles at customs posts while travelling through bits of the fragmented State; and many farmers still don't know if they live in Bophuthatswana or South Africa.

For Transkei themselves, there is the realisation that there is deliverance from the tender mercies of the Department of Bantu Administration and the doubt-pushed willy-nilly into a form of statelessness, as Transkei's experience is anything to go by, there has been little but international cold-shouldering, apart from a steady sale of stamps.

They warn, however, that even this is likely to fail if the Government "re-structures (Black) institutions in the cities", since in this case homeland leaders would be limited to representing homeland people and "the appeal of independence would lose whatever attraction it now has".

Since this is what the Government is doing now, with the creation of community councils, it is quite clear independent



On parade — part of the fledgling territory's army.

some (but not much) foreign investment and, this week, permission to base a roving ambassador in Kenya — with the proviso this does not mean diplomatic recognition. These assets are offset by the still-doubtful status of Transkei citizens and the memory of bitter political struggles among themselves about independence. Although Chief Mangope's candidates had almost a clean sweep in the pre-independence elections, there was, and is, much opposition to his having opted for independence.

Tswanas who live in the cities are virtually ignoring the celebrations; such words as "sell-out", "trait" and "stogie" crop up frequently in discussions about this week's junketing near Mafeking.

So, how can the independence of Bophuthatswana be seen against the wider South African background? A charitable view is one posed by three high-powered American academics in a recent book, "The Black Homelands of South Africa: Development of Bophuthatswana and Bophuthatswana and KwaZulu", by Jeffrey Butler, Robert Robert, and John Adams (University of California Press, distributed in this country by David Philip; R14.75).

They see the homelands as a possible "way station" on the road to a re-structuring of South Africa.

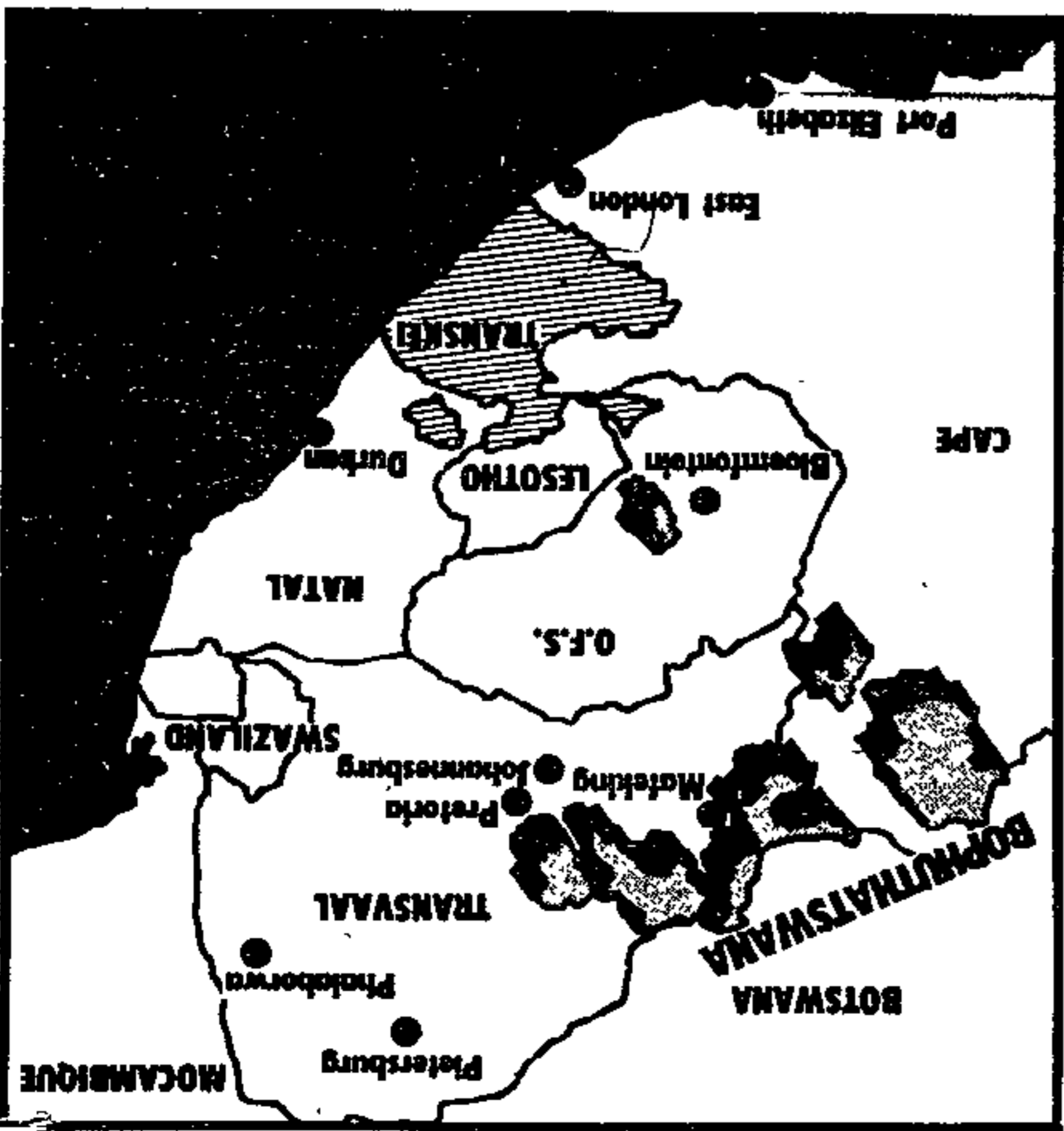
They warn, however, that even this is likely to fail if the Government "re-structures (Black) institutions in the cities", since in this case homeland leaders would be limited to representing homeland people and "the appeal of independence would lose whatever attraction it now has".

Since this is what the Government is doing now, with the creation of community councils, it is quite clear independent

the fact that only 35% of Bophuthatswana's 2.4-million people live in it. By the year 2,000, it will house two million white-four million of its citizens live and work outside.

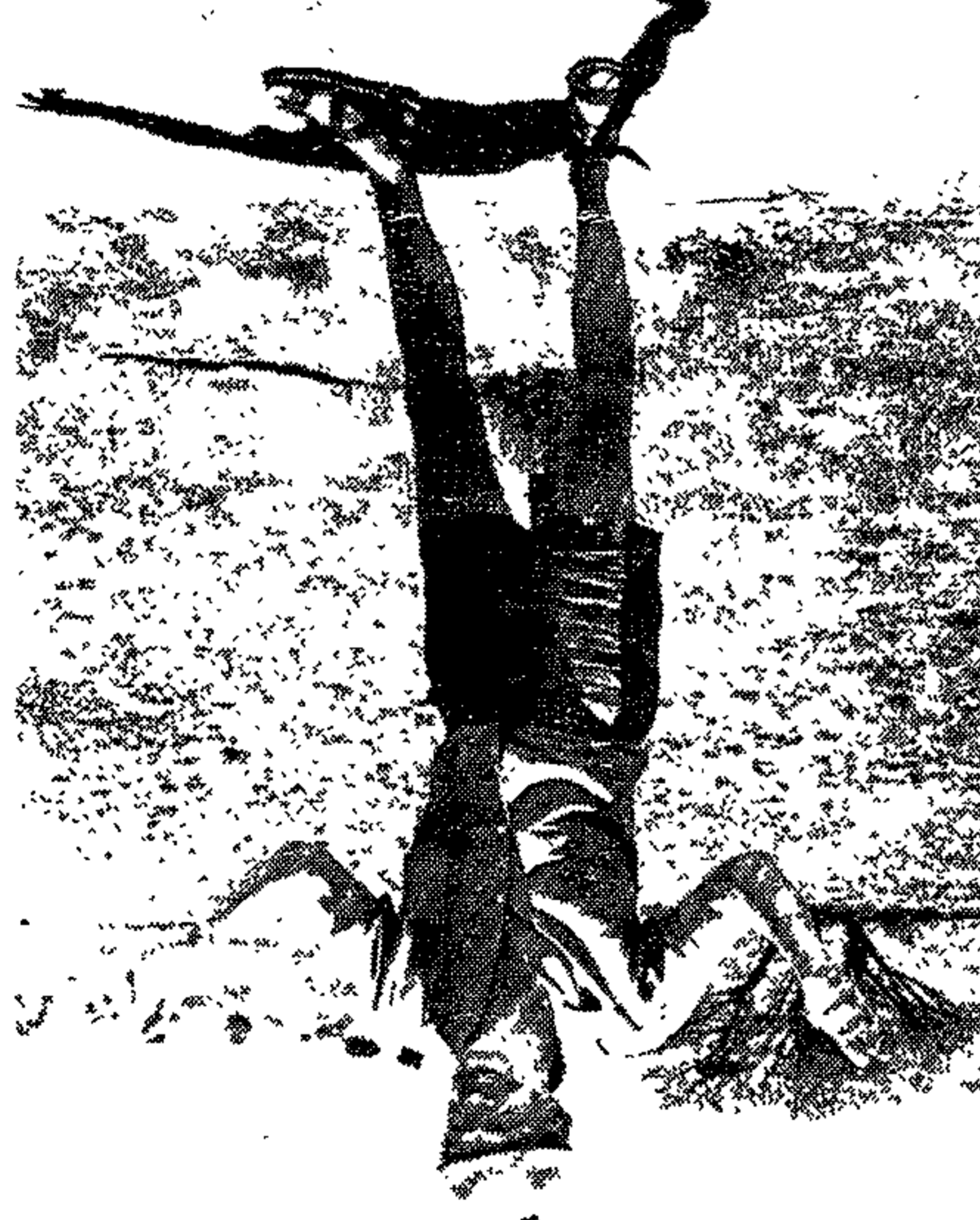
In an extensive survey, Butler, Robert and Adams conclude that: "There can be no serious hope that augmented development (of the homelands) can change existing employment and economic patterns of South Africa."

In found figures, 10,000 jobs a year must be found; this would call for an annual capital investment to the tune of R80-million — and the total capital investment in industry at present is R66-million.



Passport difficulties are envisaged for people moving from one part of Bophuthatswana to another.

M. J. HERBST
VALBOSLAAGTE



Farmer Thys Herbst lives "on or near" one of the borders of fragmented Bophuthatswana, and he's asking, like other White farmers in his predicament: "Am I in or out?"

The facts all point to this: At present, only 35% of Bophuthatswana's 2.4-million people live in it. By the year 2,000, it will house two million white-four million of its citizens live and work outside.

In an extensive survey, Butler, Robert and Adams conclude that: "There can be no serious hope that augmented development (of the homelands) can change existing employment and economic patterns of South Africa."

In found figures, 10,000 jobs a year must be found; this would call for an annual capital investment to the tune of R80-million — and the total capital investment in industry at present is R66-million.

Clearly, the people of Bophuthatswana must look to South Africa for work for generations to come.

THE MARLOTHI CARD COSTS R150

1 FREE game viewing.
2 Free entry to Lion Sanctuary (under construction).
3 Free entry to game ranches.
4 Free camping area.
5 Free caravanning area.
6 Free tiger fishing facilities.
7 25% discount on hotel bills.

I AM INTERESTED

NAME.....
ADDRESS.....
TEL.....

For further details Box 32, Mch-1330.
Phone 21-8591 office hours or send postcard.

You can make use of your card immediately.
No payments ever again.
R50 deposit and 10 payments of R150.

ATTENTION: GAME LOVERS!!

MARLOTHI CARD HOLDERS CAN NOW GET

1 FREE game viewing.
2 Free entry to Lion Sanctuary (under construction).
3 Free entry to game ranches.
4 Free camping area.
5 Free caravanning area.
6 Free tiger fishing facilities.
7 25% discount on hotel bills.

I AM INTERESTED

NAME.....
ADDRESS.....
TEL.....

For further details Box 32, Mch-1330.
Phone 21-8591 office hours or send postcard.

You can make use of your card immediately.
No payments ever again.
R50 deposit and 10 payments of R150.

There's a casino and a hotel — but not enough work

Clearly, the people of Bophuthatswana must look to South Africa for work for generations to come.

At present, only 35% of Bophuthatswana's 2.4-million people live in it. By the year 2,000, it will house two million white-four million of its citizens live and work outside.

In an extensive survey, Butler, Robert and Adams conclude that: "There can be no serious hope that augmented development (of the homelands) can change existing employment and economic patterns of South Africa."

In found figures, 10,000 jobs a year must be found; this would call for an annual capital investment to the tune of R80-million — and the total capital investment in industry at present is R66-million.

Agriculturally, Bophuthatswana is poor, with deficient soils, low rainfall and great heat in summer. Much of it is suitable for light grazing, but it has reached close to its stock capacity. Unlike Transkei, which has high agricultural potential, there is little future for farmers.

And in spite of its mineral wealth, the economic outlook for the people of Bophuthatswana is bleak — for they have not taken to mining, and the bulk of miners in its 37 mines are not Tswanas.

Oth
and
(a
(b

Tswanas pour in for independence

ARGUS 5/12/77 (109)

The Argus Correspondent

MAFEKING. — Thousands of Tswanas are streaming into Mmabatho, outside Mafeking, for celebrations which culminate in the independence of BophuthaTswana at midnight tonight.

arms-manual
becomes v:

B. THE MIXED ECONOMY: A

American and West Euro
following lectures.

BI

- * (1) P. Samuelson, "Economic
Ch. 42: "Winds of Change"
- * (2) Richard T. Gill: "Economic
Modern Economics Series"
- * (3) O. Eckstein: "Public
Economics"
- (4) Adam Smith: "Wealth of Nations"
- (5) J.M. Keynes: "The End of Laissez-faire"
- (6) Milton Friedman: "Capitalism and Freedom"

A 101-gun salute at midnight will mark the birth of the Bophuthatswana Republic — the second South African black homeland to become independent.

Most homeland leaders are staying away from the celebrations, either on principle or because they have not been invited.

Only the Transkei Prime Minister, Chief Kaizer Matanzima, will attend.

Dr Cedric Phatudi, Chief Minister of Lebowa, said he had not been invited and did not feel bitter about it. Chief Gatsha Buthelezi of KwaZulu was also not invited.

However, as in the case with Transkei, it is not being recognised as an independent nation by the world community.

Apart from the reluctance to recognise its independence because it is a product of the policy of separate development, the world community views the territory with great scepticism because it is split into seven different

blocks and most Tswanas live outside its borders.

Festivities have been held in the territory's capital, Mmabatho, for the past week, and by today a tent town, put up to house 12 000 people was virtually filled.

In Pretoria, The Argus Correspondent reports that in a joint statement, the Minister of the Interior of South Africa, Dr P Mulder, and the Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, set out travel arrangements.

They said existing road and rail crossing points would be retained as official ports of entry for traffic across the borders.

South African citizens would have to have recognised travel documents to enter BophuthaTswana.

For Tswanas entering South Africa, the Bophuthatswana national passport and travel document and (as an interim measure) reference books issued by the South African authorities would be recognised.

Note: The first two sources may serve as texts in that they cover relevant bits in the chapters concerned. Friedman should be looked at, if possible, in that it provides the clearest exposition of the free-market case. Keynes' little book is a superficial, witty, entertaining account of the evolution of the Laissez-faire philosophy, which is vigorously attacked.

* It is essential for students to read at least one of the references marked *.

BIBLIOGRAPHY - The centrally-planned economy

- * (1) Samuelson: "Economics" (9th ed.). Ch. 43: "Alternative Economic Systems". See, in particular, the section on "The Soviet Economy".
- * (2) G. Grossman: "Economic Systems" (Foundation of Mod. Econ. Series). Ch. 2: "Some Institutions and Problems". See, in particular, section on "Centralization-Decentralization".

Voorwaarts, Bophuthatswana!

WANNER. Bophuthatswana moreng met 101 kanonskote onafhanklik word, gaan hy 'n ander toekoms as Transkei net meer as 'n jaar gelede tegemoet. In baie opsigte sal hierdie land anders ontwikkel as Transkei, want sy potensiaal en produksie is anders.

Net soos aan alle lande wat onafhanklik word, word aan Bophuthatswana gevra: is jy lewensvatbaar? Kan jy 'n tuisland vir jou mense wees? Sten jy kans vir die wêreld, nou met jou mondigwording? Sal jy vooruit bly gaan, of soos baie ander Afrika-lande gestadig kwynt onder 'n swaarlading ontwikkelingshulp? Met 'n bledige geloot en vertroue is die antwoorde nie moeilik nie. Die land het die potensiaal — grondstowwe en ander rykdomme — om lewensvatbaar te wees. Of dit benut gaan word, hang van sy mense af. As 'n land soos Japan kan bo uitkom, is daar geen rede waarom Bophuthatswana nie kan nie, mits sy mense dieselfde wilskrag as die Japanners openbaar.

Transkei was die eerste tuisland wat onafhanklik geword het. Die wêreld erken hom nog nie, hoewel sy paspoorte wel wêreldwyd gebruik word. Bophuthatswana sal ook nie maklik erken word nie, maar die wêreld sal wel van sy grondstowwe, veral platina, gebruik, soos hulle reeds doen.

Die twee lande is byna ewe groot: Transkei sowat 41 000 km² en Bophuthatswana sowat 40 000 km². Dit is 'n hele stukkie groter as 'n land soos Nederland. Maar Transkei is een groot blok Golvende landskap met twee kleiner stukkes Grondgebied, heuwelagtig en met 'n goeie landboupotensiaal. Die grond is eger foortoeveel en gronderose kom voor.

Bophuthatswana is baie platter met Pilaanesberg noord van Rustenburg as enigste bergagtige gebied. Hier is dit warmer, droër en die landboupotensiaal swakker. Swakker beteken eger nie swak nie. As sy landbouontwikkeling ten volle benut word, kan meer as genoeg vir die bevolking geproduseer word en sal daar nog oorbly vir uitvoer.

Die vyf groot verskille tussen die twee lande is hul mynbou, toeristepotensiaal, nywerheidsvermoë, arbeidspatroon en water. Die vyf groot verskille tussen die twee lande is hul mynbou, toeristepotensiaal, nywerheidsvermoë, arbeidspatroon en water.

MORENAG word Bophuthatswana Suid-Afrika se tweede onafhanklike tuisland. Hoe vergelyk hy met sy voorganger, Transkei? Sal hierdie verbroke land oit op die voete kan staan? **Robbert van der Kooy, ekonoom by die Buro vir Ekonomiese Navorsing insake Bantoe-ontwikkeling, sê na 'n studie van meer as 'n jaar: die kans op sukses is daar, dit sal net van die Tswanas afhang.**

Mr. Van der Kooy is ook medeskrywer van die Benbo-boek Bophuthatswana at Independence, wat 'n omvattende beeld gee van die land, sy mense, sy geskiedenis, ekonomie, potensiaal en toekomsdrome.

Wat deur die land loop en die enorme sistemnywe by Sishen net suid van die land se Thaping Tharodistrik. Transkei het byna geen metaal en minerale nie. Daar is 'n bledige steenkool, koper, platina en nikkel, maar dit is nie maklik te vind nie.

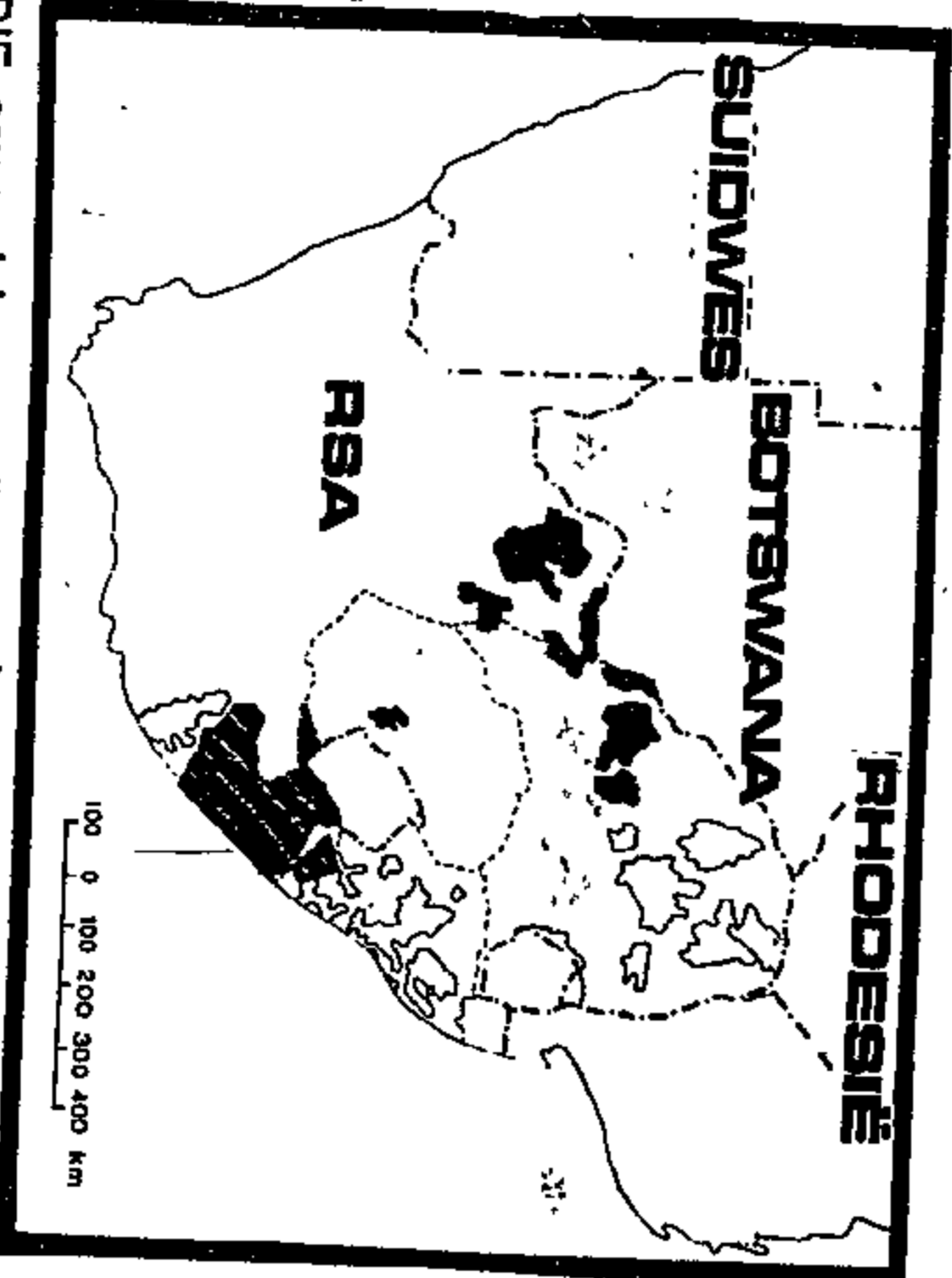
Wat deur die land loop en die enorme sistemnywe by Sishen net suid van die land se Thaping Tharodistrik. Transkei het byna geen metaal en minerale nie. Daar is 'n bledige steenkool, koper, platina en nikkel, maar dit is nie maklik te vind nie.

Die twee lande is byna ewe groot: Transkei sowat 41 000 km² en Bophuthatswana sowat 40 000 km². Dit is 'n hele stukkie groter as 'n land soos Nederland. Maar Transkei is een groot blok Golvende landskap met twee kleiner stukkes Grondgebied, heuwelagtig en met 'n goeie landboupotensiaal. Die grond is eger foortoeveel en gronderose kom voor.

Die twee lande is byna ewe groot: Transkei sowat 41 000 km² en Bophuthatswana sowat 40 000 km². Dit is 'n hele stukkie groter as 'n land soos Nederland. Maar Transkei is een groot blok Golvende landskap met twee kleiner stukkes Grondgebied, heuwelagtig en met 'n goeie landboupotensiaal. Die grond is eger foortoeveel en gronderose kom voor.

Die twee lande is byna ewe groot: Transkei sowat 41 000 km² en Bophuthatswana sowat 40 000 km². Dit is 'n hele stukkie groter as 'n land soos Nederland. Maar Transkei is een groot blok Golvende landskap met twee kleiner stukkes Grondgebied, heuwelagtig en met 'n goeie landboupotensiaal. Die grond is eger foortoeveel en gronderose kom voor.

Die twee lande is byna ewe groot: Transkei sowat 41 000 km² en Bophuthatswana sowat 40 000 km². Dit is 'n hele stukkie groter as 'n land soos Nederland. Maar Transkei is een groot blok Golvende landskap met twee kleiner stukkes Grondgebied, heuwelagtig en met 'n goeie landboupotensiaal. Die grond is eger foortoeveel en gronderose kom voor.



DIE sewe dele van die nuwe tuisland word in swart aangedui. Aan die kus word die drie dele van Transkei met strepe aangedui.

Die twee lande is byna ewe groot: Transkei sowat 41 000 km² en Bophuthatswana sowat 40 000 km². Dit is 'n hele stukkie groter as 'n land soos Nederland. Maar Transkei is een groot blok Golvende landskap met twee kleiner stukkes Grondgebied, heuwelagtig en met 'n goeie landboupotensiaal. Die grond is eger foortoeveel en gronderose kom voor.

Die twee lande is byna ewe groot: Transkei sowat 41 000 km² en Bophuthatswana sowat 40 000 km². Dit is 'n hele stukkie groter as 'n land soos Nederland. Maar Transkei is een groot blok Golvende landskap met twee kleiner stukkes Grondgebied, heuwelagtig en met 'n goeie landboupotensiaal. Die grond is eger foortoeveel en gronderose kom voor.

Die twee lande is byna ewe groot: Transkei sowat 41 000 km² en Bophuthatswana sowat 40 000 km². Dit is 'n hele stukkie groter as 'n land soos Nederland. Maar Transkei is een groot blok Golvende landskap met twee kleiner stukkes Grondgebied, heuwelagtig en met 'n goeie landboupotensiaal. Die grond is eger foortoeveel en gronderose kom voor.

Die twee lande is byna ewe groot: Transkei sowat 41 000 km² en Bophuthatswana sowat 40 000 km². Dit is 'n hele stukkie groter as 'n land soos Nederland. Maar Transkei is een groot blok Golvende landskap met twee kleiner stukkes Grondgebied, heuwelagtig en met 'n goeie landboupotensiaal. Die grond is eger foortoeveel en gronderose kom voor.

Die twee lande is byna ewe groot: Transkei sowat 41 000 km² en Bophuthatswana sowat 40 000 km². Dit is 'n hele stukkie groter as 'n land soos Nederland. Maar Transkei is een groot blok Golvende landskap met twee kleiner stukkes Grondgebied, heuwelagtig en met 'n goeie landboupotensiaal. Die grond is eger foortoeveel en gronderose kom voor.

ontwikkel moet word en deur moderne hotels kompleet met casino's aantreklik gemaak moet word. Dat heelwat hieruit kan ontwikkel, is seker, want die Witwatersrand en Pretoria met hul mensemassa sal dit graag wil benut.

Transkei het sy Butterworth as nywerheidsgebied ontwikkel. Daar is 'n paar daarnie en natuurreservate waar die Pilaanesberg-reservaat die aantreklikste lyk, maar nog

hulp en bystand nie meer nodig is nie. Transkei het in die afgelope jaar bewys dat dit ontwikkelingsop-bale gebede ynniger as voorheen is. Dit is meer as wat baie ander Afrika-lande kan sê.

Dink Weer

Onder redaksie van Rykje van Heenen en Andries van Wyk

en Bophuthatswana het sy Babelgei. Albei is suksesvol, maar om verskillende redes. Babelgei lê sowat 50 km noord van Pretoria, dus naby die Pretoria-Verreigingsgebied. Suid-Afrika se grootste mark en bron van kundigheid, kapitaal en entrepreneurkap. Daarom kan Babelgei groei en daarom het op hierdie gebied heelwat moontlikhede.

tenburg, Matieling en Lichtenburg reis om daar te werk. Dit het tot 'n aansienlike mate van verstedeliking gelei, met groot dorpe soos Garankwama met 83 000 inwoners, Mabopane met 86 900, Tšabane met 23 905, Itsoeng, Montshiswa, Temba, ens.

Só vergelyk die twee

Bophuthatswana		Transkei	
Getal blokke	±40 000 km ²	Getal blokke	±41 600 km ²
Opverplakte	7	Opverplakte	3
Bevolking —		Bevolking —	
binnelands	1 174 200	binnelands	2 289 000
buitelands	1 283 600	buitelands	1 756 200
BBP ('74/75)	R151 milj.	BBP ('74/75)	R161,4 milj.
BNT ('74/75)	R264 milj.	BNT ('74/75)	R514,6 milj.
Reële groeikoers in BBP per jaar ('70/71-'74/75)	17,7 persent	Reële groeikoers in BBP per jaar ('70/71-'74/75)	7,1 persent
Inkome per hoof ('74/75)	R233	Inkome per hoof ('74/75)	R214
Getal trekkers	48 900	Getal trekkers	8 100
Getal pendelaars	154 900	Getal pendelaars	343 800
Nywerheidsproduksie ('74/75)	R9,1 milj.	Nywerheidsproduksie ('74/75)	R4,6 milj.
Landbouproduksie ('74/75)	R12,6 milj.	Landbouproduksie ('74/75)	R54,9 milj.
Mynproduksie ('74/75)	R78,3 milj.	Mynproduksie ('74/75)	R0,2 milj.
Getal leerlinge	386 514	Getal leerlinge	599 690
Geletterdheid	70-80 persent	Geletterdheid	73-83 persent
Hospitaalbeddens per 1 000 mense	4,5	Hospitaalbeddens per 1 000 mense	4,4
Getal pensioenarisse	43 195 ('75/76)	Getal pensioenarisse	97 319 ('74/75)
Vernamste owerheidsbestedings ('76/77)	R101,1 milj.	Vernamste owerheidsbestedings ('76/77)	R194 milj.
Sifers is vir 1976, behalwe waar anders vermeld		Sifers is vir 1976, behalwe waar anders vermeld	
Bronne: Bophuthatswana at Independence, Benbo, 1977		Bronne: Bophuthatswana at Independence, Benbo, 1977	

Daarby moet onthou word dat die SA grondgebied tussen die verskillende blokke baie werkgeleenthede aan die Tswanas bied, iets waarvan hulle nog nie gebruik maak nie.

Transkei het die voordeel dat hy redelik naby 'n hawe (Oos-Londen) geleë is maar andersins is marke en grondstowwe verafgeleë. Tog het hierdie land in die afgelope jaar getoon dat hy op nywerheidsgebied nog baie kan vorder danksy 'n gesonde ondernemersklimaat en aktiewe werwing van nywerars. As Bophuthatswana vir dieselfde sorg, kan hy nog verkom. Sy potensiaal op hierdie gebied is beter as Transkei s'n.

Sodra hierdie lande se ontwikkelings outpooi, sal die behoefte aan water, elektrisiteit, paate, ens. toenem. Transkei het heelwat riviere en 'n hoë reënval. Sy elektrisiteit is duur, want die land is afgeleë en daar is geen steenkoolbronne nie. Tans word 'n hidro-elektriese skema gebou, terwyl 'n paar ander Deplan word. Bophuthatswana het min water en

hulp en bystand nie meer nodig is nie. Transkei het in die afgelope jaar bewys dat dit ontwikkelingsop-bale gebede ynniger as voorheen is. Dit is meer as wat baie ander Afrika-lande kan sê.

maar dit is nog nie die moeite werd geag om te ontsluit nie. Toeriste en vakansieganers weet van die natuurskoon en woeste kuslyn van Transkei. Vissers raak ilies oor die tallo moelikhede oorkantlike kuspekkies wat ongesonde lê en wag om benut te word. Sels die binneland bied pragtige vergesifte, watervalle en boswêreld.

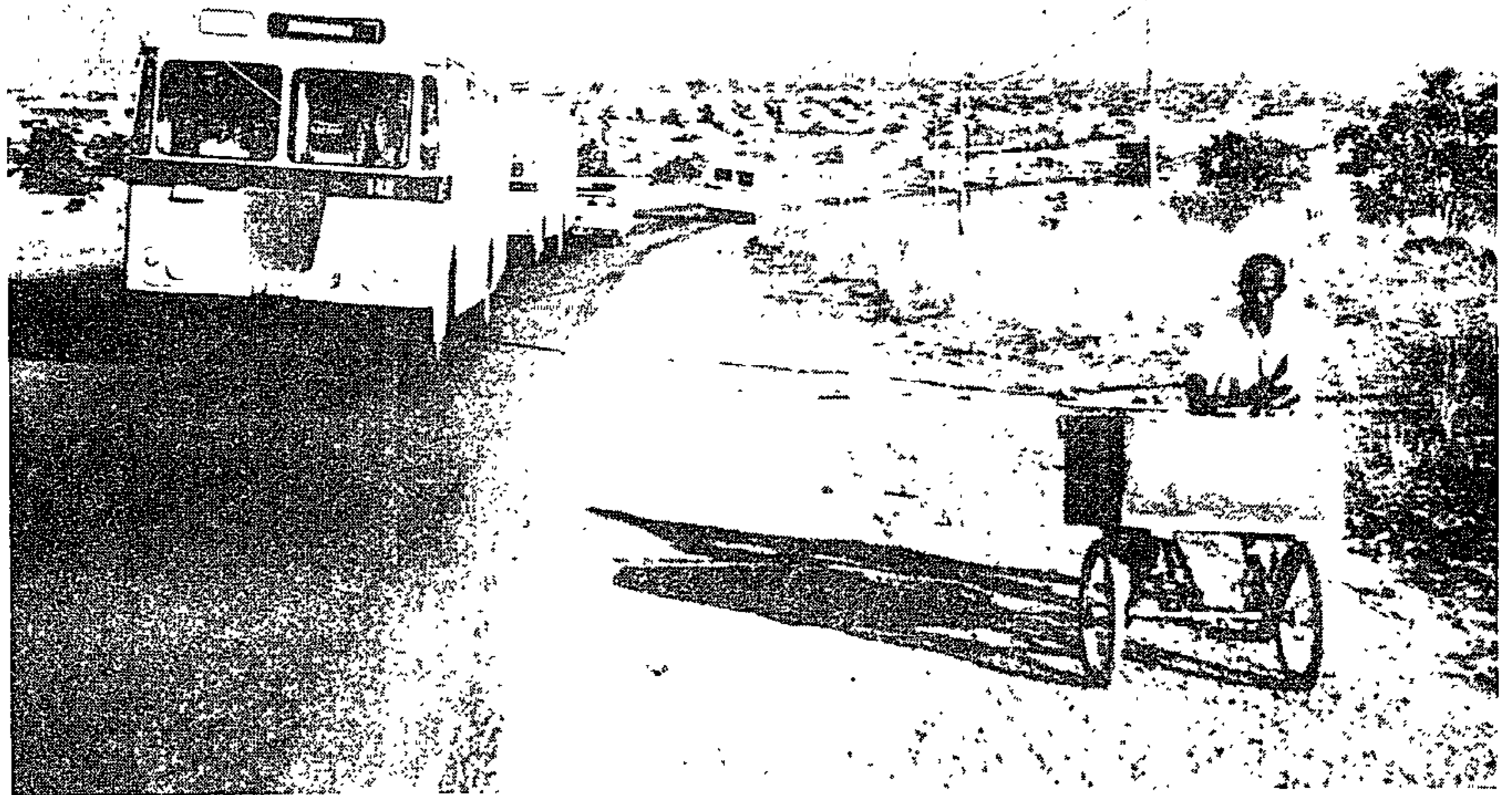
Hier is Bophuthatswana baie swakker toebedeeld. In paar daarnie en natuurreservate waar die Pilaanesberg-reservaat die aantreklikste lyk, maar nog

hulp en bystand nie meer nodig is nie. Transkei het in die afgelope jaar bewys dat dit ontwikkelingsop-bale gebede ynniger as voorheen is. Dit is meer as wat baie ander Afrika-lande kan sê.

Die twee lande se arbeidspatroon verskil baie skerp. Transkei het 'n bevolking van 2,27 miljoen binnelands en 1,76 miljoen buitelands. Van hulle is na raming 343 800 trekwerkers, veral werksaam in SA se myne. Daar is net 8 100 pendelaars (commuters) wat daaglik reis na die RSA reis om daar te werk.

Bophuthatswana het 'n

Bophuthatswana het 'n



MET bus en fiets stroom honderdduisend mense elke dag oor die grens van die die nuwe tuisland om in Pretoria te gaan werk. Op die agtergrond lê die swart stad Mabopane.

100 000 pendel oor nuwe grens by Pretoria

NET sowat 25 km noordoos van die hartjie van Pretoria is 'n deel van Bophuthatswana wat môre-aand onafhanklik word. Hier woon meer as 'n halfmiljoen inwoners van wie byna 100 000 in Pretoria werk.

Dit is Bophuthatswana se Odi-distrik met groot dorpe soos Mabopane met sy meer as 86 900 inwoners, Granakuwa met sowat 83 000 mense en die uitgestrekte plakkersgebied Winterveld, waar na raming sowat 350 000 mense woon.

Byna al hierdie mense is vir hul werk op Pretoria en omgewing aangewese. Elke dag pendel (commute) hulle na hul werkplek en terug, byna 100 000 van hulle. Van Dinsdag af is hulle buitelanders wat twee keer elke dag oor die internasionale grens ry om by hul werk te kom en wat

maandeliks sowat R11 miljoen huis toe bring. Sowat die helfte van hulle ry bus, 20 000 trein en die res reis met motors, bakkies en fietse.

Gelukkig sal daar nie grensposte wees nie. Dis net nie prakties om grensposbeheer uit te oefen nie. Vir alle praktiese doeleindes sal die posisie dus maar bly soos wat dit al die jare was.

Moenie dink dat hulle almal Tswanas is nie. Hierdie Odi-distrik staan bekend vir sy inter-etniese karakter — Tswanas, Ndebeles, Noord-Sotho's, Tsongas, Zoeloes, woon almal daar om Pretoria se talle werkgeleenthede te gebruik.

Baie van hulle het huise wat deur die Bophuthatswana-regering verskaf word. Hulle woon in netjiese buurte waar in die laaste paar jaar ver-

skeie winkelsentrums ver-ris het. Mabopane en Garankuwa het al die eerste karakteristieke van stede begin toon.

Die plakkers woon in huise wat hulle self gebou het. Dit beteken egter nie dat hulle sleg daaraan toe is nie. Ry 'n mens daar deur, sien jy mooi en lelike huise, kleihutte en netjiese baksteenkonstruksies, versorgde tuine en kaal stukke grond, sinkplaatskole en skoolkomplekse met sportvelde en tuine, teerpaaie en twee vore wat soms vir 'n pad gebruik word.

Die plakkers stroom Winterveld toe omdat dit tot hul voordeel is. Hulle kan werk vind en 'n hoër lewenspeil handhaaf as in die plekke waar hulle vandaan kom. Studies het getoon dat 88 persent van die huishoudings in dié plakkersbuurte radio's het, 94 persent het koolstowe, 18 persent het

koelkaste en 27 persent het motors.

Vir die Bophuthatswana-regering is hierdie stedelike gebied 'n moeilike probleem want om dit tot volle stede uit te bou, verg beplanning, investering en ander hulpbronne. Daarby is sommige van die inwoners nog onseker oor wat onafhanklikheid vir hulle sal beteken.

Die gebied grens aan die groot Rosslyn-nywerheidsgebied, waar meer as 13 000 van hierdie mense werk. Rosslyn is byna vol beset met fabriek. As hierdie nywerheidsgebied net oorkant die grens in Bophuthatswana uitgebrei kan word, kan dit heelwat werkgeleenthede skep. Daardeur sal Garankuwa, Winterveld en Mabopane makliker in egte stede ontwikkel kan word wat minder afhanklik van Pretoria sal wees.

Sake-Rapport 4/12/77 (109)

LAS VEGAS OP SA SE GRENS

Deur ALPHONS DU TOIT

BOPHUTHATSWANA se eerste luukse-plesieroord, wat dié week amptelik geopen word — die Mmabtho Sun, 'n ontwikkeling van R4 miljoen — kan moontlik die voorganger wees van Suider-Afrika se eie pret-dorp, iets soortgelyk aan Amerika se Las Vegas.

Die ontwikkelaar van Mmabtho Sun — Suid-Afrika se Southern Sun Hotel-groep en die Bophuthatswana Nywerheid-ontwikkelingskorporasie — beskou dié splinternuwe projek eintlik as die eerste sport op die leer.

Die besturende direkteur van Southern Sun, mnr. Sol Kerzner, het aan Sake-RAPPORT gesê: „Die welslae van hierdie onderneming sal ons toekomstige ontwikkelingsplanne vir die onafhanklike Bophuthatswana beslis bepaal. Wat ons betref, beskik dié land oor 'n geweldige toeristepotensiaal. Word hierdie geloof in die komende paar maande bewys, sal dit ons planne vir die toekoms moontlik heelwat versnel.”

Pilansberg

En die gedagte van 'n uiters moderne pret-dorp (soortgelyk aan Las Vegas) met 'n aantal hotelle, casino's, teaters en ander geriewe, omring deur wildtuine en 'n groot meer, is geen ydele droom nie.

„Die konsep is reeds beplan,” sê mnr. Kerzner. „Ons beoog 'n baie aantreklike pret-dorp by Pilansberg, sowat 25 km noord van Rustenburg. Die ontwikkeling in sy geheel sal internasionale vermaak aanbied op 'n skaal wat tot op hede ongehoord in Suider Afrika is.”

Southern Sun se konsepplan vir die eerste fase van Pilansberg bevat twee hotelle, nl vyfster en 'n driester, 'n casino, teater asook konvensie-geriewe op internasionale skaal.

Eerste fase

„Hierdie eerste fase sal, na raming, tussen R20 en R30 miljoen kos. Die voorsiening van die nodige kapitaal is vanselfsprekend 'n baie belangrike faktor. Ons glo dat die hele projek uiters lewensvatbaar sal wees, maar alle hang af van die beskikbaarheid van die nodige finansies. In hierdie stadium is dit duidelik dat ons filiaal, Southern Sun (Bophuthatswana), die leiding sal moet neem.”

Volgens mnr. Kerzner word daar gehoop dat die onderhandelings oor die finansiering in Februarie 1978 voltooi sal word. Daar sal dan met die finale beplanning begin word. Mnr. Kerzner het die hoop uitgespreek dat bouwerk in April sal kan begin en dat die eerste fase in Desember 1979 voltooi sal word.

„Ons is oortuig dat as ons planne 'n werklikheid word, toerisme 'n baie belangrike faktor vir Bophuthatswana sal wees. Toerisme sal 'n groot bydrae lewer om dié land ten volle lewensvatbaar en onafhanklik te maak,” het mnr. Kerzner gesê.

Wat die Mmabtho Sun betref, het mnr. Kerzner gesê dat die hotel reeds vol bespreek is vir die eerste maand van sy bestaan. So iets is egter ongehoord in die geskiedenis van die Southern Sun-groep.

Verhuur

Hierdie besprekings is bevestig binne 'n dag ná die openingsdag aangekondig is. Besprekings is ook bevestig vir vyf grootskaalse konferensies gedurende Januarie, aanstaande jaar.

● Southern Sun (Bophuthatswana) is 'n nuwe maatskappy waarin 50 persent van die aandele aan Southern Sun (Suid-Afrika) en 50 persent aan die Bophuthatswana Nywerheid-ontwikkelingskorporasie behoort. Laasgenoemde het R3 miljoen aan die oprigting van die hotel bestee. Southern Sun het op sy beurt R1 miljoen vir die meubels en toerusting uitgegee. Die gebou word deur die NOK van Bophuthatswana aan die nuwe maatskappy verhuur.

Die aandele wat deur die NOK van Bophuthatswana besit word, sal mettertyd aan burgers van dié land verkoop word.

2. 2406

214

(yghay)

will receive

2

log pic

2

1. 2406

relations

(5

5

1

2
5

3

(1-

4

(500, 14 d w

2

1. 2406

109

A backward step for South Africa

AT MIDNIGHT tonight, BophuthaTswana becomes independent, the second Bantustan to go this way. To the Nationalists this is Step No 2 towards fulfilling the apartheid/separate development dream of creating a "white" South Africa occupying 86% of the country and a series of Bantustans in the remaining less than 14%.

Transkei last year was the first step. Eventually, in Nationalist eyes, when all the tribal states have been formed there will hardly be a racial problem in South Africa because there will no longer be any blacks. Instead, there will be Xhosa, Tswana, Zulu, Southern Sotho etc, foreigners, who, by favour of white South Africa, are permitted to live here and to work in factories, offices, mines and homes.

As a result of Transkei, South Africa's population is already supposed to be 26-million less 4-million; from midnight it will be less the 2,4-million Tswanas.

It is all so marvellously simple. Or is it?

Because the trouble is that too many people recognise the inherent flaws.

First among these is the failure to consult with those to whom this is being done. The Government might feel that its overwhelming election victory last week gives it a mandate to forge ahead with separate development. But the majority of South Africans were excluded from the election.

The plain fact is that separate development is a white man's scheme and is being enforced on blacks. The extent of black indifference and/or rejection was reflected in BophuthaTswana's pre-independence election when less than 15% of those eligible voted. That no doubt suits Pretoria and the poll winner, Chief Lucas Mangope, who will as a result face a derisory opposition in his legislative assembly; but it scarce-

ly indicates any real black enthusiasm for what is being done to them.

How could there be when they are being stripped of their South African citizenship and their right to share in South Africa?

Secondly, the 86 to 14 partition proportion is unjust and can be seen to be unjust. No amount of rationalisation and smooth argument about the extent of semi-desert areas in South Africa and the fertile land in Bantustans can overcome this.

Thirdly, had the Nationalists been truly sincere regarding their desire to encourage nationhood, they would at least have ensured far greater economic development in the Bantustans before setting them adrift. BophuthaTswana certainly has great potential, in both its agricultural and mineral resources. It starts off poverty-stricken, however, and will need vast amounts of capital and many years as it struggles ahead — and it will have to do so with a limited number of trained and skilled people. The Nationalist heritage is every bit as shoddy as was that of the colonial regimes in other parts of Africa.

Fourthly, BophuthaTswana is to consist of six widely separated chunks of land. To apply the phrase coined by Chief Gatsha Buthelezi about KwaZulu, it will be a "nonsense" state.

It is for these reasons, among others, that we cannot applaud the birth of the new state. And unfortunately for BophuthaTswana, like Transkei, it starts life despised and rejected by the world at large and with little hope of this changing in the foreseeable future.

Most basic of all, the creation of BophuthaTswana is not an answer in the search for a resolution of our problems. It is a backward step, taking us away from the reality of our all being in South Africa together.

pp 130-135
(3rd Edn)
Houghton
Hobart
P. 109
G. 3a

(2

11 2 a

Travel documents a must for new citizens

Staff Reporter

BOPHUTHATSWANA citizens staying or working in South Africa must get BophuthaTswana travel documents within two years of the homeland's independence.

The Minister of the Interior, Dr Connie Mulder, and the Chief Minister of BophuthaTswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, said in a joint statement released at midnight last night that the documents should be obtained "as soon as possible."

The South African Government will, as an interim measure, treat reference books issued by South African authorities as valid passports. The Government has also agreed to recognise the homeland's national passport and travel documents.

The BophuthaTswana Government will recognise the South African passport and Book of Life identity document as valid passports.

A citizen of BophuthaTswana employed in South Africa must in addition to a valid travel document hold a contract of employment attested to by a magistrate in BophuthaTswana or other BophuthaTswana official date-
tholised

The statement also said a passport control check-point was being established on the Zeerust-Dinokana-Schilpadshok-Lohatse road. The post, called Willow Park on the South African side and Dinokana across the border, would deal primarily with travellers crossing BophuthaTswana from Botswana to South Africa and vice versa.

Tomorrow — independence day — the posts Schilpadshok, Makyobistad and Swartkopfonteinbok, on the BophuthaTswana-Bot-

swana border, will be transferred to the BophuthaTswana Government.

People travelling through these posts will have to exit and enter South African at Willow Park.

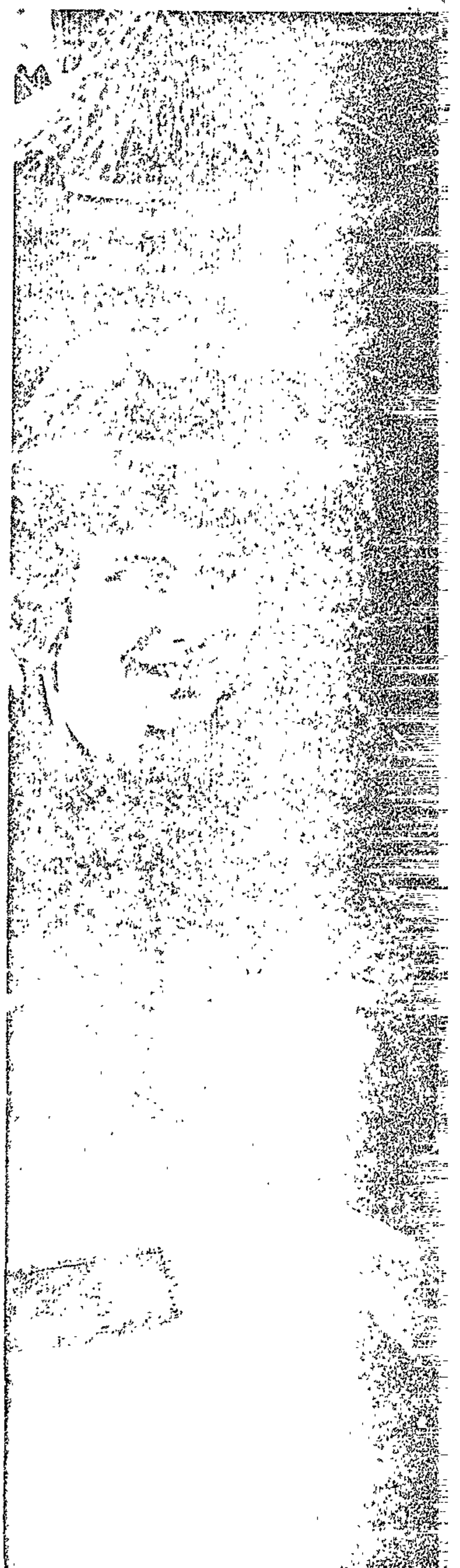
The statement also said South African citizens or foreigners normally resident in BophuthaTswana or staying there temporarily on December 6 must report their presence to the Secretary of the Interior, Mmabatho, or the nearest magistrate within six weeks if they want to continue staying there.

Sapa reports that residents of South Africa — South African citizens, foreign residents and foreign visitors who enter BophuthaTswana in transit or for a visit not exceeding a period of 14 days — do not require permits from the BophuthaTswana authorities.

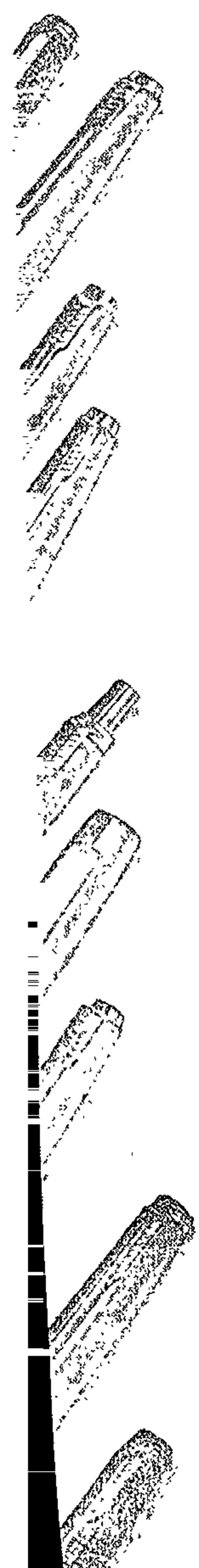
However, where a visit for a longer period is contemplated permission must be obtained from the Secretary for the Interior, Mmabatho, or if such persons are already in BophuthaTswana, from the magistrate of the district in which they find themselves.

Citizens of BophuthaTswana travelling in transit or contemplating a visit not exceeding a period of 14 days do not require the permission of the South African authorities. If the visit is to be prolonged permission must be sought from the nearest magistrate or Bantu Affairs Commissioner.

A South African citizen does not require a visa to enter BophuthaTswana except where an individual has been informed by the Government of BophuthaTswana that the visa exemption has been withdrawn.

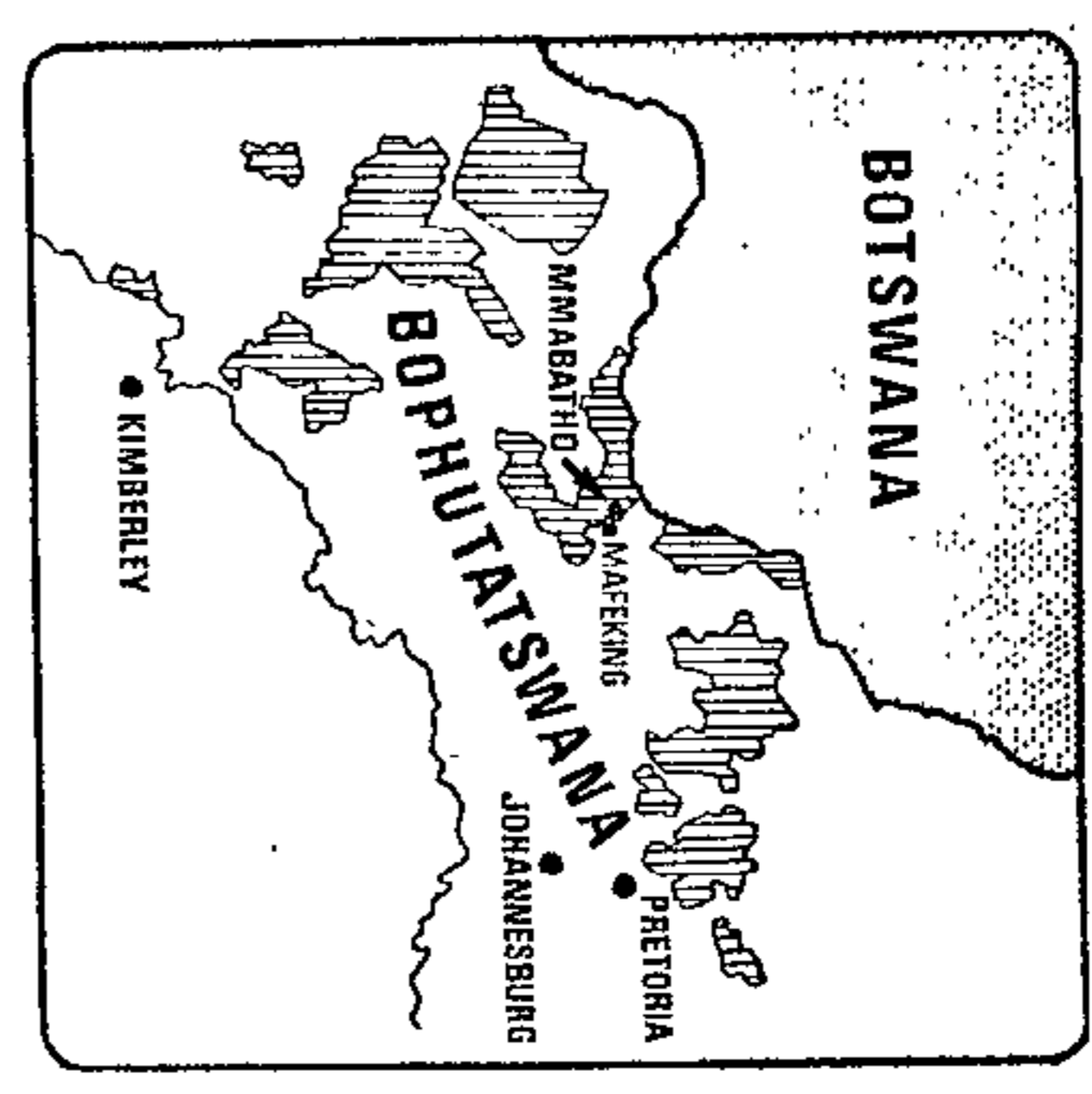


The SABC has been accused of getting past Henry Grandes has good reason for getting which puffs its way through the TV program.



Chief Lucas puts on his roadshow

109



Jaap Boekkoel
MMABATHO — There are two ways of looking at Bophuthatswana's new-found independence and it depends on whether you were there on the great night or the before.

The ceremony, which lasted up to 1.45 am was Chief Lucas Mangope's own roadshow, staged

led to perfection with a good deal of the type of British pomp and circumstance not seen since nearby Maseru's relief was celebrated. It was a circus which combined raw tribalism with 20th century pizzazz — bare boobis, bands and some Barnum and Bailey.

It was also a good-natured occasion with the crowd watching the antics of the world's Press and television men, the massed gymnasts and applauding Chief Mangope's biting comments on Pretoria and Bantu Education.

It had obvious exciting and moving moments, such as when the entire stadium of some 50 000 viewers rose at midnight to repeat in mass choruses, the Tswana national slogan "pula" (rain) and when the crowd in low mass voice repeated the Lord's Prayer in the vernacular.

But at times the boredom showed itself in the yawns in the front row of Cabinet Ministers and the scores of Motswanas asleep on the grandstand. And long before the midnight independence, with its loud gun salvos and flag hoisting, the stands started to empty during South African State President Dr Nico Diederich's speech.

This was then "Uhuru" in the grand manner despite a few frayed edges, but the same could not be said for the day's celebrations which had an air of tentative hesitancy.

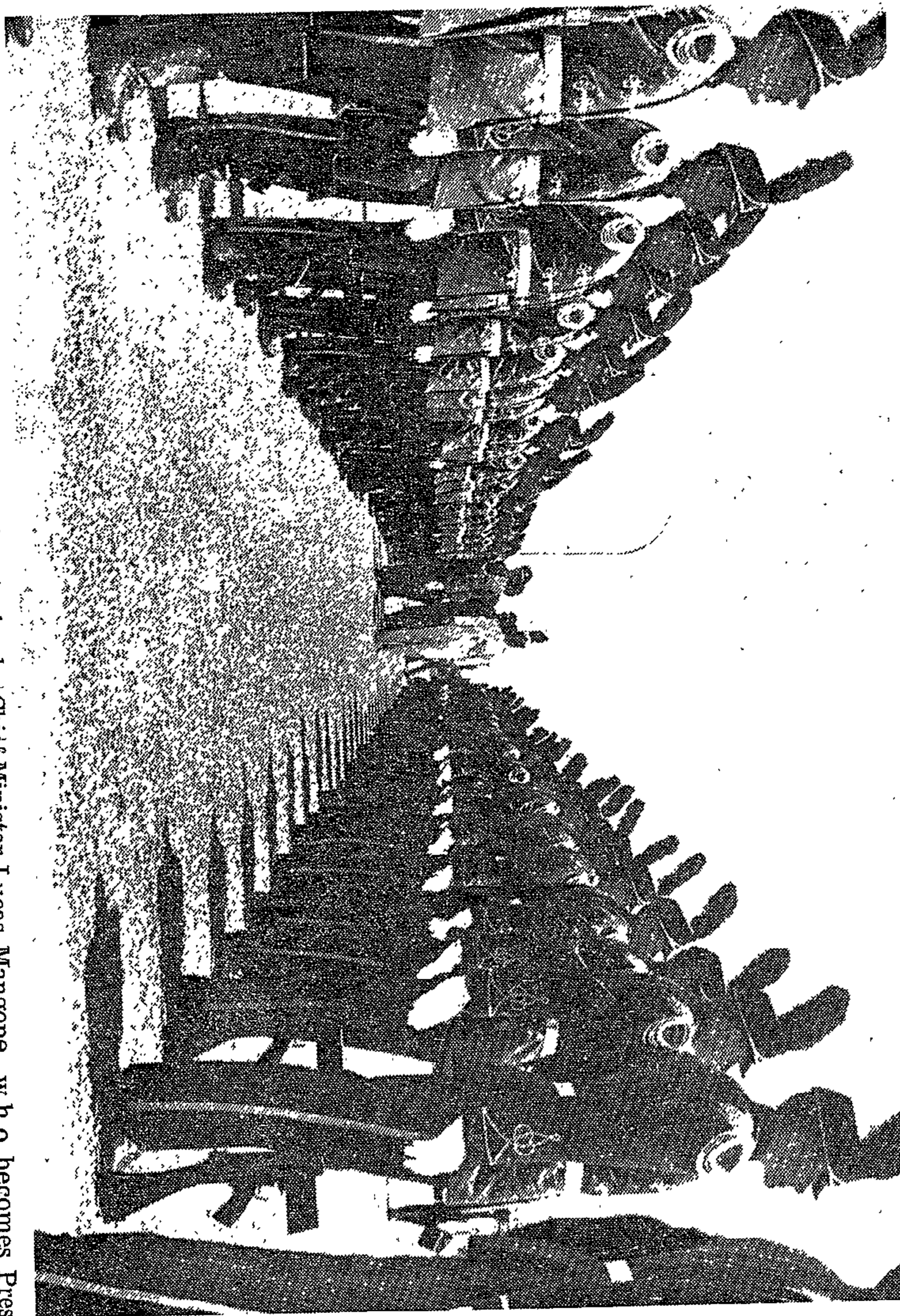
The lo-ong and fro-ing of dignitaries in morning suits looking unamamilly like flocks of king per-guns seemed to evoke no enthusiasm among the watching crowds at the new state's legislature building.

TINNY
They looked on in the type of silence you find in libraries where only whispers seem appropriate. The tiny march music, the dignitaries, the salutes and the inspections carried airs of a runthanian operette set on the fringes of the Kalahari.

And early this morning, as the stadium — a strange lighted mirage in the dark flat landscape around — emptied, a typical Uhuru chaos broke loose. Top dignitaries lost their cars or walked out of the stadium amid urgent pleas over the loudspeakers for help such as: "will the driver of the Commissioner General's car please please come forward."



Tribal dancing a highlight
One of the highlights of the celebrations last night was the tribal dancing at Mmabatho, the capital of the newly independent state.



The State President's Guard being inspected yesterday by Chief Minister Lucas Mangope, who becomes President of the Republic of Bophuthatswana today, and the President of South Africa, Dr Nico Diederichs.

It was one sign that the real Africa had returned to Bophuthatswana.

Star 6/12/77
Land
109
ROW

explodes again

John Patten

Political Correspondent

Homeland consolidation exploded back into South African political dispute today with the attack launched on the Government by Bophuthatswana's new president, Chief Lucas Mangope.

But Chief Mangope was repudiated in advance by the Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M C Botha, in an interview on consolidation.

And the new Bophuthatswana President was also criticised today by the Progressive Federal Party's spokesman on black affairs, Mrs Helen Suzman, for "giving away his ace card in the land dispute by taking independence."

Chief Mangope had a greater chance of obtaining a consolidated homeland by refusing independence until he got it, than by trying to ask for it after the event, she said.

A BLOW

Chief Mangope said in his independence speech that non-consolidation had dealt a wicked blow to his country's independence and was the Achilles heel of his country's independence.

But Mr Botha revealed a completely different view of the failure to consolidate Bophuthatswana fully when tackled at an interview in October when he announced his retirement.

He said the Government had offered Bophuthatswana the chance to swap land near Thaba-nchu in the Free State for other land nearer the rest of Bophuthatswana in the Northern Cape and Western Transvaal.

The Bophuthatswana Government, he said, had turned down the offer.

Star 6/12/77

109

Mangope bitter in inaugural speech

Tom Duff

The President of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, has pledged himself to create a free non-racial society and warned of bitterness over the failure to have his country properly consolidated. "Let it be known that our main reason for choosing independence is that we utterly abhor racial discrimination," he said in an address shortly after Bophuthatswana

became independent at midnight last night.

Speaking to thousands of people gathered in the Independence Stadium at the territory's capital, Mmabatho, Chief Mangope said the "wicked non-consolidation has dealt a cruel and deadly blow to our independence."

"ARROGANCE"

Chief Mangope said independence meant that Tswanas were at last "no longer helplessly at the

mercy of the arbitrary arrogance of those who until this hour trampled our human dignity into the dust. At last we can demand that our human dignity be respected."

He added: "This demand only makes any sense, however, as long as we give the same honour and respect to the dignity of others."

Tswanas should not fall into "the most fateful temptation of them all" he said. This was discrimi-

nation in reverse "inflicting on whites exactly what we have been blaming them all along for inflicting upon us."

The chief added: "In the same way as it is our self-respect which prevents us from contemplating discrimination or retribution against our white fellow South Africans, it is also our self-respect which makes it impossible to deny our well-founded bitterness on the issue of consolidation."

SEVEN PORTIONS

Bophuthatswana consists of seven different portions of land and he said it appeared logical to everyone but the South African Government that greater independence necessarily meant greater consolidation. However, the South African Government had conceded that future negotiations could be held.

He said the lack of consolidation was the subject of mirth in foreign capitals.

In an independent Bophuthatswana there would be no room for "such a contradictory monster as Bantu education." The first major programme would be in the painfully troubled area of education.

● One field where Bophuthatswana is likely to gain international recognition is in the realm of stamp-collecting. The first issue includes a set of 17 definitive stamps, which will be in use for a five-year period, and a set of four stamps to commemorate independence.

● Chief Lucas puts on his roadshow — Page 29.



CHIEF MANGOPE

Star 6/12/77 (109)

Hope of 'an EEC for Africans'

Staff Reporter

MMABATHO — The possible emergence of a great "southern African community", resembling the European Community, was raised last night by the President of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope.

He was speaking to thousands of people in Mmabatho shortly after a 101-gun salute had heralded in his territory's independence.

During his speech, he deliberately spoke of "greater independence", rather than of "full sovereign independence".

The South African State President, Dr Nico Diederichs said friendly relations between Bophuthatswana and South Africa should continue despite any socio-political differences.

'Shadow' over Tswana celebrations

Cape Times
6/12/77
109

Own Correspondent

MMABATHO. — Minutes after Bophuthatswana became independent at midnight last night, Chief Lucas Mangope drew attention to "a shadow" which loomed over the celebrations.

The flag of the new state — a leopard head against a blue background with an orange diagonal stripe — had hardly been raised when Chief Mangope pointedly refused to acknowledge that Bophuthatswana was a fully sovereign state.

Instead he preferred to describe it as a "greater independence".

The shadow that loomed, the obstacle to full independence, was the fragmented nature of the newly born independent homeland, he said.

The self-respect of the Tswana people made it impossible to deny their "well-founded bitterness" at the failure of the South African Government to agree to proper consolidation of Bophuthatswana.

"To us and the rest of the world excepting Pretoria it would seem logical that our greater independence necessarily means greater consolidation," the Chief Minister said to cheers from the crowd which packed the Independence Stadium.



The State President, Dr Diederichs, and General Magnus Malan, left, Chief of the South African Defence Force, inspect a guard of honour at Bophuthatswana's independence celebrations.

Bophuthatswana consists of six separate pieces of land stretching from the Western Transvaal through the Northern Cape to the Free State.

"Independence and consolidation are two sides of one and the same coin," said Chief Mangope, who is certain to be elected as first president of the Republic of Bophuthatswana.

"If either side of the coin lacks integrity and credibility the coin will be regarded as faked and it will be rejected."

It was self-evident that the Achilles heel of Bophuthatswana's credibility was the present state of consolidation or rather non-consolidation, he said. Not only to the entire world but also very much to every Tswana and to every reasonable South African, this non-consolidation represented the most glaring credibility gap.



Chief Lucas Mangope, Chief Minister of Bophuthatswana, shares a serious moment with Mr M C Botha, South African Minister of Bantu Administration and Development.

"Just as it is born, our independence has already fallen to a fatal credibility gap — the territorial credibility gap — the territorial credibility gap which bears the stamp made in Pretoria by South Africa.

"It is not at all surprising, I'm afraid, that in overseas capitals they show me a map of the bits and pieces of Bophuthatswana and add the sarcastic remark 'Did you say independence? Please forgive our mirth. We thought you were joking'."

Chief Mangope went on to attack Bantu education as a contradictory monster which South Africa previously claimed to be separate but equal.

Rejecting the claim on the grounds that separate but equal meant some being more equal than others, Chief Mangope said: "Our first major programme of reform after independence must be in the painfully troubled field of education."

But, in spite of his reservations about the fragmented nature of Bophuthatswana, he described the attainment of independence as an "hour of destiny", an hour of history in the making.

Mangosope states

RDM 4/12/77

(109)

SA Over Jam

By PATRICK LAURENCE
MMABATHO.

MINUTES after Bophuthatswana became independent at midnight last night, the country's leader, Chief Lucas Mangope, attacked South Africa over its failure to consolidate the new state.

Addressing the Tswana people in Independence Stadium, Chief Mangope said: "Not only to the entire world, but also very much to every Tswana and to every reasonable South African, this non-consolidation represents the most glaring credibility gap."

Non-consolidation had dealt a wicked blow to his country's independence, he said.

It was essential that he raised the land issue — if he failed to do so he would go down in history as a coward and a hypocrite, he said.

It is quite self-evident that the Achilles heel of Bophuthatswana's credibility is the present state of consolidation, or, rather, non-consolidation," Chief Mangope said.

The flag of the new state — a leopard head against a blue background

striped — had hardly been raised when Chief Mangope pointedly refused to acknowledge that Bophuthatswana was a fully sovereign state.

Instead he preferred to describe it as a "greater independence."

The shadow that loomed, the obstacle to full independence, was the fragmented nature of the newly born independent homeland.

The self-respect of the Tswana people made it impossible to deny their "well-founded bitterness" on the failure of the South African Government to agree to proper consolidation of Bophuthatswana.

"To us and the rest of the world — excepting Pretoria — it would seem logical that our greater independence necessarily means greater consolidation," Chief Mangope said to cheers from the crowd which packed the stadium.

Bophuthatswana consists of six separate pieces of land stretching from the western Transvaal through the northern Cape to the Free State.

"Independence and consolidation are two sides of one and the same coin," Chief Mangope, who is certain to be elected as first president of the Republic of Bophuthatswana, told the crowd.

"If either side of the coin lacks integrity and credibility, the coin will be regarded as faked and it will be rejected."

Chief Mangope went on: "Just as it is born, our independence has already fallen to a fatal credibility gap — the territorial credibility gap which bears the stamp; made in Pretoria, by South Africa.

"It is not at all surprising, I'm afraid, that in overseas capitals they show me a map of the bits and pieces of Bophuthatswana and add the sarcastic remark: Did you say independence? Please forgive our mirth we thought you were joking."

Chief Mangope went on to attack Bantu Education as "a contradictory monster" which South Africa proudly claimed to be separate but equal.

In his address the State President, Dr Diederichs, said: "You are getting your Republic without violence . . . You are getting your republic after the Parliament of South Africa has voluntarily and with its very best wishes withdrawn its authority over you."

parating the productive contributions of each factor jointly produced by factors.
tion between production function and distribution theory.
s the production function? A technical relationship
uct of a factor. Difficulty of knowing marginal
particular fields. Long-run nature of marginal
ry. Low of diminishing returns implicit in this process.

Independence is not the 'summit', warns Mangope



CHIEF Lucas Mangope... 'still far from the ultimate.'

The Argus Correspondent
MMABATHO. — The possible emergence of a great 'Southern African community' resembling the European Common Market, was raised last night by the President of Bophutha-Tswana, Chief Lucas Mangope.

He was speaking to thousands of people here shortly after a 101-gun salute had heralded in his territory's independence. During his speech, he deliberately spoke of

'greater independence' rather than of 'full sovereign independence'. 'There is good reason for using the more modest term. What we are reaching in this festive hour is certainly still far from the ultimate,' he said.

'Important' 'When we compare our vision of the future with a lofty mountain, then this is definitely not the summit. It is a peak way below the summit, but still a beautiful and important one. 'The way we see it, this independence is but a stepping stone to a

greater and more convincing future pattern. 'As it unfolds, we see the emergence of a great "Southern African community" resembling perhaps the European Community. 'Let me put it this way: In the long run, I consider our newly won independence as an important step in paving the way towards a truly worthy expression of our Southern African interdependence.

'If this vision is to have any hope of unfolding until it is finally realised then we must make doubly sure to guard against any romantic and wishful view of our greater independence. Chief Mangope also pledged himself to create a free non-racial society. 'Let it be known that our main reason for choosing independence is that we utterly abhor racial discrimination. He said independence meant that Tswanas were at last 'no longer helplessly at the mercy' of the arbitrary arrogance of those who, until this hour, trampled our human dignity into the dust. At last we can demand that our human dignity be respected. 'This demand only makes any sense, however, as long as we give the same honour and respect to the dignity of others. 'Tswanas should not fall into the most fearful temptation of them all,' he said. 'This was discrimination in reverse,' inflicting on whites exactly what we have been blaming them all along for inflicting upon us. 'In the same way, as it is our self-respect which prevents us from contemplating discrimination or retribution against our white fellow South Africans, it is also our self-respect which makes it impossible to deny our well-founded bitterness on the issue of consolidation. BophuthaTswana consist of seven different portions of land and he said it appeared logical to everyone but the South African Government that greater independence necessarily meant greater consolidation. However, the South African Government had conceded that future negotiations could be held. He said he would go down in history as a coward and a hypocrite if he did not raise this issue in his speech because whether we like it or not, it is a shadow that looms over all the revelry and rejoicing of our festivities.

Uhuru comes in with pomp and a yawn

The Argus Correspondent
JOHANNESBURG. — There are two ways of looking at BophuthaTswana's new-found independence and it depends on whether you were there on the great night or the day before. The ceremony which lasted until 1.45 am was Lucas Mangope's own road show stagecrafted to perfection with a good deal of a type of British pomp and circumstance. It was a circus which combined raw tribalism with 20th century pizzazz — bare boobs, bands and bangs. It was also a good natured occasion with the crowd watching the antics of the world's press and television men, the massed gymnasts and applauding Mr Mangope's biting comments on Pretoria and Bantu education.

no enthusiasm among the watching crowds at the new state's legislature building. They looked on in the type of silence you find in libraries where only whispers seemed appropriate. The tinny march music, the dignitaries, the salutes gave an air of an operetta set on the fringes of the Kalahari.

EXCITING
It had obvious exciting and moving movements as when the entire stadium of 50 000 people rose at midnight to repeat in mass choruses the Tswana national slogan 'Pula' (Rain) and when the crowd in low, mass voice repeated the Lord's Prayer. But at times the boredom showed itself in the yawns in the front row of Cabinet Ministers and the scores of Motswanas asleep on the grandstand. Long before the midnight independence with its gun salvos and flag hoisting the stands started to empty during State President Dr Nico Diederich's speech. Dignitaries in morning suits looking uncannily like flocks of king penguins seemed to evoke

CHAOS
Early this morning as the stadium, emptied typical uhuru chaos broke loose. Top dignitaries lost their cars or walked out of the stadium amid urgent pleas over the loudspeakers for help such as: 'Will the driver of the commissioner General's car please come forward.'

It was one sign that the real Africa had returned to Bophutha-Tswana.

Friendly relations

The Argus Correspondent
MMABATHO. — Friendly relations between BophuthaTswana and South Africa should continue in the future in spite of any social and political differences between the two countries. This was said last night at the independence celebrations in Mmabatho by the State President of South Africa, Dr Nico Diederichs, who referred to the present friendly relations between the two territories.

Dr Diederichs said the new independent homeland took an advantage offered by history by following the example of Transkei.

'At the right moment you were wholeheartedly ready,' he said, 'united in your decision and in good spirit to dare the future on the road of national independence.'

The State President praised Chief Lucas Mangope for his work and went on to cite the agricultural and mineral wealth of the homeland.

He also noted the decision of the BophuthaTswana Government to include Afrikaans as an official language of the homeland along with Tswana and English.

Dr Diederichs later presented Chief Mangope with the South African Order of Good Hope for his services to the homeland.

11/12/1977
(12-4-1977)

109



REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
GOVERNMENT GAZETTE
STAATSKOERANT
VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

REGULATION GAZETTE No. 2569
Registered at the Post Office as a Newspaper

PRICE 20c PRYS
OVI RSFAS 30c OORSLE
POST I REF -- POSVRY

REGULASIEKOERANT No. 2569
As 'n Nuusblad by die Poskantoor Geregistreer

Vol. 150]

PRETORIA, 6 DECEMBER 1977
6 DESEMBER

[No. 5823

GOVERNMENT NOTICE

DEPARTMENT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS

No. R. 2496 6 December 1977

AGREEMENTS CONCLUDED BY THE GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA WITH THE GOVERNMENT OF BOPHUTHATSWANA

It is hereby notified for general information that the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of Bophuthatswana have on 15 November 1977 entered into the agreements set out in the Schedule hereto.

Note.—In cases where agreements were concluded by way of Exchange of Notes, only the South African Notes appear in the Schedule hereto. The texts of these Notes are *mutatis mutandis* in the same terms as the texts of the reciprocal Notes of the Government of Bophuthatswana

SCHEDULE

MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE

AGREEMENT CONCERNING THE PROVISION OF CERTAIN SURVEY SERVICES CONCLUDED BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA AND THE GOVERNMENT OF BOPHUTHATSWANA

PREAMBLE

Whereas the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of Bophuthatswana recognise the friendly relations existing between the two Governments and their peoples; and

Whereas in view of the benefits to be derived from close co-operation the Government of the Republic of South Africa is willing to render or perform certain survey services to the Government of Bophuthatswana; and

Whereas it is desirable to formalise co-operation and rendering or performance of such services;

Now, therefore, the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of Bophuthatswana agree as follows:

66223—A

GOEWERMENSKENNISGEWING

DEPARTEMENT VAN BUITELANDSE SAKE

No. R. 2496 6 Desember 1977

OOREFNKOMSTE AANGEGAAN DEUR DIE REGERING VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA MET DIE REGERING VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA

Hierby word vir algemene inligting bekendgemaak dat die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en die Regering van Bophuthatswana op 15 November 1977 die ooreenkomste aangegaan het wat in die Bylae hiervan uiteengesit is.

Opmerking.—In gevalle waar ooreenkomste deur notawisseling aangegaan is, verskyn slegs die Suid-Afrikaanse notas in die Bylae hiervan. Die tekste van hierdie notas is *mutatis mutandis* in dieselfde terme as die tekste van die wederkerige notas van die Regering van Bophuthatswana.

BYLAE

MINISTERIE VAN LANDBOU

OOREENKOMS AANGEGAAN TUSSEN DIE REGERING VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA EN DIE REGERING VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA BETREFFENDE DIE LEWERING VAN SEKERE OPMETINGSDIENSTE

AANHEF

Nademaal die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en die Regering van Bophuthatswana die vriendskaplike betrekkinge eiken wat tussen die twee Regerings en hul mense bestaan; en

Nademaal die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika, in die lig van die voordele wat deur noue samewerking verkry kan word, gewillig is om sekere opmetingsdienste aan die Regering van Bophuthatswana te verleen of vir hom te verrig; en

Nademaal dit wenslik is om die samewerking en die lewering of verrigting van sodanige dienste te formaliseer;

So is dit dat die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en die Regering van Bophuthatswana soos volg ooreenkom:

5823—1

Inside Mail

BophuthaTswana is now independent. But many are asking . . .

BOB HITCHCOCK, Race Relations Correspondent, finds a degree of uncertainty in Mafeking over BophuthaTswana's independence, although white businessmen would be only too happy if the town was incorporated into the homeland.

"MAFEKING", says the black doctor's wife, "is narrow, prejudiced — a real white dorp with all the usual racial hang-ups."

We are chatting at a hospital in BophuthaTswana.

"There's only one boutique that I know of in Mafeking that allows black women to try on clothes before buying."

The doctor's wife is a well-educated young woman with great charm, dignity and wit.

"I doubt if attitudes have changed in Mafeking since the siege," she tells me.

"In most white-owned shops I'm left standing like an imbecile while whites who have come in after me are served first."

She grimaces.

"I'm occasionally called 'girl'. And my husband, who is a highly qualified medical man, has been referred to as 'boy'. It makes us quite sick at times. But what can you do?"

She describes as nerve-racking being stopped by the authorities at roadblocks outside Mafeking. "White soldiers and police still treat blacks like dirt," she says. "Needless harassment is common."

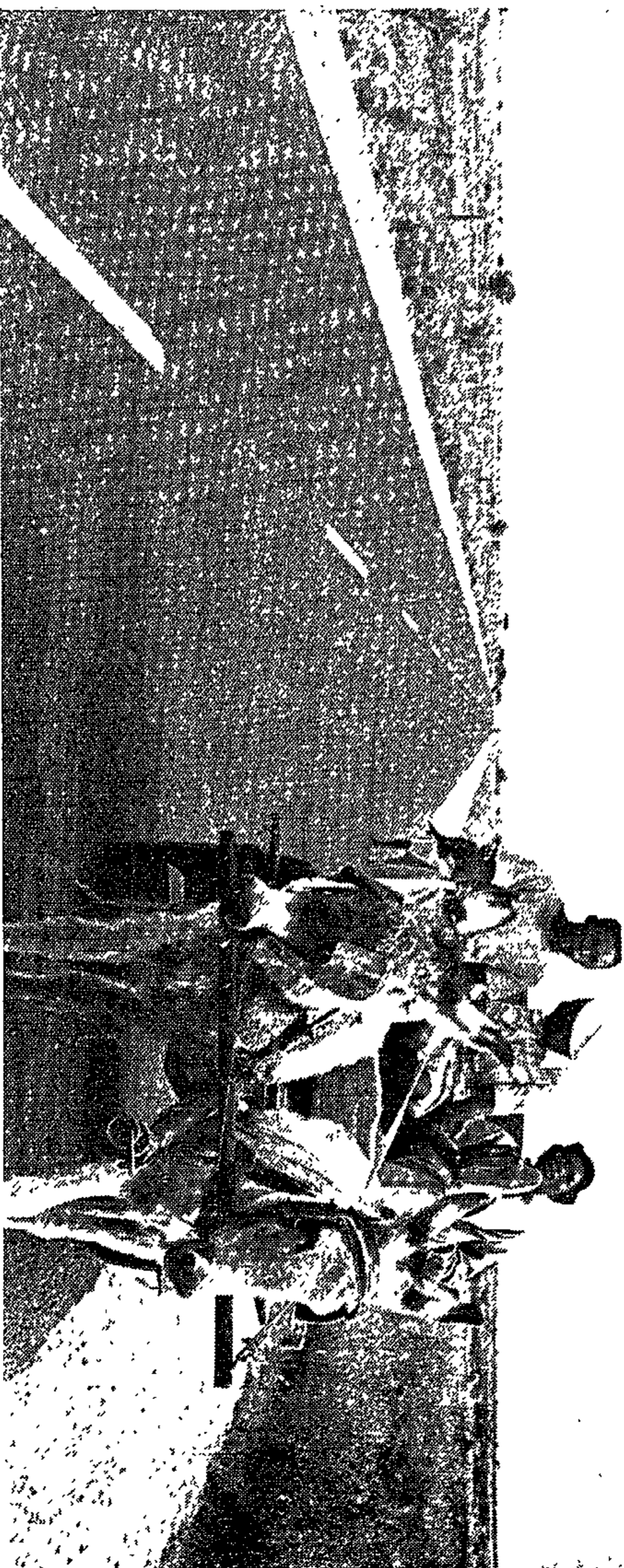
She adds: "I know of only two banks in Mafeking which do not practise blatant colour discrimination."

Mafeking ("Place of stones") lies about 18 km from the Botswana border. Today the town is riddled with fears, hopes, uncertainty. This over-hot dorp from the pages of history is almost completely surrounded by the homeland of BophuthaTswana ("The place where Tswanas settle").

What of Mafeking's future? Mayor Andre Bloem, who runs a recruiting agency for black mineworkers, had his tailor-made mayoral statements ready when I called at his of-

Which

way Mafekings?



It's a long road to the new capital of Mmabatho

stadium and clusters of ministerial houses with all mod cons. Up the road a bit are sub-economic houses for subordinate Tswanas.

And that is Mmabatho. This Alice in Wonderland capital is wholly dependent on Mafeking for both electricity and water, not to mention general supplies and sewerage disposal.

With Mafeking's dependence on Tswana shoppers — the poor and nouveau riche alike — alarm and despondency descended on local traders earlier this year when grand plans were announced for building shop and office complexes in and around Mmabatho.

According to the "Mafeking Mail", 17 business and shopping centres will be built in the next two years. Total cost: R9-million.

Other centres in BophuthaTswana to be developed, according to reports, include Gankuwa, Mabopane

of Tswanas are getting jobs together and let it rain"). They are forming a new middle-class of sorts. As a result, Station Road

in Mafeking is bustling. New furniture stores report excellent business. Car sales are on the increase. Clothing

shops aren't complaining. In the supermarkets, black civil servants are buying food of a type previously

beyond their means. For the few, the fruits of independence are already tasting sweet. But for Happiness, and some 900 000 other Tswanas, the fruits is not likely to ripen for many years to come.

POPULARITY PROVED! FIRST MONTH'S CONSIGNMENTS STUNNING

Promises made by the South African Government will remain white-controlled. I think we have a very good future."

Then, glancing at his pistol holster hanging from a shelf: "Independence for BophuthaTswana can't make much difference to us. I can't see there will be many changes in Mafeking."

Isn't it likely that Mafeking, which is nearly 100 years old, will be taken over by BophuthaTswana? Mayor Bloem: "It's not for me to comment on that. This is a question for the two governments. I am told nothing."

The mayor is a pleasant, powerfully-built Johannesburgburger who drove into Mafeking to settle 26 years ago. He concedes the town faces a "unique situation".

There is a strong feeling in business and civic circles that Mafeking may be given to BophuthaTswana after independence, but that its management would remain in white hands as the result of an agreement with Chief Mangope.

Oge "gift" already handed over to the Tswanas is the Rodierant Prison, now known as BophuthaTswana Central Prison.

There are four hotels in Mafeking. All were fully booked. The oldest is Crewe's Hotel. It has been in the same family since the end of the 1800s.

What does Richard Crewe, the "present young owner, think of the situation.

"Whenever the national economy slips, Mafeking manages to maintain a steady level. Since BophuthaTswana's independence was mooted we've experienced an upturn of business. But how do we stand? That is what Mafeking wants to know."

Crewe sips his mid-morning tea and ruminates. "Of course, you've got to remember that Mafeking is vulnerable. We are the key to the Rhodesia rail link. Also, guns fired from

Botswana could score direct hits on this town."

His hotel is the only one in town with an "international" permit. At practically every meal a black or two uses the dining room. Are the blacks accepted by the other guests?

"We've never had any trouble. Local whites know we have a permit and that's that. I think race relations are quite good in Mafeking."

A relative of Richard Crewe interjects: "The hotel is not multiracial, you know. We're international."

Some white businessmen in Mafeking are rubbing their hands today in anticipation of the tinkling symphony already being played on their cash registers, chiefly the result of the influx of fairly well-paid black civil servants into the district.

"Wait until Mafeking is taken over by BophuthaTswana," a white shopkeeper enthuses. "Then we'll enjoy the boom that always has eluded us."

The hope that the homeland will take in Mafeking has become something of an obsession with some whites and Indians. "Mafeking can't survive in the long run without becoming part of the homeland," says an old-established Indian trader. "Most of us would welcome it. Mafeking lives off the Tswanas."

The 3 000-strong Coloured community is also keen on Mafeking, becoming the commercial capital of BophuthaTswana, though not necessarily for business reasons. They believe they will get a better deal under Mangope.

Coloured leader Raymond Roberts, a printer: "It could only be a change for the better for us. We find Chief Mangope's statements about a non-racial state highly attractive. We're sick of apartheid."

Does BophuthaTswana intend to push for the takeover of Mafeking? I put this question to the taciturn President-designate of the homeland, Chief Lucas Mangope.

"I can't talk about that," he says. "It's a matter for the South African Government and the BophuthaTswana Government. I've nothing to say just now."

The situation remains obscure. Whites in Mafeking are complaining that the Government is overdoing its secrecy about the ultimate destiny of their town.

Adding to the uncertainty are reports that Mangope has told his Tswanas that they should spend their money only in the homeland and should desist from going into Mafeking.

Reality is that only a Berlin-type wall manned by armed guards could prevent the Tswanas from that end of the homeland shopping in the town which first became a white settlement after British occupation in 1884 and 15 years later gained world fame for its successful British defence against a seven-month siege by the Boers.

After all, the BophuthaTswana capital, Mmabatho ("Mother of the people"), is at the moment a capital without a petrol pump. There are no shops or commercial offices, either.

Separated by a kilometre or so of dusty veld, there is a red and yellow mecano-style Parliament building and Southern Sun's spectacular luxury hotel of unique design, complete with a few metres from Parliament is a modern mansion for the President-designate.

It is said to have bullet-proof windows and steel-lined walls and to have cost well in excess of R160 000 to build. Nearby is a sports

strangely, a veil of silence has fallen over these schemes. Neither whites in Mafeking nor blacks in Mmabatho are able, or willing, to give further information.

BophuthaTswana is incredibly fragmented. Six separate pieces scattered through the Transvaal, Northern Cape and the Free State.

Going north out of Mafeking you pass through a strip of BophuthaTswana, including Mmabatho, and beyond. Then, suddenly, you are in South Africa again for a few kilometres before arriving at the Botswana border.

It's that crazy. And one day it might create serious security problems. So far no announcements have been made about BophuthaTswana-South Africa border posts. The first, according to Mafeking sources, will probably be in the Transvaal at Zeerust.

Meanwhile, there are white farmers who don't know which side of the border their farms are situated today. There are intelligent people in Mafeking who can't define the border around the town.

Throughout BophuthaTswana, including the fringes of Mafeking, there are grave health problems, mostly related to malnutrition.

Dr Patrick Mokhobo, a brilliant specialist physician internationally acclaimed for his papers on black rural medicine, is the 1 200-bed Bophalong Hospital's first black senior medical superintendent. Under him are 27 white doctors and two black doctors.

Dr Mokhobo knows that the answer to his homeland's medical problems lies basically in an extensive "barefoot doctor" disease prevention scheme.

But this entails, initially, teams of doctors to educate the rural blacks, and money. Both are in short supply.

Meanwhile, hunger and lack of job opportunities are causing a wave of lawlessness of an intensity never experienced before in Tswana villages.

I meet Happiness behind the luxury hotel first opened at Mmabatho. He is raking through a large rubbish bin. "I'm hungry, m'baas."

In Mafeking I mention Happiness's plight to a white business woman. "Oh, yes. The blacks rummage through dustbins in Mafeking, too. Many black families don't know what a square meal looks like." On the other hand, I am to find, an increasing number

NORMAN GOODFELLOW offers:
Wine Specialist

750 ml
R11,90
per doz.

Saint Raphael
Selected Dry Red

192 Oxford Road
Illovo, Johannesburg
Tel. 788-4814/5/6 & 42-8868

192 Oxford Road
Illovo, Johannesburg
Tel. (012) 6-5606

Following the successful launch of Heidelberg 100 the unprecedented demand has led to a temporary shortage. Thank you for this wonderful reception. Be assured we're working round the clock to bring you adequate supplies of this best tasting genuine lager beer.

Heidelberg 100
a beer well worth asking for

100% pure malt.
100% German hops.
For a cent more in price -
a world of difference in taste.



Now available in 100% pure malt and 100% German hops.

① 109
Cape Times 8/12/77 (2) 275

Bophuthatswana, SA to resettle 'thousands'

Own Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. — The South African and Bophuthatswana governments are to co-operate in the resettlement of thousands of blacks in terms of an agreement published in the Government Gazette.

Among the key targets are the squatters in Winterveld, just north of Garankuwa near Pretoria and Thaba Nchu in the Free State. Most of the squatters in these areas are not Tswana-speaking.

Both fall within parts of Bophuthatswana where Tswanas form less than 50 percent — and in some cases even less than 25 percent of the population.

Landowners in these areas who are not Bophuthatswana citizens face expropriation if they refuse to co-operate in settlement projects, the agreement says.

The agreement, signed between Mr M C Botha, Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, and Chief Lucas Mangope, newly-elected President of Bophuthatswana, is one of 64 signed between the two governments.

Those who do not opt for Bophuthatswana citizenship face expulsion although President Mangope has

agreed to allow them to remain till South Africa can arrange to accommodate them elsewhere.

Another agreement stipulates that Bophuthatswana citizens may not enter South Africa to take up employment unless they fulfil certain conditions.

The SA-Bophuthatswana agreement lists 53 "ports of entry" between the two countries.

A footnote adds: "Passport control posts will initially not be established at all ports of entry or passport control officers situated at these ports."

Documents recognized for entry and departure purposes included passports, reference books and travel documents (which in terms of a recent decision will eventually replace reference books).

Meanwhile, the State President, Dr Diederichs, has warned Bophuthatswana not to accept conditional aid or military hardware from Russia, Sapa reports.

Tswanas get their first casino

RDM 9/12/77

109

Staff Reporter

B O P H U T H A -
Tswana's first casino — at the Mmabatho Sun Hotel — opens today, just 24 hours after the country's National Assembly approved the second reading of a Bill providing for the granting and issuing of casino licences.

In terms of the Bill an amount of R2 000 a year is payable in respect of a casino licence as well as a percentage of the gross turnover of the casino.

Participation in any game in a casino will be on a cash basis only.

For this purpose "cash"

will include travellers cheques and personal cheques but excludes credit cards and other forms of credit.

The Bill further provides that the Minister may attach certain conditions to a casino licence to ensure, among other things, that "the casino accords with decency, dignity, good taste and honesty."

The temporary licence granted to the Mmabatho Sun Hotel will run for a year.

The Mmabatho casino is the first of at least two casinos that Southern Sun is to open in the new independent homeland.

The flag rises on a jigsaw

S. Express 11/12/77

109

WATCHING the flag of your country fall for the last time and that of a new state rise for the first is an intensely moving experience.

In Mmabatho this week South Africans stood silent in the grandstand, their faces grim with bereavement, as their flag was lowered.

Tswanas, shoulder to shoulder with them, drew breath sharply with joy as the flag of the new Republic of BophuthaTswana rose in its place.

At that moment it seemed of little importance that the new state was piecemeal, unlikely to be recognised internationally, that many had decried "independence" as a political ploy.

The State President and the man soon to be President watched silently too, shoulder to shoulder.

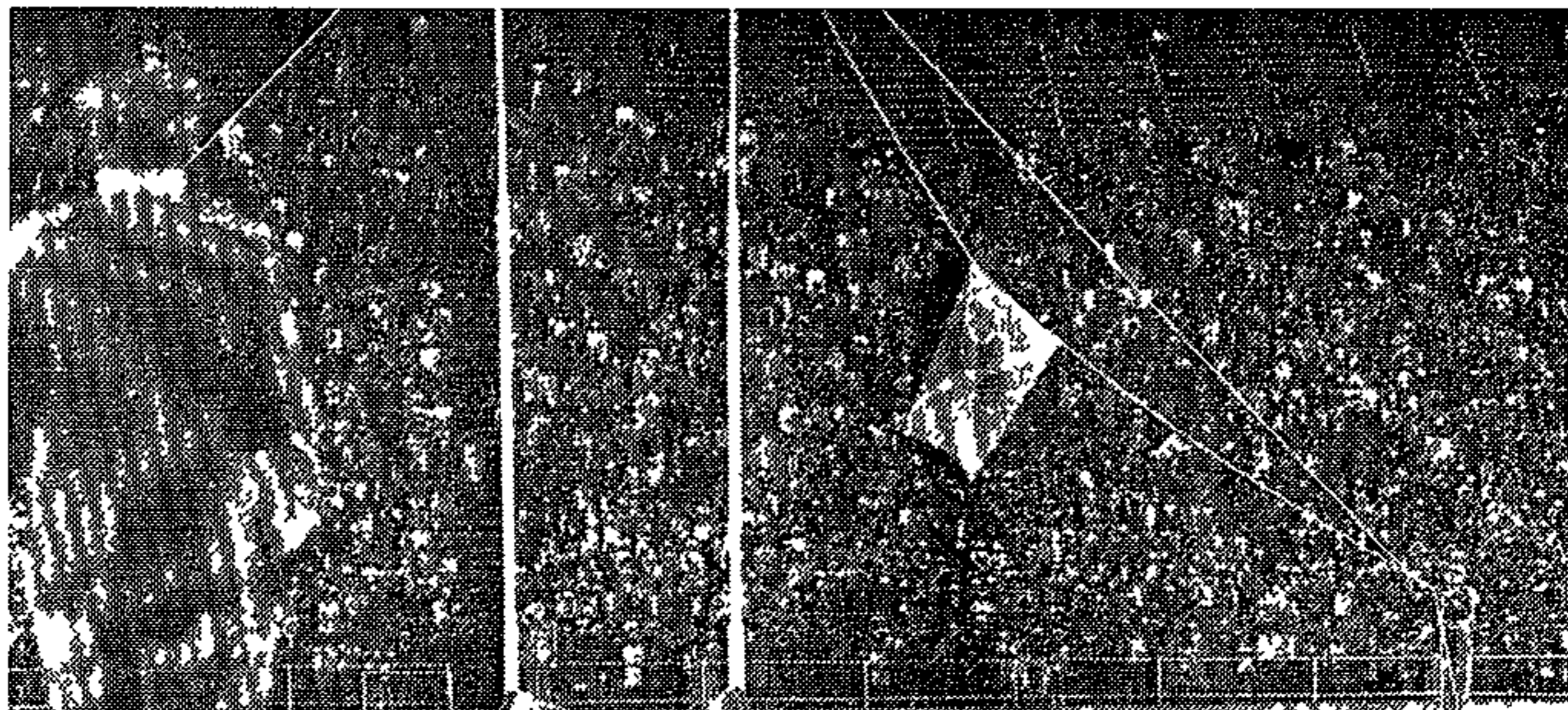
Lucas Mangope seemed smaller, older, his face more lined, his posture incredibly tired.

Obviously the months of negotiation had taken their toll of him.

As the guns boomed and the two states' guards of honour stood at salute, a white-clad runner sped to the top of the grandstand and ignited the "flame of freedom", which leapt high in the starry midnight sky.

It was still burning fiercely the next afternoon as Mirages of the South African Air Force dipped in salute over the stadium, trailing coloured flares which mingled in a sky-high mirror-image of the blue and gold flags of Bophutha-Tswana whipping above the grandstands.

The crowd roared and ululated. The pomp and ceremony was provided by



● The new BophuthaTswana flag goes up.

BY JEAN LE MAY

South Africa; the pride was that of the Tswana people.

But for all the pride and enthusiasm — and there WAS enthusiasm — President Mangope kept a low key throughout the independence celebrations.

But he criticised South Africa sharply, referring in his midnight speech to "the indignity of colonial bondage".

"Even now as with beating hearts we watch our flag rising into the starry heavens and the salute of the guns is dying away, that wicked non-consolidation has dealt a cruel and deadly blow to our independence . . . This is Pretoria's very own credibility gap, of its own making . . ."

Again and again he stressed the difficulty of the decision he had made opting for independence.

"Let us be very frank and honest about the stumbling blocks that made the road such a painful and difficult one," he said at a banquet hosted by the State President.

"If it was ever reported to Your Excellency that I was being very hard and obstinate even to a point that threatened the total breakdown of the talks, then the report was absolutely correct . . . If my people and I had not been convinced that this widely-denounced step . . . will eventually lead to even greater victories over the evil of racial discrimination, then . . . we would certainly have rejected it out of hand."

Later, addressing his people as their first President, he seemed to seek reassurance and support from the ancestors: "I sense a greater presence in our midst . . . It is as if I can almost see them, those that have gone ahead of us, as if standing behind us on all sides, tier upon tier, their closed ranks stretching beyond the distant horizon — and listening."

Later, in a special interview, the new President explained to me why he had decided to accept independence, in direct contradiction of the agreement he had reached with other homeland leaders not to do

so. I spoke to him in his office in the new government building in Mmabatho the day after independence. It was a stiflingly hot day, cooled by a sudden, sharp shower of rain which drew forth murmurs of "Pula! A good omen . . ."

President Mangope looked more tired than before, after an exhausting morning of saying goodbye to VIPs and a (reportedly) sharp exchange with Foreign Minister Pik Botha over his criticism of South Africa.

"I am absolutely convinced my people are with me on this road," he said, tapping his fingers lightly on the edge of his desk.

"We don't achieve anything if we are not convinced that what we are doing is right. We need to develop a robustness of spirit, to accept other people — to me that is basic."

He felt he was entirely justified in regarding his victory in the pre-independence election as a mandate for independence, he went on.

(His opponents say that although there was a 50% poll of registered voters, this

● **That wicked non-consolidation has dealt a cruel and deadly blow to our independence,**



● The new state's president, Lucas Mangope, with South Africa's Minister of Bantu Administration, Mr M C Botha.

represented only 12,5% of Tswanas eligible to vote and that the victory was therefore a hollow one, not to be seen as a mandate.

His defenders say voters outside the homeland were reluctant to register as voters for fear they may lose their right to live and work in South Africa. They point to the fact that Chief Mangope's Democratic Party won 43 out of 48 elected seats and that 29 Opposition candidates lost their deposits.

The position now is that the opposition has only two seats in the 96-member National Assembly.

"I don't know what else I could have done," the president told me.

"What can you do with people who have the opportunity to object and do not take it? I exercised the only constitutional means I have of finding out. I don't have any other means of knowing."

Several times, in Press conferences and speeches this week, he referred to his criteria for independence, which he said were three-fold: the right to take decisions, the need to work hard and interdependence with

those countries that want to deal with us".

Although the past few years have seen Chief Mangope move away from his 1973 call for federalism (which he later described as "shooting for the moon"), this week saw him return to it.

He has never, however, been implacably opposed to it, providing Tswana interests could be preserved — the classic stance of small and weak states.

For all the political wrangles of the past, and bitter criticism heaped on him at present for having opted for independence, the new president's utterances this week can leave no doubt in anyone's mind why he did so.

"What it means is our liberation from the indignity of colonial bondage," he said, "so that at long last, as people that are proud and free, we can carry our heads high.

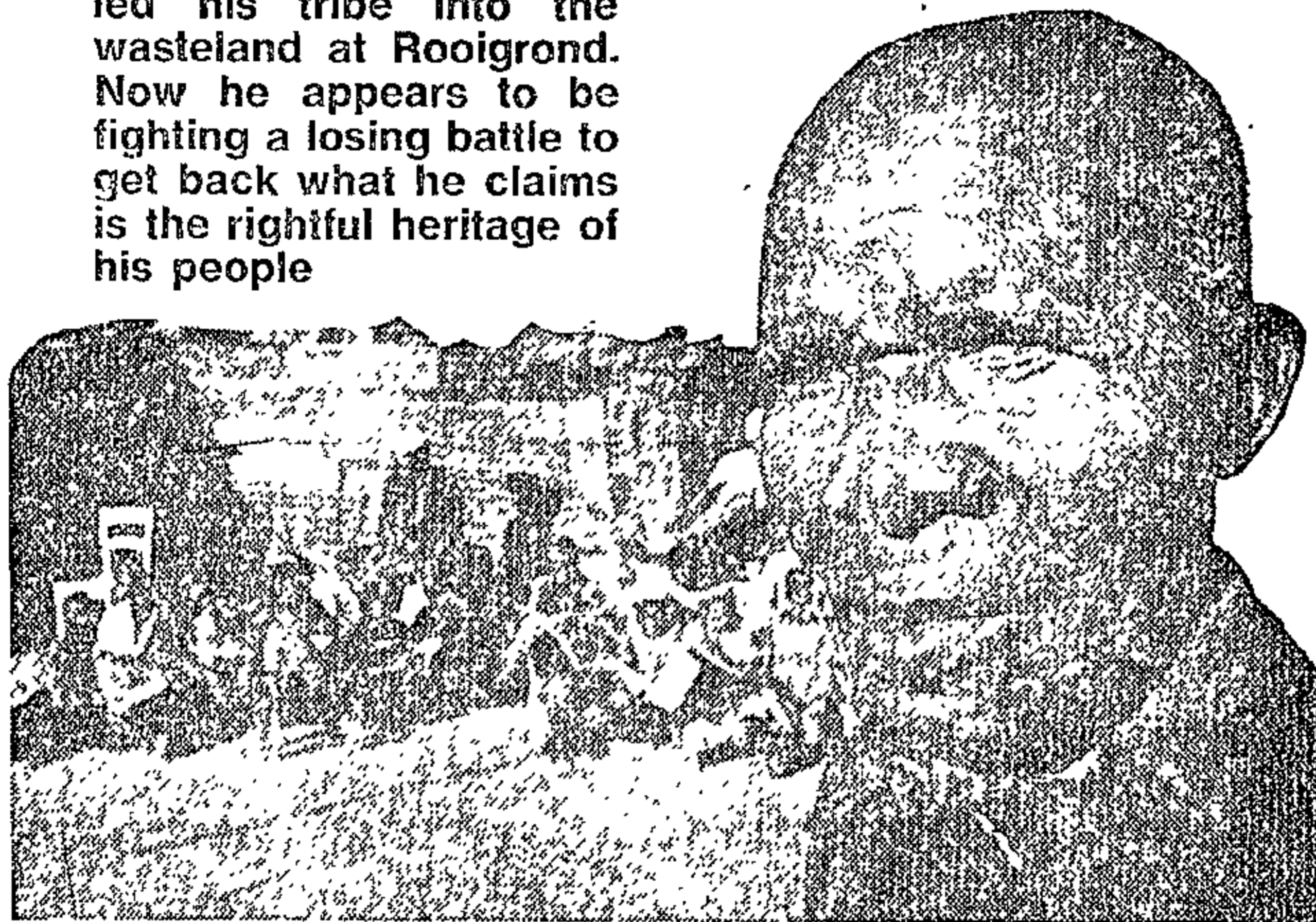
"What it means is that at last we are no longer helplessly at the mercy of the arbitrary arrogance of those who, until this hour, trampled our human dignity into the dust.

"At last it means that our human dignity can be respected."

109
~~109~~

Bophuthatswana: The first week of 'independence'

Chief Israel Mokate, 83, led his tribe into the wasteland at Rooigrond. Now he appears to be fighting a losing battle to get back what he claims is the rightful heritage of his people



Tribe in the wilderness

CHIEF STILL
AWAITS
THAT
PROMISED
LAND

By PETER MANN

SIX YEARS ago Chief Israel Mokate and his tribe were forced off their traditional land — on which they had lived since 1862 — and dumped in a wasteland outside Mafeking.

They were told they would have to live there for three months until the Government granted them land to replace that from which they had been moved.

But six years later the 83-year-old chief and his tribe are still trying to scratch a living from the inhospitable soil at Rooigrond in Bophuthatswana.

And they are fighting a losing battle.

to 18 kilometres a day to get to school.

• There is no running water and water from the borehole is often unfit for drinking.

• There is no work for the people who are starving and are forced to share food and raid rubbish dumps to find something to eat, and

• Conditions at Rooigrond were leading to the break up of the tribe as many families went to live in locations.

The tribe's story started in 1862 when they occupied an area known as Machaviestad in the Potchefstroom district.

It claim to have been given title to the land by President Burgers of

cont ↓

"In 1973 we had 1 300 cattle, 6 400 sheep and about 100 horses. Now we have 100 cattle, 150 sheep and about 30 horses," Mr Simon Makodi, spokesman for Chief Mokate said this week.

In addition Mr Makodi said:

- Twenty people had died — as a direct result of the inhospitable climate.

- Children were forced to walk up

It claim to have been given title to the land by President Burgers of the Zuid Afrikaanse Republiek on July 11, 1873, and Chief Mokate says the tribe's attorney has a copy of the title deeds.

The tribe lived in peace in Machaviestad until the mid-1960s when it was told it had to move as it formed a "black spot" in a white area. It resisted removal and Chief Mokate describes what followed as "a war".

"Our cattle and stock were impounded four times," he said. "Every time that happened we paid to get them out. But the municipality took them back saying the land on which we were living belonged to them and the animals had no right to be there.

"Eventually they would not give them back."

The issue went to court but the tribe's claim was overruled. The court held that the land belonged to the Potchefstroom municipality.

Inferior

Chief Mokate then claims he was told that although the tribe would have to move it would be granted land equal in size and quality to the land they were losing.

Since then the tribe has been shown at least five pieces of land but has rejected all of them as being too small or of inferior quality.

Finally, in 1971, they were removed from their land and sent to Rooigrond, where Chief Kebalepile Montshiwa gave permission for them to occupy an area of his land for a three-month period.

Now Chief Montshiwa has died, and Rooigrond has become part of Bophuthatswana and the Mokate tribe does not know what the future holds.

Although many observers feel the tribe should have swallowed its pride and accepted one of South Africa's offers, Chief Mokate is adamant his demands should be met.

After six years of indecision and life in the appalling shanty town they call home the tribe now feels the land at Potchefstroom should be returned.

"It is rightfully ours, despite the court decision," says Mr Makodi. "It would be better for us to go back."

109

RDM 14/12/77
Tswana youth held

Staff Reporter

MR OUKIE Sedikwe, 19, of Rustenburg, has been detained by the Security Police for the past three weeks.

He is the eldest son of Mr Geoffrey Sedikwe, a former mayor of Tlhabane, a township in Rustenburg which is now part of BophuthaTswana.

A spokesman for the

Security Police in Rustenburg confirmed yesterday that Mr Sedikwe had been detained under Section Six of the Terrorism Act.

Another youth, Mr Monti Mabale, son of a BophuthaTswana health inspector in Tlhabane, was also detained by the Security Police but was released last Friday. He is a student at the University of the North.

SUN. TRIB. 109 18/12/77

Mangope gives

By PETER MANN

MORE than 75 000 Sothos eventually want to leave newly independent Bophuthatswana.

They have rejected the independence of the predominantly Tswana Bophuthatswana and chosen to join the tiny Sotho homeland of QwaQwa — which rejects homeland independence.

President Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana has agreed to grant land to the dissenting Sothos and has agreed to guarantee their rights in Bophuthatswana until they can leave.

A survey of Sothos in Bophuthatswana was undertaken by the QwaQwa Government after a meeting with Bophuthatswana earlier this year.

This week QwaQwa officials disclosed that more than 75 000 people had opted to leave Bophuthatswana.

In the Thaba Nchu area near Bloemfontein, 58 261 Sothos asked to join QwaQwa. In Maboloka in



President Mangope
... survey

Sothos rights, land

THEY CAN STAY UNTIL QWAQWA IS READY FOR THEM

the Transvaal 17 267 voted to join QwaQwa.

The Bophuthatswana Government agreed to accept the figures at a

meeting with QwaQwa officials on November 25. At the same meeting Bophuthatswana agreed to safeguard the rights of the Sothos.

Mr Kenneth Mopeli, QwaQwa's Chief Minister, said in an interview this week that Sothos had been afraid that if they opted to join QwaQwa their trading licences and residential rights would be withdrawn.

President Lucas Mangope, in an interview with the Sunday Tribune, said Bophuthatswana had no objection to Sothos owing allegiance to QwaQwa "provided they leave the country."

However, the President later said: "We would be quite willing to give of our share of the land."

President Mangope's statement will be a source of relief for QwaQwa — the smallest of South Africa's homelands.

QwaQwa is already suffering from gross overpopulation and the population density would reach 34 people per hectare if all the 1 651 000 South Sotho in South Africa were forced to live there.

At the moment only

about 17 percent of the South Sotho live in QwaQwa.

In addition only a third of QwaQwa has any agricultural potential. But even with only 17 percent of the population in the homeland, the people are already forced to live on the agricultural land — reducing still further the potential to produce food.

QwaQwa could simply not afford to offer refuge to the Bophuthatswana Sothos unless they were given more land.

The decision by the Sothos to join QwaQwa is also a personal victory for Mr Mopeli whose ultimate aim is to link QwaQwa and Lesotho to unite all the South Sotho people.

109

109

(4) The appointment, discharge and conditions of employment of personnel in CSIR's service, whether stationed outside or within Bophuthatswana, shall be the responsibility and in the sole discretion of CSIR.

(5) The Government of Bophuthatswana shall provide all necessary assistance to CSIR in the issue of permits or other authorisations for personnel and for vehicles and for equipment to enter Bophuthatswana to enable CSIR to render the services and to perform the functions covered by this Agreement.

(6) CSIR records its willingness, if the Government of Bophuthatswana desires it to do so, and within the reasonable limits of its resources, facilities and of costs, to train citizens of Bophuthatswana in work connected with scientific or industrial research in which CSIR may be engaged in Bophuthatswana and, in CSIR's discretion and as far as their qualifications and personal attributes warrant, to employ citizens of Bophuthatswana.

(7) CSIR may employ consultants and contractors to do work for it within Bophuthatswana and the Government of Bophuthatswana agrees that such consultants and contractors and their employees will be afforded the same treatment and facilities as are afforded to CSIR and its own employees.

Thus done and signed at Pretoria on this the 15th day of November 1977.

C. VAN DER MERWE BRINK.

For the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research.

L. M. MANGOPE.

For the Government of Bophuthatswana.

(4) Die aanstelling, ontslag en diensvoorwaardes van personeel in die diens van die WNNR, hetsy buite of binne Bophuthatswana gestasioneer, is die verantwoordelikheid van die WNNR en is volgens sy uitsluitlike diskresie.

(5) Die Regering van Bophuthatswana moet al die nodige hulp aan die WNNR verleen by die uitreiking van permitte of ander magtigings vir personeel en vir voertuie en vir toerusting om Bophuthatswana binne te gaan ten einde die WNNR in staat te stel om die dienste te lewer en die funksies te vervul wat deur hierdie Ooreenkoms gedek word.

(6) Die WNNR boekstaaf sy bereidwilligheid, indien die Regering van Bophuthatswana verlang dat die WNNR dit moet doen, om, binne die redelike perke van sy middele en sy fasiliteite en van koste, burgers van Bophuthatswana op te lei in werk wat in verband staan met wetenskaplike of nywerheidsnavorsing waarmee die WNNR in Bophuthatswana besig mag wees en om, volgens die WNNR se diskresie en insoverre hul kwalifikasies en persoonlike hoedanighede dit regverdig, burgers van Bophuthatswana in diens te neem.

(7) Die WNNR kan konsultante en kontrakteurs in diens neem om werk vir hom in Bophuthatswana te verrig en die Regering van Bophuthatswana stem daarin toe dat aan sodanige konsultante en kontrakteurs en hulle werknemers dieselfde behandeling gegee en dieselfde fasiliteite verskaf word as dié wat aan die WNNR en sy eie werknemers gegee en verskaf word.

Aldus gedoen en geteken te Pretoria op hede die 15de dag van November 1977.

C. VAN DER MERWE BRINK.

Namens die Wetenskaplike en Nywerheidsnavorsingsraad.

L. M. MANGOPE.

Namens die Regering van Bophuthatswana.

STAR 29/12/77

~~109~~
109

Battle to build in resettlement area

Thousands of people who have been resettled in arid veld in the north-western Cape are facing hardship and have not been provided with several basic amenities.

This is the finding of a correspondent of The Star who has visited an area north of Kuruman where about 12 000 people have been resettled in Bophuthatswana.

Bantu Administration officials dispute the finding and say the people are better off than they were before they were resettled.

The Star's correspondent found there was little water, roads were almost non-existent, the nearest hospital about 130 km away and few telephones at shops dotted through the area. Some villages were up to 25 km from the nearest store.

Building material was almost impossible to obtain and the villagers were battling to put up homes of strap iron, mud and thatch.

Most of those resettled were compensated for the loss of their previous homes. They claimed these payments ranged from R30 to R180.

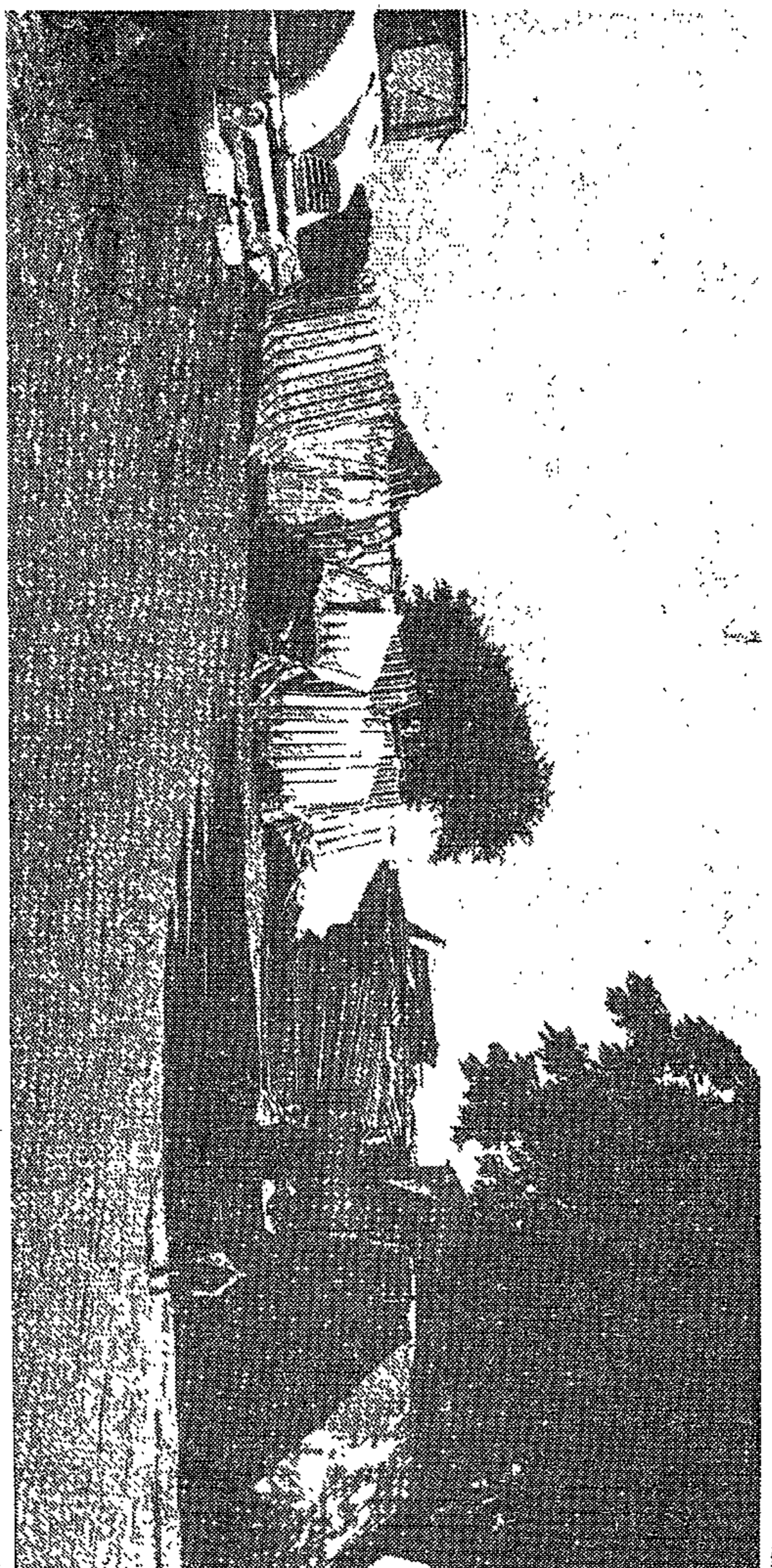
With that sort of money what can you build up here?" asked Mrs Bernadette Mmoloke of Laxey.

HER FEAR

"I am sick but I do not want to go to hospital — who would get my body back home if I died?" asked an elderly woman in one village. Her hands and feet were swollen and she was in great pain.

There were no clinics in the area and the only help available was from a Roman Catholic missionary.

Most women interviewed complained that they missed bread the most. There were no bakeries in the area and the limited bus service did not bring in enough bread for everybody. There were no postal services in most villages visited.



Tin huts provided to resettled people which are now being removed by South African Government officials. It is policy that resettled people are given six months in which to build homes for themselves, after which time the tin huts are taken away from them.

Cont A

PULLING OUT

South African Government vehicles were seen removing temporary homes that had been provided when the resettlement plan was put into operation last year.

These homes were about three metres square and had two sets of small windows. They had provided shelter of a sort, but were now being removed.

Basic food lines were available at the odd Kupugani depots which had been set up. But it was almost impossible to grow mealies or other crops in the semi-desert lands.

Boreholes had been sunk, but there was little storage capacity and in one of the villages water was being sold at 10c for 750 ml.

A number of primary schools had been built, but there were few teachers.

In Laxey village there were 400 pupils in a modern school, but only two teachers.

During the week the villages were places for women, children and the aged. Most breadwinners were working on the mines in South Africa and few were able to get home regularly at weekends.

Bophuthatswana Government officials could not be reached for comment. A Department of Bantu Administration spokesman said it was difficult to react to claims about the region because it now fell under the jurisdiction of the Bophuthatswana Government.

However, reacting in terms of the conditions which existed before independence, he questioned some of the claims. The spokesman said that:

- Some had been compensated by more than R1000 for the loss of their previous properties. They had their movable property transported free.

- To get some perspective one should examine the area from which the people were moved.

- Water was provided on a large scale. For example, at Slouch, one of the areas criticised, there were three reservoirs and four boreholes.

- Temporary houses provided by the authorities for the resettled people were removed after six months during which it was expected they would have built their own homes.

- Traditionally, the people who had been resettled were pastoralists and did not grow crops. They had more — and better — grazing lands in the new area.

- They were now living in a region where development was being planned on an orderly basis. Schools were being provided, sites set aside for businesses, roads laid down and sanitation provided. Plans were under way to provide clinics.

PROCLAMATION

by the State President of the Republic of South Africa

GG 5846

30/12/77

No. R. 375, 1977

EXTRADITION AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA AND THE GOVERNMENT OF BOPHUTHATSWANA, ENTERED INTO IN TERMS OF THE EXTRADITION ACT, 1962 (ACT 67 OF 1962)

The Extradition Agreement contained in the Annexure hereto, entered into with the Government of Bophuthatswana, is hereby published in accordance with section 2 (3) (a) of the Extradition Act, 1962 (Act 67 of 1962).

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic of South Africa at Pretoria this fourteenth day of December, One thousand Nine hundred and Seventy-seven.

N. DIFDIRICHS, State President

By Order of the State President-in-Council:

J. I. KRUGER

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA AND THE GOVERNMENT OF BOPHUTHATSWANA RELATING TO EXTRADITION

PREAMBLE

Whereas the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of Bophuthatswana recognise the friendly relations existing between the two Governments and their peoples; and

whereas the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of Bophuthatswana are desirous to regulate by mutual agreement the relations between the Republic of South Africa and Bophuthatswana in the sphere of extradition of offenders;

now, therefore, the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of Bophuthatswana agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1

OBLIGATION TO EXTRADITE

The Contracting Parties undertake to extradite to each other, subject to the provisions of this Agreement and to the Parties' laws on extradition, all persons against whom

PROKLAMASIE

van die Staatspresident van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika

109

No. R. 375, 1977

UITLEWERINGSOOREENKOMS TUSSEN DIE REGERING VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN SUIDAFRIKA EN DIE REGERING VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA, AANGEGAAN INGEVOLGE DIE WET OP UITLEWERING, 1962 (WET 67 VAN 1962)

Die Uitleweringsooreenkoms vervat in die Bylae hiervan, aangegaan met die Regering van Bophuthatswana, word hierby ooreenkomstig artikel 2 (3) (a) van die Wet op Uitlewering, 1962 (Wet 67 van 1962), gepubliseer.

Gegee onder my Hand en die Seël van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika te Pretoria, op hede die Veertiende dag van Desember Eenduisend Negehonderd Sewe-en-sewentig.

N. DIFDIRICHS, Staatspresident.

Op las van die Staatspresident-in-rade:

J. I. KRUGER.

OOREENKOMS TUSSEN DIE REGERING VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN SUIDAFRIKA EN DIE REGERING VAN BOPHUTHATSWANA MET BETREKING TOT UITLEWERING

AANHEF

Nademaal die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en die Regering van Bophuthatswana die vriendskaplike betrekkinge wat tussen die twee Regerings en hulle mense bestaan, erken; en

nademaal die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en die Regering van Bophuthatswana begerig is om by wyse van onderlinge ooreenkoms die betrekkinge tussen die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en Bophuthatswana op die gebied van uitlewering van oortreders te reël;

derhalwe kom die Regering an die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en die Regering van Bophuthatswana soos volg ooreen.

ARTIKEL 1

VERPLIGTING OM UIT TE LEWER

Die Kontrakterende Partye onderneem om, behoudens die bepalinge van hierdie Ooreenkoms en die partye se wette op uitlewering, aan mekaar uit te lewer alle persone

Factories at Babalegi

X 129. Mr T. ARONSON asked the Minister of Bantu Administration and Development.

(a) How many factories have been established at Babalegi, near Pretoria, to date. (b) how many persons in each race group are employed in these factories. (c) what is the total (i) Government and (ii) private investment in Babalegi and (d) what is the estimated income of the Tswanas from the industrial development at Babalegi?

The MINISTER OF BANTU ADMINISTRATION AND DEVELOPMENT:

(a)—(d) Babalegi is situated in Bophuthatswana and due to the fact that this is now a matter which falls under the jurisdiction of the Government of Bophuthatswana, the required particulars can unfortunately not be furnished.

Exemptions for 'neighbours'

Cape Times 1/2/75

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY. - The Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Dr Connie Mulder, said yesterday legislation would be introduced during this session to provide for special allowances for citizens of South Africa's "special neighbours".

Speaking during the committee stage of the Bantu Laws Amendment Bill, Dr Mulder said the Governments of Transkei and Bophuthatswana had negotiated certain rights for their citizens in South Africa and there would automatically apply to their children.

Provisions could also still read to reduce exemptions from the provisions of the bill for citizens of former homelands. These exemptions could apply to individual or categories of persons.

The Minister of the Interior, Mr Alwyn Schabusch, would introduce legislation later this session which would make special allowance for citizens of "special neighbouring states". He could not at this stage divulge any further information.

Dr Mulder agreed with Mrs Helen Suzman (PEP Houghton) that children of citizens of independent former homelands such as Transkei and Bophuthatswana would lose their privileges in South Africa.

Allowances

There were, however, certain allowances which could be made and these would be contained in the legislation to be introduced later this session.

Dr Mulder had been asked by Mrs Suzman to consider amending the provisions of the clause on citizenship to differentiate between children of



Dr Mulder



Mrs Suzman



Transkei and Bophuthatswana citizens and children of citizens of other neighbouring territories who have never been South African citizens.

The Minister further stated that children born after independence to citizens of Bophuthatswana and Transkei would not enjoy preferential rights in South Africa.

Replying to Mr Bill Sutton (NRP Moss River), Dr Mulder said it was correct that this would be the case and that those children would become citizens of their own independent countries and would have to enjoy their privileges there.

"We cannot have it for generations after generations, perhaps for a hundred years, that people retain their South African privileges. Children born to citizens of Bophuthatswana and Transkei after independence will not be given these privileges."

Helped people

The government not only helped countries to become independent but helped the people as well.

Dr Mulder said white children who were born in South Africa, but whose parents did not have permanent residence in the country, could not become South African citizens.

There was therefore no question of discrimination. It merely brought blacks into line with white immigrants.

Earlier Mrs Helen Suzman (PEP Houghton) asked the minister to consider moving an amendment to the clause in the Bill to differentiate between

Urban Areas Act, 1945, which was passed by the United Party, provided for two categories of blacks.

People fulfilling the criteria of uninterrupted residence and who held down jobs were absolved from certain restrictions of influx control, but others, including non-citizens, were affected by control measures.

He could not see why the provision for differentiation contained in the present bill should be scrapped.

Dr F van Zyl Slabbert (PEP, Rondebosch) said the population of Soweto would double in 20 years, and every inhabitant of this township would be affected by the bill if, as the government intended, all the homelands were by then to be independent.

He rejected government members' contention that the bill merely sought to bring the position of blacks in line with those of whites, saying: "Most of them had never been in these independent states. In 20 years' time the situation will be even worse. They will be deported to a country they have never seen before."

"You can't just deport a whole city like Soweto which has a population of millions."

Swart jeug kry oulike selfbou-tuiste

RAPPORT
12/2/78

109

Van Ons Pretoriase Kantoor

DIE NGK in Afrika gaan 'n indrukwekkende jeugtuiste en selfhelpsentrum in Ga-Rankuwa in Bophuthatswana bou. Die jongste, en selfs revolusionêre, argitektoniese tegniek gaan ook ingespan word in dié projek van bykans R100 000.

Ds. Eddie Bruwer, Noord-Transvaalse Sendingsekreteraris, het aan RAPPORT gesê dat daar landwyd 'n ernstige tekort aan geskikte huisvesting vir swartmense is. Die NGK in Afrika is veral bekommerd oor huisvesting vir jongmense wat van die platteland na dorpe soos Ga-Rankuwa kom, sê hy.

„Ek is ook al oor 'n lang tyd met die argitekskool van die Universiteit van Pretoria oor die probleem van huisvesting vir swartmense in stedelike gebiede in gesprek. Nadat die NGK in Afrika besluit het om 'n projek vir sulke mense aan te pak, het die argitekskool ingewillig om 'n finalejaarstudent, mnr. Kobus Mentz, opdrag te gee om in 'n skripsie planne vir so 'n projek uit te werk.

Selfbou

„In sy skripsie slaag mnr. Mentz dan ook daarin om op vindingryke manier moderne argitektoniese beginsels vereenvoudig by die selfhelp-beginsel van die Kerk aan te pas. Vir ons doeleindes was dit 'n ideale geleentheid om ons doel te bereik.

Ds. Bruwer sê dat terwyl

die projek primêr op huisvesting vir jongmense gerig is, dit ook by 'n program van gemeenskapsdiens ingeskakel sal word. Volgens die selfhelpbeginsel kan hierdie projek ook as 'n laboratorium dien waar metodes ten opsigte van selfhelpsisteme uitgewerk word, sê hy.

„Die projek maak juis voorsiening vir eksperimente in selfbou, die maksimale benutting van water, droëlandverbouing van groente en ander praktiese sake wat deur die gemeenskap aangedui mag word. Al die planne is daarom plooibaar en alle geboue meerdoelig,” sê hy.

Ds. Bruwer sê dat verstedeliking toenemend tot die vorming van plakkersgemeenskappe aanleiding sal gee. In hierdie verband sal die Kerk se rol ook steeds groter word.

Plakkersdorp

In die betrokke Odi Mortelegebied van Bophuthatswana het die bevolking in 'n bietjie meer as twintig jaar juis van 60 000 tot sowat 750 000 toegeneem. Hiervan het bykans die helfte hulle in die

„spontane plakkersdorp” Wintersveld gevestig.

„Interessant is dat hierdie plakkers pogings awend om hul eie behuisingsprobleme op te los. Ons wil hulle nou aanmoedig om hiermee voort te gaan. Daarom is die skripsie van Kobus Mentz hier van soveel waarde.

„Ons moet ook onthou dat jong swartmense groot potensiaal het. Dit het onlangse gebeurtenisse in ons land bewys. Met hierdie projek probeer die NGK in Afrika juis om kanale te skep waardeur hierdie jongmense op 'n positiewe manier by gemeenskapsdiens betrokke kan raak.

Bydraes

„Ons beskou die projek in Ga-Rankuwa ook as 'n loodsprojek waarop ander kan volg as dit geslaag is,” sê ds. Bruwer.

Hy sê dat hoewel die totale koste sowat R100 000 sal beloop, word beraam dat daar met R50 000 weggespring sal kan word. Die eerste R50 000 sal gebruik kan word om die terrein te ontwikkel en ook basiese huisvesting te voorsien.

„Ons probeer in hierdie

stadium verskeie instansies by die projek betrek, maar die publiek is ook welkom om bydraes te maak. Hulle kan my regstreeks in Pretoria om meer besonderhede skakel. Die telefoonnommer is 3-0988 of 3-0989,” sê hy.

Chinese protest ma

Tribune Reporter

DR RONNIE Mear — who once petitioned against a Chinese man buying a home in his neighbourhood — has sold his house in Kimberley's prestige white area of Mount Reid Heights to the

Bophuthatswana Government for its consulate.

And in Bophuthatswana white residents say they are angry because the Bophuthatswana Government has sold for R2,000,000 a small suburb of the town.

are astounded at the prices being paid for houses. They say the Bophuthatswana Government. The 150 houses cost nearly R50,000 and the town is known as the 'white' town. The town is known as the 'white' town. The town is known as the 'white' town.

Yesterday confirmed that her father had started a petition to protest in the name of a law to Mr Lo Wong. The petitioners felt that the presence of a Chinese man in the area would devalue the value of property. The petition was never officially placed to the city council according to the then mayor, Mr Leslie

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15

109

Chinese man sells house to black

Shuttleworth, but a 22-man delegation met him and his councillors in January, 1971.

The matter was referred to the Department of Community Development, which replied that there was no Chinese group area in Kimberley and the small Chinese population had always lived among the whites.

Mr Lo Wong received his permit and bought the house and since then other Chinese have moved into Monument Heights.

There has been no drop in the value of property and the Chinese residents are regarded with great respect, say neighbours.

The large house chosen as the consulate in Kimberley is in a quiet cul-de-

sac. The consul, Mr J. B. Phoko, and his wife and four children are due to move into 6 Field Street on March 16.

Mr Phoko arrived in Kimberley on January 23 and his wife Christine, and children joined him this week.

Tomorrow, Magdalene (16), and Victoria (14),

are due to start at Kimberley Girls' High School and Benjamin will become a pupil at Kimberley Boys' High. The nursery school has not been arranged for six-year-old Joanna.

The Phoko children will be the first blacks to attend white government schools in Kimberley, where Chinese children have mingled happily with their classmates for the past few years. Originally, Chinese pupils were permitted only to attend private schools, but this was changed when the girls' convent closed down.

Bophuthatswana's Bloemfontein consul, Mr Richard Kgoleng, is expected to move into his new house at the end of the month.

Although the majority of his neighbours have said that Mr Kgoleng will be "just another neighbour", some have reacted angrily to the prospect of having blacks living in the district.

One woman suggests that the consul should buy a house in Arboretum suburb where Administrators, Chief Justice and other judges and diplomats live.

Refused

Meanwhile, a Chinese man was refused permission to purchase a R40 000 house in Oranjezicht, Cape Town, following a Department of Community Development survey of neighbours' opinions.

Only one of the neighbours canvassed in the white group area objected, on the grounds that he foresaw streams of "Chinese cars" paying social visits.

As a result, the Department of Community Development refused Mr Bertram Lee, a wealthy restaurateur who was born in Durban, permission to buy the house.

The department staff regularly make these surveys when a Chinese makes application to buy a house in a white group. A spokesman said: "The Chinese can enjoy most of the privileges enjoyed by whites."

Mr Lee said: "I feel I have been victimised by this rather rotten system."

- c) Murnatorial
 - d) Vloornatorial
 - e) Riolering
 - f) Vonwarring
 - g) Waterwarrioning
 - h) Hoewel wance, hevaluc werker self, woon in
4. Werkers as verlige werke
- Plek (plans, dorp, Tydperk Sport werke We
distrik)

de waarom werker elke werk verlaat het:

South African citizenship for citizens of
Transkei/Bophuthatswana X

211. Mrs. H. SUZMAN asked the Minister
of the Interior:

- (1) Whether any citizens of (a) Transkei
and (b) Bophuthatswana have applied
for South African citizenship; if so,
how many;
- (2) how many of these applications have

~~(109)~~
② 109

Handwritten: 3, @ cat 156, 17/2/78

109
Handwritten initials

Aan Transkei/Boputhatswana Transmission of radio, television programmes
15. Mr. D. J. PAULING, Head the Minister of Foreign Affairs

plase het.

- 1. Wanr Whether any agreement has been negotiated with the Government of (a) Transkei and (b) Bophuthatswana relating to the transmission of radio and/or television programmes by the Republic; if so, what are the terms of the agreement in each case
- 2. As d g

gedurende u verblyf of besit van besluit om dit te bou? Wie het die n?

THE MINISTER OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS.

Onderwysdepartement se distrik-

- (a) and (b) No. I may add, however, that an agreement has been concluded between the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of the Republic of Transkei concerning broadcasting facilities. The terms were published in *Government Gazette* No. 5,270 of 22 October 1976. An agreement has also been concluded between the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of the Republic of Bophuthatswana concerning broadcast programme production facilities. The terms were published in *Government Gazette* No. 5,273 of 6 December 1977.
- (i)
- (ii)
- (iii)
- (iv)
- (v)

ads skole op hul plase het

op hul plase het nie.

3. Indien u probleme ondervind het met die stigting van u plaasskool, meld asb. besonderhede daarvan.

4. Wie het u gehelp met bovermelde probleme?

5. Wie is aangestel as bestuurder van u plaasskool, of is u self bestuurder daarvan .

6. Het die toelae van die Departement (Bantoe-onderwys of Kleurlingsake) die boukoste van die skool ten volle bedek. Indien nie, het u self die verskil inbetaal of het die plaasarbeiders, ander boere of persone (spesifiseer) u daarmee gehelp.

7. Wie het die onderwyser aangestel?

8. Kom u goed klaar met die (i) bestuurder, (ii) onderwyser, (iii) distriksinspekteur? Indien nie, meld in watter opsig?

9. Is u tevrede met die leerplan of beoog u enige veranderings in hierdie opsig. (b.v. meer tegniese of sekere landbouvakke).

C
S
R
T
O
Y
R

M 25/2/78
109

Development is called main aim

THE SENATE — Development was at present more important for Bophuthatswana than consolidation, the Deputy Minister of Bantu Administration and Development, Dr Ferdie Hartzenberg, said yesterday.

During the third reading debate on the Bophuthatswana Border Extension Bill, Dr Hartzenberg said the Bophuthatswana Government had declined South African offers of further consolidation at this stage.

Legislation creating the independent State had

provided for it to comprise six separate regions. Negotiation between the two governments had resulted in a seventh region being added.

He said there could be further consolidation if both parties agreed to it.

Bophuthatswana benefited through having South African territory between its separate regions because it had access to the South African transport and communications infrastructure.

The Bill passed through all its stages with the support of the opposition parties. — SAPA.

South West and B'Tswana plan their own television services

IT'S A SECOND TV CHANNEL

INSIDE TODAY

Runaway strangler phones home **PAGE 3**

Amazing words of Dr Percy Yutar



PAGE 2

Sunday Exp. 26/2/78

109

the ball

Rand will be able to 'eavesdrop'

By KITT KATZIN

TWO new independent television stations are to be established in South Africa at a cost of R6-million.

Both will be commercial and both will compete — one directly, the other indirectly — with Auckland Park TV.

● The first is a proposed R5-million service for newly-independent BophuthaTswana, expected to transmit its programmes to Pretoria, Johannesburg and the Reef, thus creating a second channel for SA viewers.

● The second TV service — for South West Africa (Namibia) — is to be transmitted in five languages and will be on the air by July.

The R1-million venture is being undertaken by the South West Africa/Namibia Television Corporation (Pty) Ltd, which has already raised the capital in full.

High-quality imported programmes which South African viewers can expect to watch on BophuthaTswana TV — that is, Channel Two — will be similar to the ones currently scheduled for Swaziland's new TV service.

Examples:

"The Explorers", "The

Protectors", "Will Shakespeare", and "Jason King".

The BophuthaTswana service will also include full length movies, international newscasts and high class documentaries.

The Namibia TV Corporation has rejected SABC moves to expand its FM radio and TV networks to South West Africa, which is expected to become independent before the end of the year.

It is insisting instead on introducing its own service — in English, Afrikaans, German, Vambo and Herero — free of the SABC and the South African Government.

"We are determined to go it alone and help project South West Africa's independence in our own way," a spokesman for the corporation, Dr Gerald Knoetze, told the Sunday Express.

A dispute with the SABC

● Turn to Page 2

From Page 1

over licensing rights is expected to be resolved in Johannesburg later this month.

In the case of BophuthaTswana, the green light for planning the homeland's independent colour service — initially to be transmitted in English only — is expected at any moment from Chief Minister Lucas Mangope.

And for about 1 000 000 viewers in South Africa, this could mean a sudden windfall — the chance to watch high class imported programmes on an "op-position" channel No 2.

I understand the BophuthaTswana Government is anxious to have its national service beamed directly to Pretoria, Johannesburg, the East and West Rand, and eventually to the Western Transvaal and Free State.

To be able to reach its citizens who live and work within the homeland's boundaries that are scattered, geographically, throughout the Transvaal and Free State.

A second TV channel for SA is on the way

To attract regional and national advertising from "White" South Africa — at about half the rate charged by SABC-TV.

The creation of the new TV station — and the plans to beam transmissions to South Africa — are likely to create a series of interesting precedents.

While, on the one hand, BophuthaTswana is an independent and sovereign State, it will still be obliged to obtain channel and frequency allocations from SABC-TV to transmit across its borders.

This, according to some observers, could lead to a battle royal, in which case the dispute may involve the International Frequency Regulation Board.

I established this week that:

The BophuthaTswana Government has appointed a Cabinet sub-committee to study the introduction of a TV service:

At least three Johannesburg-based television companies are competing for the franchise:

All three have submitted proposals to the committee covering the entire spectrum of setting up the service, training personnel, obtaining programme material and attracting advertising.

One of these companies, I understand, is the top TV management group, Executive Television Services (ETS).

The managing director of ETS, Mr Bill Norris, set up Swaziland's R1-million month-old TV service after working 20 hours a day with a staff of 23 to meet the "switch-on" deadline on February 1.

Transmissions will be broadcast from either Garankulu or Mmabatho — at an ultimate target of 500 000 sets within the homeland itself.

Initially the service will be transmitted in English, then in English and Tswana.

In the case of the new service for South West Africa, moves to establish an independent service started some months ago.

But an application by the South West Africa/Namibia TV Corporation was turned

down by South Africa's Postmaster-General and SABC-TV.

They did so on the grounds that the South West Africa Department of Posts and Telegraphs, the licensing authority, still fell under the jurisdiction of South Africa.

The licence was also refused on the grounds that SABC intended to conduct tests to see if it could expand its FM radio and TV networks to the territory.

But now the South West Department of Posts and Telegraphs is to fall within the ambit of the Administrator-General, and it is believed that Mr Justice Stern intends to negotiate with SABC on behalf of the Namibia TV Broadcasting Corporation to obtain rights

to launch an independent service

The spokesman for the corporation, Dr Knoetze, told me yesterday

We are not prepared to accept the decision of the Postmaster-General that we have no right to start our own service.

We are going ahead with the Administrator-General who will negotiate new terms on our behalf on March 7.

We're going to be independent by December 31 — and we want our TV station on the air by July.

Dr Knoetze, who lives at Tsumeb, said the new service would act as a tremendous stimulus for the territory's sagging economy.

The service would also help South West to promote exports

It will help us to bargain with the United Kingdom and other European countries to sell our red meat.

He emphasised the corporation had appointed a multiracial board.

Homeland TV ^{Star 27/2/78} could hit SABC

A Bophuthatswana television service capable of reaching the Reef and Pretoria could cost as little as R1,5-million or R3-million, it is understood.

But the newly independent country is not interested in a pure pirate service. And the outlay for a service catering for the country's own outlying areas as well would be at least R6-million, it is thought.

No official comment on plans for such a service has become available so far, apart from confirmation that a Bophuthatswana Government committee is studying the matter.

SPECULATION

But it is known that two or three organisations are competing for the franchise of a commercial service which would provide mainly imported programmes.

It is speculated that such a service could reach about half of the SABC's viewers and could attract at least a quarter of the

SABC's advertising revenue.

One of the problems in connection with the introduction of such a service would be obtaining the rights for frequencies beaming to South Africa.

The chairman of the SABC's board, Dr P J Meyer, said nobody had approached the SABC officially about such a scheme, therefore he could not comment.

"Independent states such as Bophuthatswana can do what they like — nobody is going to stop them," he said.

On efforts to introduce an independent television service in SWA/Namibia, Dr Meyer said the SABC had looked into the feasibility of providing a service for the territory as a matter of routine.

TURNED DOWN

If the Post Office were to provide lines, the SABC could feed programmes to SWA/Namibia

"If requested by the authorities of the territory."

The SWA/Namibia Television Corporation (Pty) Ltd has raised R1-million starting capital for a service in the territory.

It has taken up the matter with the Administrator-General, Mr Justice Steyn, after having an earlier request to launch a service turned down by the South African Postmaster General.

That has been confirmed by Dr G C Knoetze, a spokesman for the corporation.

His proposed service would be commercial from the inception, would call for a licence fee of R50 a year and be run by a multiracial board of control answerable to the territory's head of government.

Dr Knoetze said the service could be in operation by July if immediate approval was granted.



109

STAATSKOERANT
VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
GOVERNMENT GAZETTE

REGULASIEKOERANT No. 2610

As 'n Nuusblad by die Poskantoor Geregistreer

PRYS 20c PRICE

OORSE 30c OVERSEAS

POSRY POST TREF

REGULATION GAZETTE No. 2610

Registered at the Post Office as a Newspaper

Vol. 153]

PRETORIA, 10 MAART 1978
10 MARCH

[No. 5912

PROKLAMASIE*van die Staatspresident van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika*

No. R. 49, 1978

INKOMSTEBELASTINGWET, 1962

OOREENKOMS TUSSEN DIE REGERING VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA EN DIE REGERING VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN BOTSWANA TER VERMYDING VAN DUBBELE BELASTING EN DIE VOORKOMING VAN FISKALE ONTDUIKING MET BETREKKING TOT BELASTING OP INKOMSTE

Kragtens die bevoegdheid my verleen by artikel 108 (2) van die Inkomstebelastingwet, 1962 (Wet 58 van 1962) verklaar ek hierby dat die Ooreenkoms wat in die Bylae van hierdie Proklamasie vervat is, kragtens artikel 108 (1) van genoemde Wet tussen die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en die Regering van die Republiek van Botswana aangegaan is ter vermyding van dubbele belasting en die voorkoming van fiskale ontduiking met betrekking tot belasting op inkomste.

Gegee onder my Hand en die Seel van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika te Kaapstad, op hede die Agtste dag van Februarie Eenduisend Negehonderd Agt-en-Sewentig.

N. DIEDERICHS, Staatspresident.

Op las van die Staatspresident-in-rade

O. P. F. HORWOOD.

OOREENKOMS TUSSEN DIE REGERING VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA EN DIE REGERING VAN DIE REPUBLIEK VAN BOTSWANA TER VERMYDING VAN DUBBELE BELASTING EN VOORKOMING VAN FISKALE ONTDUIKING MET BETREKKING TOT BELASTINGS OP INKOMSTE

Die Regering van die Republiek van Suid-Afrika en die Regering van die Republiek van Botswana;

Uit 'n begeerte om 'n Ooreenkoms ter vermyding van dubbele belasting en voorkoming van fiskale ontduiking met betrekking tot belasting op inkomste aan te gaan;

69166—A

PROCLAMATION*by the State President of the Republic of South Africa*

No. R. 49, 1978

INCOME TAX ACT, 1962

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA AND THE GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF BOTSWANA FOR THE AVOIDANCE OF DOUBLE TAXATION AND THE PREVENTION OF FISCAL EVASION WITH RESPECT TO TAXES ON INCOME

Under the powers vested in me by section 108 (2) of the Income Tax Act, 1962 (Act 58 of 1962), I do hereby declare that the Agreement set out in the Schedule to this Proclamation has, under section 108 (1) of the said Act, been entered into between the Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of the Republic of Botswana for the avoidance of double taxation and the prevention of fiscal evasion with respect to taxes on income.

Given under my Hand and the Seal of the Republic of South Africa at Cape Town on this Eighth day of February, One thousand Nine hundred and Seventy-eight.

N. DIEDERICHS, State President.

By Order of the State President-in-Council:

O. P. F. HORWOOD.

AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA AND THE GOVERNMENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF BOTSWANA FOR THE AVOIDANCE OF DOUBLE TAXATION AND THE PREVENTION OF FISCAL EVASION WITH RESPECT TO TAXES ON INCOME

The Government of the Republic of South Africa and the Government of the Republic of Botswana,

Desiring to conclude an Agreement for the avoidance of double taxation and the prevention of fiscal evasion with respect to taxes on income;

5912—1

Miners

14/7/76
in

clash

over

police

Tribune Reporter

THE MINEWORKERS' Union wants complaints against White miners working in Bophuthatswana to be handled by South African Police in Rustenburg rather than the newly independent territory's own police force.

But a Bophuthatswana spokesman pointed out that the SAP has no jurisdiction in the territory so that such a demand would not be feasible.

Approach

"Until an approach is made to us on this issue we really cannot comment further," said Mr B. Mthogae, Chief Information Officer for Bophuthatswana.

The union's demand is contained in the latest issue of its official journal, "The Mineworker," in a front page article written by general secretary Mr Arrie Paulus.

The article expresses concern about incidents against white mineworkers since independence.

It deals with one incident in detail in which a white miner was approached by Bophuthatswana police for a statement about an incident involving a black worker.

After mine management had made an office available for the statement to be taken the policemen decided the miner would have to make his statement at the police station.

3.

ported that Nigel Bloch's survey on training facilities for Cape Town was to be widened to include Coloured. He was the questionnaire that he had already sent out. Next year starting on a survey commissioned by the Anglo-American investigate the future demand for highly skilled black

a reporter on the Rand Daily Mail, had just spent 10 days in a zip report on a detailed account of the Newcastle Bus

iling a report for the Farm Labour Conference on farm building up a map of schools on farms and finding out to on on farms had access to schools.

k Stranex were both shortly to start working on the distrib- and population on farms.

usy doing a research job for Francis Wilson collecting h South African history over the last 30 years.

orted that he had completed two papers, the first for the f South Africa's 50th anniversary conference on Labour Africa, the second was a background paper for the ILO rnational Migration in Southern Africa. He was also busy the Annual Labour Survey on 'The Gold Mines Revisited' this st 7 years since the publication of his book. Dr Wilson hat he was the representative for Bantustan leaders on the k Taxation with

Returned

homelands in pa- At the police station- the miner declined to y and indirectly make a statement and re- turned to the mine.

ese include Labr. Hand Agri

"We feel that the min- ing companies must en- sure that whenever com- plaints are made against miners, the South African Police in Rustenburg should approach the white miner for a statement," says Mr Paulus.

But a mining house spokesman said it was im- possible for mine manage- ment to intervene in this way in matters involving the police.

Although Mr Paulus' ar- ticle refers to other inci- dents involving white min- ers it does not detail them, and an MWU spokesman refused to elaborate.

ggested that it e, mainly from c with SALDRU memb

ts (F.W. away to Id be away from romberger would to make decisior

hold this item c

Wilson proposed

l be made for informal tea daily meetings should be continued

igs should be held once a month or once every two months. these formal meetings to be held in the middle of March.

Plans

Admin

Books

Struc

gate whether 'the Bantu ng a fair share of the

Labour

September 1976

t year to invite , to attend the d upon.

the first week in March vision of Research

eting.

Beacon Isle gets jet-powered boost

THE BIG jets have put the Beacon Island Hotel, in sunny Plettenberg Bay, right at the top of South Africa's holiday hit parade. Beginning last November, the new SAA services brought nearby George to within a few hours of Johannesburg, Durban and Cape Town, and to within a few minutes of Fort Elizabeth.

And thus George became a convenient jump-off point for Plettenberg Bay.

The result has been a dramatic improvement in the popularity of the Beacon Island, which was built only four years ago.

One of the big attractions for the tourist has been the scenic beauty that stretches from George all the way to his destination, Plettenberg Bay. Between the two one has silver beaches, the majestic Outeniqua mountains, the Tsitsikama forest, the Garden of Eden, the Knysna Heads and the Wilderness — all during the jaded to take a rewarding and well-earned rest.

And because the jets land and take off from George, the tourist has the opportunity of taking in attractions such as the ostrich farms at Oudshoorn and the Cango Caves at no extra cost.

Southern Sun has always rated Plettenberg Bay as a year-round tourist drawcard and, with the start of the jet services, is taking every opportunity to popularise the natural assets of what has in the past been a relatively neglected area.

"The jet services have had an incredible impact, especially because of the bonus attraction of the caves and ostrich farms," says Sol Kerzner, Southern Sun's managing director.

Beacon Island has a year-round entertainment programme and includes among its facilities extended conference and banqueting facilities used also for guest entertainment.

Nearby is a new 18-hole championship golf course which has strongly added to the appeal of Plettenberg Bay.

What are the tangible indications of Beacon Island's new lease of life?

"One fact which relates to the new transport facility is the spate of bookings we have received from the Transvaal for the April school holiday," says Mr Kerzner. "For the first time in the four years since the hotel opened, it is now heavily booked for this period."

"We have always found that the best months at Plettenberg Bay are April, May and June. People in the Transvaal are now realising this and are taking advantage of the new air services. This year we confidently predict that Beacon Island will reach an occupancy average of close on 70 per cent, which will certainly make it a year-round resort."

Whatever time of the year one chooses, there are plenty of touring opportunities. Knysna is a popular port of call with its stink-wood and yellow-wood furniture factories. The climax of the journey from George is the view of

Beacon Island itself as one winds down the narrow road through Plet village. The off-shore island, dominated by the hotel, was known to the Portuguese mariners who used it to set their bearings. Today the rocky outcrop has a causeway which bridges the golden dunes flanking the approach.

Tide-washed sands stretch for kilometres on either side of the hotel — a vast crescent for safe bathing, surfing or simply soaking up the sun.

Inside, the hotel guest comforts extend to suites, in different styles of decor, and which overhang the rocks where the sea pounds ceaselessly.

You can take a closer look at the churning surf by descending to the Captain's Cabin restaurant, where windows are reinforced to take the assault from the sea. And when things really get rough, shutters are put up to prevent the tide from breaking in. It's happened before, and Southern Sun are keen to avoid a "man overboard" crisis.

Things
are
swinging
and it's
standing



gets a bit crowded at Raffles, but then that's the price of popularity.

is stealing the club scene

in at any of the three clubs, virtually at any time of the day, for a meal, a quiet drink, or social spin in the disco.

It is just over a year since the first Raffles opened at the five-star President in Sea Point, Cape Town. The four-star Rand International opened its club in November, last year, and the Maharani follows suit this month.

Explaining the concept, a Southern Sun spokesman said: "Raffles is a closed-membership club and offers highly sophisticated facilities for either casual refreshment or formal dining, with or without entertainment thrown

"It is not the usual cabaret and dining scene. Raffles' big feature is flexibility."

Decor is in the same vein. Mirrors in every shape and configuration reflect the combinations of subdued lighting and highlight the features of the cocktail bar, restaurant and disco.

Young and old can do their own thing without annoying others. The disco can be quickly partitioned off by glass screens so that the kaleidoscope of flashing, coloured lights and the gyrating dancers can be watched by diners while the music does not obtrude. This approach to layout, which

preserves the special environment of each section of the club, is why Raffles has hit the membership jackpot.

"Raffles appeals to them all — from the young executive to the company chairman," said the Southern Sun spokesman.

Is the end of the Raffles programme at an end, or are more in the pipeline?

"We are now considering putting in a Raffles at Burgers Park, Pretoria, and we will certainly include one at our Fikaraberg tourist project in Bophuthatswana, but that is at least 18 months away," says Southern Sun.

6/4/78
Mangope

109
warns of
sanction
chaos

THABA'NCHU — The withdrawal of foreign investments from South Africa would lead to economic chaos in the whole of southern Africa, the President of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, said today.

Officially opening a milling complex and a factory in Thaba'nchu, he said the "shock waves of such a catastrophe could well be felt in countries to the north of us."

The President added: "We are all painfully aware of the campaign for an economic boycott of South Africa which is being conducted by people who will have to live with the consequences should they be successful.

INDEFENSIBLE

"Despite the fact that Bophuthatswana is an independent republic with a policy of non-racialism, the so-called friends of southern Africa's black people are just as eager to bring us to our knees economically.

"Of course herein lies the indefensibility of the whole attempt to bring about a political change by means of economic sanctions. Even if Bophuthatswana was to be excluded from the application of such sanctions, it would do my country little good.

"Due to the economic inter-dependence of all countries in southern Africa you cannot harm one without also hurting the other," Chief Mangope said.

IT IS NOT the labelling one would expect to see in Africa's newest sovereign state. But the sign, Non-White Taxi, stood out bold and clear — symbolic of the apartheid trapings still haunting BophuthaTswana four months after independence.

Such signs can be seen by the dozen in Ga-Rankuwa, one of BophuthaTswana's biggest urban areas.

The people shrug their shoulders and say: "Nothing has changed since independence."

And with apartheid tags like that around one's immediate reaction is to agree that nothing has.

But they don't tell the whole story. For in the BophuthaTswana Parliament miles away in Moshiswa, things are beginning, slowly, to be changed.

Laudable

The Group Areas Act has been dropped from the slate books. The white Commissioner of Police is being understood by a black colonel.

The state has formulated laudable Bill of Rights, with non-racialism as its cornerstone.

Negotiations are under way to allow BophuthaTswana police the same privileges in pursuing

The sign that ties Africa's

newest state to the past



For Mr April Maee nothing has changed since independence, not even the apartheid sign on his taxi

criminals into South Africa as the South African police enjoy in BophuthaTswana.

President Mangope has set the white south an example by appointing a white to his Cabinet, Dr J. Kriel, Minister of Health, as well as a white MP, Mr Hendrik van Zyl, to his Assembly.

There is also nothing to stop whites becoming citizens. A Bill is being enacted to give Tswanas full municipal status in towns to be selected and citizens enjoy freehold land ownership.

But there are niggling hangovers from the days when BophuthaTswana was still part of South Africa.

The former chairman of the Opposition, Mr S. J. J. Lesolang, one of the country's most successful businessmen, laments that there are still pass arrests, for instance, because influx control laws still apply.

"The other day they arrested a young boy before my very eyes on a pass offence, of all things. It was very sad," Mr Lesolang said.

White interference was also bogging down business advancement by Tswanas, he said.

"You are scrutinised and checked just as you were before independence when applying for trading rights. The screening committee at Ga-Rankuwa is all white — consisting of the superintendent, magistrate and a representative of the BophuthaTswana National Development Corporation.

"Whites are still playing too dominant a role in things. I don't see any good reason why they should continue. I think some of the jobs could be done by blacks," he said.

One does find evidence of whites in most key civil service posts, but some argue that their presence is essential because of the lack of trained black administrators.

He praised the formulation of a Bill of Rights, however, and said that in this respect BophuthaTswana was way ahead of Transkei.

greater effort being made to train Tswanas for key administrative Government posts, more industry to solve the unemployment problem and clearly demarcated borders.

He praised the formulation of a Bill of Rights, however, and said that in this respect BophuthaTswana was way ahead of Transkei.

greater effort being made to train Tswanas for key administrative Government posts, more industry to solve the unemployment problem and clearly demarcated borders.

Utmost

Premature independence is the cause and 306 South African officials have been seconded to carry on in the new State to keep the wheels of government turning.

The brunt of their presence I felt personally this week.

While blacks received me with open arms, one even inviting me for a drink at the Ga-Rankuwa local, a white magistrate, Mr R. Rheeder, told me to "get out before they decide it's time you were kept in".

Lucky

What has independence done for the people? In the view of a 23-year-old civil servant "it has brought some of us luck and some of us trouble. The educated have benefited", he said, pointing to a notice-board listing situations vacant for principal and senior clerks.

"But the uneducated are suffering. When they go to Pretoria to look for a job they are turned down simply because they are Tswana and because they have obtained independence.

"The belief is that they should therefore seek work in BophuthaTswana. But for many there is just no work. We need more factories," he said.

For taxi-driver Mr April Maae, 38, "things are just the same here. But I am glad we got independence because things will get better for us".

Mr James Marobe, 17, said he has always enjoyed living there, independence or not. "It's 100 per cent here," he repeated.

But an insurance company secretary, Mr Matthew Mkhathshwa, insisted that "independence hasn't changed a thing for me".

Promises

The leader of the Opposition, Chief Tidimane Pilane, said promises that Tswanas would have freedom of movement in South Africa after independence had not been kept.

And when people lost their jobs in South Africa, they still had to go back to BophuthaTswana and reapply afresh.

"Some of the incidents in the new State, like pass arrests, make it appear that apartheid is being perpetuated in BophuthaTswana," he said.

He would like to see a

The BophuthaTswana Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr T. M. Molathwa, said much legislation inherited from South Africa would come under intensive review in the next three months.

"You can't expect everything to be changed in four months. We are doing our utmost," he said.

The Minister of Justice, Mr A.T. Gaelelje, said many of the inherited South African laws, including the Immorality Act, were not being enforced by BophuthaTswana police.

1. INTRODUCTION

2. INTERVIEWS AND REPORTS

LESOTHO

Talk with Mr Bar David of Lesotho fisheries at

7

Maseru; Government and private sectors; Difference between a pond and a dam; Three year establishment programme; Fisheries committees; Involvement of the villages; Small units; Finance; Acceptability of fish; Carp trout rotation; Water conditions; Pond construction - soil; Tshakolo project; Productivities. Intensive culture; Economics.

TRANSVAAL

Lowveld fisheries Research Station, Marble Hall;

16

Market; Tilapia; Hector'spruit; Market; Transport costs; Breeding problems; Oxygenation; Draining; Growing season; Ducks; Meaties as feed; Predators; Tilapia.

NATAL

Discussion

Demand for

and silver

Growth of

Tilapia mos

Tilapia; Po

Mr Abel Phe

class prote

Fish pellet

Discussion

Tilapia mar

problems;

rotation sy

Fish explo

Dr Ben van

NAMIBIA

HOMELANDS

A review of

Waal.

STAR 10/1/79
Tswanas
can stay
in SA

Bophuthatswana citizens who were living in South Africa before the homeland became independent have been told they will not lose their right to stay and work in South Africa.

A statement released by the office of the Chief Bantu Affairs Commissioner for the Witwatersrand says that taking up Bophuthatswana citizenship would not mean one would forfeit one's rights to remain in South Africa. Tswanas could remain in the country indefinitely.

The statement said wherever doubt existed as to whether a person seeking employment was, in fact a Bophuthatswana citizen, clarification could be obtained at the nearest office of the Department of Plural Relations and Development.

Dr Ben van der

33

Omambo by

30

Ecological

ds; Draining

t Valley Trust -

27

es; Comfrey;

25

ing - First

discussion with

ridisation of

eding habits of

n Ktipoor dam;

ital; Grass carp

22

l Parks Board;

In the land of the black man... *Sunday Times* 210 March 1978

The white miner is still king

BY MARTIN CREAMER

OUR months after independence, every citizen of BophuthaTswana has the right to vote — but he is still barred by apartheid laws from obtaining such mundane mining qualification as a blasting ticket.

This is one indication that sovereignty in Africa is some farcical dinner. There are others.

Not only does the seven-year-old country have more than half its citizens living outside its borders, but even the 1.1-million people who live here are still in the shackles of discriminatory South African legislation — and frustration is growing over disregard for the country's borders and territorial integrity.

But it is especially in the mining industry that a sort of second-class independence prevails. Mining has been hailed as the financial saviour of the country and a Trojan horse of economic viability.

But this is cold comfort for black miners. For BophuthaTswana

has inherited from South Africa one of the cornerstones of apartheid, the Mines and Works Act. This law prevents a black from being eligible for a blasting certificate.

And, as a blasting ticket is the key to advancement, there is no chance at this stage of a Tswana being promoted to shift boss, let alone getting a job as a mine inspector or manager.

Adding to the problem is the refusal of the white Mine Workers' Union to train blacks as miners.

So in the land of the black man the white miner is still king.

An indication of simmering friction surfaced this month when a white union member was charged with assaulting a black miner, but was acquitted.

The general secretary of the Mine Workers' Union, Mr Arrrie Paulus, objected to the handling of the case by BophuthaTswana police and retaliated by threatening that white miners would steer clear of the country in future if they were exposed to similar treatment.



MR. ARRIE PAULUS Threatening

“We will not stand for a repetition of what has happened even if it necessitates steps similar to those taken by the Ndebele workers in Zanzibar,” he said.

White expatriates on Zambian mines have been involved in work stoppages in protest against attacks in which gunmen killed two people.

White miners enjoyed the same protection in BophuthaTswana as they did in South Africa, Mr Paulus told me.

“Even if the BophuthaTswana Government decides to repeal the Mines and Works Act, they will have to give us two years’ notice,” he said.

He doubted whether the mines could continue without white miners. Zanzibar had proved that.

overseas miners from, say, Wales, according to Mr R. C. Bovel, managing director of Impala Platinum mine in the territory.

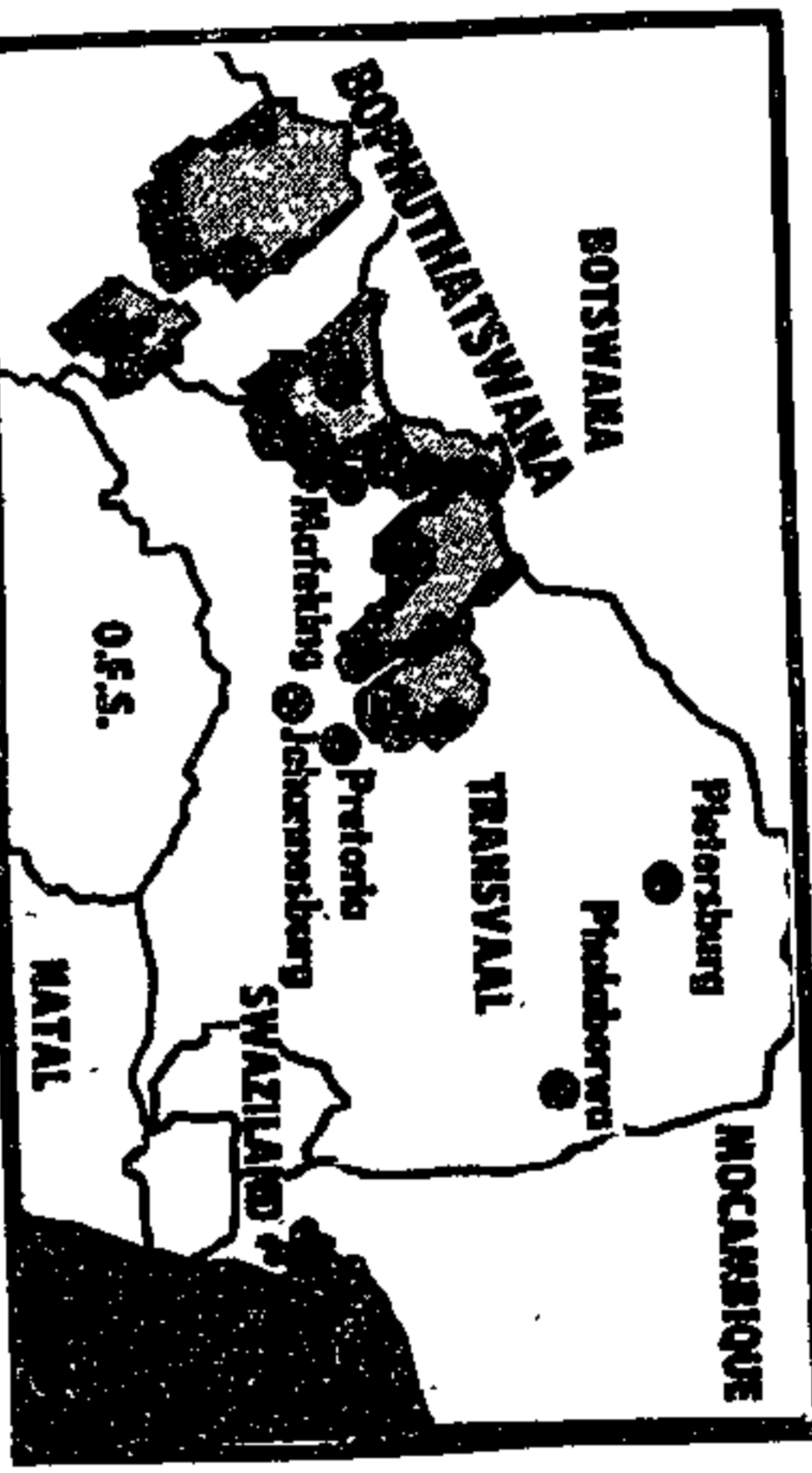
“It is not possible to bring in overseas miners because of a closed-shop agreement with the union,” he said.

“The ball is really in the court of the BophuthaTswana Government. It is up to them to repeal the laws.”

“We are not in a position to implement major changes at this stage, but we are prepared to make changes and envisage changes eventually,” he said.

There was no doubt that blacks who qualified as miners would be paid the same wages as whites.

The deputy leader of the opposition party in B-



phuthaTswana, Chief Herman Maseloane, said Tswanas were being deprived of rightful economic advancement in their own land.

Independence had been hurried through, he said, without all the issues being ironed out.

Professor Marinus Wiechers, a member of BophuthaTswana's law re-

vision committee, said existing laws in the country were being examined against the country's bill of rights, based on the European Convention of Human Rights.

Change would take time and the inherited security laws would be the first to come under close scrutiny.

were not likely during the current session of the BophuthaTswana Parliament, the first since independence.

He believed the Mines and Works Act would eventually be examined along with the pass laws, and the Immorality and Mixed Marriages Acts.

Changes of laws in BophuthaTswana could be an indirect means of bringing about change in South Africa as Tswanas could argue that “we don't treat your people like you treat ours”.

On the sovereignty of the states, he said it was significant that the BophuthaTswana President, Chief Lucas Mangope, had never spoken of sovereign independence in relation to BophuthaTswana, but of greater independence.

The territory was so fragmented and its population so scattered that it hardly qualified as an independent state.

Maintaining discriminatory legislation and lack of recognition of the country's borders could hamper the claim of independence still further.

Drastic

Mr Sam Motsuengane, chairman of the African Bank and one of the most prominent Tswanas next to President Mangope, said: “We are watching the unfolding of the laws BophuthaTswana inherited from the Republic. How many will be amended remains to be seen.

“If you start with a package of laws like this, you can't really be independent. I am anticipating some drastic reforms, however,” he said.

Among the laws he would like to see done away with urgently were the pass laws.

BophuthaTswana to repeal all the laws inherited by it. “The country cannot operate in a legal vacuum,” he said.

The laws would have to be carefully examined and those which did not suit the State could be weeded out. He understood this was being done and he expected “a model which could be followed by other countries” to emerge.

The former chairman of the opposition party in BophuthaTswana, Mr S. J. J. Lesolang, said the BophuthaTswana Government was still restricting its own people from full participation in commerce and industry.

“But what is even more ridiculous is that white trade unions are able to hold Tswanas in ransom in a foreign country. It is things like this which make us feel helpless,” he said.

The BophuthaTswana Government itself is expected to adopt a cautious attitude to repealing the Mines and Works Act because of the major potential income it could lose if mining activity was disrupted.

The Assistant Secretary for Mines, Dr Bennett Marengwa, did not foresee a repeal of the entire Act. Instead he foresaw changes being brought about by “mutual consent”.

“Reason should prevail. The mines are keen to train Tswanas as miners and the Tswanas are keen to be trained,” he said. But maintaining a high standard of safety on the mines was of great importance.

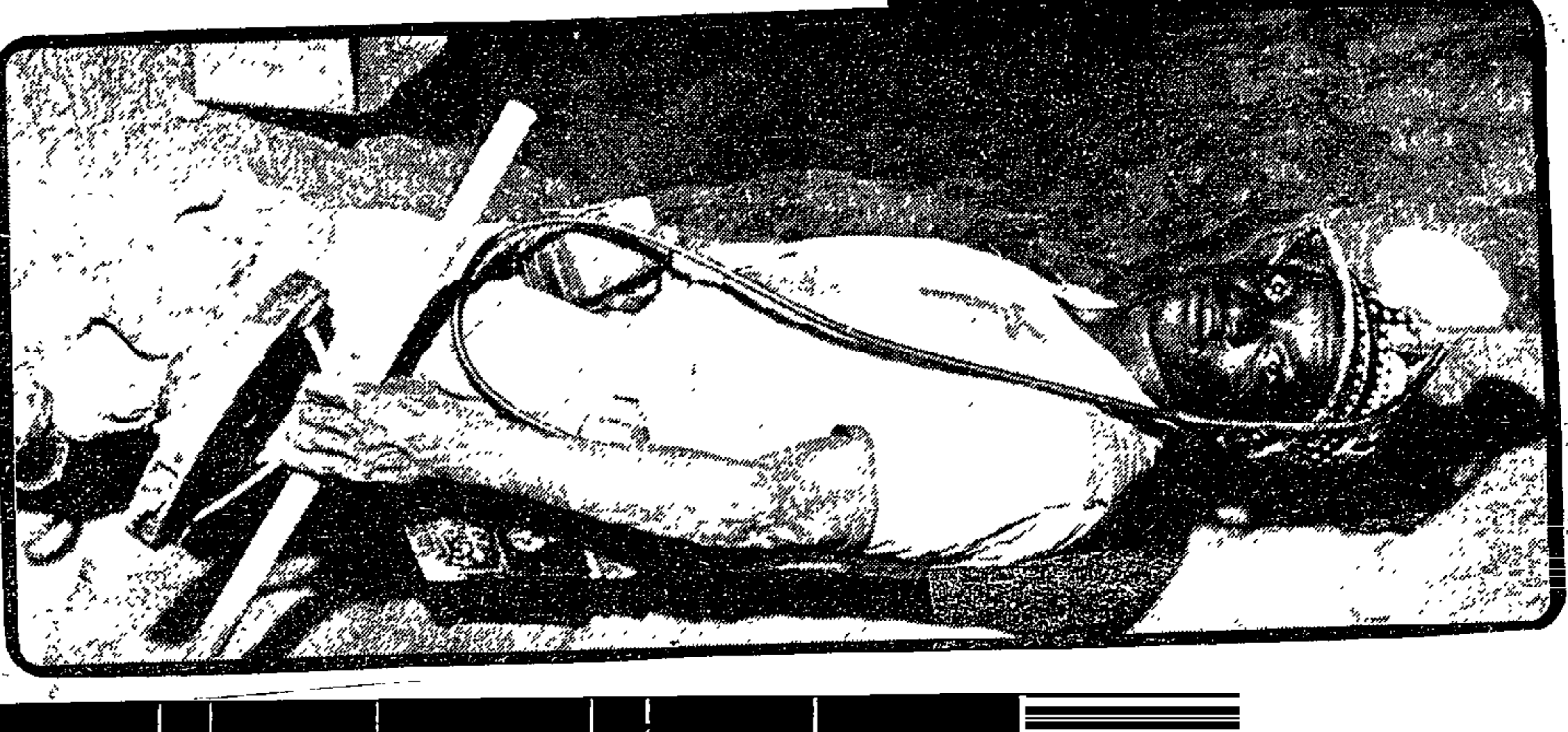
“We are anxious to see Tswanas trained as quickly as possible,” he said. Traditionally, Tswanas have looked down on working underground. But major mines report a big

ger recruitment in recent years, although mining bursaries offered by some groups had not been taken up.

Obstacles

“But it will take time. It took Zambia 14 years to get round to Africanisation on mines,” he said. “We are already training Tswanas in laboratory, survey and administrative work, and the number of Tswanas on mines has increased dramatically in recent years.”

Importing overseas miners was not a good idea, he said. Although exempt



tions in terms of the Mines and Works Act had been obtained on an Eastern Transvaal mine, there had been no exemptions in BophuthaTswana.

He said the BophuthaTswana Government realised at this point that there were few Tswanas available who qualified for higher-grade positions.

The new administration was so busy giving its full attention to fundamental issues like taxation systems that it had not been able to devote sufficient time to the mines labour issue.

While it is clear that BophuthaTswana can do little to force the Republic to consolidate its territory to a greater extent, it is within its power to remove obstacles in the way of the economic advancement of its people. Removing these will go some way of making its hybrid independence more credible.

Prison 4/5/78 'loan' for Tswanas

(Mercury) Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG — Basotho prisoners arrested by Tswana police and sentenced by a Bophuthatswana Court are being held in a South African jail, it was learned yesterday.

The prisoners are among the about 300 people arrested as alleged illegal squatters last week on the Tswana enclave of Thaba Nchu in the Orange Free State.

They were charged under anti-squatting regulations, the Bophuthatswana magistrate in Thaba Nchu, Mr. I. Morule, said yesterday.

They were fined R80 or 80 days, R40 or 40 days of which was suspended, Mr. Morule added.

"Those who couldn't pay the fine are being held in Bloemfontein prison because we have a problem accommodating them."

The independent agreement between the prison authorities of South Africa and Bophuthatswana of November 15, 1977, provides for the "admission and detention in the Republic of South Africa of any person sentenced by a competent Court of Bophuthatswana."

In terms of another agreement of the same date, South Africa undertook to assist the Bophuthatswana Government in the settlement of people "squatting in the Winterveld and Thaba Nchu areas."

Thaba Nchu, an isolated piece of Bophuthatswana situated in the Orange Free State, has long been a source of tension between the closely related Batswana and Basotho peoples.

4/5/78 R.O.M
Mangope's
economic
contacts

MMABATHO. — Bophutha-Tswana had made contact with the United States, New Zealand and European countries, which were finding BophuthaTswana "of great economic interest," the new republic's President, Chief Lucas Mangope, said yesterday.

Chief Mangope told a Press conference in Mmabatho negotiations for a radio and television station had not been finalised, although applications, from certain countries are being considered".

He said he would persist in the negotiations with South Africa about consolidating his seven-section territory. — Sapa.

Mangope tells of SA land deal

MMABATHO — Bophuthatswana had entered into an arbitrary agreement with South Africa on the question of land and if the agreement was not honoured, the Supreme Court would have to arbitrate, Bophuthatswana's Pres Lucas Mangope said yesterday.

Making his closing speech in the National Assembly, Chief Mangope added: "If not so, the next step will be considered."

He said it had been announced recently in South Africa that Bophuthatswana could be consolidated into a single land unit. This was "good news to my nation."

However, it would be painful for the 100 000 people at Thaba 'Nchu (the new republic's southernmost enclave in the Free State), who had agricultural potential, to be removed to another place "not like it."

Historically, Chief Moroka apportioned land to the Afrikaners and it would be wrong to remove them.

"Why should my people be removed from their land and transported in big lorries like goods?" Chief Mangope asked.

The land problem could be solved to the satisfaction of both parties. — SAPA.

(109)

1
2
3

(109)

Mangope gets warm

welcome

UMTATA -- The President of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope, arrived here yesterday at the start of a two day visit to Transkei

The welcome accorded to Chief Mangope yesterday was warm. Scores of children lined the 12 km airport road to cheer the President.

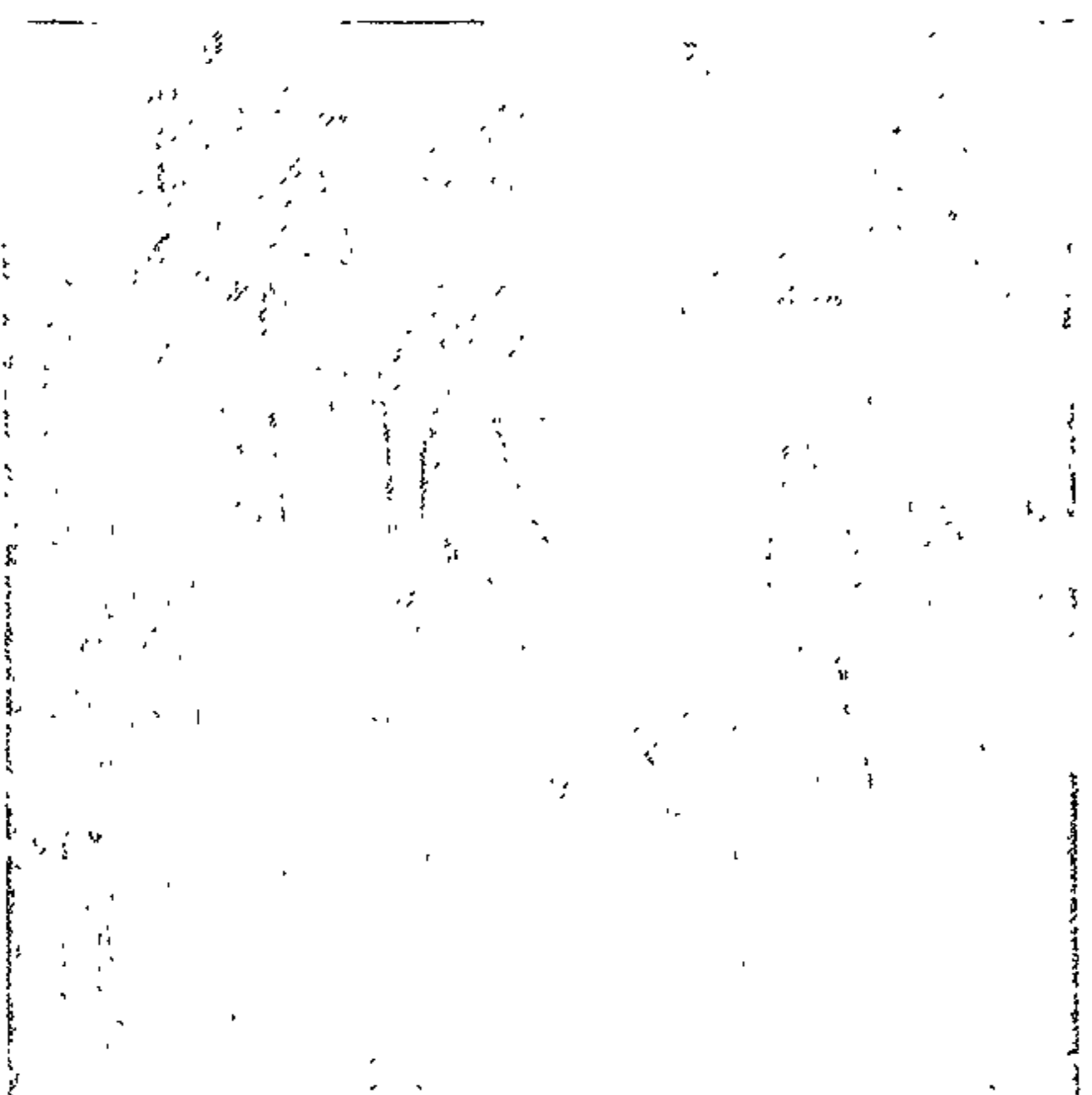
However, a mystery developed shortly after lunchtime yesterday when a doctor was called for the visiting chief at the presidential palace.

Some officials last night reported that Chief Mangope was suffering from an ear infection.

Another more senior official later said there had been no problem and that the two leaders had spent the afternoon in friendly talks.

Certainly, Chief Mangope looked fit when he appeared at the banquet in his honour last night.

Today the two leaders will deliver speeches to a mass gathering in the Roboy Stadium. In the evening, Chief Mangope will host a dinner at City Hall. He is due to leave tomorrow morning.



Parliament Chief Kaiser Matanzima meets Chief Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana. Behind Chief Mangope is Transkei's Chief Justice, Mr Justice Munnik, with Mrs Munnik. Another picture page 7.

Mangope vat sy volk nie op Kaiser se pad

100

rapport 2/5/78

HY het nog nooit geglo dis in die belang van sy mense om heeltemal van Suid-Afrika weg te breek nie, het pres. Lucas Mangope van Bophuthatswana gister in Umtata gesê.

Die president is op 'n driedaagse besoek aan Transkei, en het 'n skare van oor die tienduisend in die Onafhanklikheidsstadion toegesprek, berig Sapa.

Pres. Mangope se houding staan lynreg teenoor dié van premier Kaiser Matanzima, wat kort gelede diplomatieke bande met Suid-Afrika verbreek het.

Pres. Mangope sê voorts: Totale afsnyding van Suid-Afrika sou die Tswana-volk 'n baie twyfelagtige vryheid besorg, 'n vryheid wat op min meer neerkom as selfbedrog. Die harde werklikheid sou wees dat die Tswanas tot die stagnasie van „sewe afge-seelde eilande” beperk word.

„As ons verkies het om die groot doenerige ontvangers van algehele soewereine onafhanklikheid te wees, sou ons inderdaad dodelike

ammunisie verskaf aan daardie wit Suid-Afrikaners wat hulself trots sou wysmaak dat hulle nog 'n paar miljoen onwelkome swartes uit hul gewete en hul toekoms verwyder het.

„As ons waarlikwaar oplossings wil vind, het ons blykbaar geen ander keuse as om die menslike lotgevalle van ons subkontinent as onverdeelbaar en ineengestremel te beskou nie.

„Ons in Bophuthatswana was stellig nog nooit begerig om ons af te sny van die hoofstroom van die Suid-Afrikaanse lotsbestemming nie. Hoe kan ons nou 'n perverse stap oorweeg as oor die sestig persent van ons burgers permanent in Suid-Afrika woon?

„Ons is saam in dieselfde bootjie, en so sal dit ook in die afsienbare toekoms wees.”

* Pres. Mangope het vroeër vandeeweek dieselfde standpunt ingeneem by die bestuurskonferensie van Bophuthatswana se hospitale.

NO SCORE FOR MANGOPE

From SIMON BARBER

UMTATA — Bophuthatswana's President, Chief Lucas Mangope, ended his state visit to Transkei, yesterday without achieving what is believed to have been the primary goal of his trip — an exchange of ambassadors.

The official line this weekend was that only Transkei, out of all South Africa's homelands and former homelands, can justifiably call itself a sovereign nation. It can not therefore risk invalidating its claims for international recognition by associating with Bophuthatswana, whose status is regarded here as no better than that of KwaZulu, Venda or OwaQwa.

Unlike Transkei, senior officials say, Bophuthatswana is truly the

product of apartheid and not of an "historical accident."

Officials point to a second reason why ambassadors were not exchanged.

Transkei is confident of ultimate international recognition. To create an embassy in Bophuthatswana would pose an unnecessary strain on scarce resources if Umata ever wished to send envoys to other, more important capitals.

Certain government officials here regard Chief Mangope's speech on Saturday as a snub to Transkei's present policy.

In his speech, the Bophuthatswana leader emphasised his commitment to a "coherent Southern African community" which was to be economically cemented along the lines of the

European Common Market.

He also hoped that the Bophuthatswana constitutional Bill of Rights — which Transkei doesn't possess — would help unify all Southern Africans.

There was no option, he said, but to "view the destinies of our subcontinent as indivisibly and fatefully intertwined. Consequently, I have never believed it to be in the interests of my people to embrace a rigid concept of complete sovereign independence."

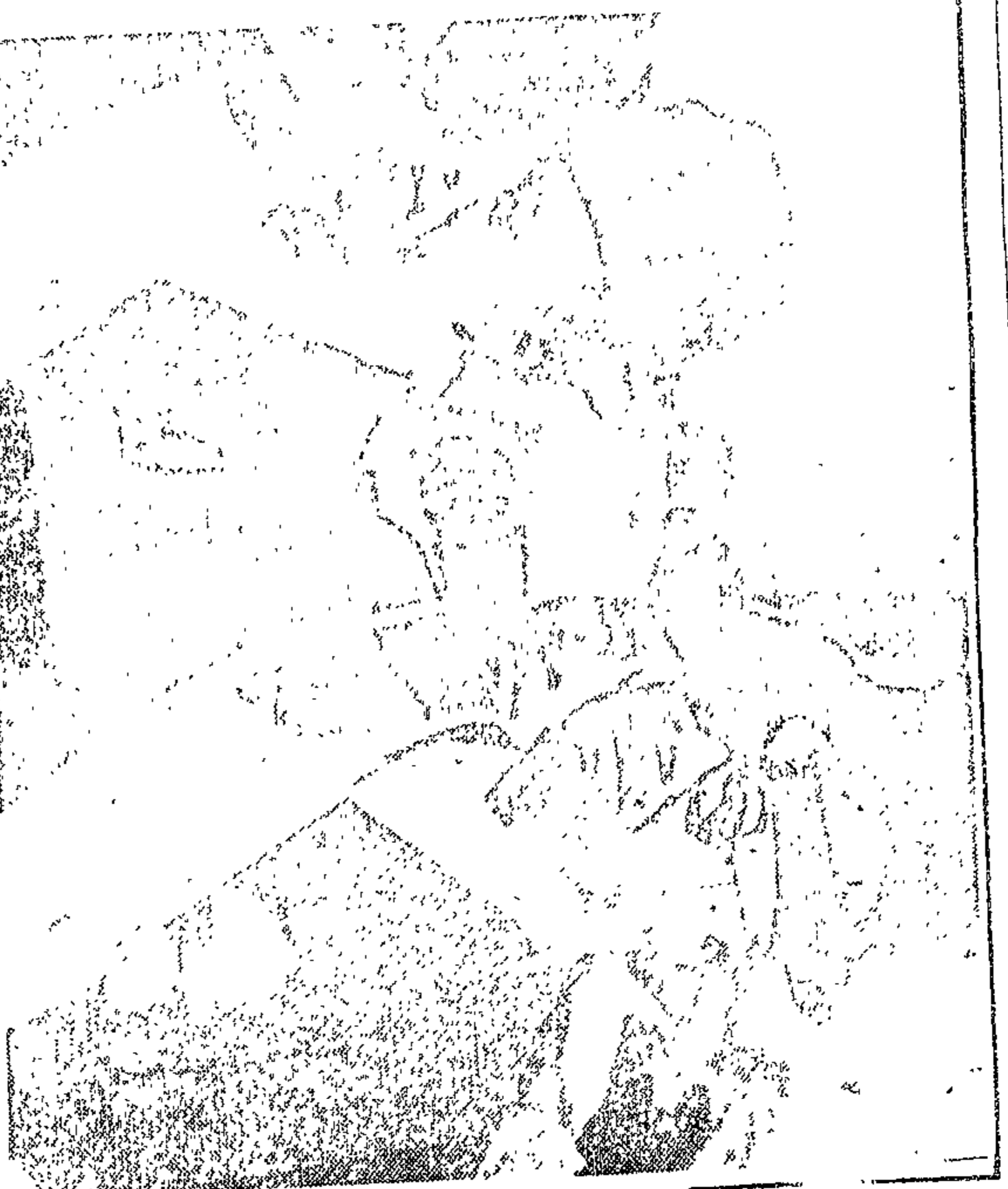
Bophuthatswana, he claimed, had been born out of a reaction to apartheid. Its task was to form a "nucleus" or "small-scale model" which could demonstrate to all South Africans, black and white, how racism and "all other abhorrent of anachronisms

colonialism" could be overcome.

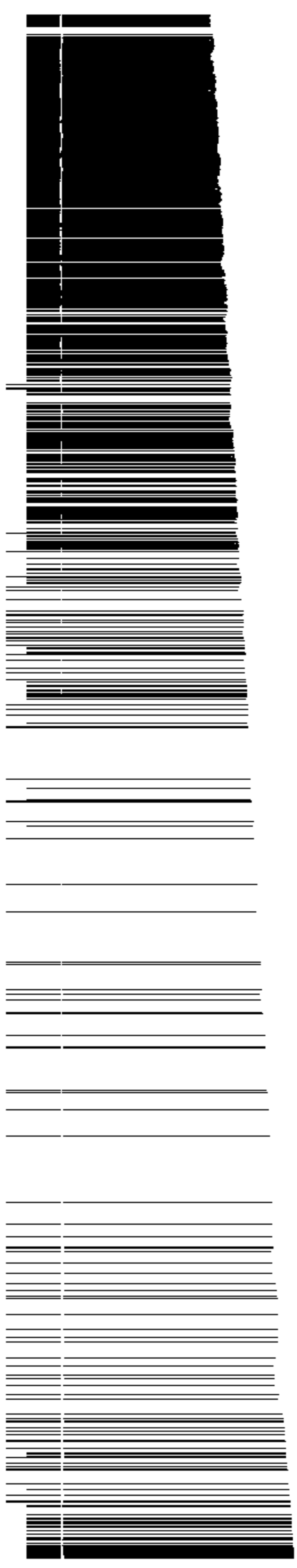
In an apparent reference to Transkei's recent diplomatic rupture with South Africa, Chief Mangope said his people had never believed that "sabre rattling and threats" could be productive. Instead, Bophuthatswana had established a "treaty of extradition" with the Republic.

Many here, other senior government sources here professed to be pleased with the speech they said Chief Mangope had recognised the basic differences between the two states.

Their interpretation was that he was admitting that Transkei had embraced "complete sovereign independence" to which his country was only on the road.



The Bophuthatswana leader, Pres Lucas Mangope (left) with Pres Botha Slegau of Transkei during his state visit to Umata. Behind them is the Transkei Prime Minister, Chief Kaiser Matanzima.



The Transkei Government opened an office in Tembisa late yesterday — within hours of a report in The Star of the tangle Transkei citizens find themselves in when trying to get identity documents.

Earlier, a kwaZulu official told of people in a heart-breaking plight after arriving for documents only to find their office closed.

Since Transkei broke off diplomatic relations with South Africa last month there has been widespread confusion about how citizens of the territory should go about getting their papers.

The muddle was brought to a head yesterday. South

109

Transkei opens office to heal the heartbreak

African passport officials said Transkeians would have to travel to Umtata to get their documents, but the Secretary for Foreign Affairs in Transkei, Mr F M Xaba, said they could get their papers at an office in Tembisa.

Telephone inquiries to Tembisa yesterday morning brought no response "because the offices were closed down," according to the Tembisa exchange.

But when a reporter from The Star visited Tembisa late yesterday he

found Transkei officials moving into the office and was barred from entering the premises by a security guard.

Mr Gibson Thula, kwaZulu's principal representative on the Reef, whose office is near that of Transkei's, said yesterday many frustrated Transkeians had been calling at his offices asking for assistance.

"It was most heart-breaking to see people in such a plight. Women with babies on their backs travelled long distances for their papers, only to be frustrated. We have had some of these people applying for kwaZulu citizenship," Mr Thula said.

Wake up! It's the hour before midnight

THE tick of the clock is not always very audible; it leads some to think that time stands still in South Africa. But make no mistake, the time-span for orderly political change is shrinking fast. The President of Bophuthatswana, Chief Mangope, is anything but a radical, yet he tells Johannesburg businessmen that time is on the side of violence. He pleads for South Africans to negotiate an end to "legislative and institutionalised racial discrimination."

Time is on the side of violence. We have seen the classic object lesson in Rhodesia, where white obduracy has turned many of yesterday's moderates into today's terrorists. We have seen it in Soweto, where a whole generation of middle-class youth has been radicalised to a greater or lesser extent. Sadly, we are now witnessing the same thing happening among their elders, among many of the intellectual urban blacks who find a moderate stance increasingly hard to justify.

The threat of violence is not merely theoretical. In London the authoritative Institute of

Strategic Studies reports that the more immediate threat to the Republic's security lies not at the border but at home. It foresees "continuing but sporadic outbursts of civil unrest, and the possible spread of guerilla activity in both rural and urban areas throughout the country."

South Africa is militarily strong, the institute points out. Our army and police can contain these threats for the foreseeable future. Our borders are well defended, and rightly so. Our greatest weakness is in the political field. Our leaders need the vision to see this; the strength to translate it into action.

The vast majority of South Africans, people of all races, still want a peaceful solution to our racial dilemmas. But every day that passes without real political change reduces their hopes — and their numbers. Daily, moderate black leaders become more despairing; their position in the black community more untenable. How much longer can anyone afford to stand by, complacently watching the beloved country slide towards the brink?

WAT • • • • •

(109) (220) 25/5/70 SPK

tax haven

SALES

Bophuthatswana could become a tax haven for people wanting to avoid the new four percent general sales tax which is being implemented in South Africa in July.

If Bophuthatswana decides not to implement the new tax, consumers on the Reef and Pretoria would be able to buy a wide variety of goods there at four percent less than in South Africa.

Bophuthatswana could be a trading paradise

Uncertainty still surrounds the implementation of the controversial tax in South Africa and what the effect would be if Bophuthatswana did not follow suit.

According to informed sources, Transkei has decided to implement the tax along with South Africa but the Bophuthatswana Cabinet has yet to reach a decision.

Bophuthatswana is only 20 km from Pretoria and about 60 km from the Reef. Items such as firearms and motor vehicles are not included. These have to be registered by the new owners who have to pay the sales tax on them before they can be registered in South Africa.

In terms of draft proposals, people who buy goods in Bophuthatswana would have to pay the sales tax at the point at which they enter South Africa. But there are no custom posts along the many routes leading from Bophuthatswana to South Africa.

Boost

It is understood that the South African Government is willing to turn a blind eye to this and to allow Bophuthatswana to take advantage of its position as a potential tax haven. This would provide a welcome boost to the Bophuthatswana economy.

In addition, it is unlikely that Bophuthatswana has the staff to implement the tax at this stage.

The Bophuthatswana Cabinet is expected to meet soon to discuss this matter.

The South African Government could according to informed sources, get tough if major South African retail chains took advantage of the situation by opening up large centres in the neighbouring territory.





109 320

25/5/78

tax haven

SEIBER

Bophuthatswana could become a tax haven for people wanting to avoid the new four percent general sales tax which is being implemented in South Africa in July.

If Bophuthatswana decides not to implement the new tax, consumers on the Reef and Pretoria would be able to buy a wide variety of goods there at four percent less than in South Africa.

Bophuthatswana could be a trading paradise

Uncertainty still surrounds the implementation of the controversial tax in South Africa and what the effect would be if Bophuthatswana did not follow suit.

According to informed sources, Transkei has decided to implement the tax along with South Africa but the Bophuthatswana Cabinet has yet to reach a decision.

Bophuthatswana is only 20 km from Pretoria and about 60 km from the Reef. Items such as firearms and motor vehicles are not included. These have to be registered by the new owners who have to pay the sales tax on them before they can be registered in South Africa.

In terms of draft proposals, people who buy goods in Bophuthatswana would have to pay the sales tax at the point at which they enter South Africa. But there are no custom posts along the many routes leading from Bophuthatswana to South Africa.

Boost

It is understood that the South African Government is willing to turn a blind eye to this and to allow Bophuthatswana to take advantage of its position as a potential tax haven. This would provide a welcome boost to the Bophuthatswana economy.

In addition, it is unlikely that Bophuthatswana has the staff to implement the tax at this stage.

The Bophuthatswana Cabinet is expected to meet soon to discuss this matter.

The South African Government could according to informed sources, be tough of major South African retail chains took advantage of the situation by opening up large centres in the neighbouring territories.

Short of the mark

NM 26/5/78

109

THE SECOND Bantu Laws Amendment Bill, which sets out the Government's new influx control system, appears to give legislative effect to an agreement reached last year between the Prime Minister and the Chief Ministers of Ciskei, Bophuthatswana and Lebowa. At that time one homeland leader described the agreement as "a step in the right direction," which remains the extent to which one can enthuse about it.

There are no sweeping reforms in the legislation. In fact, the influx control laws seem largely unaltered. A key proposal is to issue homeland Blacks with "travel documents" instead of reference books. Among the "perks" attached to this new documentation would be immunity to arrest if the bearer can produce his papers within five kilometres of the place where he was requested to do so.

If the idea is to remove some of the problems and irritations that bedevil

the present influx control system, then this provision hardly makes sense, since most Black workers are employed more than five kilometres from their homes. As Mrs. Helen Suzman has rightly pointed out, the legislation would not help anybody with a homeland document if he was stopped by the police in Johannesburg when his papers were in Soweto.

We accept that influx control measures are necessary if there is not to be a chaotic migration of work seekers from the country to the towns. Moreover, there is no purpose in enacting laws that are not going to be enforced. However, the spirit in which they are applied is of immense importance. If the current legislation does not significantly reduce the number of arbitrary arrests for failing to produce passes on demand — whether they are homeland documents or South African reference books — then it will be found wanting.

109

Hansard 112 28 April 1978
Question 4 col. 411.

[Faint, illegible text, possibly bleed-through from the reverse side of the page]

DD 2/6/78

Bophuthatswana won't introduce sales tax ⁽¹⁰⁹⁾

MMABATHO — Pres Mangope of Bophuthatswana said yesterday the introduction of sales tax in his country was to be deferred indefinitely.

Chief Mangope said that he realised his country's people were involved by the general sales tax introduced in South Africa, but for reasons of political and practical nature entailed in the implementation of the tax he was deferring its introduction in Bophuthatswana.

He said a study would have to be made of the total effect that such taxation would have on the

economy of his country.

In Johannesburg, the executive director of Assocom, Mr Raymond Parsons, said if the rate of sales tax in South Africa were to increase in future, and Bophuthatswana continued to opt out, then significant changes in buying patterns might occur in particular areas.

"Consumers will have to decide whether the possible saving in tax will compensate for the cost of travelling to shop in Bophuthatswana — the proposed rate of general sales tax being 40c for every R10 spent," he said.

—SAPA.

CONFIDENTIAL

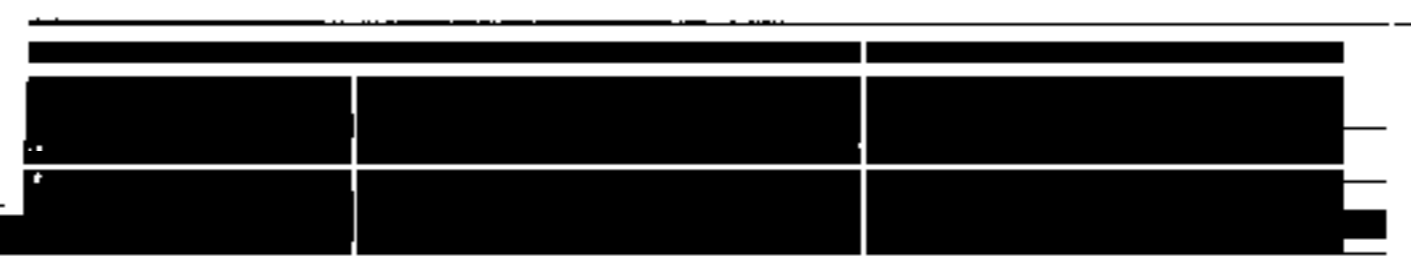
SECRET



SECRET

SECRET

SECRET



30/6/28

X
109(e) King Croesus(f) He will fight(g) We have no

The 'possessive dative' is found with verbs other than sum, as is seen in the following examples:

Sese Caesari ad pedes proiecerunt.

(They threw themselves at Caesar's feet).

Malam mihi percussit

(He struck me on the jaw).

21. We usually learn that certain verbs which in English and Afrikaans appear to be transitive, "take the Dative" in Latin. These verbs are in fact intransitive in Latin with extensions in the Dative similar to those in the examples given in 18 and 19. If we paraphrase the English verbs as shown below, we see that the dative used here fits into the general pattern for the dative. So, e.g.,

<u>credere</u> (believe)	=	give credence <u>to</u>
<u>auxiliari</u> (help)	=	give help <u>to</u>
<u>subvenire</u> (help)	=	come to the help of
<u>favere</u> (favour)	=	show favour <u>to</u>
<u>resistere</u> (resist)	=	offer resistance <u>to</u>
<u>placere</u> (please)	=	give pleasure <u>to</u>
<u>parcere</u> (spare)	=	be merciful <u>to</u>
<u>servire</u> (serve)	=	render service <u>to</u>
<u>ignoscere</u> (pardon)	=	grant pardon <u>to</u>
<u>parere</u> (obey)	=	be obedient <u>to</u>
<u>nocere</u> (hurt)	=	be harmful <u>to</u>
<u>imperare</u> (order)	=	give orders <u>to</u>
<u>fidere</u> (trust)	=	put trust <u>in</u>
<u>studere</u> (study)	=	devote oneself <u>to</u>
<u>suadere</u> (advise)	=	give advice <u>to</u>
<u>persuadere</u> (persuade)	=	give conviction <u>to</u>
<u>nubere</u> (marry - of a woman to a man)	=	wear the veil <u>for</u>
<u>irasci</u>	=	be angry <u>with</u>

Sunday Times 2/7/78

Platinum miners warned

BY MARTIN CREAMER

BOPHUTHATSWANA could engage qualified miners from Zambia's Copperbelt and Zaire if white South African miners held the country to ransom, Bophutha-Tswana's Deputy Secretary for Mines, Dr Bennett Marengwa, said this week.

In an interview with the Sunday Times after the threatened strike by white miners in the newly independent territory over a racial incident at the Impala platinum mine, Dr Marengwa emphasised that the country wanted, and needed, white miners and would like to see them working in Bophutha-Tswana for all time.

But he wanted to make it clear that South African white miners were not indispensable, particularly now, when there was an abundance of qualified miners on the labour market from Zambia and Kolwezi, scene of the bloody Zaire rebellion.

"If people become unreasonable and push us into a corner, we will have to get out somehow," Dr Marengwa said.

"There are a lot of good miners from Zambia and Kolwezi looking for jobs. If I were a white miner, I would think twice before going on strike," he said.

Asked whether the closed-shop agreement between the South African

can Mine Workers' Union and the mines in Bophutha-Tswana would not rule out recruitment of non-union-member foreign miners, Dr Marengwa said that as far as he was concerned the closed-shop agreement was irrelevant in Bophutha-Tswana as it was a South African agreement — a standpoint mine labour boss Mr Arrie Paulus strongly challenges.

Dr Marengwa spoke against the background of a commission of inquiry appointed by the Bophutha-Tswana Government into allegations that black police roughed up a white miner after an assault on a black miner — the second this year.

With the Mines and Works Act — one of the cornerstones of apartheid — in force in the new republic

six months after independence, black miners continue, ironically, to be barred from obtaining such qualifications as blasting tickets — the key to advancement on the mines promotion ladder.

Two years' notice would have to be given of the Bophutha-Tswana Government's intention to scrap this, and such notice had not yet been given, Dr Marengwa said.

"But it is only a matter of time before discriminatory sections of the Act are amended," he said. This had to be done in terms of the country's non-racial constitution.

He was in the process of screening blacks for mining engineering bursaries and felt that it would be indefensible if these blacks graduated

ed only to find that they were barred from becoming fully fledged miners.

While Dr Marengwa was eager to promote black advancement on mines in Bophutha-Tswana, he was against this being done at the expense of efficiency and safety.

"The highest possible efficiency and safety must be maintained," he said, with promotion of blacks being based solely on merit.

Some mines, particularly Rustenburg and Impala platinum mines, had introduced excellent training schemes for surveyors and he hoped that others would follow suit.

Mr Paulus, general secretary of the Mine Workers' Union, said that it would not be possible for the mines to recruit foreign labour, because of

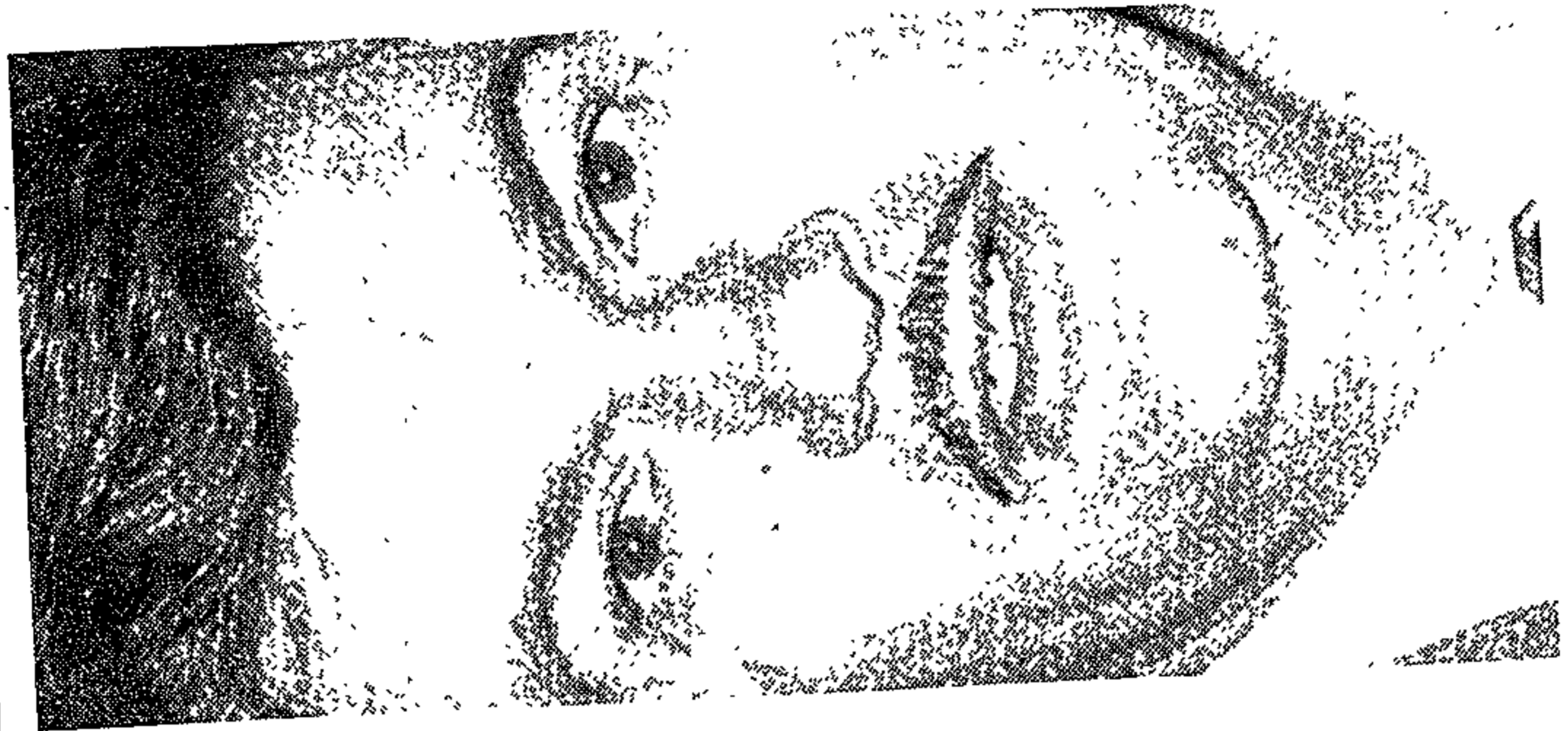
the closed-shop union agreement. "I would like to point out that this agreement is not with the Bophutha-Tswana Government, but with the mines themselves," he said.

Mr Paulus reiterated his union's stand that the white miners would not be willing to train blacks.

"If they want the blacks trained, why don't they try to get someone from Zambia and Zaire?" Mr Paulus asked.

Mr Paulus, whose union will be represented on the commission of inquiry, said he would like to give one message to Mr Marengwa.

"Tell him to allow his police to repeat what they have done, and we'll show him that we will go on strike."



Mr Paulus ... no training of blacks.

109

Tswanas

- (a) Scelerum inventor L boot 4/2/78
(Ulysses inventor of)
- (b) Quem das finem, rex racism 109
(When do we knock c MMABATHO — Chief Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana said last night his government would not "condone the perpetuation of racial attitudes or practices" in any mine operating in his country.)
- (c) Tantae multitudinis it
(They were terrified such a great crowd.)
- (d) Cum paucorum dierum Speaking at a banquet in honour of the South African Foreign Minister, Mr Pik Botha, he referred to "the extremely important and delicate issue of labour relations in our mines."
(When he was a few days)
- (e) Trans Tiberim longis aris hortos
(He is lying ill far from the Tiber near the gardens of Caesar.)
- (f) Metu hostium nostrorum terunt
(Through fear of the enemy's attack they retreated into the camp.)

In which of these sentences does the genitive indicate possession?

What have all these genitives in common?

From the above sentences, which one is to indicate the relation of the genitive to the case expressing relation of connexion, only one

Mr Botha arrived yesterday on a three-day visit for talks.

Chief Mangope criticized the Republic for ignoring the urgency of homeland consolidation.

"Understandably sensitive as South Africa is about its worldwide credibility gap, it is strange that the Republic appears to be relatively insensitive to the fact that in this respect its painful credibility gap is entirely of its own making." — SAPA.

say that the genitive in-

h could give us some in-
ve? _____

a basic use of the Genitive
another. It is therefore
But there are many kinds
on.

In practice, this means that when you meet a genitive in a sentence, you must (a) look for the noun on which it depends and (b) establish from the context what the connexion or relation between the two nouns is.

For the present, we are not going to burden you with a lot of labels to indicate the type of Genitive. But we do want you to try to establish in the sentences (a) to (f) above, and in the sentences (g) to (l) below, what the relation between the genitive and the other noun is in each case:

- (g) Tempori cedere semper sapientis est habitum.
- (h) Demitto auriculas, ut iniquae mentis asellus.
- (i) Ibam forte Via Sacra ...
nescioquid meditans nugarum.
- (j) Classem septuaginta navium Athenienses Miltiadi dederunt.

109 27/78 R.N.M



Gary Player casts a speculative eye over a model of the R30-million entertainment and sporting complex planned for the Pilanesberg area of BophuthaTswana.

Picture: MIKE McCANN

R30-million 'leisureland' for BophuthaTswana

Staff Reporter
WORK on a R30-million entertainment and sporting complex in the Pilanesberg area of BophuthaTswana is expected to begin next week.

The project, which will

be jointly financed by the Southern Sun hotel chain and the BophuthaTswana National Development Corporation, will include a casino, 300 bedrooms, a golf course, tennis and squash courts, bowling

greens, a man-made lake and dining facilities for 2 000 people.

Pilanesberg lies about 40 km north of Rustenburg in the western Transvaal and is about 150 km from Johannesburg.

The golf course will be called the Gary Player Country Club, with Player acting as the professional.

Player yesterday said he was excited about the project and intended using

the club to conduct golf clinics, especially for black players in Southern Africa.

The course has been designed by a United States company of which Player is a director.

The 'doctor' is a nurse

RBI 10/7/68
 109
 109

THE "anaesthetist" and intensive care unit "specialist" at Bophelong hospital is not a qualified doctor — she is a nurse.

The two "psychiatrists" running the 800-bed psychiatric section are nurses. The hospital, in Mafeking, near Bophuthatswana, is a typical rural hospital, with too qualified doctors for its 1150 beds and 14 outside clinics, and too little sophisticated equipment, or money.

But it has nurses — specially trained Advanced Clinical Care nurses — who are the "human gadgets" the hospital must rely on.

To reach a rural population most hospitals use a clinic system run by nurses and visited weekly by doctors, but because of the team of "doctor-nurses" at Bophelong, the clinics need only monthly visits by a qualified doctor, whose role then becomes one of consultant-teacher.

Bophelong's Dinokana Clinic sees some 350 patients a month. They are examined and treated by the nurses. The doctor only comes to advise the nurses — and to reassure a conservative patient population.

"We ask the nurses to wear their stethoscopes dangling visibly from their pockets so they look like doctors," said the hospital superintendent, Dr Patrick Mokgobo. "The 'doctor-nurses' are his brainchild."

If a patient goes to the hospital instead of a clinic, hoping to see a doctor, he will probably be disappointed. Nurses give out patients a thorough physical examination. In the wards they take blood, put drips, order X-rays, take electrocardiographs, connect respirators, give drugs intravenously and perform



Dr Patrick Mokgobo — superintendent of Bophelong Hospital. The "doctor-nurses" are his brainchild.

lumbar punctures. Nurses would not be allowed to perform some of these services in South Africa, but Bophuthatswana is an independent country. Nurses also treat all the psychiatric patients. Care nurse at Bophelong is in effect a general practitioner. She has to be. The

PAT SIDLEY

hospital has no surgeon, no anaesthetist, no psychiatrist and only two physicians among its seven qualified doctors.

The superintendent, Dr Mokgobo, trained at the University of the Witwatersrand, specialised as a physician at Baragwanath, was for a time the only physician in Swaziland, and is an expert in his field of African rural medicine.

Appointments of doctors to the hospital still have to go through Pretoria and, says Dr Mokgobo, "somehow if the applicant is black he will have to be posted here". So the problems of a rural black hospital are exaggerated by South African political problems.

The Bophelong nurse's most important task is the continual screening of cases and the spotting of emergencies which she is empowered — and expected — to treat.

A six-page set of standing orders describing the full scope of her authority is issued by the hospital superintendent.

There is a superficial resemblance to the Chinese barefoot doctor system, but this is more sophisticated. "These nurses are not village health workers, with elementary first aid knowledge. They are doctors," says Dr Mokgobo.

Nurse Intumeleng Mochekele is an "anaesthetist" and intensive care unit "specialist". She was born in Lesotho and trained at Baragwanath. When Lesotho's only anaesthetist left the country, she was forced in six weeks to learn to "dope" — which she did.

"One copies the experts — that's how you learn. I've had to do closed heart operations and train our housemen," she says. A houseman has to administer 50 "dopes" before he may register. "I've trained one so far. He's doing fine — I think he can dope."

An elderly man died one afternoon when I was at the hospital. He was in the intensive care unit, following a stomach operation. He went into shock and his lungs collapsed.

Dr Mokgobo, Nurse Mochekele — as the intensive care unit specialist — and two medical officers connected him to a respirator, and pumped his falling heart. But he died.

The man need not have died — if he had been in the Johannesburg General Hospital, said Dr Mokgobo. There the intensive care unit would not have been equipped with makeshift or human gadgets. The man would have been monitored in a well-equipped unit for at least a week after the operation. The unit at Bophelong is makeshift. It can hold only one patient at a time, so the man died.

His death was a pointer to the realities that remain in an otherwise remarkable system of coping with a desperate situation by desperate measures.

'Surf's up' will be the Tswana cry

RBM

12/7/78

109

SOURCES: Thucyd
Aristo
Xenop

Athenians);

Staff Reporter

1. The olig

a) backg
at Sa
saph

b) sequ

Early
of 30
Pol 2
Persi

The A
5 pro
by th
of 10
fit
The
the
Thra
lead
Sept
till June 410 B.C.

SOUTHERN Africa's biggest, most ambitious casino hotel project got under way yesterday when President Lucas Mangope of BophuthaTswana broke ground for the R18-million Pilanesberg casino hotel.

The 300-room hotel, 40 km from Rustenburg, will eventually provide more than 1 200 BophuthaTswana's residents with permanent jobs. The target completion date is December next year.

The casino hotel is only the first stage of a R25-million resort complex that will include a man-made lake with a wave-making machine for surfing fanatics, a "tennis ranch", riding stables and an 18-hole championship golf course designed by Gary Player.

The BophuthaTswana Government has also earmarked more than 40 000 ha of the surrounding valley for a fully-stocked game reserve.

President Mangope said the complex would provide many badly needed jobs but he was personally against gambling as a way of providing those jobs.

"My own beliefs would never permit gambling in BophuthaTswana", President Mangope said, "but I am a servant of my people and my people have decided they want gambling. I must do as they say."

President Mangope left by helicopter for Mafeking after the ceremony. The hotel site is now almost inaccessible in any other way.

But standing in the tall grass and thorn bushes where the hotel is to be built, Mr Sol Kerzner, managing director of the hotel group, said the site would soon be unrecognisable. "In one week this valley will be a mass of activity and in 18 months this hotel will be in operation," Mr Kerzner said. Several building labourers have already moved into the area to begin work.

commander with the fleet the Persian satrap Tissaphernes to negotiate

stablishing a commission e the constitution, (Athaphernes to negotiate

proposed:
) from lists submitted
; each of this panel
powers till they thought
ns with Sparta; meanwhile
counter-revolution under
Alcibiades to be their
0.
ligarchy (The 5 000) ruled

c) issues: democracy v. oligarchy; 'moderate' oligarchy v. 'extreme' oligarchy; continuation of the war v. a deal with Sparta.

d) Bibliography:

C. Hignett: History of the Athenian Constitution, '52

G. de Ste. Croix: The constitution of the 5 000, Hist. v., '56 1 sq.

H.C. Avery: Critias and the 400, Class. Phil. lviii, '63

Mabel Lang: Revolution of the 400 ... American Journal of Philology 88, '67 176 sq.

P.J. Rhodes: The 5 000 ... Journal of Hellenic Studies 92, '72 115 sq.

2. Events after 410 B.C. Many oligarchs put on trial; many executed without trial.

406/5 Alcibiades loses Battle of Notium. Goes off to Thrace in self-imposed exile.

Battle of Arginusae. Trial of the generals involved.

405/4 Battle of Aegospotamoi. Athens defeated.

Mangope starts casino plan

RUSTENBURG - The first R18-million phase of a Las Vegas-type resort that will eventually incorporate 12 hotels and cost more than R30 million before completion, was launched near here yesterday by the President of Bophuthatswana, Chief Lucas Mangope.

The resort, to be known as Itsoseng (Place in the Sun), is being built in the Bophuthatswana Republic 40km from here and about two hours' drive from Johannesburg.

It will have a casino and accommodate more than 800 people.

Chief Mangope, who turned the first sod yesterday, said the development in his country would boost tourism, provide job opportunities and help to prevent the outflow

of cash to neighbouring areas.

The managing director of the hotel group behind the project, Mr. Sol Kerzner, said it was "one of the most exciting tourist complexes to be conceived in southern Africa and unique in the world."

It would cater to a "broad spectrum" of tourists, both White and Black, and accommodation rates would be "scaled" to suit their pockets.

Families with children would be welcome.

The emphasis would be on entertainment and sports, and would include a 40 000 km² game reserve stocked with buck and other game, including "cats", a man-made lake with boating, yachting, water-skiing and angling facilities, squash courts, tennis and golf. - (Sapa.)

Handwritten notes in the left margin, including "ECON" and "De".

Handwritten notes in the top right margin, including "van 1978" and "of South Africa".

The Political Economy of Contemporary Africa. South Africa as a Political and Economic History. Source Material on the South African Economy.

Hobart-Houghton, D. **The South African Economy.**
Horwitz, R. **The Political Economy of South Africa - Economic Development of the British Overseas Empire Vol. III.**

Schumann, C.G.W. **South Africa, 1806-1936: Structural Changes and Business Cycles in a Developing Economy.**
Wilson, M. **Commonwealth Studies - Collected Seminars on the Societies of Southern Africa in the 19th and 20th Centuries.**
Wilson, M. **The Oxford History of South Africa, 2 vols.**

SEMINAR
Athorne, A. **Archival Materials on the History of South Africa in a Comparative Study of Industrialisation and Development.**
Bromberger, N. **South Africa's game and the history of the Victoria quarter Review, Winter, 1965.**

Hughes, R. **Liberalism and Radicalism in the writing of Southern African History: Special Dynamics 3,1 (1977) - cf. also article by Peires in ibid.**
Hunt, J. **South Africa's salvation in classic liberalism - M. L. M. (ed) Studies in Economics and Economic History.**
Kantor, B. **The Poverty of Neo-Marxism: The case of South Africa.** J. S. (ed) (1976) -

South Africa in a Comparative Study of Industrialisation. IDS, 11, April, 1971.
South Africa and the Historians. African Affairs, Vol. 7, No. 285 (Oct. 1972).
Review of OHSA.

Mangope's wife told to leave Malawi

109
24/7/78

Political Reporter

Mrs Leah Mangope, wife of Bophuthatswana President Chief Lucas Mangope, and wives of senior Tswana officials have been deported from Malawi.

Mrs Mangope and the wives of six Bophuthatswana Cabinet Ministers are reported to have been deported from Malawi at the weekend.

It is understood the reason for the deportation is that Malawi does not recognise the independence of Bophuthatswana. However, a senior official in the Malawi Embassy in Pretoria declined to comment on this today.

A Bophuthatswana Government spokesman said a statement might be issued later today.

The women apparently went to Malawi last Wednesday and encountered no difficulties in getting into



MRS LEAH MANGOPE

the country. On Saturday night they were told they would have to leave the country on Sunday on board a flight to South Africa.

There was no time in which to make representations. Among them was Mrs Carol Kriel, wife of the Minister of Health, Dr J R Kriel.

ede (1)

enlik)

istrik)

enlik:

as gewerk het

kers alleenlik:

- (b) Jaarlikse tydperk op die plaas
- (c) Jaarlikse tydperk tuis
- (d) Bedrywigheid vir die res van die jaar
- (e) Hoeveel keer reeds op d's plaas gewerk

10. Aan alle werkers

(a) Werkers:

Maan-Vry	Begin	Uitskei	Pouse(s)
Sat.	"	"	"
Son.	"	"	"

(b) Jaarlikse verlof deur boer betaal
onbetaal

11. Kontantloon (weekliks)

12. Ander betaling (weekliks)

- (a) Vleis: hoeveelheid
prys (as nie gratis verskaf word nie)
waarde aan boer
waarde aan werker

Bank gets Tswana monopoly rights

Bophuthatswana has given the Standard Bank the right to stop other banks opening new branches in the country or expanding existing branches.

A spokesman for the bank confirmed yesterday that this was in terms of an agreement between the Bophuthatswana Government and the bank's holding company, the Standard Bank Investment Corporation. (Stanbic)

The agreement specifies that no other bank may open a branch in Bophuthatswana or expand an existing branch unless Stanbic agrees.

'GOOD CITIZEN'

"You may call it a monopoly if you like," the spokesman said, but he added that Standard felt the agreement was justified and was part of the bank's way of being "a good citizen" of Bophuthatswana.

The bank would advise the Bophuthatswana Government on banking and would eventually help the Government set up its own bank. Standard would, however, be part of the Bophuthatswana bank when it was set up.

Mr R Aldworth, managing director of Barclays National Bank, which has two branches in Bophuthatswana, said his company would find the agreement restrictive.

He pointed out that other banks and homelands had not gone in for such agreements.

than Matheson
than Brodie
Raine

arrange a

Secretary's office)

osch on Transport

in S.A.

t Stellenbosch)

e turnover tax

5.30pm

You will then be contacted by a meeting for you to enroll as a member

YEAR OF STUDY:

TELEPHONE NUMBER:

ADDRESS:

NAME:

If you would like to join the Society leave it in the tutor's pigeonhole.

from an economic

Mr B.C. Floor of the Transport Research

Dr Alex Boraine on Unemployment in the

Dr Van Zyl Slabbert on Group Areas

on Demography

Professor Sadié (Head of the Bureau of

Professor Franzsen on The Implications of

Dr F. Wilson on The Squatter Problem

Mr H. Schwartz on Aspects of the Problem of

Information. Speakers scheduled for

The membership fee per annum is R1. Membership entitles you to attend all addresses to the Society, film shows and seminars. If you have passed Economics II in the second class division you are also eligible for membership of Omicron Delta Epsilon, an international honour society in Economics. If you are interested in ODE please contact a committee member Jonathan Matheson 77-8668 or Gill Raine for further information.

Trade unionist sent to first Transkei exile

Star 2/8/78 (109)

Political Reporter

Former trade unionist Mr Pindile Mfeti may be the first person to have been deported to an independent homeland because of objections by the Government to his political activities.

A spokesman for the Department of the Interior said that Mr Mfeti had been deported to Transkei because this was "in the public interest." Acceptance of this move had been obtained from the Transkei Government.

Mr Mfeti, who lived in

Germiston, was released last year after 366 days in detention under the Terrorism Act, then banned for five years and then deported to Transkei last week.

The spokesman said he did not know whether he was the first person to be deported to an independent homeland in such a manner. However, Mrs Helen Suzman, Progressive Federal Party MP for Houghton; Mrs Sheena Duncan, head of the Black Sash office in Johannesburg; and officials of the Institute of Race Relations and the SA Council of

Churches said it was the first case they had heard of.

Mrs Suzman said that Mr Mfeti's deportation was a direct consequence of him having lost South African citizenship.

It marked a new and deplorable form of punishment without trial. To the best of her knowledge, he had never been charged with any crime.

She said it was not unusual for people to be sent to far-off places after release from detention, but Mr Mfeti's case implied a permanent exile.

Who calls the tune?

Standard Bank is adamant that it has an agreement with the BophuthaTswana government in terms of which other banks operating in the bantustan are permitted to continue their operations but not expand them. The BophuthaTswana government is equally adamant that it believes in free enterprise and will not allow one bank to monopolise banking in the country. Other banks don't know what's going on.

Neither does the *FM*. Attempts to clarify the situation this week have served only to heighten the confusion.

Pointing out that the agreement was entered into "some time ago," BophuthaTswana Economic Affairs Secretary F L Rathebe cryptically asks: "If our constitution enshrines free enterprise, as it does, then can any agreement which conflicts with it be valid?" Beyond that, he will not elaborate.

Stanbic puts it this way: "There is an agreement between Stanbic and the BophuthaTswana government which provides for the mutual consent of Stanbic and the BophuthaTswana government before other banks incorporate or register in BophuthaTswana. Those banks operating in BophuthaTswana are permitted to continue their operations but not to expand them."

Further, a bank to be established in BophuthaTswana "will, at some future date, take over Stanbic's operations but Stanbic is committed in the interim to supply, recruit and train local BophuthaTswana staff who will join the new bank upon its incorporation." All decisions will be taken mutually between the government and Stanbic.

Stanbic's veto

What if another bank wants to start operations or open a new branch in BophuthaTswana, to which request the government says yes and Stanbic says no? Presumably, on an interpretation of the agreement, Stanbic can veto it. But then, perhaps the agreement is not valid.

It is an agreement which appears to blend with government policy as oil with water. The government claims not to be restrictive, yet there is no other way that the agreement can be viewed. It restricts the country's own residents in their choice of banks. It restricts customers of other banks outside the country from doing business in a country where they have no representation. It restricts BophuthaTswana itself from getting all the development assistance possible.

After all, it's not as though Stanbic is

the only bank which offers staff training. Barclays recently completed a training school in ThabaNchu. Must Barclays, for instance, having been established in the area for years, now apply to Standard for permission to expand?

And how does the African Bank, which last year opened a branch in BophuthaTswana's Ga-Rankuwa township, feel about it? At the time of going to press, neither of the BophuthaTswana citizens on the Afribank board — chairman Sam Motsuenyane and S J J Lesolang — were available for comment.

Stanbic itself considers that there is no question of a monopoly because the existing branches of other banks will not be closed down. That is generous of Stanbic, as is its promise eventually to hand over its operations in the country to the BophuthaTswana government.

But neither Stanbic nor the government will explain why a restraint on trade is a *quid pro quo* for such generosity.



18178

Tswana police (109) on terror alert

Bophuthatswana police patrols along the Botswana border are to be "sharpened" after this week's running gun battle with a gang of terrorists about 12 km from the border in which one terrorist was arrested and another wounded.

The Commissioner of Police in Bophuthatswana, Colonel Jaap Bekker, said in a telephone interview today he believed the rest of the gang had already fled across the Botswana border from where they had come in the first place.

"The border with Botswana has always been patrolled and it is not a question of increasing the patrols. I have already sent out orders that patrols must be sharpened. The fact that terrorists came into Bophuthatswana did not come as a surprise to us," Colonel Bekker said.

ROBBERY

Bophuthatswana police and the gang of four or five members clashed unexpectedly on Tuesday afternoon. A black shopowner at Witkleigat, about 12 km from the Botswana border, had telephoned the police at Swartkopfontein to say he had been robbed of R700 in cash and a large quantity of tinned food the night before.

Two policemen went to the scene but on the way found two black men walking at the side of the road. The police stopped. Shouting "Don't shoot," the two men fled to a nearby kraal.

The police gave chase and one of the men suddenly threw a hand grenade at them. It exploded but no one was injured.

One of the fugitives was overpowered and captured, but the other terrorist ran away into the bush.

Police and security men in helicopters are searching for the terrorists, and there have been several exchanges of fire.

Tswana RDm police 5/8/78 in armed 109 terror clash

MMABATHO. — Bophutha-Tswana police wounded a man and arrested another in a clash with three armed terrorists near the Botswana border this week, a police spokesman said in Mmabatho yesterday.

He said Russian AK-47s and a quantity of ammunition were recovered at Witkleigat, about 12 km from the Botswana border and about 50 km from Zeerust.

Police were investigating a robbery at a cafe in Witkleigat on Tuesday when they came across the men the following day. A skirmish ensued during which one man was arrested and another believed wounded.

A round-the-clock search for the two who escaped was launched, but it was believed they had already crossed the border into Botswana, the spokesman said.

Fears of more terror gangs

109

By NEIL HOOPER and
EUGENE HUGO

THE Commissioner of Police for BophuthaTswana, Colonel Jaap Bekker, said yesterday that it was possible the three terrorists who clashed with police this week about 250 kilometres from Pretoria had come from Botswana — and it was probable more were in the Zeerust area where the clash took place.

Colonel Bekker indicated clearly yesterday that he believed the terrorists were on their way to South Africa

when he said his men were always on the lookout for terrorists trying to use the territory as a springboard for attacks on South Africa.

It was President Mangoshe's policy that no terrorists should be allowed to operate through his country, he said.

In the clash on Tuesday at Witkliegat, about 50 km from Zeerust — feared in some quarters as a new wave of terrorism into South Africa — the BophuthaTswana police wounded one terrorist and arrested another when he tossed a hand-grenade at them after they went to investigate a

burglary at a cafe.

The ages of the three men involved seemed between 20 and 24. The arrested man had a forged identity document in his possession which said his address was Soweto.

Police later took possession of a 9 mm Russian machine pistol, AK47 rifles and ammunition, and hand-grenades.

After the clash, two South African Air Force helicopters were used in follow-up operations, but no trace was found of the rest of the gang, which is believed to have crossed back into Botswana.

The Problem of Women's History

Ann D. Gordon, Mari Jo Buhle, and Nancy Schrom Dye

The difficult task of reconstructing the past, locating women, recording their "force" and points of resistance, has resumed after a half-century of virtual silence. At such a juncture it is essential to define our research carefully. We have organized our discussion along two lines: first, historians' methodology for writing about women; second, feminist theory about women's collectivity. The problems of each intersect in theory and in practice, but more explicitly than historians, feminists employ categories to define "woman" as an historical being and explanations to describe her status as the second sex; these in turn inform their programs for social change. Historians may implicitly hold similar concepts, but their work is based on notions of historical significance that tend to deny history to women or equate women's experience with that of men.

I

Historians' neglect of women has been a function of their ideas about historical significance. Their categories and periodization have been masculine by definition, for they have defined significance primarily by power, influence, and visible activity in the world of political and economic affairs. Traditionally, wars and politics have always been a part of "history" while those institutions which have affected individuals most immediately—social relationships, marriage, the family—have been outside the scope of historical inquiry.

Because most women have lived without access to the means of social definition and have worked outside the spheres of reward and recognition, they have not had a history as historians have defined the term. Men, given the traditional definition of historical significance, have been active; women, passive. As long as historical inquiry equates initiative and mastery with life, the lives of women are historical anomalies.

Then too, historians are accustomed to measuring change by tangible and discrete events: wars are declared, presidential administrations begin and end.

This essay is a substantially revised version of Part I of "Women in American Society: An Historical Contribution," which first appeared in *Radical America*, 5, no. 4 (July-August 1971).

Sun, Trib. 13/8/78 (109)

Mangope chased me out claims cane factory businessman

By PETER MANN



Chief Mangope: Denies allegations

ALLEGED political harassment by President Lucas Mangope of Bophuthatswana has cost the newly independent State one of its biggest and most profitable businesses.

As a result a R300 000 cane furniture factory and shopping centre which together employed 300 people have been standing empty since April.

And the owner, Mr Habakuk Shikwane, has moved his entire operation to the Lebowa homeland to escape the control of Chief Mangope.

The move, he says, has cost him R800 000 and has placed him much further

from his markets on the Reef.

Mr Shikwane believes his problems stem from his support for the opposition in Bophuthatswana elections.

"Chief Lucas Mangope knew that I was supporting the opposition. Before that he used to come to my home and on a number of occasions had tea with my wife and me.

"He no longer comes to visit and I can only presume this is also the reason for his refusal to grant me business licences," Mr Shikwane said. He added: "I would

think that if he were a serious man who was interested in creating further job opportunities and development for blacks in his country he would have encouraged me to expand.

"Obviously I would have preferred to stay where I was. It was closer to my market and I had paid the loans on my buildings.

"Now I am further away and I have an R800 000 loan to pay. But my future in Lebowa is very bright."

Mr Shikwane moved his cane furniture business from Soweto to Ham-

manaskraal — about 50 km from Pretoria — in 1961.

"When I first arrived there was no industrial infrastructure. I ran my business until Ham-

manaskraal was declared a growth point. My business was sound. I had paid back my loans and I wanted to grow."

"I took a loan from the then Bantu Investment Corporation for R160 000. The money was to be used to erect a shopping centre.

"The shopping centre would house a super-

market. My idea was to serve the community.

"However, by this time Hammanaskraal was part of Bophuthatswana. I applied for a supermarket licence but this was turned down by Chief Mangope.

"I have been re-applying every second year since then — but to no avail. No reasons have ever been given for the refusal.

Then I wanted to build a house at Hammanaskraal. This was rejected on the basis that I was not a Tswana.

"So, in about 1974, I applied for Tswana citizenship. Even this was

not without its problems. I sent the papers to Matieling but received no reply.

"I was later told they had been lost and I should reapply.

"It still didn't make any difference to my applications for business licences. Although I had permission to run a clothing shop I could not sell food or run a supermarket.

"I still wanted to work, so in 1975 I consulted with South African Government officials.

"Some of these officials took my case up with Chief Mangope and tried to persuade him to reconsider.

Chief Mangope: Denies allegations

"He would not do so. I then decided to come to Lebowa," Mr Shikwane said.

He moved into his new factory in the Chuniespoort district near Pietersburg in April and a new shopping centre complex adjacent to the factory is nearing completion.

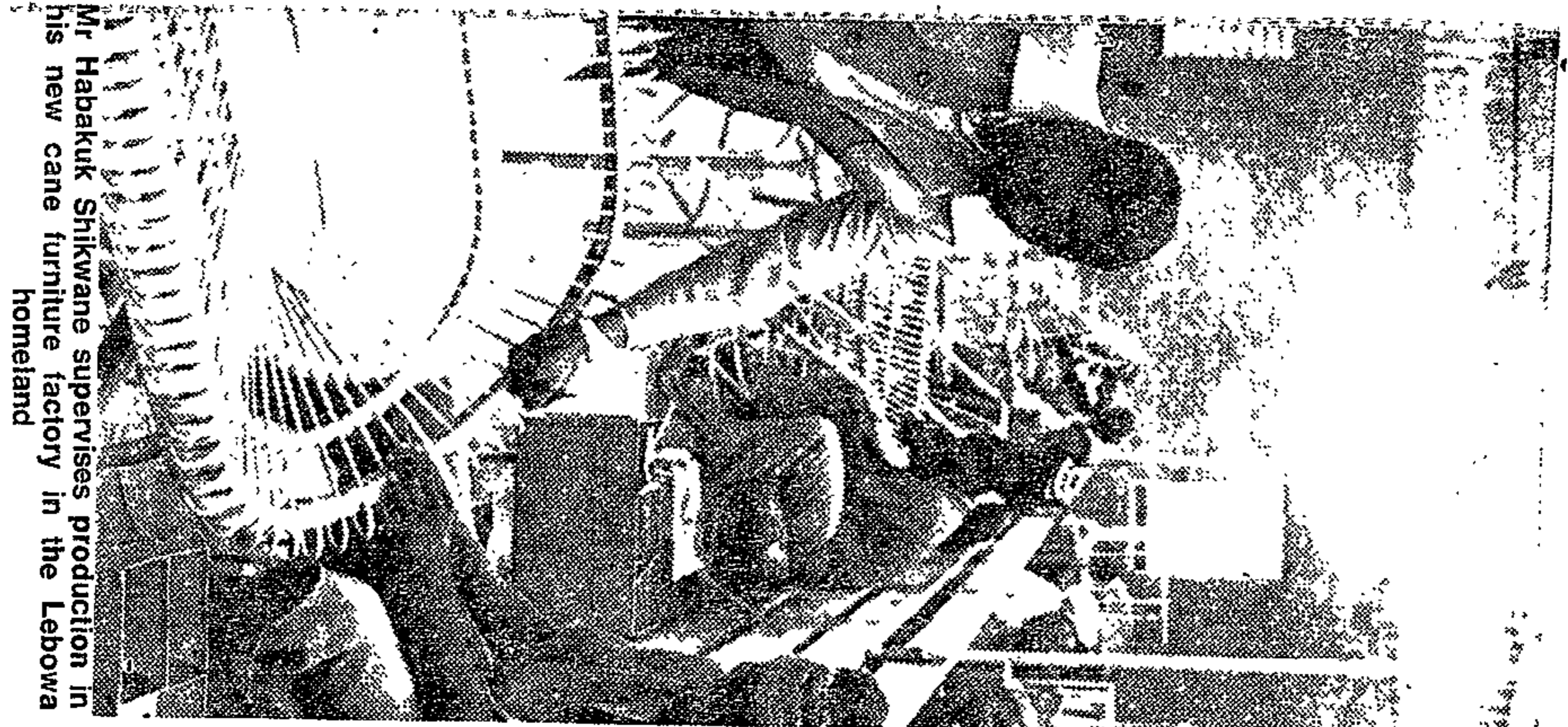
"My buildings in Hammanaskraal are now empty shells. They have been empty for three months. I am negotiating with the Corporation for Economic Development for their

purchase," Mr Shikwane said. Most of his 300 workers left Bophuthatswana with him. Mr Shikwane ultimately hopes to employ 700 people at his new factory which is three times the size of the old one.

President Lucas Mangope said there was "no truth whatsoever" in Mr Shikwane's allegations.

A statement issued on behalf of the President by Bophuthatswana's Chief Information Officer, Mr David Mochogaese, claimed that Mr Shikwane had "never contributed a thing to Bophuthatswana."

Mr Mochogaese said: "He even recruited his labour from Lebowa. There are plenty of non-Tswana businessmen in Bophuthatswana who do not support the President. "They are still here which means Mr Shikwane's allegations are not true."



Mr Habakuk Shikwane supervises production in his new cane furniture factory in the Lebowa homeland

Mangope ¹⁰⁹ warns on ^{24/9/78} education

MMABATHO

Establishing a university was an expensive operation which could bring development in other areas of the State to a standstill, the Bophuthatswana President, Chief Lucas Mangope warned here yesterday.

Inaugurating the first council of a proposed University of Bophuthatswana, he said the university was being born from the "strong desire and longing of the people it would serve.

"But in thinking about university education one must be careful not to be carried away by sentimental feelings.

"A university is an expensive institution which can easily utilise a large percentage of the financial and manpower resources of the State so that development in other areas comes to a standstill.

"The council should attempt to find a model that will be relevant to the needs of Bophuthatswana, because Bophuthatswana is and will remain part of Southern Africa."

Chief Mangope added that when the Act was passed by the National Assembly last year, it was expected that the first students would be admitted to the university in January 1979, but now January 1980 was the target date. — SAPA.

No. P. 1611
 GOVERNMENT OF SOUTHERN AFRICA
 DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR AND INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT
 JOHANNESBURG

(Faint, mostly illegible text, possibly a header or administrative note)

0.1 Introduction

what do African workers earn? What are their grievances at work and how do they try to resolve them? How much class solidarity exists between African and 'Coloured' workers? What homeland ties do African workers have? How much land and livestock do their families own? How do these effect their wages and remittances?

These are some of the major questions we have asked African workers in Cape Town and that we try to answer in this paper. Twenty years have passed since a survey by Sheila van der Horst was last conducted dealing with employment conditions of the African labour force in the Cape Peninsula.¹ The findings presented in this paper are from a recent survey that is similar to the previous study, but places greater emphasis on industrial relations and also consider the rural situation of urban workers. Two hundred and eleven African men were interviewed during the period from November 1975 to February 1976. Because of the suspicions that could have arisen and the limitations that would have been imposed by interviewing workers at their place of work under management's eye, two African men were employed to conduct the interviews in the townships of Langa and Guguletu as well as in the squatter settlements of Crossroads and KTC ("Dutch Location").

An interview schedule, based on a pilot survey completed a few months earlier, was prepared and a stratified sample chosen. The stratification was based on each type of living quarters;² and within each type a certain number of houses, rooms or beds, whichever applicable, was systematically selected.³ Most interviews were conducted in Khosa and lasted about two hours. There were few refusals and a wide variety of reasons was

(109) 7/9/78 M

SA-Tswana land swop

The next average obtained Weighted where N_i C_i

BLOEMFONTEIN — South Africa and Bophuthatswana have agreed to swop 25 000 ha of land to allow for the removal of 66 000 South Sothos from the Tswana enclave of Thaba Nchu. This was announced at the National Party congress here yesterday by Dr Mulder, Minister of Plural Relations, after a debate behind closed doors during which the swop was approved by the 430 delegates present.

Dr Mulder said the governments of the two countries had agreed that 25 000 ha of Bophuthatswanan territory in the Northern Cape would become white and 25 000 ha of white territory adjoining Thaba Nchu would become black. The main purpose was to provide an area for the 66 000 South Sothos living in Thaba Nchu, more than double the Tswana population in the enclave. — DDC.

ld by taking a weighted Ciskei and Transkei

C
3

Therefore average cost of child without education

$$= R \frac{(332\ 340 \times 8,26) + (348\ 220 \times 11,98) + (331\ 620 \times 15,76)}{332\ 340 + 348\ 220 + 331\ 620}$$

$$= R12,00$$

Likewise average cost of child with education

$$= R16,18$$

Finally the relative weightings of the 4 groups could be derived from the monthly cost of maintaining each group:

<u>Group</u>	<u>Monthly Cost</u>	<u>Weighted Factor</u>
Adult (<u>not</u> school-going)	R32,81	1,0
" (school-going)	R40,48	1,2
Child (<u>not</u> school-going)	R12,00	0,4
" (school-going)	R16,18	0,5

SA-Tswana deal 'a stab in the back'

By PATRICK LAURENCE
Deputy Political Editor

AN AGREEMENT on the transfer of land between South Africa and BophuthaTswana was yesterday described as "a stab in the back for the South Sotho people," by the Chief Minister of QwaQwa, Mr Kenneth Mopeli.

The agreement, announced by Dr Connie Mulder, Minister of Plural Relations, involves the exchange of 25 000 ha of land between South Africa and BophuthaTswana.

In terms of the agreement BophuthaTswana surrendered 25 000 ha in the Cape in return for 25 000 ha of territory in the Free State.

The black-owned territory in the Free State will be adjacent to the Tswana enclave at Thaba 'Nchu. It will be used for resettlement of South Sotho living in Thaba 'Nchu and accommodation of blacks working in Bloemfontein. This will avoid enlargement of black townships in

Bloemfontein.

Mr Mopeli denounced the agreement as contrary to an earlier agreement between South Africa, BophuthaTswana and QwaQwa on the provision of land for the settlement of South Sotho living at Thaba 'Nchu and Maboloka in BophuthaTswana.

The earlier agreement was signed by Mr M C Botha, Dr Mulder's predecessor, Chief Lucas Mangope of BophuthaTswana and Mr Mopeli, in Cape Town on February 7, 1977.

In terms of the agreement BophuthaTswana would forfeit part of the land due to it in the Transvaal or the Cape and the land would be transferred to the Free State to enable the SA Government to make additional land available to QwaQwa not adjacent to BophuthaTswana territory.

The later South Africa-BophuthaTswana agreement contradicted the 1977 accord in several respects on which QwaQwa

was not consulted, Mr Mopeli said.

The contradictions included placing the territory next to Thaba 'Nchu and using it to accommodate people from Bloemfontein about 50 km to the west of Thaba 'Nchu.

"We have been stabbed in the back, but we are not going to let the matter rest at that," said Mr Mopeli.

The Cape Town accord was reaffirmed by both South Africa and BophuthaTswana on December 2 last year in an exchange of letters between Mr Botha and Chief Mangope.

In his reply to a letter from Mr Botha, Chief Mangope specifically assured South Africa that the Cape Town accord would still be valid after the attainment of BophuthaTswana independence on December 6, 1977.

Dr Mulder was not available for comment yesterday, but it is understood that he intends to talk to the QwaQwa Government on the SA-BophuthaTswana agreement.

1109
8/9/78

Mangope

acts on

the big

fight

flop

10/1/78
Sund. Times
109

			Page
	Appendic	acknowledgements	ii
	List of		iii
0.1	Introduc		1
0.2	Outline		2
0.3	The Afr	ape Peninsula	3
0.4	Legal St	of the Sample	5
1.0	Employe		8
1.1	Level of	d Analysis	8
1.2	Length		11
1.3	Wages		13
1.4	Workers		16
1.5	The Ine	and Works Committees	19
1.6	Workers	oving their Work	20
	Situatic		20
1.7	Attitud	Workers	22
1.8	Summary	ployment Situation	27
2.0	Rural S:		29
2.1	General		29
2.2	Land Av		30
2.3	Factors	Land Cultivated	31
2.4	Factors	ion of Land Cultivated	35
2.5	Maize F		36
2.6	Factor:	ield	37
2.7	Cattle		39
2.8	Sheep		41
2.9	Factor:	ber of Cattle and Sheep	41
	Owned		41
2.10	Goats,		42
2.11	Relati	ock and Landholding	44
2.12	Subsis		47
2.13	Recrui	y of Migrant Labourers	48
2.14	Factor	tment and Job Finding	51
2.15	Perio	Areas	53
2.16	Home	on and Wages	57
2.17	Remi		62
2.18	Sumr		66
3.0	Policy Sugg	Authority	69

By TONY STIRLING
and JACK BLADES

PRESIDENT Lucas Mangope of BophuthaTswana has taken legal advice over his Government's agreement to back the world championship boxing tournament featuring Antonio Cervantes and Norman Pangaman Sekgapane at Mmabatho three weeks ago.

President Mangope and members of his Cabinet this week met legal advisers to discuss the tournament, staged by promoter Jaap de Villiers which was attended by only 8 000 spectators after a crowd of up to 100 000 had been forecast.

The Sunday Times learnt that the BophuthaTswana Government had agreed to give backing to the extent of R460 000 but was "most unhappy" about the poor attendance at the tournament, which also featured South Africa's fourth-rated world heavyweight, Kallie Knoetze, who beat the American heavyweight, G. G. Maldonado.

The backers of the tournament are believed to have lost heavily because of the poor attendance.

The BophuthaTswana Minister of the Interior, Mr A. Kogomongwe, who was a member of a committee which negotiated the agreement with Mr De Villiers, who is a member of the BophuthaTswana's Boxing Commission, expects to issue a statement on the matter this week.

Cervantes was said to have received a purse of R100 000 plus a payment for certain television rights. Knoetze was said to have been paid R70 000, Sekgapane R9 000 and Maldonado R3 000.

Mr De Villiers was not available for comment yesterday.

Mafeking split

Star 7/10/78

(109)

in more

ways than one



President Lucas Mangope

Mafeking is in for difficult times over a likely land claim by Bophuthatswana — and the competition of business across a border at which South Africa's General Sales Tax stops.

President Lucas Mangope says Mafeking will suffer because of the building of a new capital for his homeland — Mmabatho.

He claims trade will be diverted to Mmabatho and the decline of Mafeking could lead to tensions where there should be co-operation.

Mafeking is right on the

border — in fact the new capital of Bophuthatswana used to be thought of as a suburb of the white town.

But the South African Government has repeatedly said the Northern Cape town will remain white. The issue of Mafeking is seen as a possible point of conflict between President Mangope's Government and the South African authorities.

TUG-OF-WAR

If it were left to the people of Mafeking they would split the town in two.

Mayor Andries Bloem says the tug-of-war is going to cause a lot of friction among businessmen.

"There are many people who have lived here all their lives and are sentimental about Mafeking. Their relatives are buried here, and they want it to remain white.

"But to others it is only a matter of rands and cents, and they don't give a darn."

Mr Bloem said the Mafeking Chamber of Commerce would soon be holding a meeting to decide on a course of action, and would make representations to the South African Government that the town become the capital of Bophuthatswana

ARTIFICIAL

"But essentially it is entirely a matter to be sorted out by the two Governments concerned.

An influential resident of Mafeking, who did not want to be named, said: "Whether people like it or not, we live off the Bophuthatswana people. There is no General Sales Tax in Mmabatho, and I for one won't mind crossing the railway line to shop there.

"The Tswanas have lived with us and worked with us for years, so the border is an artificial division anyway. Mmabatho will surely take trade away from Mafeking."

She said the people of Mafeking would never arrive at a "united attitude."

"The main traders in Mafeking now are chain stores, and they aren't interested in the town, only money. Their attitude is deeply resented by many others.

"I foresee a difficult period ahead," she said.

Mothers ⁽¹⁰⁹⁾ must give birth on newspaper



● One of the clinic patients — with the baby she had in primitive conditions.

PREGNANT WOMEN who go to health clinics in BophuthaTswana's Odi district have to take newspapers with them — not to read but on which to give birth.

And they are also told to take plastic carriers or bags in which to remove the placenta because the clinics do not have incinerators.

This was told to the Sunday Express this week by a midwife and some of the women who had given birth at the clinics.

BophuthaTswana's Minister of Health, Dr J R Kriel, confirmed that there were problems in certain cases but said his department was trying to overcome them.

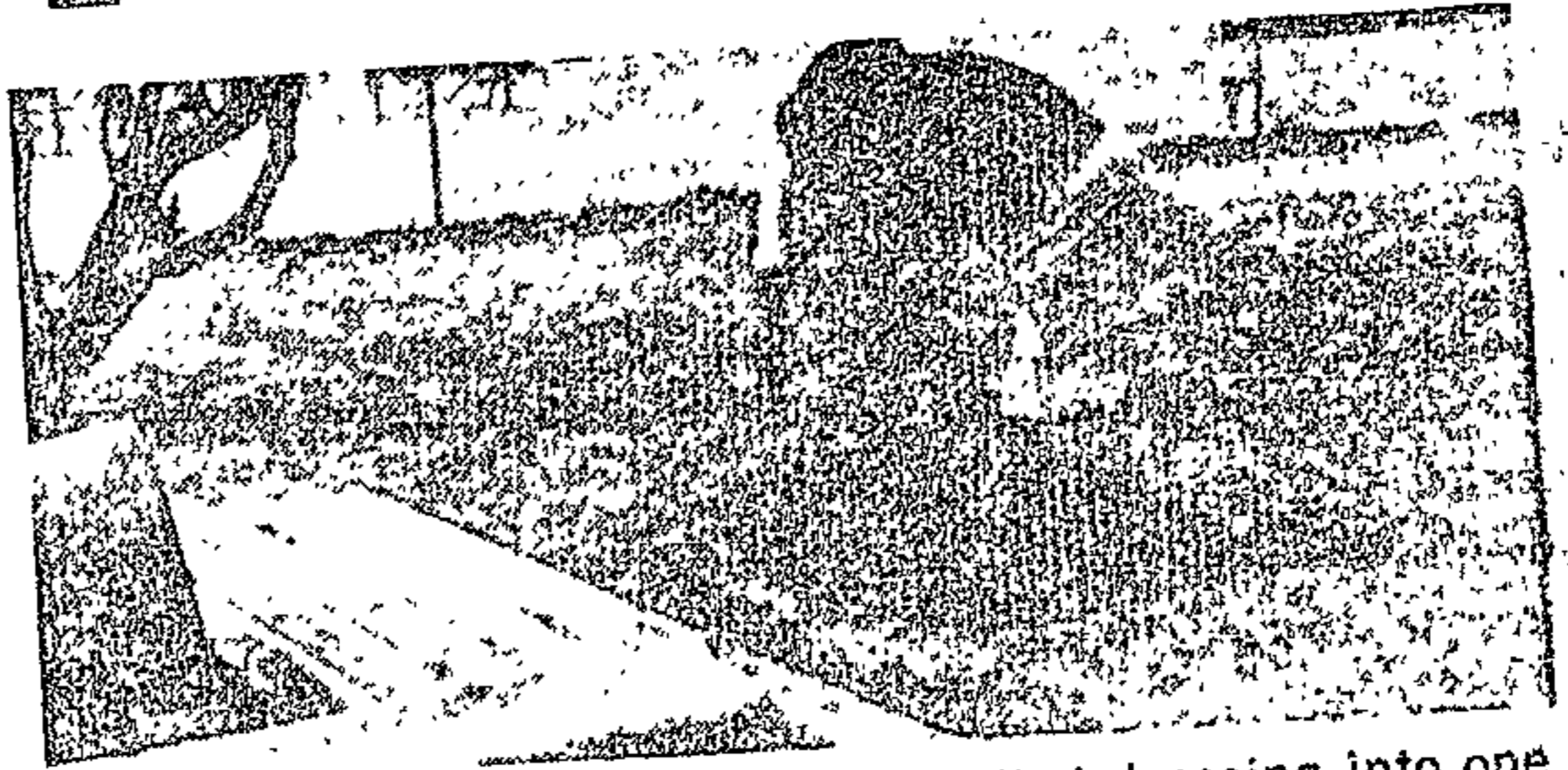
In some of the clinics used dressings are burnt in pits. Pressure stoves are used both to prepare food for patients and to sterilise equipment.

I inspected one of these pits. It was covered with broken asbestos and infested with flies.

A midwife told me that the newspapers mothers-to-be brought with them were used as sheets or linen savers when the women give birth.

She said: "The arrangements are really terrible and there is nothing we can do. BophuthaTswana should have demanded that the clinic facilities be improved rather than opt for independence. What is the value of independence without proper health facilities?"

A statement released by



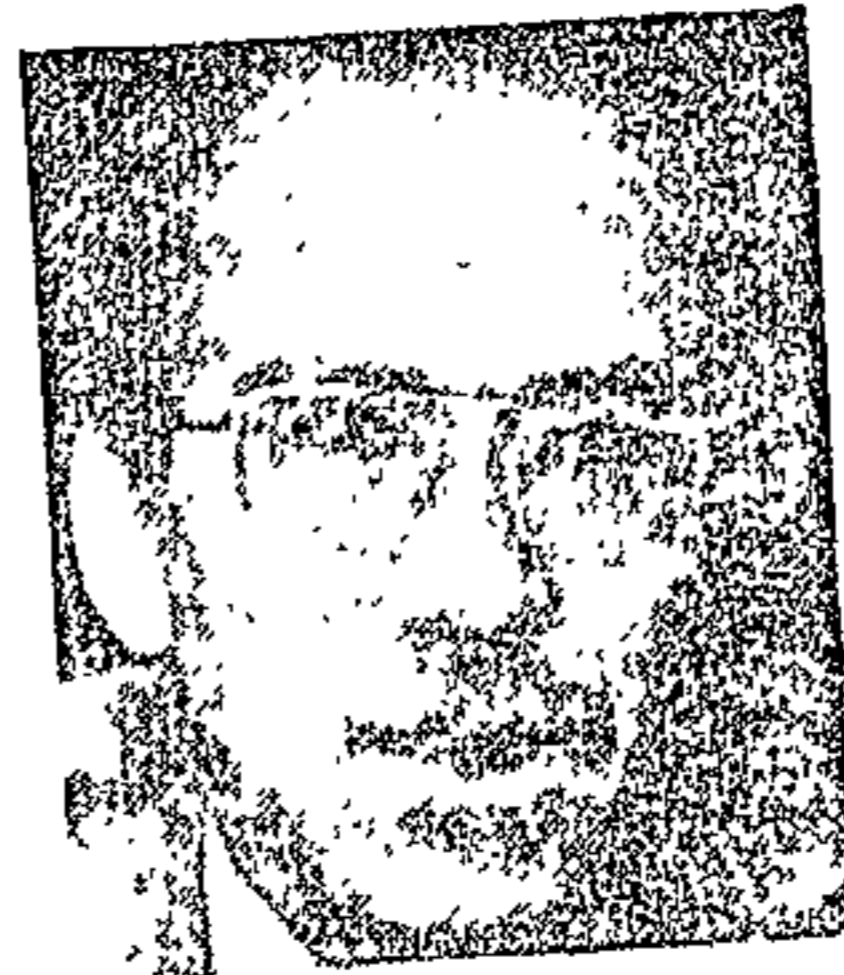
● Employees at the clinic deposit soiled dressing into one of the fly-infested pits.

By ZANDI SIKWEBU

Dr Kriel said: "The use of newspapers is a legacy of the time our department came into existence. We are doing all we can to get rid of it."

The statement also said it was the responsibility of the midwife to dispose of the placenta

But in the BophuthaTswana culture this was a delicate and intimate matter that had to be settled confidentially by the nurse, the patient and the female members of the family. The family might decide to act in culturally prescribed ways.



● Dr J R Kriel ... problems

"The majority of clinics under the control of this department have not as yet got incinerators," Dr Kriel said. "But a policy decision was taken early this year to

supply them to all existing clinics.

"At the moment the implementation of this decision depends on the availability of funds.

"Four new clinics are being planned and incinerators are included in the standard equipment of these and all future clinics."

One of the women who gave birth at the Zone 1 clinic, Miss Rose Difeto, told me that, after paying a delivery fee of R7, she was told by a midwife to bring newspapers, which would be used as linen savers, and a plastic bag.

Miss Difeto said she gave birth on the newspapers.

Miss Mirriam Sello, mother of an 11-month-old girl, said she gave birth in Zone 1 clinic under similar conditions. She claimed the newspapers were put on a table on which she gave birth.

She said she was told by the midwife to bring soft porridge because the clinic had no cooking facilities.

Page

35 -----

31. Urgency of language and communication course to firms in Rosslyn sample

32. Number of African technicians firms

SA boycott campaign hurting us — Mangope

ATTEMPTS by BophuthaTswana to attract overseas industrial investment were being hampered by the campaign for an economic boycott of South Africa, BophuthaTswana's President, Chief Lucas Mangope, said yesterday.

President Mangope told a group of French businessmen at Babelegi near Pretoria that his country had to look for foreign investment because South Africa alone

could not provide the money and skills needed.

"The so-called friends of Southern Africa's black people are just eager to bring us to our knees economically. South Africa is the strongest economic power in this region and any serious damage to its economy will prove disastrous to all its neighbouring states," he said.

"The shock waves of such a catastrophe could well be

felt in countries to the north of us."

He said Babelegi was bare veld eight years ago — but now there were 79 factories in operation in the area and the total investment was R90 600 000.

Of this amount, R54 000 000 had been invested by foreign entrepreneurs. BophuthaTswana had attracted industrial investment from the United States, France, West Germany, Italy and Britain.

Its second major industrial growth point was Selosésha in Thaba 'Nchu, with a total investment of R12 000 000.

Chief Mangope said one of the reasons he was confident of his country's ability to become economically viable was that it had a wide range of minerals, including the largest reserves of platinum in the world. It had 37 producing mines employing nearly 70 000 workers. — Sapa.

DO 19/10/78
109

Mangope: boycott call harmful to Tswanas



CHIEF MANGOPE . . .
veld has factories.

PRETORIA — Bophuthatswana's attempts to attract overseas industrialists were being hampered by the campaign for an economic boycott of South Africa, the Bophuthatswana President, Chief Lucas Mangope, said at Babelegi near here yesterday.

Addressing a group of French businessmen, Pres Mangope said the campaigners would not have to live with the consequences should they succeed in their aims.

"The so-called friends of Southern Africa's black people are just eager to bring us to our knees economically.

"South Africa is the strongest economic power in this region and any serious damage to its economy will prove disastrous to all its neigh-

bouring states.

"The shock waves of such a catastrophe could well be felt in countries to the north of us."

Chief Mangope said Babelegi had been bare veld eight years ago. Today there were 79 factories in operation and the total investment, including infrastructure, building and loans, amounted to R90,6 million.

Of this, R54 million had been invested by foreign entrepreneurs. Bophuthatswana had also attracted industrial investments from the US, France, West Germany, Italy and Britain.

Bophuthatswana's second major industrial growth point was Selossha in Thaba 'Nchu where the total investment amounted to R12 million.

Chief Mangope said his

country had to look further afield than South Africa for investments as the Republic alone could not provide the money and skills needed in Bophuthatswana.

"One of the biggest fears of potential investors in African countries has become the danger of nationalisation. However, nationalisation of industry has never been and will not become the Bophuthatswana Government's policy."

One of the reasons he was confident of his country's ability to become economically viable, was its wide variety of minerals. The largest reserves of platinum in the world were situated in Bophuthatswana which also had 37 mines employing almost 70 000 black and white workers, he said. — SAPA.

NM (109)
Mangope**warns of
boycott
effects**

PRETORIA — Bophuthatswana's attempts to attract overseas industrialists were being hampered by the campaign for an economic boycott of South Africa, the Bophuthatswana President, Chief Lucas Mangope said at Babelegi yesterday.

Addressing a group of French businessmen, he said the campaigners would not have to live with the consequences should they succeed in their aims.

"The so-called friends of southern Africa's Black people are just eager to bring us to our knees economically. South Africa is the strongest economic power in this region and any serious damage to its economy will prove disastrous to all its neighbouring States.

• "The shock waves of such a catastrophe could well be felt in countries to the north of us."

Chief Mangope said his country had to look further afield than South Africa for investments as the Republic alone could not provide the money and skills needed in Bophuthatswana. — (Sapa.)

TITLES

**New top
hotel for
Tswana**

Industrial Location : Lansdowne

The National P.D. Plan and the Black Migrant Worker Mobility

The Social and Economic Development

Labour in the Textile Industry

Solar Radiation Patterns - Part

Commuting Patterns from an Ecological

Nature of the Fishing Industry

Residential Location Theory in

Plumstead Retail Trade Areas and

Language Variation in Residential

Labour Bureaux - A Study

Residential Patterns of the Coloured

A Comparison between 2 Coloured

A Case Study of Pinelands as a

Spatial Analysis of Burn Cases in

Brasilia - Success or Failure ?

Economic Blight in Muizenberg.

A Study of Land Use Change in

The Impact of the Rössing Uranium

An Economic and Social Discussion about the Residential Component in the Mill Street/Orange Street Area of Cape Town.

An Evaluation of the O'Okiep Copper Company in the Namaqualand Copper District - A consideration of the effect on the area if the copper mines were to close down.

The Transport System of a Bottling Industry in Lilongwe, Malawi.

A Study into the Effects of Seasonal Winds and Sea Temperature on the Catching of Yellowtail at Fish Hoek Beach by Seine-Net Fishermen.

Factors Determining the Ecological Environment of the Cape of Good Hope Nature Reserve with Regard to the Alien Vegetation.

A Study in Coloured Shopping in Athlone and Claremont.

Models of Rural Land Reform - The Tanzanian Case.

The Area in which Perceived Distances Differ from Actual Distances Within an Urban Area.

Evaluation of the Importance of the Variable, "Length of Residence" on Local Voting Behaviour.

Urban Sprawl : An Illustration of its Potential.

Cape Town Electoral Districts.

Perceptions of the Cape Peninsula Landscape 1900 - 1977.

A second five-star hotel is to be built in Bophuthatswana costing R12,5m and is sited in the Pilanes Mountains, 48 km north of Rustenburg.

The complex will be financed by Southern Sun in partnership with the local Development Corporation.

This follows the very successful establishment of Southern Sun's five-star hotel at Mmabatho, the capital.

Mr B Dorenstein, manager of the construction company building the second hotel, says a modern casino will be the main attraction.

The hotel will have 375 rooms and amenities for as many as 5 000 people.

It is designed to integrate with the environment, and local materials such as Bushveld slate will be used. It is expected to be completed within 18 months of the start.

The new casino will be the fifth in Southern Africa. Others are in Swaziland, Lesotho, Botswana and Bophuthatswana.

em : Policies that restrict
ence to the Cape Peninsula.

.A. Fine Worsteds.

Gobabeb in the Namib Desert.

Sun Valley.

ulhas.

olitan Area.

Cape Town.

the Cape Flats.

ial Suburb.

ape Peninsula.

pects.

usiness District.

d.

POSTS ALLOCATED AND FILLED - OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY SECTION (FACTORIES)
DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR

INSPECTORATE	POSTS ALLOCATED	POSTS FILLED	FACTORIES	EMPLOYEES
Johannesburg	14	4	5713	268299
Beroni	4	2	2058	132454
Vereeniging	3	1	1401	77823
Germiston	5	2	2337	159534
Durban	10	6	4904	330837
Cape Town	10	5	4753	254301
			1892	98664
			1195	51440
			3214	158331
			2620	66393
			30097	1598076

23/10/78 109

Inter-race marriages may set problems

Own Correspondent

The scrapping of the Mixed Marriages Act by the Bophuthatswana Government seems likely to create major problems for the South African authorities.

The main issue to be solved is the status of a mixed couple from the homeland state should they visit South Africa.

Asked whether, for example, a black Bophuthatswana man and his white wife would be able to use "white" facilities in South Africa, the Secretary for the Interior, Mr T J Booyens, admitted today this was a difficult problem and there were no regulations to cover it.

"These things are not done by regulation, but by agreement," he said.

"We have not had to face the problem yet, so I don't want to comment on hypothetical cases. We'll treat individual cases on their merit."

NON-RACIAL

In terms of the freedom of movement agreement between South Africa and Bophuthatswana, customs posts will not be built and residents of either state are free to travel back and forth without obstruction.

The stand of the Bophuthatswana Government on the mixed marriages issue is quite clear. Chief Information spokesman Mr David Mothoagae said from Mmabatho today that Bophuthatswana was a non-racial state and based its approach on that.

The homeland government had not consulted South Africa before scrapping the Act. "That would make a mockery of our independence," he said.

SECURITY TOO

"If the South African Government can allow Sir Seretse Khama into a hospital there and let his white wife visit him, we don't see problems with mixed couples from here," he said.

Health. RP 55/76, Table XXI.

It is wrong in practice because the statutory agencies are understaffed and undertrained.

There were other laws inherited from South Africa which were being considered by the Government, said Mr Mothoagae. "For example, when our Parliament meets next year they will be having a look at the South African security laws," he said.

management, the production trial organised, industrial health is wrong in interference of

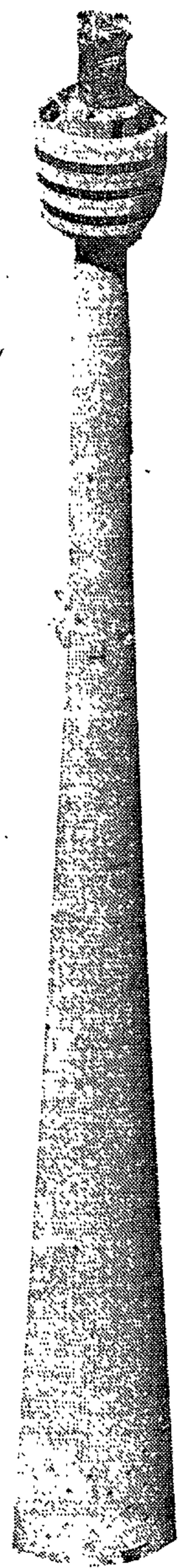
Through neutral state agencies a common standard of protection can be achieved and maintained. This standard will be acceptable to both workers and management.

The reason that the principle is wrong is because, like everything else in the factories, adequate protection is not an agreed constant standard plucked from the mutual desire of employers and workers to have good conditions. The status of industrial health in the factories is a result of a process wherein employers and workers have bargained over time. As a general rule it will be possible to show that high standards of industrial protection exist where a. the production process has demanded this and where lack of protection does represent a major cost to the management (some chemical processes or some of the a. where workers organise demand adequate protection over a period process is not overtly highly dangerous a accidents are a major cost, and where work protection against industrial health hazards. It is therefore not adequate to leave this protection entirely in the hands of state principle, because those most intimately concerned standards, the workers, are excluded from the setting and maintenance of standards. It is wrong in practice because the statutory agencies are understaffed and undertrained.

However, a result of imperfect administration of the Acts, but to this paper is a result, not of imperfect administration of the Acts, but of the principle underlying them. The basic principle is that through the enforcement of legislation by statutory bodies, adequate protection can be established in the factories.

109 228 27/10/78 JSA

Bophuthatswana TV... What price a big mountain?



A number of South African companies are vying with each other to launch the only foreign television service to be beamed to the Reef in competition with the SABC — from a giant 700 m tower at Garankua near Pretoria.

The tower, just inside the Bophuthatswana border, would have to be the tallest in the southern hemisphere to broadcast programmes which could reach the Pretoria-Witwatersrand fairly interference-free.

Earlier plans to beam Bophuthatswana television from a mast atop the Magaliesberg at Skeerpoort, only 50 km from central Johannesburg, have flopped.

Signal

From this mast an independent TV station could have covered the Southern Transvaal's triangle with a strong signal which would have brought non-SABC programmes into easily one third of South Africa's homes.

The potential Skeerpoort transmission site was clearly marked on maps authorised by the Department of Bantu Administration and Development, but has since then disappeared from the maps of newly independent Bophuthatswana.

It appears that with the homeland's final land consolidation the Skeerpoort site, plus other potential transmission sites nearer Krugersdorp, were consolidated right out of existence.

This has left Bophuthatswana without any good mountain from which to transmit its own television programmes.

Technical studies made for potential holders of Bophuthatswana television franchise show that the new homeland could only beam acceptable TV signals into the rich Pretoria-Rand market across the Magaliesberg from a high site at Garankua.

To beam a TV signal to the Southern Transvaal area Bophuthatswana would need a tower three times as high as the SABC tower. JAAP BOEKOOI reports

The transmission tower there would have to be 700 m tall for line-of-sight signals to reach the northern suburbs of Johannesburg, Pretoria and areas in between.

South of Linksfield Ridge reception would still be poor.

Such a tower could not be built out of steel, but only out of reinforced concrete.

It would have to be equipped with lifts and might contain a revolving restaurant.

Its cost at present-day prices? Between R12-million and R14-million.

A system of using a giant balloon or balloons, moored to the ground, as planned by Nigeria for its television transmissions, was shown to be impractical during preliminary investigations.

Exciting

The balloons would be a hazard to aviation and the careful angle of its transmissions to the Reef and Pretoria target areas could be disturbed by high winds.

To make a new, exciting channel from Bophuthatswana a reality, with regular programmes otherwise banned in South Africa, like "Starsky and Hutch" and "The Sweeney" (in English), quite a few other problems would also have to be overcome.

SABC-TV is likely to object that transmissions from Garankua, which will have to be on Ultra High Frequency at two or three megawatt, will interfere with South Africa's lattice plan of TV transmissions.

Bophuthatswana will not be able to use VHF channels as all nine of these were allocated to

South Africa by the International Telecommunications Union as far back as 1963.

South Africa may also, in effect, ban Bophuthatswana TV reception by insisting on a Bureau of Standards law which lays down that aerials must be limited to one per stand.

Since across-the-border TV requires a different aerial this might force viewers to choose between SABC-TV or its Garankua competitor.

The Bophuthatswana Cabinet is fully aware of the money-earning potential of its own national television station, which could cream off up to one-third of SABC-TV's advertising revenue which now runs to R58 a set annually, totalling almost R20 million a year.

At the same time President Mangope's TV Advisory Committee is aware of the extraordinary problems as well.

They have seen complicated contour profiles showing how deeply TV signals from Garankua will penetrate the Transvaal.

And they have figures of signal readings in different places, which take into account such complex subjects as the earth's curvature over transmission distances and knife edge refractions caused by mountains.

Add to this the fact that the Garankua tower would have to be the tallest in half the world, equalling the famous Moscow Radio Tower and just a few others in the northern hemisphere, plus the fickleness of viewers and they will come to one conclusion.

A future Bophuthatswana TV may be just as much a gamble as a gold mine.

The SABC tower in Brixton — what are the chances of a bigger one in Garankua?

66-182

① 107
② ~~11~~

[Faint, mostly illegible text, possibly a list or report. Some words like "ITEM", "DATE", and "DESCRIPTION" are faintly visible.]

Tswanas plan new system of schooling

The system of Bantu Education will be completely scrapped in Bophuthatswana. A new system, recom-

mended today to the President, Chief Lucas Mangope, and his executive council by the National

Education Commission, will be introduced.

According to Mr David Mothoagae, the assistant secretary for information in the Department of Foreign Affairs, the aim of the Bophuthatswana Government is to have free and compulsory education.

The new system is likely to be introduced next year.

The National Education Commission carried out an extensive investigation to find an education system suitable to Bophuthatswana which will be internationally accepted.

The commission talked to educationists and parents gathered evidence from institutions in Britain, Rhodesia, Botswana and Swaziland and from South African universities.

The commission has recommended that the education structure in Bophuthatswana be completely changed.

The school system will be divided into four sections. Primary school will cover Grade 1 to Standard 4. The junior secondary school will be replaced by the "middle school" covering Standards 5 to 7, then there will be high school which will be from Standard 8 to 10. After high school, students will do post matric.

The medium of instruction will be mother tongue from Grade 1 to Standard 2 and English will be used from Standard 3 onwards.

The schools will be completely integrated.

Paying the piper...but which one?

FM 10/11/78

~~217~~ 109

The independence of BophuthaTswana has posed thorny tax and lease questions for the platinum mines

The question of who gets what from the platinum mines of the north western Transvaal has been thoroughly complicated by the independence of BophuthaTswana in December last year.

Rustenburg Plats and Impala Plats have each been affected in different ways. In essence, there is an intergovernmental agreement between SA and BophuthaTswana based on a formula which separates lease and tax before deciding what goes where. All payments are currently made direct to the SA government which takes the matter on from there.

The lease aspect of the formula looks at what is taken out where, while the tax side is based on a split of assets. Just how

tortuous this can become is illustrated best by Rustenburg Plats, which has two sections — Rustenburg and Union — which are split by the border. So mining is conducted in one mine but in two countries at the same time. Rustenburg Plats' third section, Amandelbult, is in SA, but two of the company's five reduction works are in BophuthaTswana. The final refining of Rustenburg Plats' metal is done at Wadeville by Matthey Rustenburg Refiners.

The position with Impala is simpler — but not much. All three mines are in BophuthaTswana and there is only one lease area. So the whole process from mine to matte via flotation is carried out

there. But the assay office and the mine general offices are in SA at Rustenburg, while the refinery is at Springs. However, all three mines feed a common concentrator and smelter.

Unicorp director Ian Greig tells the FM that Impala did, in any event, pay royalties to the Bafokeng tribe and the SA Bantu Trust before the independence of BophuthaTswana. Today he puts the breakdown in payments to BophuthaTswana and SA at about 70/30, though that is subject to an assessment on assets that has not yet been made.

Rustenburg Plats MD Ken Maxwell estimates that BophuthaTswana probably only gets 20%-25% of payments made by Rustenburg, but that would probably follow from the fact that it is not as closely tied to BophuthaTswana as Impala.

On the labour front, Rustenburg Plats now employs more than 30% Tswanas compared with only 5% four years ago. Impala employs about 25% Tswanas including 550 women from local villages. They work as cooks, gardeners and clerks principally.

Both mining companies enjoy excellent relations with Chief Lucas Mangope.

On the payments question, the position of the mining companies can perhaps best be summed up by Ian Greig: "I frankly don't care how the two governments unscramble the egg as long as I don't have to pay twice."



Training Tswana mine workers to mine their own minerals

Court hears of 'terrorist' arrest

MMABATHO. — One of two alleged terrorists surprised by police in northern BophuthaTswana in August this year appeared in the Mmabatho Supreme Court yesterday charged with terrorist activities and being in possession of a Russian-made handgrenade.

Mr Wilford Sebonengo Marwane, 22, was arrested at Witkleigat about 50km north of Zeerust when two policemen went to investigate a burglary in the area. His companion escaped.

Mr Marwane pleaded not guilty to a main charge of being in illegal possession of explosive material or a handgrenade, and to two alternate charges under the Arms and Ammunition Act of 1969.

Warrant Officer Albertus Smit told Mr Chief Justice V G Hiemstra he was stationed at Swartkopfontein border post on August 1 when he received information that a shop had been burgled at Witkleigat.

He and Constable Solomon Sehume went to investigate.

When they arrived at the shop a shop assistant pointed out two men who were walking along the road.

"I got out of the vehicle and warned them I would shoot if they tried to run away. The accused's companion became restless and

made as if he was going to reach for a firearm, but then he suddenly ran away."

WO Smit said Mr Marwane held his hand up and said: "Moenie skiet nie" (Don't shoot)."

"I fired at the fleeing man but missed. We told the accused to get into the vehicle and then gave chase.

"The man reached some houses in the area and when we tried to corner him he fired a shot at Const Sehume but missed. He then threw a handgrenade at Const Sehume and ran into the dense bush."

An assistant at the burgled shop, Mr George Scotch, said in evidence that the accused and his companion had bought food from the shop on two occasions. When they returned a third time he became suspicious "because they spoke in signs without uttering a word".

He reported the matter to the Swartkopfontein police.

Mr Roger Raven of the South African Security Headquarters' division of explosives and bomb disposal unit told the court the handgrenade found after the incident was of Russian origin.

The hearing continues today. Sapa.

Kwame 18/1/78

I was coming to kill Boers, says accused

(104)

MMABATHO -- A young man yesterday told the BoputhaTswana Supreme Court he had trained as a terrorist so he could return to South Africa and shoot Boers.

Mr Wilford Sebonego Marwane, 22, faces a main charge of illegally possessing explosive material, or a hand-grenade, and two alternative charges under the Arms and Ammunition Act.

He has pleaded not guilty. The charge arises from

an incident at Witkelegat, near Zeerust, on August 1, this year, when he and a companion were confronted by police.

Mr Marwane was arrested when his companion hurled a hand-grenade at the police before escaping back into Botswana.

He had gone to Swaziland, Mozambique and Tanzania. He was finally trained in Angola, he said.

"We had to train hard so that we could come back

and fight against the Boers, policemen and other Europeans of South Africa."

He had complained about being in Angola and was flown to Zambia and Francistown along with another man "Onpa".

They then went to Gabarone where they were issued BoputhaTswana passports. They crossed into BoputhaTswana on foot and were carrying weapons, he said.

"When the police accosted us, Onpa ran away and I was put into the police vehicle. I hid the hand-grenade under a spare wheel."

Mr Marwane said he was later tortured and assaulted by Captain J van Breda of the BoputhaTswana Security Police, and five other black policemen.

He had eventually decided to co-operate and took the police to his base, he said.

Earlier, the court heard weapons and kit bags were found at the base.

The hearing continues on Monday -- Sapa

Tswana pledge to investors

MMABATHO — Foreign investors in Bophuthatswana need not fear that the government would eventually assume control of their business ventures, the acting President, Mr. M. Setlogelo, said here yesterday.

Addressing a South African group of chartered accountants, he said his government was prepared to waive the 25-year limitation clause.

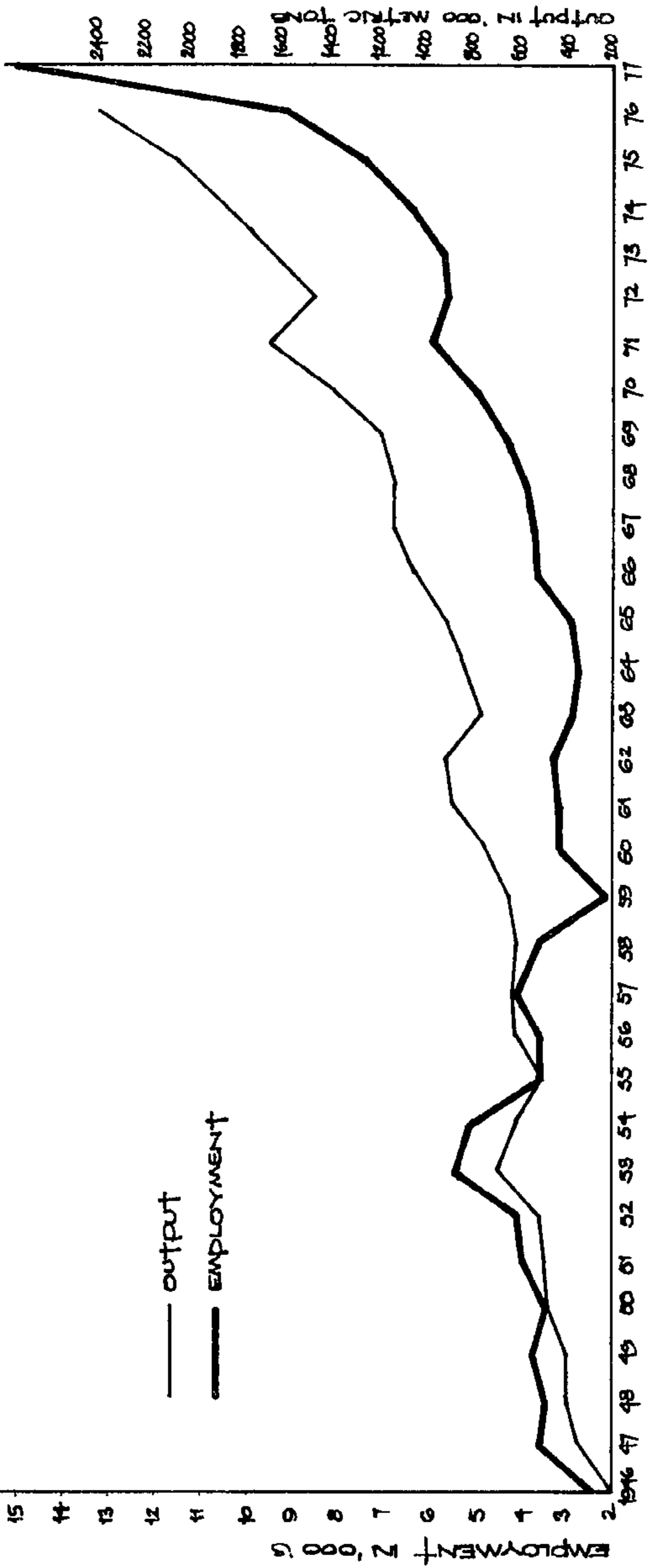
"I want to dispel any fears industrialists may have that we have any aspirations to acquire direct participation in private undertakings or policy-making in the running of these companies.

"Bophuthatswana needs foreign investments to make it an industrialised country and to provide employment opportunities." — SAPA.

- 40a -
28/11/78

GRAPH 8 : MINING EMPLOYMENT AND OUTPUT

CHROME



K DM 28/12/78
109

'BophuthaTswana not a terror springboard'

MMABATHO. — It would embarrass BophuthaTswana if the country were used as a springboard by terrorists wishing to overthrow the friendly neighbouring Republic of South Africa, the BophuthaTswana State Prosecutor said yesterday.

Mr J W Nottingham was arguing for the State at the appearance in the Mmabatho Supreme Court of Mr Wilford Sebonege Marwane,

22. Mr Marwane was arrested at Witkleigat, about 50 km north of Zeerust, in August when two policemen went to investigate a burglary in the area. He has pleaded not guilty to a main charge of being in illegal possession of explosive material or a hand-grenade, and to two alternative charges under the Arms and Ammunition Act of 1969.

Mr Nottingham argued

that the base in BophuthaTswana where Mr Marwane and his "fellow-terrorist" lived had been used for a long time. This was borne out by empty food cans found there.

He knew the area well and could have defected, but had been a willing member of the group and had taken food to the base.

The hand-grenades police had found were of Russian origin and the hidden intention of the accused was to overthrow the Republic of South Africa — not BophuthaTswana — but the accused did not know BophuthaTswana was independent.

The South African Terrorism Act was still applicable under the BophuthaTswana constitution. The State, therefore, submitted BophuthaTswana would be embarrassed if it were to be

used as a springboard for terrorists in transit to South Africa to overthrow a friendly white state.

The advocate for the defence, Mr P J Lemmer, argued that Mr Marwane had left the country because of the influence of false friends and had told the court everything he knew.

His aim was not to overthrow BophuthaTswana as he had had the grenade in his possession all the time and had not used it. The defence asked for his discharge.

Mr Chief Justice V G Hiemstra is expected to give judgment today.

The BophuthaTswana Minister of Law and Order, Mr A T Gaelejwe and the Minister of Internal Affairs, Mr A M Kgomongwe, attended yesterday's hearing. —Sapa.

Bophuthatswana to celebrate

PD
28/11/77

3.4.6 The effect
reported statist

3.5 Coal-mining empl
after reversing
change and produ
better before pr
made in this stu
are specified ir

PRETORIA — Thousands of Bophuthatswana citizens are expected to converge in Montshiwa, the country's capital city, where the new republic will celebrate its independence first anniversary on December 6.

This was confirmed yesterday by Bophuthatswana's Secretary to the Minister of Information, Mr D. M. Mothoagae.

According to him the State President, Chief Lucas Mangope, will address the nation as one of the main speakers in an hour-long speech.

"Immediately after the arrival of the President and other dignitaries, there will be the country's flag-raising ceremony," Mr Mothoagae said in a

telephone interview.

"The ceremony will be the major one after the country's regions have held celebrations on December 2," he said.

The Secretary to the Minister of Foreign Affairs, Mr T. M. Setiloane, said factories and shops in Mafeking would be closed to enable Tswanas working there to attend the celebrations.

"Some factories in Johannesburg and Pretoria will be asked to allow Tswanas working there to be present in Monthshiwa," Mr Setiloane said.

During the celebrations, there will be a passing-out parade by the Bophuthatswana police. — DDC.

the

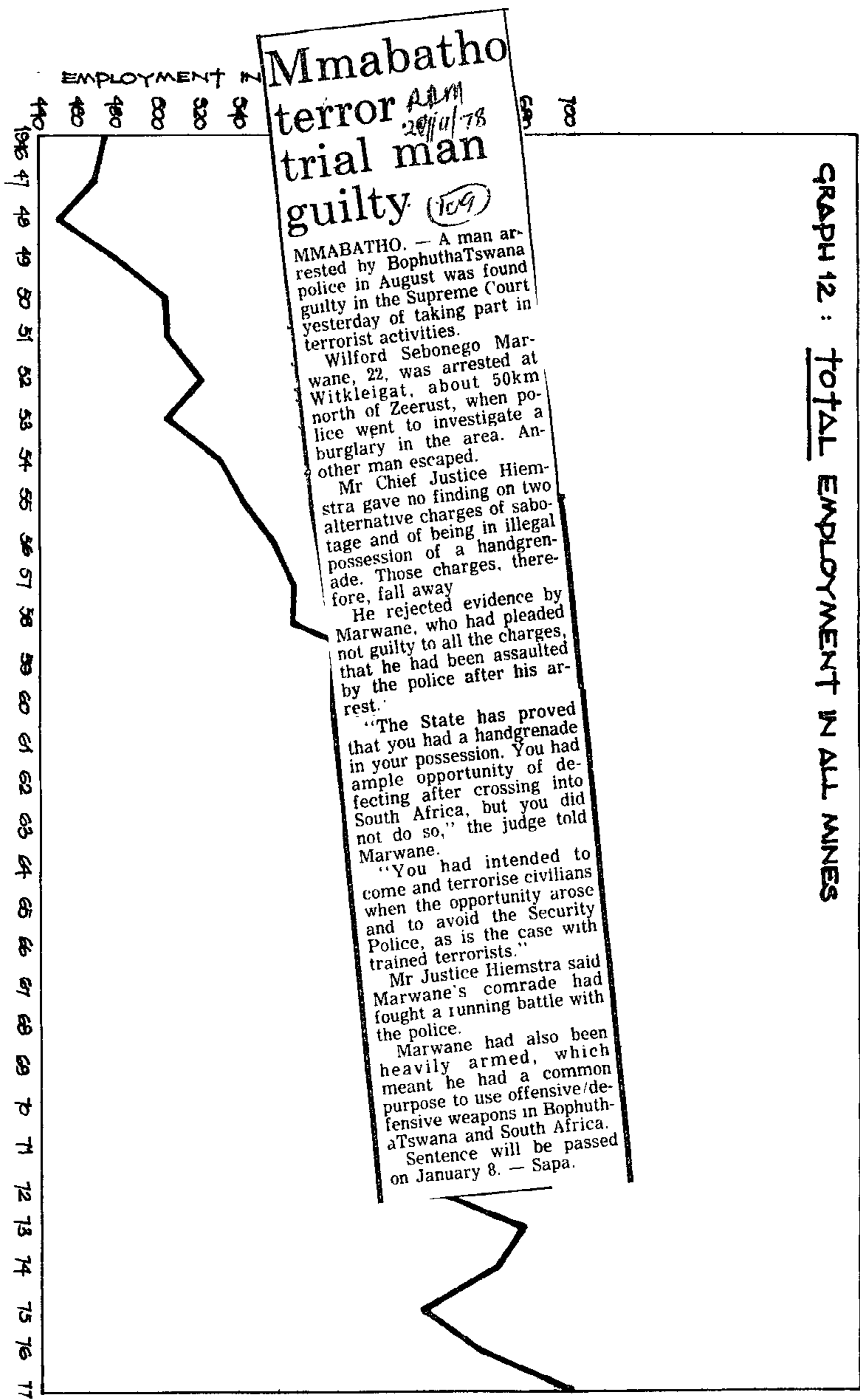
years

and technical

is reversal

options

coal-mining



Mmabatho terror trial man guilty

MMABATHO. — A man arrested by BophuthaTswana police in August was found guilty in the Supreme Court yesterday of taking part in terrorist activities.

Wilford Sebonego Marwane, 22, was arrested at Witkleigat, about 50km north of Zeerust, when police went to investigate a burglary in the area. Another man escaped.

Mr Chief Justice Hiemstra gave no finding on two alternative charges of sabotage and of being in illegal possession of a handgrenade. Those charges, therefore, fall away.

He rejected evidence by Marwane, who had pleaded not guilty to all the charges, that he had been assaulted by the police after his arrest.

"The State has proved that you had a handgrenade in your possession. You had ample opportunity of defecting after crossing into South Africa, but you did not do so," the judge told Marwane.

"You had intended to come and terrorise civilians when the opportunity arose and to avoid the Security Police, as is the case with trained terrorists."

Mr Justice Hiemstra said Marwane's comrade had fought a running battle with the police.

Marwane had also been heavily armed, which meant he had a common purpose to use offensive/defensive weapons in BophuthaTswana and South Africa.

Sentence will be passed on January 8. — Sapa.

GRAPH 12 : TOTAL EMPLOYMENT IN ALL MINES